

# DIGENES AKRITES

EDITED WITH AN INTRODUCTION  
TRANSLATION AND COMMENTARY

BY

JOHN MAVROGORDATO

FORMERLY BYWATER AND SOTHEBY PROFESSOR  
OF BYZANTINE AND MODERN GREEK LANGUAGE  
AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD  
AND FELLOW OF EXETER COLLEGE

OXFORD  
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

*Oxford University Press, Ely House, London W.1*

GLASGOW NEW YORK TORONTO MELBOURNE WELLINGTON  
CAPE TOWN SALISBURY IBADAN NAIROBI LUSAKA ADDIS ABABA  
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI LAHORE DACCA  
KUALA LUMPUR SINGAPORE HONG KONG TOKYO

FIRST PUBLISHED 1956  
REPRINTED LITHOGRAPHICALLY AT THE  
UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD  
FROM SHEETS OF THE FIRST EDITION  
1963, 1970

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

MANY years ago my friend Petros Petrides, himself born at Nigde in Kappadokia, used to tell me about the stories of Digenes, which were to inspire his own dramatic symphony first performed in Athens in May 1940. When at last I started to read for myself this heroic poem of *Twyborn the Borderer*, who guarded the marches of the Byzantine Empire in the tenth or eleventh century, I was alone in the country, and found my way through the text as best I could; if some of the notes now published sound like an ingenuous soliloquy, it is from that early period they must have survived—*excusata suo tempore, lector, habe; exsul eram*. Later on I was back in London, and there enjoyed the advice and encouragement of Norman Baynes, of F. H. Marshall, and of Romilly Jenkins; somehow or other my translation and a few lectures were on paper in 1938; and not long afterwards, thanks perhaps largely to their continued interest, I found myself living in College at Oxford and on the same staircase as my friend R. M. Dawkins. Many were now the anxious days and black nights in the course of which we talked about nearly everything in the world. I do not remember that in fact we ever talked about the Warden of the Marches. But Dawkins had such a lively knowledge of the land and the people and the language of Greece, and such an affection for them all, ancient, mediaeval, and modern, that his talk and his example were a university; and this is the place in which I must say how much I owe consciously and unconsciously to his learning and judgement.

It was some years later, and I was no longer living in Oxford, when the Delegates of the Clarendon Press gave me one of the pleasantest surprises of my life by undertaking the publication of this work. By this time most of my books had had to go into store; and as I had been brought up to fill every margin with notes—not to mention several cardboard boxes full of half-sheets of paper—many of my cherished references had now become inaccessible. Perhaps that does not matter as much as I thought it did. But it has taken a long time to reconstitute the commentary and do all that was necessary; and I am immensely grateful to the readers and experts of the Press whose patience and skill have been at my service on every page.

## PREFACE

The Greek text here printed is that of the Grottaferrata MS. of *Digenes* edited by Emile Legrand and published in Paris (by Maisonneuve) in 1892. A few passages to fill up gaps in the narrative have been borrowed from the Trebizond MS., edited by C. Sathas and Legrand and published in Paris in 1875; and from the Andros MS., edited by A. Méliarakes and published in Athens in 1881, these passages amounting to 117 and 26 lines respectively. A second edition of Legrand's text *revue et corrigée* was issued in 1902, but all the errors I have noticed appear in both editions. Legrand can never be sufficiently honoured for his great services to the study of post-classical Greek, and above all for his two large collections of *Monuments pour servir à l'étude de la langue néo-hellénique*, but much of his work contains small inaccuracies. Some light may be thrown on these by an affectionate tribute he pays to his wife in the preface to the third edition (Paris, 1900) of the Cretan pastoral *The Fair Shepherdess*. He there tells us that in order to lighten his labours she had learned to read and write the Greek characters and so for many years had copied out all his Greek texts for him: 'ma femme transcrivait avec une exactitude d'autant plus surprenante (ce qui peut sembler paradoxal) qu'elle savait moins la langue.' Of the slips in his Grottaferrata text and *apparatus criticus* a few erratic punctuations and accents have been silently corrected. Otherwise his text and *apparatus* have been exactly reprinted and any emendations I have been obliged to make are recorded only in my own notes.

In his introduction Legrand recalls that on the publication in 1875, edited by Constantine Sathas and himself, of the Trebizond MS.—the first to be discovered—the interest excited had led to the publication of the Oxford MS., which was included by S. P. Lampros in his *Romans grecs en vers* (Paris, 1880), and of the Andros MS., edited by Méliarakes (Athens, 1881). Lampros in his introduction (pp. xc—ci) describes the manuscript which he had seen in the autumn of 1879 in the library of the Greek monastery at Grottaferrata near Frascati. It is a manuscript of the fourteenth century written on 79 leaves of paper ( $5\frac{1}{2} \times 8\frac{1}{4}$  inches— $14 \times 21$  cm.) of which the first 73 contain the text here printed.

Joseph Müller of the University of Turin had already called attention to this manuscript, and had himself made a copy of it which he had shown to Legrand and had subsequently presented to the German scholar Wilhelm Wagner (editor of *Medieval Greek*



## PREFACE

*Texts*, London, 1870; *Carmina Graeca Medii Aevi*, Leipzig, 1874; and *Trois poèmes grecs*, Berlin, 1881). After Wagner's premature death in 1880 this copy had been returned to Müller and has never been heard of again.

Meanwhile Nicolas Polites in Athens, fired by the description given by Lampros, had asked the librarian at Grottaferrata to have the manuscript copied for him; and Legrand through the French Ministry of Foreign Affairs had asked for a loan of the precious volume which in due course reached him in Paris. Lampros and Polites withdrew in his favour, and Legrand with his friend Jean Psichari read over together the copy which he had made, and certified its accuracy, in May 1887.

The most important thing about my translation is that it follows the Greek line for line, so that the original can always be referred to without delay. This has involved a good deal of compression but few, if any, sacrifices. On the rare occasions on which some Greek word has had to be omitted the fact has been recorded in the notes. This does not apply to particles which the Greek author uses almost indiscriminately in order to fill up his line. In order to empty the English line I have omitted 'fors', 'however', and 'yets' by the bushel, and 'buts' by the load; thus not only lightening the metre but improving the style. In English a minimum of such words is a condition of good writing, as a minimum of gestures is a condition of good speaking.

Secondly, this translation has been kept as literal as possible. First finished in December 1938, it had to be copied out. In the first ten weeks of 1939 it was not only copied out but completely rewritten from beginning to end, because almost every line as it came up for approval was changed so as to give a more literal representation of the Greek, even if it produced less tidy metre and less conventional English. One result of this insistence on literalness has been an occasional loosening of the metre; so that instead of five feet and ten syllables some lines (e.g. 3314) have three beats each followed by a varying number of unaccented syllables.

Thirdly, I have never tried to improve the Greek original. (Well, hardly ever.) Clumsy Greek has often been turned into clumsy English. I have resisted the temptation to conceal silliness or bathos,

## PREFACE

and to make the English line more poetical than the Greek line which it is supposed to represent.

Generally speaking I have used a basis of ordinary conversational English; the fundamental rule for the structure of this groundwork being that there shall be no inversion of the natural order of words. To reinforce this natural order there has been an avoidance of conventionally poetical usages. I have never used the second person singular, except where God is addressed. The heroine, when she is referred to, perhaps with some mystical significance, as *Koré*, is called the Girl rather than the Maiden or the Virgin.

On the other hand, although based on natural speech the diction is one definitely removed from that of common talk. It is what Aristotle in his *Poetics* calls *exéllagmenê*; it is changed over from the customary *dialektos*, the conversation of ordinary life. This translation in fact uses a written language and not a spoken language. And why not? Does anybody suppose that the Greek was not an artificial language? It is only as a result of contemporary fashions, English as well as Greek, that one has to defend the perfectly natural division of the written from the spoken language. This division connotes the artificiality of the written language. But all writing is an artifice and it can never be anything else. The words commonly used in streets and fields are often better than others, but they are not in themselves patterns laid up in heaven.

Having laid down the ground, a written language free from inversions and poetical conventions, based on ordinary speech but clearly divided from it, we proceed to colour it with reminiscences of the Bible, of Shakespeare, of Milton, and of the Ballads; inevitable reminiscences, not because they are beautiful English, and recall beauty by association even when they have it not in the immediate use; but because these exactly represent the Greek of the ancient classics, which the redactor of this version was attempting to revive, with painful but with loving artifice, in the middle of the eleventh century. His is certainly an artificial language. There is only one characteristic of his style which he shares with the good conversationalist and the good letter-writer: that he often begins a sentence without knowing how he is going to end it.

This is not the place to examine other characteristics of his style, notably his mixture both in vocabulary and in syntax of elements from every period, from Homer, from the Septuagint, and from

## PREFACE

contemporary folk-song. This eclecticism shocks the grammarians, and it shocks the Athenian demotics; but it does not shock anyone who has a sense and a love of the Greek language as a whole, to whom no part is unclean. It does not shock me, and I have sometimes even attempted to reproduce it in English. In passages where the Greek is peculiar, and possibly corrupt, or the words rare or remarkable, or the meaning doubtful, the original was sometimes quoted in the notes, without comment, so as to call attention to the fact that further elucidation was required. But many of these mere exclamation marks were afterwards left out in order to save space.

The lines of this edition are numbered on two systems. The numbers in the margins of the right-hand pages, that is of the English version, include not only Grottaferrata but also the passages borrowed from the Trebizond and Andros versions to fill up gaps in the narrative. This numeration, running from 1 to 3850, is used in the notes and in the Index of Greek Words. The Greek text of the Grottaferrata and other versions on the left-hand pages have each book numbered separately—(GRO Book I, 337 lines; Book II, 300 lines; Book III, 343 lines; Book IV, 1093 lines; Book V, 289 lines; Book VI, 845 lines; Book VII, 229 lines; Book VIII, 313 lines; TRE and AND, Books I to X); this numeration given on the left-hand pages is to be associated with the number of the book in Roman figures given at the top of the page, and both the line-numbers and the Roman book-numbers must be used for reference to the Greek text. (Note, however, that the TREbizond and ANDros versions, each divided into ten books, are not numbered by separate books but straight through from beginning to end—3182 and 4778 lines respectively.)

J. N. M.

## CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	xi
FIRST BOOK	2
SECOND BOOK	24
THIRD BOOK	44
FOURTH BOOK	66
FIFTH BOOK	142
SIXTH BOOK	162
SEVENTH BOOK	216
EIGHTH BOOK	232
APPENDIXES A-D	
A. GENEALOGY OF DIGENES	253
B. CONSPECTUS OF VERSIONS AND EPISODES	257
C. LIST OF BOOKS	261
D. REFERENCES TO ACHILLES TATIUS, HELIODORUS, AND MELITENIOTES	265
INDEX OF GREEK WORDS	267
INDEX TO INTRODUCTION	271

# INTRODUCTION

## I. DISCOVERY

IN the middle of last century nothing was known of the Byzantine epic of *Digenes Akrites*; but the atmosphere had been prepared by the publication of several ballads of what is now called the Akritic Cycle (a name first used by Legrand in 1874). The discussion of these—in particular a paper by Büdinger who had used the headline ‘A Greek Mediaeval Popular Epic’, although the Song in question, *The Sons of Andronikos*, was only seventy lines in length—had opened the way for further revelations of an heroic age of mediaeval Greece.

(i) The discovery was made at Trebizond. Manuscripts could not be photographed at Trebizond, and after considerable correspondence the precious work was sent to Paris by post; and in 1875 Sathas and Legrand published *Les Exploits de Digénis Akritas—épopée byzantine du dixième siècle . . . d’après le manuscrit unique de Trébizonde*. The manuscript is said to be not earlier than the sixteenth century. There are several gaps in it. The poem is divided into ten books of which the first and the last are missing altogether; there remain 3,182 lines of it.

This manuscript was afterwards returned to the hands of Savvas Ioannides, the Trebizond schoolmaster, author of a statistical history of Trebizond, who in May 1868 had received it from a monk at the monastery of Soumelá. (For the present state of the monastery of Soumelá see D. Talbot Rice in *Byzantion*, v. 72 ff.) He published another edition of it at Constantinople in 1887,<sup>1</sup> and then deposited it in the library of the *Filologikos Syllogos*. All the archives of this institution are said to have been removed to Angora by the Turkish Government and the fate of the *Digenes* manuscript is unknown; but in the opinion of Kyriakides (conveyed in a private letter 7 April 1936) it must, for the present at least, be regarded as lost.

(ii) Before the learned world had had time to digest this, several

<sup>1</sup> Epos Mesaíōnikon / ek tou kheirografou Trapezountos / O Basileios Digenes Akritēs / O Kappadokēs / ypomnēmatisthen ekdidotai / ypo / Sabba Iōannidou / . . . en Kōnstantinoupolei / . . . 1887.

The text is fairly correct and is supplemented by about 700 lines from the OXF and AND versions. Ioannides regards Digenes as a fully historical figure of the Kappadokian aristocracy who lived from 936 to 969 against a background slightly adjusted from the chronicle of Kedrenos.

## INTRODUCTION

other manuscripts were discovered; beginning with the version found in Andros in 1878 and published by Méliarakes in 1881, a manuscript of the sixteenth century practically complete in 4,778 lines, conveniently filling the gaps in the Trebizond manuscript which it closely follows. The Méliarakes edition was reprinted in 1920. This Andros manuscript is now in the National Library at Athens, and is referred to by Kalonaros as the Athens version (which he prints first in his collection).

The Méliarakes introduction refers to a Greek newspaper of 23 November 1880, reporting that Legrand had discovered in Constantinople, and proposed to publish, another version, the oldest known, written in iambics and containing the name of the poet. At that time (towards the end of 1880), Legrand must have known of the existence of the Grottaferrata and Oxford manuscripts besides the Andros manuscript, which was still in the press; he may also have heard about the description of other versions in an unpublished Athos manuscript of the monk Dapontes just then discovered (see below). Legrand, discussing his hopes of one or all of these in a conversation with reference to his own edition of the Trebizond manuscript, may have originated this newspaper paragraph of which nothing more seems to be known.

Another short version, in prose, said to have been discovered in Constantinople by Dr. Mordtmann, is mentioned in Legrand's preface to Grottaferrata (pp. xi, xxii—'signalée par le Dr. Mordtmann à Sabbas Ioannidis'); and is also referred to hopefully by Polites (*Peri tou Ethnikou Epous*, p. 5); by Hesseling in his introduction to ESC (*Laografia*, iii. 551); and by Ioannides himself in the introduction to his Constantinople edition of 1887.

(iii) Next came a manuscript of the fourteenth century discovered at the Greek monastery of Grottaferrata near Frascati in 1879, which was published by Legrand in 1892 (reprinted 1902).

(iv) The incomplete 'Madrid' version of only 1,867 lines was discovered by Krumbacher in the Escorial library in 1904 and was published by Hesseling in 1912.

(v) A rhymed version was published by Lampros in 1880 from a manuscript at Lincoln College, Oxford, which had the advantage of being signed by the writer, a monk of Chios, by name Ignatios Petritzēs, who finished his task on 25 November 1670.

(vi) A prose version, written by Meletios Vlastos of Chios in 1632,

## DISCOVERY

discovered by Mr. D. Paschales in Andros in 1898, was not published till 1928; it is now in the library of the department of Folk-lore at the University of Salonica.

(vii) Finally there is a very incomplete Russian version— fragments of a (linguistically) thirteenth-century version assembled from two different eighteenth-century manuscripts and from the quotations of the historian Karamzin (the third manuscript, from which he took his quotations, was burned in Moscow in 1812). This version was published by Speransky in 1922 and reproduced in a French translation by M. Pascal in 1935; and in a Greek translation in the edition of Kalonaros in 1941. A third and fuller eighteenth-century manuscript of this version was recently discovered in Russia and was published in 1953.

We thus have now manuscripts of five metrical versions of the Digenes Epic:

TREBIZOND	.	MS. sec. XVI,	3,182 lines,	10 books
ANDROS	.	„ „	4,778 „	„ „
GROTTAFERRATA	.	„ XIV,	3,749 „	8 „
ESCORIAL	.	„ XVI,	1,867 „	„
OXFORD	.	MS. 1670,	3,094 „	„ „

One prose version:

PASCHALES.	.	MS. 1632,	10 books
------------	---	-----------	----------

And one Russian version:

SPERANSKY	.	MSS. sec. XVIII
KUZMINA	.	MS. 1761.

I usually cite these versions by the first three letters of these titles (TRE, AND, GRO, ESC, OXF, PAS, SPE), giving the number of the line and of the book where necessary for the metrical versions, and for the prose versions the number of the page of the volumes of *Laografia* and *Byzantion* in which the Greek prose version and the French translation of the Russian version were first published.

The Ballads of the Akritic Cycle are more difficult to deal with because no approximately complete collection has yet been published and they must be hunted out in various journals and anthologies. Polites once said that his own private collection contained more than 1,300 ballads; but after eliminating versions which differ in only a few words or only by combination or contamination with fragments of other versions, it might be permissible to guess that

## INTRODUCTION

the number of ballads deserving consideration as 'Akritic' must be less than a hundred; of which not more than fifty have any great significance.

Each version includes some details or names which must have been added by the author or transcriber of the version in which they occur, and could not have formed part of the supposed archetype, the original *Digeneid*, which is generally believed to have been put together from a great variety of sources in the tenth century.

The *Digenes Akrites* is a romantic epic of between 3,000 and 4,000 lines, narrating and celebrating the parentage, education, exploits, and death of its eponymous hero—whose name implies the burden of the story, for it may be translated as *Twyborn the Borderer*. His father was a notable Arabian emir who in a raid over the Byzantine frontier carried off the daughter of a Greek general; after embracing Christianity he was permitted by the family to marry her; and settled down as a law-abiding subject of the 'Roman' Empire. The son of this union of two races and two religions soon showed in the chase signs of exceptional heroic ability—hunting and athletics having been in the Greek Empire the pride and privilege of a ruling class. He imitated his father by carrying off—but single-handed—the daughter of a Greek general. After his marriage he left the parental castle, and with his bride and a few personal attendants lived a nomadic life among the lonely places of the border; making it his special business to exterminate the bands of robbers and cattle-drivers who haunted it (all of whom seem to have been Greeks, and one of whom was a woman). He built himself a palace on the Euphrates (although the earlier books seem to imply an imperial frontier in Kappadokia, where his parents had their castle till they came, before their death, to live with him). There he soon fell ill and died surrounded by the honours of the whole empire in Asia.

The epic can hardly have been officially inspired for it seems to embody no definite propaganda. If the imperial authorities had wanted to promote a new ideal of peace they would have displayed it in a less indefinite and more popular form, and would have employed a more accomplished and a more metropolitan poet. The bare outline just given suggests an attempt to arrange a bunch of local adventure stories into the likeness of an epic embodying ideals of tolerance and peace. It is not a romance in spite of many borrowings from Hellenistic romances; and it is untouched by Western



## DISCOVERY

influences in spite of many reflections, through such Hellenistic writers, from the Mediterranean world which was later to inspire any number of Italian and French storytellers. J. B. Bury (*Romances of Chivalry*, pp. 18, 19) praises the epic comprehensiveness of *Digenes*, 'which justifies us in naming it along with Homer and the *Nibelungenlied*'.

It is a heroic poem of provincial origin intended for private reading or for recitation not in the market-place but in banqueting hall or refectory.

## 2. VERSIONS

### I

The Grottaferrata version is probably the earliest we possess. The narrative is clear, simple, and concise. Irrelevancies are omitted and effective detail often added. It omits altogether the rather silly story about Ankylos. It begins with the Emir instead of with the once-upon-a-time King and Queen who had a beautiful daughter. It omits the earlier visit of Digenes to Philopappos. In the episode of the Emperor's visit it names the Emperor Basil (instead of Romanos as in TRE and AND) and it adds the detail that Digenes catches a wild horse and kills a lion by way of display for the Emperor's entertainment; it also names the Emperor Basil (instead of Romanos) in the passage in Book IV which refers to the banishment of Eirene's father, and in the same passage, by a sort of attraction or association set up by the name Basil, gives the Emperor himself the surname of Akrites, calling him 'Basil the blessed, the great Borderer' (cf. GRO iv. 55 with TRE 835 ff.). It omits the later references to honours conferred on Digenes by the Emperor Nikephoros which appear in the penultimate books of AND and TRE. From the same part of the narrative it also omits many redundant details of his wealth and daily life, and it omits the excessive lamentations on the death of his mother. It mentions that his final illness was the result of a chill after bathing; and it specifies that his tomb was built on a hill near Trôsis. It develops at greater length than the other versions the incidents of his courtship and marriage.

There is more Moslem colour in GRO than in other versions (e.g. a knowledge of Moslem miracles (GRO iii. 139) and of the Moslem

## INTRODUCTION

shrine at Palermo (GRO i. 101)); but there is also a greater sincerity, one might almost say a greater savagery, of Christian morality.

The language is fairly correct literary Greek of, probably, the eleventh century, with a noticeably large number of words from the Septuagint. Such, however, is the unity of the Greek language, and so insufficient is our present knowledge, that, if allowance be made for ecclesiastical and literary influences (for familiarity with the Septuagint and with historical sources) on the one hand, and for the revisionary habits of later copyists on the other, it would be difficult, judging by language alone, to say much more than that the Grottaferrata version was written between the tenth and fourteenth centuries.

### II

TRE and AND are a pair and follow the same story in all its details so that AND is useful for filling up the numerous gaps in TRE (especially the whole of the beginning down to the pursuing brothers' search for their sister's body in the Emir's camp, and the whole of the end from the speech of Digenes to Eudokia on his death-bed).

The language of TRE is also inclined to be literary but is distinctly less correct than that of GRO; the syntax is often in a state of dissolution so that the semi-classical manner seems less natural.

### III

AND tells exactly the same story as TRE and has many identical passages. But it has been written up in a later and more romantic manner; many passages suggest that it was copied and rewritten as late as the fifteenth or sixteenth century. (The writing of the manuscript is said to be of the sixteenth.) The end of Book I from line 247 onwards actually breaks into rhyme and produces a lyrical peroration in roughly rhymed octosyllables. Although the extant parts of TRE are, as has been said, identical in incident with AND, it is permissible to suspect that the beginning of TRE, if we had it, might differ considerably; for the first book of AND ('once upon a time a King and Queen'), while consistent with the romantic manner of the AND narrative and language, would have seemed incongruous in the distinctly more epic manner of TRE. A romantic monk of

## VERSIONS

the fifteenth century seems to have been rewriting a more learned text which was almost that of TRE, and often took over its lines as they stood. (For the introduction of rhyme see Krumbacher, p. 700.)

Perhaps this romantic monk was Eustathios, who is said in the opening lines to be writing the story for a dear young friend called Manuel. It has been surprisingly believed that these lines do in fact give us the name of the original author of *Digenes*. A Greek scholar, A. Hatzês, has tried without much success to prove by linguistic arguments that the *Digenes* was written by Eustathios (or Eumathios) Makrembolites, author of the Byzantine prose romance *Hysmine and Hysminias*. (See *Byz. Neugr. Jahrb.* ix (1931), pp. 256 ff.; and for Grégoire's criticism and list of Hatzês's works, *Byzantion*, vi. 482.) It ought to have been impossible for anybody to suppose that the heading of AND implies that Eustathios was the original author. Petritzes, the writer of OXF, uses even more definite language—*esyntaxa kai 'synthesa to*, he says—yet we know that he was only the versifier. Eustathios may have been the redactor who added the rhymes and other romantic embroideries. As for the author of *Hysmine and Hysminias*, he lives in quite a different world of literary preciousness.

## IV

The ESC version is extremely incomplete, beginning at about the same point as TRE and omitting altogether many incidents and innumerable details, while many of the episodes and lines are in the wrong order. It is written in an extremely but not uniformly popular style, with a Cretan flavour, which combines with many repetitions and confusions to give it a striking if superficial resemblance to some of the Akritic ballads. It has become a commonplace, started by N. G. Polites, to say that the Ballads are more 'poetical' than the Epic, because they are full of magic and confusion. Consequently Kyriakides and others declare that the 'breath of life' blows through the muddle of the ESC because it resembles the Ballads. It has even been argued that, assuming the Epic to have been assembled from scattered Ballads or Lays, the fact that ESC most resembles the extant Ballads shows that it is nearer to the source and consequently earlier than all the other versions. A similar argument was at one time (October 1941) produced by Grégoire in support of the Russian version. This argument ignores the considerations that the qualities

## INTRODUCTION

of an Epic are not the same as those of a Ballad; and that we cannot conclude that an epic text is closer in time to its component lays because it resembles what other lays or ballads have become after a thousand years of oral transmission. So much *a priori*. But Grégoire has now shown (*Byzantion*, v. 339) that the details of Arab raids borrowed by GRO from the chronicles of Genesios are not absent from ESC; and ESC even exceeds other versions in bookishness by borrowing the tomb of Digenes from Arrian's description of the tomb of Cyrus (*Anabasis*, vi. 29. 4-8) and the parrots in the garden from Achilles Tatius.

Actually the disorder of the ESC version, the innumerable omissions, the innumerable additions of irrelevant tags out of ballads, the repetitions of the same line, the duplications, the phonetic confusions (e.g. 719, *améras*, 'the emir', for *Oméros*, Homer), the way the words continually overflow the metre, and the metre breaks off into half-lines or into the rhythms of a chanted speech—all these lead to the conviction that this was taken down, not before the end of the fifteenth century, the date of the manuscript, from the dictation of a wandering Cretan ballad-monger who was trying to recite from memory in the musical recitative which still survives in Crete a version which contained a few original details (e.g. that Digenes made a bridge over the Euphrates). (The same overflowing of the metre is noted by Kyriakides (p. 119) as a sign of dictation in the *Ballad of Armoures*.) Whenever his memory fails he repeats as a catch-word one of the characteristic or operative lines of the episode he is trying to recall, or he improvises, or marks time with a tag or two out of his repertory; and his version certainly contains vestiges of a literary original. Anyone who doubts the possibility of memorizing even imperfectly the whole of the *Digenes* may be reminded that only a few years ago villagers could be found in Crete who professed to know by heart the whole of the *Erotokritos* which is nearly three times as long as this (9,956 lines).

Kyriakides (op. cit., p. 75) compares three extracts—ESC 806-23, TRE 1207-37, GRO iv. 380-95—with a view to showing that ESC, allowing for a lacuna, follows the fullest tradition. He argues that there must be a lacuna because the mother of Digenes prays to the Virgin twice; and that therefore something to account for her second prayer—actually, as we see from TRE, the fact that Digenes couldn't eat his supper—must have been lost. But the whole passage shows

that ESC doubles nearly everything; he repeats things because he is trying to remember what comes next; e.g. 831, Digenes plays his *tampouri* as well as his *labouto*; 918; 919, he calls out to Doukas to arouse him, but Doukas is aroused by hearing the gallop of the horse; there is another repetition in 836, 845, and another muddle in 844, again defended by Kyriakides in a long note (p. 79) on the kailyard principle that whatever is *laikôteron* must be *poiêtikôteron*. It is true that this version has beauties and originalities of sound and surface that have been produced by oral transmission; but they are the qualities of a seventeenth-century ballad, not of an eleventh-century heroic poem.

The ESC manuscript which contains this version also contains a version of the *Lybistros and Rodamne* romance written in the same hand and disfigured to a smaller extent by faults of the same kind. The latest editor of *Lybistros and Rodamne* (Mme J. A. Lambert, Amsterdam, 1935) dismisses the hypothesis of dictation in the case of the *Lybistros*, in spite of the phonetic evidence, on grounds which seem insufficient.

## V

There is no such problem when we come to the OXF version. We know that it was composed in 1670 by the monk Ignatios Petritzes of Chios, who puts into rhyme a version which substantially resembles that of AND; but as it is in eight books instead of ten he may have been working from one of the versions seen on Mount Athos by Dapontes (see below, p. xxi). In so doing he humanizes and to some extent rationalizes the story. His tale is well-proportioned and not savage or sanctimonious; it is set in a world which is more 'civilized', or at least less mediaeval. He brings in priests and bishops to celebrate weddings and funerals. The Arabs become Turks; the emir Haplorabdes becomes Abdullah; and Petritzes is the only redactor who bothers to give Abdullah's wife and daughter Moslem names, Aissé and Fatouma—names easily found, for these were the favourite wife and youngest daughter of Mohammed. In the same episode he explicitly denies that Digenes, after rescuing the deserted bride, helped himself to his own reward, as the earlier versions allege, or did anything to be ashamed of. When he comes to Maximo the Amazon, whom he calls Maximilla, he remarks that a woman's place is in the home; and now he allows Digenes to yield to temptation, thus

## INTRODUCTION

distinguishing Fatouma from Maximilla, who had, literally, asked for it. The name Maximilla may have been familiar to him as that of a prophetess who was head of the Montanist heresy at the end of the second century.

The fact that the earlier versions seem to see no difference between the treatment of the unwilling Fatouma and that of the willing Maximo, may be connected with the oriental seclusion of Evdokia (who was never seen by any of the servants; only a little boy waited on them at table) to show that the author of Digenes was exceedingly provincial in his outlook; there was nothing like this at Constantinople (or in *Hysmine and Hysminias*); but the author of Digenes was Asiatic; he seems never to have heard of Europe; and only mentions one place in Europe—the Moslem shrine of Palermo (except for AND 2419, *sta merè Ahaias*).

Ignatios Petritzes was not only six hundred years later; he was writing in Chios. The whole is written in good popular Greek of the seventeenth century without pretentiousness or affectation.<sup>1</sup> We are surprised only by quotations from Aristophanes (*Plutus*), Theocritus, *The Song of Songs*, Bion, and Euripides (*Hecuba*). (OXF 237-42 = Aristoph. *Plut.* 3-7; OXF 1563-6 = Theoc. iii. 15, 16; OXF 1576-80 = Bion, 1. 7-20; OXF 1052 ff. = Song of Solomon vi. 8; OXF 1593-6 = Eur. *Hec.* 600, 601.) The chief interest of this version is in the personality of the author Ignatios Petritzes. (There are four other manuscripts copied by him in the library of the Greek patriarchate at Jerusalem. See GRO, introd. p. xii.) His humble lines of dedication at the end of his work, and his hopes that it may some day be printed, are modest and attractive.

## VI

D. Paschales who discovered the prose version in Andros in 1898 waited thirty years before he published the manuscript. When at last it appeared in 1928 it was a sad disappointment. It had been hoped that a prose version might throw some light on problems of date and origin; or at least that it might correspond to one of the versions which the eighteenth-century monk and polygrapher Caesar Dapontes (1714-84) describes as then existing in the library

<sup>1</sup> Ioannides (p. 22) says it is written in the dialect of Chios, presumably because it is too demotic for his taste.

of the monastery of Xéropotamou on Mount Athos. (This reference was first discovered by M. Gedeon in the manuscript of a Byzantine chronicle in verse called *Biblos Basileiôn*. See Lampros, *Romans grecs en vers*, introd. p. xcix. For a notice of Dapontes see R. M. Dawkins, *The Monks of Athos* (1936).)

Dapontes gives in twenty lines a summary of the story which he unfortunately breaks off at the point where the hero's parents have been introduced; up to this point, that is to say up to about the end of the first book, he appears to follow closely the story as given in AND—except that the father of Digenes is said to have been an 'emir of Egypt' or 'Sultan of Misir' (Cairo): this difference is probably without significance: the Emir is actually called *Soultanos* in AND 307—and a *Syrias* may have been confused with *Misiriou*. Then interrupting his summary he adds:

'The story is very long but interesting and sweet as sugar. It is a book of eight or ten quires and contains all his exploits. I have seen it in two forms with illustrations and without pictures. It is divided into eight books and it is very rare and difficult to find. At the beginning of each book it has five lines of verse containing the argument of each book: and it is always in manuscript. I have not seen a printed copy and it seems never to have been printed. They have printed *Erotokritos*, *Sôsanna*, *Erofile* and others: what a pity they have never printed *Basil*. If it is given me to live I mean to put this story into verse and send it straight to Venice. Happy the printer who prints it for it will bring him both profit and honour.'

Two points should be noticed in this quotation. First of all his intention of putting it into verse before having it printed, which implies that both the manuscripts he saw were prose versions. (It cannot be assumed that he saw two different versions. He may have seen two copies of the same version, one of them illustrated.) It has been suggested, quite untenably I believe, that he only meant to put it into rhyme, to add rhyme to blank verses. But his mention of the five lines of verse (and if they were five lines they were almost certainly unrhymed lines) prefixed to each book implies that the rest of the work was in prose. It is curious, however, that the library should have had two copies in prose and none apparently in verse. If Dapontes had succeeded in producing his own versified edition, we may be sure it would have resembled closely the Oxford version written a hundred years earlier by that other monk from Chios,

## INTRODUCTION

Ignatios Petritzes, whose character, gentle, literary, and unheroic, must have been very much like that of Dapontes.

It was the curious habit of those who enjoyed and transmitted to us the works of middle Greek literature to rewrite, apparently each to his own taste, any work which they thought worthy of preservation. The Cretan play *Erófile* even after it was printed is said to have been rewritten for the second edition by a patriotic Cretan. Of the *Cypriot Chronicle* of Mahairas the two sixteenth-century manuscripts (Venice and Oxford) differ so much, and yet are so much alike, that Professor Dawkins felt himself obliged to conclude—rather unsatisfactorily—that they were written by two independent authors working from identical materials.

This rewriting habit must have begun early. The text of *Chaireas and Calliroe*, a romance of the second-century novelist Chariton of Aphrodisias, depended on a single Florentine manuscript until the recent recovery from Egypt of three small fragments. Of these fragments two papyri of the second or third century generally confirm the Florentine text. But a seventh-century parchment palimpsest discovered near Thebes in 1898 differs so widely that in the words of the latest editor (W. E. Blake, Oxford, 1938) 'rationem inter Thebanum et Florentinum haud aliter definire se posse crediderit vir doctus quam si duas memorias omnino inter se diversas poneret, quarum utraque suo modo ex ampliore exemplari contracta esset'. Before the discovery of these fragments the romance was usually attributed to the fourth century.<sup>1</sup>

Be that as it may, when D. Paschales at last published the PROSE version associated with his name, it turned out to be another seventeenth-century version which had little interest either as a prose romance of Digenes or as a specimen of the seventeenth-century language, because it was obvious that the writer had taken the trouble to turn into flat and literary prose a version very closely resembling that of AND, leaving embedded in his periods many undigested fragments of the original verses.<sup>2</sup> The editor claims (*Laografia*, ix. 312) that it represents an independent tradition, and it is true that

<sup>1</sup> Achilles Tatius has also been shown by a papyrus fragment to have written at the end of the third century, though he had formerly been placed in the fourth or fifth (see *Ach. Tat.*, ed. S. Gaselee, pp. xiii-xv).

<sup>2</sup> It should be noted here that all the metrical versions of Digenes are written in the well-known 'political' metre, the *politikos stichos*, the fifteen-syllable ballad



in numerous unimportant details he seems to follow TRF rather than AND and in a few details to have been following a version which differed from both. (See, for example, *Laografia*, ix. 350, compared with TRE 1128, 1133, lines which are different in AND; p. 358, where the name of the Saracen Soudales is omitted but details are inserted which are not in AND or TRE (lacuna), or GRO (where the Saracen is omitted altogether), but which are in ESC 930, 931; p. 359, where the detail of the girl's father and her two brothers pursuing does not agree with TRE 1267 or AND 2075 or OXF 1957 (where the three pursuers are her three brothers), or with ESC 969 (five brothers) but with GRO iv. 610, iv. 657; PAS p. 361, the twelve eunuchs, who are to be found in GRO iv. 925 but in no other version; p. 366, a detail which is in no other version about the confusion in the house of Haplorrabdes when his wife fell ill; p. 406, the doctors feel his pulse; and a few other details and misunderstandings.)

The writer gives his name as MELETIOS VLASTOS and the date 1632. The editor on insufficient linguistic grounds says that he was a native of Chios. A Cretan monk of this name is said to have been one of the teachers of Cyril Loukares. Why did Meletios want to turn the story of Digenes, of which he had in his hands a perfectly good

metre, which has become almost universal in Greek popular poetry. (See my note in F. H. Marshall's *Three Cretan Plays* (Oxford, 1929), p. 2, and add refs. to Wagner, *Mediaeval Greek Texts* (1870), pp. ii-viii; Schmitt, *The Chronicle of Morea* (1904), pp. xxxiii-xxxvi; W. P. Ker, *The Dark Ages* (1904, n.e. 1955), pp. 343, 344; Heisenberg, *Dialekte und Umgangssprache im Neugriechischen* (Munich, 1918), pp. 44-55; and Ducange, s.v. *politikoi stichoi*.) This metre, although it is now of course accentual, seems to be the same as the ancient (quantitative) iambic tetrameter catalectic which is to be found fairly often in the tragedians as well as in Aristophanes. See, for example, Aristophanes, *Plutus* 288, *Nubes* 1433, which are both quantitative and accentual; *Nubes* 1399, which is quantitative but cannot be read accentually. Aeschylus, *Persae* 155, and Soph. *O.T.* 1524, are examples of quantitative trochaic tetrameters catalectic which can be read accentually as iambic tetrameters catalectic, and many more could no doubt be found; even Homeric hexameters can sometimes be read as accentual fifteeners, though usually without caesura: e.g. *Od.* ix. 106, *Iliad* vii. 59. The beginnings of the accentual fifteener are obscure, but Professor D. S. Robertson has shown that it can be discovered in Procopius' *Anecdota* xv. 34 by substituting for the discreet *ho deina* ('so-and-so') the vocative of a proper name such as *Theodôre*. This would take it back to, say, A.D. 550. In English it is less common than in Greek, and is seldom heard except in ballads like 'In Scarlet town where I was born there was a fair maid dwellin'', or better still in the song of the London Apprentices in *The Knight of the Burning Pestle*:

The rumbling rivers now do warm for little boys to paddle:  
The sturdy steed now goes to grass and up they hang his saddle.

## INTRODUCTION

redaction in verse, into indifferent prose? His motive was not the same as that of the gentlemen who translate the New Testament into 'modern English'. Verse is the natural speech of the peasant culture (cf. the story of Mrs. Flecker's cook in *J.H.S.* liii (1933), 1); verse aids the memory in recitation, and is no longer necessary when recitation gives place to reading.<sup>1</sup> There are many French prose romances (e.g. *Balin and Balan*) made from earlier verse romances; and various prose versions of the *Roman de Troie* of Benoît de Ste-Maure from the twelfth century onwards. To Meletios there was something vulgar and uneducated about a story in verse; he wanted to have a good story in a form fit for a gentleman to read.

## VII

The Russian version (SPE) is composed of three fragments of a (linguistically) thirteenth-century prose romance, two from manuscripts of the eighteenth century, and a third quoted by the historian Karamzin from a manuscript probably of the thirteenth century which was burned in Moscow in 1812. These fragments were assembled and published by Speransky in 1922, and were edited in a French translation by Pascal in 1935 (in *Byzantion*), and in a Greek translation by Kalonaros in 1941.

Here, combined with many folk-tale elements—a book of fate, a magic horse, a spring of water with a light burning in it,<sup>2</sup> and other fairytale wonders which suggest oral transmission—we can recognize the chief incidents of the Greek story.

Maximo the Amazon becomes Maximiana the daughter of Philipap, and Devgeny after pole-jumping over the river<sup>3</sup> easily defeats them both and sends them home to his parents. He refuses to marry Maximiana because the Dream Book says that if he marries her he will live sixteen years but if he marries Strategovna (the

<sup>1</sup> This is explicitly stated in a Greek song published by Firmenich (*Tragoudia Rômaika*, 1840, p. 122).

*Ta grammata den êxevra, kai na mên tén xehasô*

*Tragoudi tou tén ekama, kala na tén fylaxô,*

'To keep the story safe, because I could not read,

I made a song of it, that he who hears may heed.'

<sup>2</sup> There is a magic spring with fire in it in *Belthandros and Hrysantza* (240 ff.); and in view of the geography of *Digenes* it is curious that the magic water in *Belthandros* should be situated *plésion Armenias . . . eis tês Tarsou to kastron*. (*Belthandros*, 104, has the word *apelates*.) 'A spring in Sicily which has fire mixed with its waters' is described in Achilles Tatius ii. 14. 7.

<sup>3</sup> For the pole-jumping over the river cf. *Kallimachos and Khrysorroë*, 2532.

daughter of the General) he will live thirty-six years. So he carried off and, after several bachelor parties, married the General's daughter, and settled down to a life of fame and hunting, until he was attacked by a certain Caesar called Basil; and then he jumps over the river again, defeats him, enters into the town (not named), and ascends the throne.

Grégoire accepts this rebellion as the first nucleus of the poem, and argues that we must see in it a revolutionary manifesto issued by the Paulician heretics of the Armenian border and their Arab allies against their arch enemy the Emperor Basil I the Macedonian (867–86)—from whom the hero was given his first name—and that all the Greek versions are descended from a loyalist revision of this seditious original officially prepared and circulated at the beginning of the tenth century. Grégoire's arguments, too numerous to be examined in detail, would be convincing only in an unreal society. (He has not noticed by the way that Philipap's army—SPE 318—are said to be 'brave as Macedonians'.)

These arguments were strongly contested by Wartenberg (in *Byzantion*, xi (1936), pp. 320 ff.); it must be added, however, that they seem to have been largely accepted with other Gregorian hypotheses by Professor Arnold Toynbee (*A Study of History*, v. 252 ff.). The evidence leads us rather to believe that the Russian is descended by oral transmission from a sophisticated Greek version already combining the later Euphrates frontier—quite inconsistent with the reign of Basil I—with the earlier Kappadokian frontier; the Russian includes even the eulogy of the month of May which seems to derive from the eulogy of the Rose in the second book of Achilles Tatius. It is reasonable to suppose that the Hero of the Borders becoming Emperor in the City is a fairy-tale ending tacked on in the course of transmission—a common form of contamination in popular literature of any period. This conclusion seems to have been finally confirmed by the discovery of a third Russian manuscript dated 1761. It closely follows the earlier of Speransky's two eighteenth-century fragments, but is much fuller and preserves traces of an earlier text and vocabulary.<sup>1</sup> It begins

<sup>1</sup> See V. D. Kuzmina, *Novy Spisok 'Devgeneva deyaniya'*, in *Trudy otdela drevnerusskoi literatury*, ix, Moscow and Leningrad, 1953. For all information about this third Russian version I am indebted to the great kindness of Mr. John W. M. Smith of Merton College, Oxford.

## INTRODUCTION

with the Emir and completes the story of the abduction of the daughter of Strategos, but omits altogether the final episode of the overthrow of the Emperor Basil. If, as seems probable from the superior text and archaic vocabulary, this new version in fact preserves the oldest Russian tradition, it follows that the Emperor's defeat must be the addition of a later copyist, and does not preserve any early Greek original put about by rebellious Paulicians. It was already impossible to understand, on Grégoire's hypothesis, why no version, Russian or Greek, shows any trace of feeling either for or against the Paulicians.

## VIII

Before leaving this review of the various versions of the Digeneid and passing on to consider the story they present, something must be said about the Ballads, the Akritic Cycle of Folk-songs or TRA-GOUDIA.

These ballads have been found to some extent in all parts of the Greek world (as have also 'Castles' or 'Tombs of Digenes'), and it was clear that they belonged to the Byzantine period and to Asia Minor, on the fringes of which, and especially in Pontus and in Cyprus, the best of them have been collected. Their nature is well indicated in the well-known scholion, on a passage in Philostratus' *Life of Apollonius of Tyana*, written by Arethas (850-932), Bishop of Cappadocian Caesarea,<sup>1</sup> which speaks of 'wandering beggars, like the cursed Paphlagonians who now make up songs about the adventures of famous men and sing them for pennies from door to door' (see Kougéas, in *Laografia*, iv. 236). This brings us at once to the place and also to the time of the Akritic ballads: the period which, as Grégoire has shown, is peculiarly the Heroic Age of Mediaeval Greece: the ninth and tenth centuries which produced the adventurers of the Amorion and Macedonian dynasties, the Andrónikoi and Constantines of the Doukas family, the Nikefóroi of the Fokâs family, and many others whom he has convincingly identified in the fragments of the existing ballads.

Many of the early investigators thought that the poem of Digenes had been made by a 'rhapsode' who stitched together short lays or ballads of this sort which celebrated the glories of individual heroes,

<sup>1</sup> Whose copy of Plato, found in Patmos, is now in the Bodleian Library (Harvey).

a method of composition once supposed to have produced the *Iliad* and the *Odyssey*, and the French *Roland* (as Lönnroth in fact produced the Finnish *Kalevala* in modern times (1835-49) from traditional lays collected by Topelius in 1822).

Here, then, we say as we approach the Greek songs of the Akritic Cycle, here is a wonderful chance to study in their raw state the materials of an epic poem. In these ballads we might expect to find, distorted perhaps by oral tradition but still easily recognizable, many of the episodes of *Digenes*. We are surprised to discover an entirely different world: a world of supernatural feats, magic weapons, and talking birds; in which *Digenes* is only one of a number of heroes we have never heard of before—Andronikos, Porfyrios, Armouro-poulos, Konstantas, Theophylaktos, Xantinos—and is not by any means the most popular. *Digenes* indeed hardly appears at all except in the series of ballads describing his death,<sup>1</sup> foretold by talking birds, his iron death-bed, and his wrestling with Death who comes to fetch him. This connected series and one or two which seem to refer to his carrying off, in entirely different circumstances, of *Evdokia*, are the only ones that can be fitted into the story of our *Digenes* at all; and a great number are commonly called 'Akritic' only because of their obvious antiquity. Some of the other heroes have been plausibly identified by Grégoire as historical figures, emperors or generals or pretenders; or as the eponymous heroes of imperial themes or regiments. But he has had less success in rationalizing the incidents.

A son of Andronikos born in captivity, his mother having been carried off before his birth, escapes from the Saracens and goes in search of his father and brothers. (In this episode it is worth noting that the hero is *digenes*, twy-born, in another sense, as being the son of a Christian father Andronikos as well as the putative son of the Emir at whose court he is born and brought up (see Passow 482, Kyriakides, *Dig. Akr.*, pp. 35 ff., and Legrand, *Chansons pop. grecques* (1874), no. 87, esp. lines 7, 8).) A gargantuan Porfyres falls in love with the king's daughter and no chains are strong enough to hold him. The equally monstrous Xantinos liberates his son who has

<sup>1</sup> *Laografia*, i (1910), pp. 169-274. Polites has here edited 72 songs including 14 which are only slightly, and in some versions, contaminated with Akritic matter; but not including, he says (p. 171), innumerable wrestling matches of an unnamed man with Charon.

## INTRODUCTION

been yoked to the plough with a buffalo. Most of the songs which are not in the Pontic or Cypriot dialect have almost lost their narrative character and have been so contaminated with later ballads that they are only recognized as Akritic by the names of the heroes and by their obvious antiquity. It is sometimes suggested that Digenes was only one among a number of ballad-heroes and that the author of the epic took up the Digenes cycle and left the other heroes to the wandering ballad singers. But why should adventures which were good enough to attract the epic-maker in search of material have completely disappeared from ballad circulation? It must be understood that the relation between ballads and epic is not one between successive stages of composition, or between different treatments of the same materials, adapted in one form for street singing and in another for ceremonial recitation or private reading. It is rather a relation between different levels of interest in the same community. The study of one does not necessarily throw any light on the other; although a knowledge of both is necessary for an understanding of the society in which both were produced and developed.

What nearly all editors call the poetical vigour of the ballads as distinguished from the epic is really a radical difference of theme and treatment. A fourth-rate ballad, especially if it is recorded in the surprising dialect of Pontus, may be superficially more attractive than a second-rate epic. The songs as we have them today, after 900 years of oral transmission, cannot be regarded as the sources of the epic, and cannot be used as standards by which to judge the relative ages of the various versions or the various episodes of the epic. We do not know what these ballads were like when they were first sung. If they were recognizably the same as they are now, then they obviously have nothing to do with our Digenes; even the death-bed series are disqualified for comparison by their association with miraculous incident; and if they were entirely different—still less can we be allowed to draw any critical information from their present derivatives.

Only one of the ballads, the *Son of Armoures* (first published by Destouny in Russia in 1877 with a facsimile and reprinted by Kyriakides, p. 119), exists or used to exist in a manuscript said to have been of the fifteenth or sixteenth century. All others have been collected in modern times, although the sources are not always known. (See, for example, the obscure history of the *Sons of Andronikos* ballad,

first published by Zampelios (1859) who says the manuscript was given him by Brunet de Presle,<sup>1</sup> who had it from the unpublished part of the collection of Fauriel, who had copied it from a manuscript in the Bibliothèque Nationale; this is flatly denied by Legrand who says that Brunet de Presle when a student took it down from the dictation of Professor Hase (Zampelios, *Pothen hé Koiné Lexis Tragoudó?* (1859), p. 37; Legrand, *Chansons pop. grecques*, p. 183). Büdinger, who reprinted the text given by Zampelios, refers to his vain efforts to trace the supposed manuscript in Paris (*Ein mittelgriechisches Volks-epos* (Leipzig, 1866), p. 3); see also Wagner who again reprinted it (*Medieval Greek Texts* (1870), pp. x, xiii n. 34, xxii). Legrand implies that his own text was taken from the same manuscript of Brunet de Presle as that which Zampelios had copied and 'improved'.)

Not one of the Akritic ballads or fragments can be regarded as belonging to the category of Folk-chronicles or Historical Ballads, a class represented by the Cretan historical ballads of the eighteenth century like the well-known *Daskalogiannes*; and it is from the historical rather than from the romantic ballad that we should expect the maker of the Digenes epic to have drawn some of his materials.<sup>2</sup> The strange absence from the extant Akritic ballads of any recognizable incident of the epic is paralleled to some extent in English ballad literature. *The Gest of Robyn Hode* is a small epic of 1,824 lines divided into eight 'fyttes', first published in the middle of the sixteenth century, and said to have been composed 'by a poet of a thoroughly congenial spirit' from ballads which had begun to circulate about a hundred years earlier. Not one of the ballads from which it was made up is extant in a separate shape, and 'some portions of the story may have been of the compiler's own invention' (Child's *Popular Ballads*, ed. Sargent and Kittredge, p. 225).

<sup>1</sup> With special permission from Fauriel's widow to take a copy of it; see Zampelios, *Pothen hé Koiné Lexis Tragoudó?* (p. 37, footnote).

<sup>2</sup> Note that neither ballads nor epic present Digenes as typically a Dragon-slayer; yet Grégoire sees Digenes on some fragments of pottery, said to be of the thirteenth century, discovered at Athens by the Agora Excavation (see *Byzantion*, xv (1940-1); and *Hesperia*, x (Jan.-March 1941) and *Dig. Akr.* (New York, 1942), pp. 3-5). For knowledge of these fragments and photographs of two of them I am greatly indebted to Prof. J. M. Hussey and Dr. Alison Frantz. They seem to be typical figures of St. George and may be compared with the fresco of St. George and the Dragon from Stratford-on-Avon, used as frontispiece in E. K. Chambers, *The English Folk-Play* (1933).

## INTRODUCTION

### 3. STORY

Once upon a time (so begins the first book, which is found only in AND and PAS) there lived in Kappadokia in the Roman Empire (Rômania) a certain prince called Andronikos, or Aaron, of the Doukas family. He and his wife Anna (of the Magastrean or Kin-namos family) had five sons, but they wanted a daughter. (The wanted daughter is a very rare theme in oriental folk-lore.) So they prayed and in due time a little girl was born to them, a lovely child called Eirene. The soothsayers foretold that she should be carried off by an (Arabian) Emir—who would, however, become a Christian—so when she was seven years old she was put in a palace in a garden attended by a company of guards and nursemaids, so that she should never think of love. When she was twelve years old and more beautiful than the moon she saw in the palace a picture of Love painted in the likeness of a little boy shooting with a bow, and one of her maids told her that this was the strong and terrible one, armed with arrows and fire, the conqueror, the slave-driver, bearing inkhorn and paper to enrol his victims.<sup>1</sup> She only laughed and said she was not afraid of his arrows or his lions or his fire or his ink and paper. But that night Love himself appeared to her in a dream and she was terrified and begged him to have mercy on her and had to run to her maids to be comforted. From this point (AND 261) the writer breaks into rhyming octosyllables in attempting to describe her loveliness and her nobility. The last thirty lines of the book can hardly be earlier than the fifteenth century and must have been added by one of the later transcribers. PAS says only that 'her heart was on fire'.

Then one day when her father was away on an expedition she went out with her maids and her nurses into the country for a picnic. Now at this time there was a great Emir called Mousour who had been made prince of Syria: and one day when he came raiding into Rômania he happened to come to the place where the picnic was going on and he carried off the girl and her young companions.

When her five brothers heard of it and told their mother she charged them on pain of a mother's curse<sup>2</sup> to go after the Emir and bring back their sister or not to return alive. They arm and go in pursuit, and Konstantine, who is either her eldest brother (AND

<sup>1</sup> Cf. the painting of Love in Eustathius's *Hysmine and Hysminias*, ii. 7.

<sup>2</sup> ESC opens at this point: ESC 2 = AND 324.



320; PAS p. 320; TREB 303; OXF 741) or her twin (GRO i. 132; SPE p. 307), fights the emir while the others look on.

The Emir is outfought, surrenders, gives them his ring, and allows them to search the camp for their sister. They cannot find her, and a helpful Arab suggests that she may have been killed with a lot of other girls whose bodies have been thrown into the ditch. There is a search among the mutilated bodies of her companions. (TRE begins at this point.) Finally they return to the Emir and threaten him. He asks them who they are, and when they ask him about his own family he replies proudly, 'I am the son of Chrysoherpes and Spathia (or Panthia, GRO i. 284). My father is dead, so I was brought up by my Arabian uncles as a Mohammedan. My grandfather was Ambron and my uncle Karoes. I have conquered all Syria and beyond and have never been defeated, but now I surrender to your sister's beauty. She is alive and unharmed, and if I may marry her, I am willing to become a Christian and come over with all my people into Rômania.'

(These genealogies must be noticed.<sup>1</sup> The study of the historical vestiges in the poem really begins with the identification of Chrysoherpes, father of the Emir Mousour, with Chrysocheir a leader of the Paulician (Christian) heretics, who in the ninth century rebelled against the empire, ravaged Asia Minor, and compelled Basil I the Macedonian to sue for peace, but in a later expedition in 873 was surrounded and beheaded (see below, p. xxxii). 'In their hostile raids', says Gibbon (vol. vi, p. 126) 'the disciples of St. Paul were allied with those of Mahomet'; and after the defeat of Chrysocheir, 'the glory of the Paulicians faded and withered';<sup>2</sup> but the spirit of independence survived in the mountains; the Paulicians defended above a century their religion and liberty, infested the Roman limits, and maintained their perpetual alliance with the enemies of the empire and the gospel'. In those words Gibbon has recorded the circumstances which produced the background of the present poem. He has even defined by that phrase 'infesting the Roman limits' the name or rather the profession of our hero. For AKRITÊS means

<sup>1</sup> See Genealogical Table, Appendix A.

<sup>2</sup> *synapemaranthê pasa hê anthousa tês Tefrikês euandria* (Cedrenus, Bonn, ii. 212), quoted by Gibbon—'How elegant is the Greek tongue, even in the mouth of Cedrenus!'

## INTRODUCTION

a BORDERER, a *miles limitaneus*, a frontier guard, or Warden of the Marches: but the office had been so notably illustrated by the pacifying achievements of Digenes or one of his prototypes that already in the twelfth century it had become almost a proper name and the poet Ptohoprodromos tried to flatter the emperor Manuel Komnénos by addressing him as 'a second Akritēs' and again used the phrase much as one might say 'a new Achilles'; and as GRO 1036 refers to 'the Emperor Basil the Blessed, the mighty Borderer' (see Mavrofydes, *Eklogē Mnēmeiōn* (1866), pp. 45, 65, for the two ProdrOMIC verses). Neither Mavrofydes nor Koraēs (*Atakta*, i. 256) knew the meaning of the word *akrites*; and Legrand when he first quoted the two verses in his introduction to the ballads which he was the first to call the Akritic Cycle (*Chansons pop. grecques* (1874), p. 184) still thought it was a proper name. (See Krumbácher, p. 832, for quotation from Const. Porph., *de Cerim.* (Bonn, p. 489), describing duties of *akritai*.)

So after making peace they all returned to Roman territory, and there at the castle the *Stratēgissa*, the General's wife, welcomed her sons returning with their sister 'as a mother that rejoiceth over her children' (a quotation from the Septuagint version of the Psalms: LXX, Ps. cxii. 9; A.V., Ps. cxiii. 9). The Emir was baptized and married the princess Eirene and in due time a child was born who was called Basil Digenes Akrites.

All versions report the baptism, the marriage, and the birth of the child very briefly, and at this point give no explanation of the child's names. It is only later that we learn that he was called Digenes because he was born of two races, a happy union of Roman and Arab, and Akrites because his task was to bring peace to the border between the two. (See TRE 835 ff.; GRO iv. 50 ff.; AND 1357 ff.)

The Emir's mother, hearing what had happened, wrote to him from Syria a letter of bitter reproaches. She reminded him of the achievements of his father Chrysocherpes, who had defeated many Roman generals, and when at last he was surrounded and offered an honourable and even a glorious peace, who had preferred to be cut to pieces rather than surrender. And his uncle Mousour of Tarsus, what raids he had made as far as Ankyra and Smyrna! (GRO ii. 78, where cf. Procop. *Buildings*, ii. ix. 10, for 'Pentakomia near the Euphrates'). She tells him of the danger she herself is in as a

result of her son letting himself be seduced from glory by a pretty eater of pork. (She even reminds him rather surprisingly—the reference is omitted in the later versions—of the wives of his harem and his children left behind in Syria. In GRO iii. 127 these damsels and their children go to meet him on his return to Edessa.) He must return at once and bring the girl with him if he likes.

She sends the letter by swift horsemen who camp outside the Doukas castle at a place called Whitestone (*Leukopetra*, TRE 230, AND 680; *Asprè Petra*, OXF 635; but *Lakkopetra*, GRO ii. 101, *Halkopetron*, ESC 321—evidently by a mnemonic confusion with Halkourgia in GRO v. 238). When the Emir receives his mother's letter he tells Eirene, who is quite willing, though distressed, to go away with him.<sup>1</sup> There follows a rather complicated quarrel which is developed with much originality in ESC 405 ff.

However, all ended happily. Eirene declared that she had not told her brothers anything and then she ran and explained to them that the Emir only wanted to go to Syria to see his mother, because she had written to him, and would then return again; and they themselves not long ago had been afraid of a mother's curse. So there was a general reconciliation and the Emir set off with all their good wishes for a speedy return. But he went, rather unexpectedly after what had been said, without Eirene. The incident illustrates the sensitivity of brothers about their sisters' 'honour' in the Greek world: Psichari has a pungent note on the selfish tyranny of Greek brothers and quotes an even more pungent proverb (Psichari, *Quelques Travaux* (Paris, 1930), p. 45).

The Emir sings to his men on the journey to cheer them on, for he makes them travel fast, covering three stages in one day in his longing to return to his love. He reminds them how they had been in a desperate battle together and how—at Mellokopia, GRO iii. 67; Mylokopodi, AND 956; the passage is missing in TRE; the modern Malakopi in Kappadokia, south of the Halys<sup>2</sup>—he had cut a way for them through the Roman forces that had surrounded them.

This battle is identified by Grégoire with that in which Omar of

<sup>1</sup> There is a similar episode in *Imperios and Margarona*, 455 ff. Imperios proposes to his bride that they should go off secretly to visit his father, without the knowledge of her parents.

<sup>2</sup> For the modern village see R. M. Dawkins, *Modern Greek in Asia Minor* (1916), pp. 23 ff.

## INTRODUCTION

Melitene was defeated and killed by the Roman General Petronas, as described in the histories of Genesisius and the Continuation of Theophanes; it took place in 863, but not at Malakopi (see Bury, *Eastern Rom. Emp.*, p. 283). After comparing the accounts of this Byzantine victory with the passages in GRO and in ESC 500 ff., he claims, not without reason, that the 'historical' elements in the poem are simply borrowed from the chroniclers (*Byzantion*, v. 334 ff.).

On the road through the mountains the Emir kills a lion and takes its teeth and the claws of its right foot as a present for his little boy, Basil. No river crossing is described but they soon arrive at Edessa, capital of Osroëne in Mesopotamia (*tou Rouhá to Kastron*, TRE, AND; *to Rahab to Kastron*, GRO), and there after dinner he preaches the Christian faith to his mother with such success that she and all her household are immediately converted; and after loading up apparently most of the treasure of Edessa they all return to Kappadokia to be baptized. (Edessa took its Greek name from the ancient capital of Macedonia. From the Arabic name, Er-Ruha, was developed the Greek adjectival name of the province of Osroëne).

In GRO, however (iii. 135-57), but not in the other versions, the Emir's mother anticipates his preaching by challenging him again about the cause of his absence. Had he ever seen, she asks, in Rômania any wonders to compare with the miracles which are performed at the tomb of the Prophet, the light that there descends by night from on high, the bears and lions, the wolves and sheep together, one not hurting the other that there bow down together during the prayer? 'And have we not', she continues, 'the Kerchief of Naaman who was king among the Assyrians and for his virtues was found worthy of miracles? How could you overstep all these, my son, and even despise the greatest honours when all thought you would be lord of Egypt, standing in the way of your own destiny, all for the sake of this Greek girl?'

Now, says Grégoire, what is this Kerchief, or Towel, of Naaman? It must be the Sacred Image of Edessa—'one of the most precious of Christian relics . . . an authentic portrait of Christ, the Towel on which He had dried his face, leaving on it the Impression which he had sent to King Abgar of Edessa' (Runciman, *Romanus Lecap.* p. 145). But this relic was surrendered by the Arabs of Edessa to the victorious Kourkouas and triumphantly carried to Constantinople

in 944. Therefore, says Grégoire, the poem which refers to its beneficent presence at Edessa must have been written before that year. *Digenes* (presumably he means the hypothetical orthodox anti-Paulician revision he has been talking about) must have been written between 930 and 944. But if we refuse to be bluffed or hypnotized we will find it difficult to suppose that a poet writing in the immediate neighbourhood, with a good knowledge of the Septuagint and of local tradition, could possibly confuse—just because they were both lepers—Naaman the Syrian lord healed by Elisha with Abgar the King of Edessa to whom Christ was said to have sent firstly a Letter and secondly ‘the perfect impression of his Face on a Linen’ (Gibbon, v. 265). This Holy Image (or *ekmageion*, ‘impression’, as it was called) was certainly brought from Edessa to Constantinople in 944, after the victorious advance of Kourkouas to the Euphrates. But much the more famous of the two treasures of Edessa, the Letter and the Image, both associated with the Christ–Abgar story, was the Letter. Only the Letter is mentioned by Saint Sylvia (*Peregrinatio ad Loca Sancta*) who visited Edessa in the fourth century. Both Letter and Image are referred to on the capture of Edessa by the Arabs in 637 (Gibbon, v. 471). The Image seems to have been a later discovery. The more famous relic of the two, the Letter, did *not* leave Edessa in 944, but remained there until the town was again captured by Maniakes in 1031. Of course *mantéli*, ‘Kerchief’, might be a mistake for *mantato*, ‘letter’. But we should still wonder why Naaman should have been written for Abgar. If the name Naaman is retained, as I think it must be, either Letter or Towel would make sense, for both a Letter and a Towel (i.e. the towel on which Naaman dried himself after bathing in Jordan) would suit the Elisha–Naaman story (2 Kings v; LXX, 4 Kings v); and Edessa was such a well-known clearing-house of religious legend (cf. Hasluck, *Christianity and Islam*, p. 37) that there may have been many relics there we have not heard of.

On the Emir’s return to Cappadocia with his mother and her household there is a scene of reunion, and when he embraces his Eirene they faint for joy in the fashion of the later romances. Then the little boy *Digenes* was brought in and the Emir took him in his arms and said, ‘My little hawk, and when will you spread your wings and go after the partridges?’ (GRO iii. 307.) And so the third book ends in a scene of happy family life among the Cappadocian nobility.

## INTRODUCTION

The fourth book in the three oldest and most complete versions (GRO, TRE, AND) opens with a recapitulation of the life and exploits of the Emir which would be a suitable introduction to the Tale of Digenes if it were only just beginning. In the course of this introduction we are told explicitly for the first time why Basil was called Digenes and why he was called Akrites. 'To these a child was born and from his birth he was named Basil; and he is also called Digenes as from his parents, being a gentile (*ethnikos*) by his father and by his mother a Roman; and becoming terrible, as the tale shall show, he is named Akrites the Borderer as having subdued the Borders.' (GRO iv. 50-53; TRE 825-34, a slightly different version; AND 1356-64 again slightly different.)

When at last the hero does begin to grow up he grows up very quickly. For three years he learned letters. Then he learned arms, the uses of spear and sword, the arts of running and wrestling. When he was twelve years old he asked if he might go with his father and his uncle to the chase. The Emir said he was too young but he insisted; and next morning he rode off into the forest with his father and his uncle Constantine. He kills two bears, and catches a running deer on foot and kills it with his hands. When a lion springs at him he draws his sword and kills it with one stroke. Afterwards they go to a spring in the forest and wash him and give him clean clothes of silk and gold; and a curious piece of folklore has survived in the account in GRO iv, 217, 218 (not in TRE 990 ff. or AND 1530 ff.). The boy was anxious to ride home to his mother: so they mounted him on a white horse, its mane plaited with turquoises and little bells of gold, with a saddlecloth of rose and green silk, and a bridle embroidered with gold and pearls. The horse was spirited but he let it play to his own desire and sat in the saddle 'like a full-blown rose' (TRE 1019, AND 1557), or 'like an apple on a tree' (GRO iv. 245). So he grew up strong and beautiful, and as the Emir his father grew old he left all adventuring to his son.

One day when he became a man Digenes rode off with his company and in one of the passes succeeded in finding a band of the Brigands or *Apelatai* whom he had been longing to meet.

This is the first appearance on the scene of a class of freebooters or highwaymen who with their enemies the *Akritai* or Wardens play a great part in the action. In fact all the action of the poem is a conflict between *Akritai* and *Apelatai*. The name by which they are called,

*apelatai*, has given occasion for many notes, although it is fairly common in Byzantine literature (e.g. *Belth. Chrys.* 104; see Krumbacher, p. 832; Lampros, *Romans grecs*, gloss.; and Sophokles, s.v.) and has even given its name *apelatikī* to the mace or club which seems to have been their characteristic weapon (see Ducange and Meursius, s.vv.). It is the exact equivalent of the Latin, and obsolete English, *abactor*, and means simply drivers-away, reivers, rustlers, cattle-drivers, or horse-thieves. St. Theodore, in whose name Digenes vows to his lady in ESC 891, AND 1921, is there called 'the great Apelates'.<sup>1</sup> But nearly all commentators before Krumbacher, including Lampros, Legrand, Gidel, and Rambaud, took the word *apelatēs* in a passive sense and explained it as meaning one who had been driven away, that is an 'outlaw'; and Ioannides (in his Constantinople edition of TRE, p. 49) suggests that it means one who is not any man's dependant (*a* privative + *pelatēs*).

Digenes finds their water-carrier and by him is guided to their chief, the old brigand Philopappos, who is lying in his tent on a heap of wild beasts' skins, and tells him that he wants to join the band. The old man answered and said (AND 1609-20): 'Young man, if you think yourself good enough to be a Reiver take this club and go on guard: and if you can fast for fifteen days, and let no sleep close your eyes, and then go off and kill lions and bring me their skins; and after that go and watch again, and when the princes go by with a caravan and the bride and bridegroom with them, if you can take the bride from the midst of them all and bring her here to me, then indeed you may call yourself a Reiver.' Digenes answers that he had done all that when he was a little boy: now he can overtake a hare running uphill, or catch a low-flying partridge in his hands. The Reivers invite him to dinner, and when they are boasting he challenges them, all of them, to a bout with quarter staves, disables the whole company and presents their weapons to old Philopappos saying, 'If you don't like it I will do the same to you.' And so he rejoined his young men and they rode home.

This disconnected episode, well developed in ESC 622-701, is omitted by the GRO version which passes directly from the Hunting

<sup>1</sup> See also Maigne d'Arnis, s.v. It is worth recording that one evening in 1917 when there had been a Turkish raid on one of the islands off the coast of Asia Minor in allied occupation, I think Astypalaia, a newspaper paragraph about it was adorned with the memorable headline *INSULAR ABACTORS OF THE LEVANT*.

## INTRODUCTION

to the Courtship. The omission is not an unmixed advantage. For the incident not only represents a preliminary challenge from the youthful hero to the forces of lawlessness and the standards of violence (it is perhaps not by accident that Digenes in his reply to Philopappos suggests that the skill of the athlete is better than the violence of the brigand); it also serves a purpose in the narrative of representing the years of adolescent adventure which must have elapsed between the boy's first hunting and the young man's lovemaking. In fact there is little doubt that there is a lacuna in GRO after line iv. 253; a lacuna easily explained by the fact that the Hunting ends as the Courtship begins with a Homecoming from the Chase, and easily filled by TRE 1027-1109 or AND 1566-1674.

Now there was a famous general in that part of Rômania called Doukas and he had a lovely daughter called Evdokia. (Here there seems to be a curious doublet of the Emir's courtship of Eirene, also the daughter of a Doukas, a doublet which the poet has tried to explain by making Evdokia remark (GRO iv. 325; AND 1740; TRE 1179) that Digenes, through the Doukas family, must be a relation.)

One day when he was hunting in that country Digenes sang under her window, and she looked out and saw him, and sent her Nurse with a ring and a message of warning; her father the General had a cruel way with suitors, however noble and brave they were. He rode home, praying for the sun to set and the moon to rise, and told his groom to have his black horse ready at nightfall with double girths and double martingales and sword and mace at the saddle; and at dinner he could not eat, so that his mother was anxious, and asked him what was the matter,<sup>1</sup> even quoting Homer to him (*Iliad* i. 363, in TRE and AND but not in GRO), and began to pray. But he only went up to his room and put on his riding-boots and tuned his lute as he liked it, and as he rode through the night he sang a song.

It is a real folk-song with rather magical words about loving far and roving late which do not make much sense (ESC 839; AND 1844; GRO iv. 401; TRE 1249 has a lacuna as it often does where a song is indicated, and also omits the whole following scene at the window corresponding to AND 1839-2057). The words are slightly and suspiciously less obscure in GRO than in AND.

<sup>1</sup> There seems to be an echo of this in an Epeiotic folk-tale in Pio, *Contes pop. grecques* (Copenhagen, 1879), no. 4, p. 14.



When he arrived at the castle it was nearly daybreak and Evdokia had fallen asleep waiting for him, and when he played under her window to wake her up she is rather cross at first and frightened—'if they do see thee they will murder thee'. But they talk at the window and exchange many vows—'if that thy bent of love be honourable, thy purpose marriage'—and 'all my Fortunes at thy foote Ile lay and follow thee dear lord throughout the world'—and then at last he stands up in the saddle and catches her as she jumps down from the window.

He would not let it be thought that he had stolen her secretly, but shouted and awakened the whole castle. One of the leading pursuers whom Digenes crushes with a single blow is named as Soudáles the Saracen (AND 2024; ESC 928).

It seems strange that a Saracen should have been fighting among the retainers of Doukas; and this appears to be the only occasion in the poem on which Digenes kills an opponent who is specified as an Arab. But Soudáles is not an Arab name. It is actually the name of a Byzantine general sent with Andronikos Doukas into Asia Minor by the Empress Theodora in 855 against the Paulicians, whom he persecuted with a ferocity which provoked their subsequent rebellions under Karbeas and Chrysocheir (see TRE introd. p. lxxx, and Kyriak. p. 85 and below). So the death of Soudáles here may be a trace and apparently the only trace of Paulician prejudice in the story.

So Digenes easily defeated all the pursuers: he was careful not to hurt her three brothers (TRE 1275; AND 2075; but two of them in GRO iv. 610 and PAS, p. 359) but only knocked them off their horses. He shook hands with the General and congratulated him on having found such a fine son-in-law. But he insisted on taking the Girl—she is usually called simply *Kore*, the girl and, in ESC, *Korasion*—back to his own father's house for the wedding. The celebrations lasted three months, and there is a long list of remarkable wedding presents from the bride's father, which included hawks, leopards, embroidered tents, maid-servants, two ikons of the two saints Theodore, the sword of Chosroes, a tame lion, and (only in PAS and GRO) twelve eunuchs.

Thereafter Digenes rode out with Evdokia in the borders and he destroyed many reivers and freebooters and made peace on all the

## INTRODUCTION

Roman limits. He loved to ride about alone in the wilderness. He had one tent for himself and the Girl, and for his men and the maid-servants he had two separate tents at a distance. These details about his servants are in all primary versions (see AND 2312 ff., TRE 1448 ff., GRO iv. 960 ff. repeated AND 3737, TRE 2555, GRO vi. 725); but the story of how Digenes blinded one of his cooks is only in AND (2324) and TRE (1460). This is a reflection of Alexander's quarrel with his cook Andreas who found, and lost, the Water of Life. The birth in captivity of Digenes (not in the epic but in some of the Akritic ballads) may also be a reflection from the *Shah Nameh* version of the birth of Alexander.

And the Emperor of the Romans hearing his fame and being then in Kappadokia<sup>1</sup> wrote that he was anxious to see him. Digenes answered that if the Emperor wanted to see his worthless servant he should ride down to the Euphrates with only a few men—'I am afraid that if you were to come with a large army your men might find fault with me, and I am so young and foolish I might pay them with my fists' (TRE 1501-4). So the Emperor came to the river with only a hundred men and greeted Digenes affectionately and asked him to name his reward. Digenes replied with a short lecture on the duties of empire—*parcere subjectis et debellare superbos*—among which GRO (iv. 1037), but not AND or TRE, includes the task of 'scattering the heretics and fortifying the orthodox'—which perhaps might be taken as a reference to the Paulicians.

The Emperor, wishing he had four such men in the empire (GRO iv. 1025), restores to him all the possessions which had been confiscated from his grandfather (an obvious reference to the mysterious disgrace and exile of Eirene's father Doukas, to which there have been some allusions: e.g. GRO iv. 55; and which explained his absence from home when Eirene was carried off by the Emir (GRO i. 63) where the word *exoria*, exile, seems to have been misunderstood by the redactor of AND 290, as equivalent to *taxeidi*, expedition); and confirmed with a Golden Bull his authority over the Border.

The GRO version here introduces a new incident not found in

<sup>1</sup> According to TRE 1476 ff. the Emperor was campaigning in Kappadokia and Digenes was at the frontiers on the Euphrates. According to GRO iv. 971 ff. the Emperor was campaigning against the 'Persians' when Digenes invited him to come to the Euphrates.

any other version. Digenes entertains the Emperor by an exhibition of strength: he catches and, on foot, turns and throws with his hands at the Emperor's feet, a wild unbroken horse; and a second item on the programme is provided by a lion which at that moment jumps unrehearsed out of the undergrowth. Digenes seizes it by one leg, dashes it on the ground, and presents it to the delighted Emperor. From that time, concludes the incident (GRO iv. 1087), 'they called the lad Basil Akrites the Borderer because of the Golden Bull which appointed him to rule over the Borders'.

Whether or not this implies that he was given the name Basil after the Emperor Basil (who is himself named at the beginning of this book (iv. 56) as the Emperor who had banished the grandfather of Digenes), it certainly states that his name Akrites was taken from the appointment officially conferred by the Emperor on this occasion, which is in direct contradiction to the statement at the beginning of the book (iv. 49-53); and this seems to make it more probable than it already appears that this whole passage of the demonstration of strength before the Emperor is a later interpolation (whether or not we believe in the general theory of a Basilian recension), and that the interpolator, as Grégoire points out (*Byzantion*, vi. 491), appears to have copied from the chronicle of Theophanes Continuatus the description of Basil the Macedonian exhibiting his prowess in order to gain the favour of the Emperor Michael III.

In this remarkable incident the name of the Emperor concerned is given in four versions (AND, TRE, OXF, PAS) as Romanos—presumably Romanos Lekapenos (919-44). But in one version, and that perhaps the best and oldest (GRO), as well as in the Russian version (SPE), the Emperor's name is given as Basil. The GRO version also has Basil in the passage of recapitulatory introduction at the beginning of Book IV which refers to the banishment of Doukas the grandfather of Digenes (GRO iv. 55). Here, where both TRE (836) and AND (1369) speak of *Rômanou tou paneutyhous*, GRO has *Basileiou tou eutyhous akritou tou megalou*. This Emperor, who is here also called the Chief Warden of the Frontiers, must be, says Grégoire, Basil I, the Macedonian (867-86), himself an athlete of prodigious strength, who might well have been chosen by a court poet to banish his hero's grandfather as well as to honour his hero. Two of the three Russian manuscripts go on to tell how Digenes, or as he there appears

## INTRODUCTION

Deugeny, instead of greeting the Emperor Basil as a respectful vassal, proceeds to fight him, defeats him, and seizes his throne. Grégoire, as noted above, accepts this with delight, and argues that in this Russian version we have fragments of the earliest nucleus of the poem, which was nothing less than a revolutionary manifesto, issued by the Paulician heretics of the border, and their Arab allies, against their arch enemy the Emperor Basil the Macedonian. He believes that after the defeat of the Paulicians the imperial government produced a revised and loyalist version of the poem, suppressing, naturally, the wish-fulfilment scene of the Emperor's defeat, giving Digenes the name of Basil in honour of the victorious Emperor—he is never called Basil in the Russian version—and representing him as a loyal vassal devoted to peace and conciliation. We are to suppose that all extant Greek versions are descended from this loyalist revision; and that the versions in which Romanos is named, that is, all versions except GRO, including the three versions which in the ninth book, in a death-bed recapitulation of his achievements, *also* mention as having honoured him the Emperor Nikêforos (presumably Nikêforos Fôkas, 963-9) (TRE 3107; AND 4344; PAS, p. 405), are all later rehandlings intended to bring up to date the first loyalist edition which has reached us as the Basilian version of GRO.

Without going into all the details of Grégoire's conclusions it may first of all be accepted as axiomatic that the poem reflects the Arabian alliances during the ninth century of the Paulician heretics on the Armenian border. Even if we could accept Grégoire's argument that the original poem must have been produced *after* certain battles of the ninth century to which it seems to refer, and perhaps after certain Arabian conversions of 928, but *before* 944 because the Sacred Towel seems to be still at Edessa, and this famous Christian relic, the 'Image of Edessa', was surrendered to Kourkouas and transferred to Constantinople in that year; even if we accept all this, and accept, too, the supposition, which is extremely probable for other reasons, of which those of language and style may be thought conclusive, that GRO is the earliest of the Greek versions; accepting all this it is still not possible to be convinced by Grégoire's arguments that the Russian version (as it exists in the two manuscripts published by Speransky in 1922) represented an archetypal form of the poem preceding any of the existing Greek versions.

(1) It is conceivable that the fact that the Emperor is named

Basil in GRO iv. 973 and in no other Greek version may be due to a simple error or misunderstanding. (GRO does not mention any emperor at all where other versions mention Nikeforos, for it omits the death-bed recapitulation altogether and treats the conclusion with refreshing brevity.) It may be noticed that both TRE (1483) and AND (2349), in the middle of the passage describing the arrival of the Emperor (Romanos) in Kappadokia, have a line saying that the 'wonderful Basil' was on the border; this line refers of course to Digenēs, but from its position a careless copyist might easily suppose that it referred to the Emperor, and that therefore the Emperor was not really Romanos but Basil. Although this ambiguous line does not occur in GRO, which in fact is careful to inform us that Digenes Akrites was only called Basil after the Emperor Basil's visitation, yet the possibility of an error of this sort should warn us against giving any overwhelming significance to the variation of the Emperor's name in one version out of five. (No Emperor is mentioned in ESC, perhaps another sign of the lateness of this version.)

(2) It is also possible that in the Russian version the name Basil is the result of a misunderstanding. In the Greek versions the Emperor is always called by his usual title of *Basileus* which in the course of transmission into Russian may easily have been mistaken for the proper name *Basileios*; and the proper name *Rōmanos* may even have been mistaken for the adjective *Rōmaios*, Roman, i.e. Greek; so that 'Romanos the Basileus' passed into the Russian tale as 'Basil the Roman (King)': although in the fragments extant he is only referred to as a 'certain Tsar called Basil' who held 'all the country of Kappadokia' (SPE, p. 331).

It is quite another point, to which we may return, that the definite placing of this incident in Kappadokia suggests a time when the frontiers of the empire were in Kappadokia, whereas later incidents imply a time when the frontiers of the empire were on the Euphrates so that two distinct layers may be traced here.

(3) The Russian version contains so many evidences of folk-story and popular transmission that it is not necessary to see in the defeat of the Emperor by Digenes, who has just jumped over the river Euphrates on his lance,<sup>1</sup> anything more than a climax of popular exaggeration. (SPE, p. 332; Kalonaros, ii. p. 290.)

<sup>1</sup> Professor W. J. Entwistle told me that the Dnieper is jumped in a Russian ballad; but such pole-jumping is also to be found in *Kallim. and Khrysorroē*, 2532.

## INTRODUCTION

(4) Over the Euphrates? (SPE, p. 332.) But what is the Euphrates doing in Kappadokia? Surely this combination in the Russian version of the Euphrates frontier and the Kappadokian frontier in the same incident can mean only that the Russian was transmitted from a Greek version in which the two frontier-periods were already combined; that is to say it must have been derived from a late and sophisticated conflation rather than from a primitive and revolutionary manifesto. TRE and AND combine Kappadokia with Euphrates, but not GRO.

(5) It may be true, as Grégoire argues, that the Russian version is nearer to the Songs than any other. But this means little more than that both show the same rustic deformities which are the result of oral transmission.

(6) If a loyalist or expurgated revision of the poem was formally put into circulation it seems very unlikely that the revisers would have left in their hypothetically wholesome version the insolent answer which Digenes returns to the Emperor's invitation; nor, it may be thought, would they have allowed him to lecture the Emperor on his proper duties.

(7) It is difficult to imagine the activity or believe in the efficiency of an Imperial propaganda which would have to discover all the manuscript copies of a heroic saga which was being chanted in the revolutionary centres along a mainly illiterate frontier, and substitute for them a sophisticated epic fit only for the appreciation of the capital.

We come now in Book VI (V in GRO) to a rather more than ordinarily episodic part of the poem. The poet seems to have been conscious that there was little left in his book but a collection of anecdotes, which could not be jettisoned because there was not only a general shortage of material but also a shortage of romantic relief. In order to make a suitable setting for these he would put them all into the first person and represent them as spoken by the hero himself to his friends after dinner. Accordingly the next two books (vi and vii in TRE and AND, v and vi in GRO) are spoken by Digenes in his own person;<sup>1</sup> and although it has been previously stated that he had no friends, he is now represented as illustrating the temptations to which a young man is exposed by telling his friends at table

<sup>1</sup> The first person narrative also breaks in at ESC 1115.

some of his own youthful experiences. The episodes in fact become examples of formal boasting, which is a feature of much heroic poetry of every age, like the 'Gabs' of Charlemagne and his knights (Chadwick, *Heroic Age*, p. 326; see, for example, *Iliad* xx. 83 ff.; and *Beowulf* 480, 636). The opening of GRO Book V, is careful to add that it was not for the sake of boasting but as a manner of repentance that Digenes once told the following story to a passing Kappadokian.

He begins with the strange tale of the daughter of the great Emir Haplorrabdes, who lived with her father and her mother Melanthia at the city of Meferkeh (GRO v. 66; TRE 1665).

Digenes was fifteen years old at the time (GRO v. 24), or eighteen (TRE 1610), and living with his love on the borders. [GRO, although it retains the detail at the beginning of Book V that he was living apart from his parents on the frontiers, omits the detail that he was living with his beloved Evdokia. It might have been thought that the redactor of GRO had omitted his marriage deliberately, in order to minimize his fall from Christian chastity; and had then perhaps been obliged to reduce his age from eighteen to fifteen in order to be more consistent with his celibacy; but a little farther on (GRO v. 57) he has inadvertently allowed Digenes to say that the daughter of Haplorrabdes seemed *deutera tēs emēs*; and he records the return of Digenes to his own love at the end of the book (GRO v. 281).]

The daughter of Haplorrabdes had the common fortune to fall in love with one of her father's captives (Eudoxios he is called in OXF 2233: OXF also gives the girl an oriental name, Aïssé, and calls her mother Fatouma instead of Melanthia), son of the Roman general Antiochus. They eloped together with horses and treasure but at their first encampment beside a well he deserted her and rode away. He was, however, attacked by the highwayman Mousour, who would have killed him if Digenes had not just then ridden over the border on his black charger. 'I killed Mousour', says Digenes, 'and gave the young man into the keeping of my friends.' (Mousour is the only person killed by Digenes who is given an Arab name; and he is not an *apelates* but is described as a *léstēs hodostatēs*.) 'I rode on and soon came to the Emir's daughter weeping beside the water under the tree. I was at first frightened and thought I saw a ghost' (these two lines TRE 1641-2 (AND 2528-9) seem to be imitated according to

## INTRODUCTION

Legrand in the allegorical poem of Meliteniotes<sup>1</sup> 141-2), 'but she asked me to stay and rest and told me her story.' She repeats, without much verbal repetition, in greater detail and in character, the account which has already been given of her parentage, her elopement, and her desertion, after she and her lover had been three nights at the well. She had been here alone in the desert for ten days. The day before, an old man crossing the desert on his way to Arabia had told her how he had five days before seen her husband rescued from the brigand Mousour at a place called *Blattolibadi*, by the young Akrites.

At this moment a band of a hundred Arabs attacked them and attempted to carry her off, but Digenes soon scattered them. (The incident is omitted in TRE 1774 but the lacuna can be filled by AND 2671-2720 or GRO v. 177-97.) She recognized him as the Akrites who had rescued her lover and he offered to lead her back to him if she would renounce 'the faith of the Aethiopians'. She replied that she had already been converted by her husband, and he took her on his own horse to take her back to her husband at Halkogourna (TRE 1810; but GRO v. 238 Halkourgia; AND 2768 Hohlakoura). But on the road he was inflamed by her beauty, and did not resist the temptation. (This is the incident which deeply shocked W. P. Ker (*The Dark Ages*, p. 345). Perhaps more shocking to modern sentiment are the confessional phrases of the narrator.) He returned her to her husband—whose father had been killed long ago in subduing the Persians—and no more was said about it; but he gave him plenty of good advice; 'and still bitterly ashamed and repentant I returned to my own beloved in the middle of April.'

The narration of this incident which fills nearly the whole of the sixth book in AND and TRE and of the fifth in GRO is carried through with skill and liveliness. It should be noted that the episode

<sup>1</sup> For Melitēniotes see Krumbacher, p. 782, and Grégoire and Goossens in *Ant. Class.* ii. 2 (1933), p. 470, n. 5, according to whom Dölger has identified the author of this '*Poème Moral*' as Theodore M. and decided that the poem must have been composed between 1355 and 1395. This date cannot be regarded as certain; all that is certain is that all four authors of this name must have come from Melitene (Malatiah), the history of which in the tenth century is closely associated with the background of *Digenes*. For other close verbal parallels between *Digenes* and the *Poème Moral* see Appendix D, p. 265.



## STORY

is yet another treatment of the major theme of the poem, that of a runaway marriage between an Arabian and a Greek, a treatment in which it is the Greek who appears in an unfavourable light; while one incident, the desertion of the bride, may be regarded as a pale reflection of the Emir's return to Syria; and another incident is a doublet of another favourite theme, that of a young couple at an oasis attacked by a band of robbers, a theme the major treatment of which we shall find in the next book. The spring under a palm-tree is a commonplace which becomes an obsession in ESC.

After this April repentance, Book VII (VI in GRO) opens in the month of May, the year's pleasant King, the loveliness of which moves Akrites, who is still the narrator, to set up his tent in a flowery meadow by a running pool. In the heat of the day he lay down to sleep while Evdokia, not less lovely than the flowers, went down to the water.

The set piece on the month of May (TRE 1860-1920) is in a lifeless and artificial style and is almost certainly a redactor's embroidery. Several phrases in it seem to be copied in the still more elaborate picture of May at the beginning of the allegorical poem of Meliteniotes (e.g. Mel. 37, 38 = TRE 1866, 1867—one of a large number of parallels, to some of which Sathas and Legrand first called attention in their introduction to TRE, introd. pp. cxli ff., and of which a fairly complete list will be found in Appendix D). The month of May has a proverbial quality in all European languages, and in Greece came to be known as *Kaloménas*; 'tears falling like Goodmonth hail' will be found in the Kerasund version of the *Sons of Andronikos* ballad (Polites, *Eklogai*, p. 298).

And so the Girl—she is always referred to simply as *Kore* (the name is used almost in a mystical sense; so Meliteniotes always calls the prophetess of his allegory 'the Maiden' *Kore*)—after sprinkling him with rosewater, and he asleep with the nightingales singing, went down to the water to drink and paddle. There she was attacked by a serpent in the form of a beautiful youth. She screamed, and Digenes sprang up and seized his sword and had soon slain the monster which now had three fire-breathing heads—which ESC 1110 characteristically fantasticates into an old man's head, a young man's head, and in between them the head of a serpent).

## INTRODUCTION

This seductive dragon is remarkable as being the only instance in the poem of a definitely supernatural appearance: there is a sense in which the defeat of three hundred armed men by one unarmed hero is a natural occurrence when compared with the appearance of a fire-breathing dragon or a talking bird. MM. Grégoire and Goossens note that serpents in human form are definitely an Indo-Iranian theme. I cannot help thinking that for the suggestion of such an incident the author need not have gone farther than the garden of Eden. A serpent with four human heads also appears in the Russian version (SPE, p. 317) by the side of the magic spring in which a light seems to burn; but it is the spring in the forest in which the young Digenes is washed after his first hunting. The Russian version also contains a brief praising of the month of May (SPE, p. 319), but again it is in an entirely different context—in a letter to Digenes from Maximo (Maximiana).

So the Girl laughed at her fears, and Digenes lay down to sleep again; and the next time she called him from sleep it was to kill a lion which came out of the undergrowth and was preparing to spring at her. He killed it easily with his club without damaging its skin. This time she was cast down by her fears and asked him to play to her to raise her spirits. 'So I took my lute from the peg. . . . And the sound of the lute and the sound of her voice sent up a pleasant noise into the air and resounded in the mountains' (TRE 1986). It is almost as if the author were feeling for an effect which was recorded by a greater poet about eight hundred years later:

O listen! for the Vale profound  
Is overflowing with the sound.  
No nightingale did ever chaunt  
More welcome notes to weary bands  
Of travellers in some shady haunt,  
Among Arabian sands. . . .

After this idyll by the pool—the Serpent and the Lion and the Song—the rest of the book is given up to fighting. First of all a band of three hundred Reivers, attracted by the sound of the lute and the Girl's singing, came down from the mountains and attacked them, trying to frighten him away from her: but he drove them away with his club and returned to the tent 'shaking his sleeves' (*seïón ta*

*manikia*, TRE 2048, AND 3013; *to manikin eseion*, GRO vi. 158; *ehysa ta manikia mou*, ESC 118).<sup>1</sup>

In OXF 2429 ff. there are only one hundred of them; and in GRO vi. 115 ff. they are only forty-five soldiers 'passing by a way called Trôsis': a place also mentioned later, TRE 2289, when Philopappos is reporting to Maximo his encounter with Digenes; and notable as one of the place-names identified by Grégoire.

Next morning when Digenes went down to the river to wash he met Three Armed Horsemen, who asked him if he had seen the band of Reivers. (There is a lacuna here in TRE 2053, which can be filled by AND 3018-50 or GRO vi. 163-87.) He said they had indeed come along and wanted to carry off his Bride; but he had not even had to get on a horse to deal with them; they should soon know what had happened to the Reivers; for they fell into the pit they themselves had dug. The Three Horsemen whispered together saying, 'Can this be Digenes the Borderer?' And to him they said, 'You must prove your words: choose one of us and fight, and we shall soon know.' 'But I only smiled and said, I am an only-begotten son, and I live one and alone—*egô monogenês eimi kai monos diatribô*—but with one man alone I have never yet fought.' (TRE 2069, AND 3066, cf. OXF 2442, but not in GRO which also omits the story of Ankylas which Digenes now tells.) The washing on the banks of the river suggests a reflection of the later scene on the banks of the Euphrates. In fact the scene has suddenly shifted from somewhere near the Kilikian Gates (Blattolivadi, TRE 1763) to the banks of the Euphrates (Trôsis); and the story of Ankylas is placed in Mesopotamia (TRE 2073). The curious emphasis on his being an Only Son and a Lonely Knight suggests that the line which is repeated more than once (AND 3066, 3221; TRE 2223; ESC 1299; and GRO vi. 289, inf.) is meant to have some symbolic significance. It is to be noticed in this connexion that to his great sorrow he had no children (TRE 2950; GRO vii. 180); and that he was thirty-three years old when he died. (Only in AND 1299 and in one of the Death-songs; *Laografia*, i (1910), p. 232; also quoted TRE, introd. p. lxiii.) So also were Jesus Christ and Alexander the Great. Digenes proceeds to tell the story of Ankylas which is only found in TRE 2071-2123, AND 3068-3120, OXF 2495 ff., and PAS, pp. 379-81. It is a story within

<sup>1</sup> See *Laografia*, iii. 701; iv. 327; and N.T., Acts xviii. 6; Luke x. 11; Mark, vi. 11, &c.; and cf. the modern proverbial phrase *makrya ta rouha sou*.

## INTRODUCTION

a story told by Digenes as a warning to the Three Horsemen, and although evidently interpolated and not included in the text printed below is fairly appropriate to the context.

One day riding down into the plain he had met a young man in Mesopotamia called Ankylas, who had unhorsed and disarmed him, and had written on his club an insulting message—you can tell all the other Reivers that you have fought with Ankylas and escaped alive. But a year later he says, 'I rode out to his abode and sang a musical challenge to my lute. When Ankylas rode out at me I just tapped him on the head and when I picked him up he was dead.'

So after some more challenging Digenes fights with the Three Horsemen, who are revealed as the *Apelate* (Reiver) chiefs, old Philopappos (he is fifty-two years old, TRE 2227), with Kinnamos and Iôannikios who appear to be his sons (GRO vi. 396; TRE 2276; AND 3366). When he had knocked the 'old man' down, the other two attacked him together 'like barking dogs' (TRE 2176), and there is a good long fight before, encouraged by the cries of his Girl, he defeats them, and spares their lives. Then Philopappos asked him to make peace and accept the leadership of all the Abactors. But Digenes replied (nothing about fighting to serve the imperial peace or anything of that sort): 'I do not want to command but to live alone; for I was an only son' (TRE 223; AND 3221; and this time the curious reason is repeated in GRO vi. 289).

At this point there is a lacuna in TRE, which can be supplied from AND 3225—3303 or GRO vi. 293—354. The Three Chiefs thank him and depart, but soon begin to wonder and murmur among themselves at their own defeat: fortunately no one had seen it. This Digenes had passed unhurt among their swords, as if he had been a spirit of the place (*stoiheion tou topou*, AND 3273, GRO vi. 326; ESC 1328 *thérion ton topon tou blepei*—a characteristic muddle). Not less astonishing had been the beauty of his Girl: she had been like a living statue (*stêlé empsyhos*, AND 3277, GRO vi. 330; cf. below—TRE 2296, AND 3385, GRO vi. 413—where she is said to be like an *eikon empnous*; cf. Anna Comnena's description of her mother Eirene (Alex. iii. 3)).

They decide on the advice of Philopappos to summon their friends by lighting beacons, and then attack Digenes again at night. As for the Girl, of whose dazzling loveliness he had never seen the like, she should be given to Iôannikios.

The whole passage in AND 3234-3353 is muddled and corrupt with numerous repetitions. The offer of the Bride of Digenes to Little Johnnie (Iōannikios) as his share of the spoil is claimed by Grégoire, as formerly by Polites, to be a trace of an earlier story, which survives in some of the Akritic songs, according to which it was Digenes who carried off the bride of a hero called Iannakos. Grégoire's arguments are not fully convincing, however eager we may be to discover in the epic some trace of the *tragoudia* used in its composition. The songs dealing with the Rape of the Bride, which are reprinted by Kyriakides, Kalonaros, and Grégoire, may be described as variations of the Lochinvar theme, with contaminations from numerous other sources; they record a story that Digenes married by capture not the daughter of Doukas but the betrothed of a certain John. It is not true that GRO vi. 415 means that 'la femme de Digenis a été la fiancée de Ioannakes'. A comparison with TRE 2298 and AND 3387 shows that Eudokia was wanted for Ioannakes or Ioannikios only in some vague and distant manner: there is no suggestion of betrothal—even if we suppose that the words of Philopappos are meant to have any truth in them at all, in view of the fact that we are definitely told that he was lying in order to interest Maximo (TRE 2309, GRO vi. 425, AND 3367; cf. ESC 1365 *pseudeis lōgous tēs légei*). GRO adds the significant detail that Maximo did not even bother to ask who was the present husband of the Girl. It must also be remembered that the natural confusion of the Songs is complicated by the fact that in transmission the names Digenes and Giannes are interchangeable; and that in popular story such a hero as Digenes would have been credited with as many adventures in love as in war. (For the Lochinvar theme see also Polites, *Eklogai*, no. 75, p. 106.)

The lighting of the beacons fails to assemble the expected gathering of Abactors, so Philopappos is advised to 'go and see our kinswoman Maximo'. She was a maiden warrior descended from those Amazons whom King Alexander brought back from India (*ek Brahmanōn*, TRE 2270). (See the letter from the Amazons to Alexander in the Pseudo-Kallisthenes *History of Alexander*—they promise to send him 1,500 picked Amazons to be renewed every year.) Maximo seems to be some relation to Philopappos (GRO vi. 375; TRE 2259. In the Russian version she is his daughter; SPE, p. 31). So Philopappos goes

## INTRODUCTION

to Maximo, and tells her that his sons are gone off to the borders to fight the irregulars. (It is not clear why *apelatai* should have to fight against *ataktoi*, unless these 'irregulars' were a rival band.) While he was riding along the frontiers, he tells her, he saw in a meadow at a place called Trôsis (TRE 2289; AND 3378; GRO vi. 406) the loveliest girl in the world: let Maximo prove her affection and kinship by helping to capture this girl for her dear Iôannikios. Maximo falls into the trap (the suggestion is that she would never willingly have had anything to do with an attack on Digenes if she had known that he was concerned). She called for Melementzes the leader of her own band of *Apelatai* and chose a picked troop of a hundred men. They are joined by Kinnamos with his own band, and come down to the bank of the river. (The scene now and for the rest of the poem is definitely on the banks of the Euphrates.)

On the advice of Philopappos he alone with Kinnamos and Melementzes advanced along the bank to spy out the position. 'And I', says Digenes, still the narrator, 'was sitting on a rock, holding my grey horse by the bridle, watching for them.' 'There he is,' said Philopappos; 'we must keep at a safe distance, but find out where the Girl is.' Melementzes thought this was ridiculous: he had never been afraid of a thousand men; and now was he to run away from one? (There is a lacuna here in TRE corresponding to AND 3474-3551 and GRO vi. 492-550.) So Melimentzes advanced alone to the attack (they had crossed the river though their passage is not mentioned). 'I knocked him off, saddle and all, but while I was watching to see if he would get up, Philopappos came from one side and wounded my horse in the thigh. I chased them only down to the water's edge, seeing their people all around on the other side and with my horse lamed, and unarmed as I was.'

(It is clear from the passages preceding that Digenes was armed only with sword and mace and dressed in a silk tunic while the others were armed with lances besides wearing body armour and helmets. This is a good example of the fact that in the Greek poem in the standard versions (TRE, AND, GRO, OXF) Digenes is a human warrior, not a giant or a magician as in the Russian version and in the Songs.)

'I returned to my camp, took arms and a fresh horse, then took the Girl and put her on my horse and hid her in a cave on a hilltop, with provisions, where she could watch without being seen.' (In OXF 2765 she is hidden in a wood where she can *not* see the fighting—a

## STORY

change very characteristic of the gentle monk who wrote it: he also silently drops the 'Amazon' story: Maximilla is just a modern young woman.)

'When I came down again, there they were on the other side looking for the ford, Maximo in the middle of the four others—Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannakes, and Leander.'

(Leander here makes his appearance for the first time and not for long; in AND 3552 alone five warriors were with her, Melementzes being one of them, the redactor of AND having apparently forgotten that Melementzes had already been disposed of (though he may have been only stunned). Or possibly his reappearance arose from a version from which the first unhorsing of Melementzes was missing owing to a lacuna as in TRE 2384. Melementzes reappears in the final battle in both AND 3634 and TRE 2465; GRO alone consistently presents the Big Four, instead of the Big Five, Leander appearing after the unhorsing of Melimitzes.)

Melimentzes, whose name appears as Melimitzes in GRO, and as Melema in OXF, has been plausibly identified by Adontz and Grégoire as the Armenian general Melias or Mleh the Great, who supported Kourkouas in many of his victories and was granted the frontier fief of Lykandos by Constantine Porphyrogennetos about 914. (See Const. Porph. *de Adm. Imp.* (Budapest, 1949), 50. 135 ff.) They have not noted the curious fact that according to Hasluck (*Christianity and Islam*, pp. 478, 482, quoting Langlois and Grothe) there are still heterodox tribes in the districts of Adana and Tarsus bearing the name of Melemenji.)

Now Lykantos or Liskantos occurs in *Digenes* as a place name, though not in connexion with Melimentzes. It seems to be referred to, in two versions only, in the passage in which Old Doukas, discovering the loss of his daughter—'It is too true an evil. Gone she is'—calls out the guard to summon his feudatories and send them in pursuit. ESC 920:

*agouroi apo tou Lykantos agouroi apo tēn biglan  
boīthēsate eis tēn pankopelon epēren to paidin mou.*

AND 2006:

*andreioi ek tou Liskantos kai neoi ek tēs biglēs  
fthasate 's ton pankopelon, epēre mou tēn korēn.*

It will be noted that AND ordinarily has a more correct text than ESC; but it can hardly be doubted that here Lykantos is the correct reading and must be the frontier town rebuilt by Melias in the first

## INTRODUCTION

decade of the tenth century. In the second line it is AND which preserves the obviously correct reading *ton* instead of *tén*. Kyriakides, however, is so much obsessed with ideas of the antiquity and general excellence of ESC, and its capacity for preserving geographical clues, that he prints

... *tén Pankopelon* ...

and adds a footnote (*Dig. Akr.*, p. 27, n. 3) that a place-name is probably intended. Of course it is AND which preserves the true reading. Although the word *pankopelos* is not in any dictionary, the meaning 'all-bastard' is sufficiently obvious, even without investigating the word *kopelos* in the dictionary of Ducange.<sup>1</sup>

Maximo had come forward alone; she was riding a horse black as a swallow, his mane and tail, his ears and his hoofs dyed with scarlet ('with henna', ESC 1487); and she herself was in cloth of gold with a gold breastplate and a green turban, and she carried a blue and gilded lance.

She asked where Digenes had his men, and when Philopappos told her that he always went about like that, alone with his Girl, she cursed him for an old fool (and very vulgarly in ESC 1520) for making all this fuss for one man; she would cross over by herself and bring them back his head. And she started forward; 'but I', says Digenes, 'spoke up and said, "Men ought to come to women, and I will cross over to you." I rode my horse into the deep water and swam him over to the shallows where she was waiting for me.' In the fight her lance was broken, and before she could draw her sword Digenes (who seems never to have used a lance himself) had swung his sword and, sparing her, cut off the head of her horse. He left her on the ground crying for mercy, and was immediately surrounded by her men gathering together like eagles; a battle piece of considerable style and dignity describes how he killed or scattered her hundred men-at-arms (TRE 2425-62, AND 3590-3629; but in GRO there is only the bare record of their scattering and a protestation that he

<sup>1</sup> For *kopelos* see particularly Dawkins, *Mahairas*, ii. 250, 333, showing that this Byzantine sense survives specifically in the Pontic dialect. Although the meaning of *pankopelos* in this context cannot be doubted, it is difficult to produce any formation exactly like it. The nearest seem to be *pandoulos* (*Anth. Pal.* 5. 22. 3); *panaischros* and *panaischês* (see L. & S.); *pankalé* (ESC 1738); *panchalepos* (Chariton, vii. 3); and *pantermos* (*Erotokritos* i. 842) which is for *panerêmos* (Sofokles, s.v.) and not, as suggested by Xanthoudides, for *penterêmos*. The vulgarity of the language here (ESC 920) is paralleled by ESC 1520, *ho kôlos sou esynkryase*.



does not want to boast and is indeed only mentioning this occasion (as he said at the beginning of Book V) because he required forgiveness for what followed (GRO vi. 600-8)).

And so he was left to deal with the Five, Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannikios, Leander, and Melementzes (TRE 2466; AND 3460; but only the first Four in GRO vi. 620), who tried to cut him off from the river, and charged with their lances, but his armour and his sword made them all ineffective. Then Leander alone drew his sword but was knocked into the river, horse and all. The others turned to fly; only Melimentzes in TRE and AND as well as in OXF, which seems to be based mainly on their tradition, tries to turn and fight again but is unhorsed with one blow. He shouted after them but did not pursue them—'I always took pity on the fugitive. One must conquer but not over-conquer, and love one's opponents'—*Nikan kai mé hypernikan, filein tous enantious* (TRE 2510; AND 3679; GRO vi. 642. With these *parcere subjectis* sentiments cf. the lecture on imperial duties GRO iv. 1030 ff., TRE 1525 ff., &c.). He goes to send Maximo away with a warning and she thanks him for his mercy and blesses him for his valour, and asks that they may meet again in the morning in single combat. He accepts gladly and sends her home on one of the many horses now riderless. (GRO vi. 685-711 takes the opportunity to interpolate an explanation that his victory over such a crowd was mainly due to the help of the saints Theodore (both), George, and Demetrios.)

So he crosses the river to his tent, changes arms and horses, dresses in a purple silk tunic with a scarlet hood, and as it is already evening he does not visit Evdokia but sends to her two of his serving men (for they had separate tents for menservants and maidservants at some distance from their own and from each other—a domestic detail which is twice repeated: TRE 1453, 2555; AND 2315, 3737; GRO vi. 725, iv. 962). Then he crosses the river Euphrates and waits for the night to pass while his horse rests in the meadow. 'At dawn I rose up and mounted and rode into the plain and waited: and when the day came, and the daylight, and the sun shone on the heights, then Maximo appeared in the open alone. She was riding a horse white as snow, its hoofs dyed scarlet; and she wore a plated cuirass, and over it a tabard embroidered with pearls, and she carried a gleaming Arabian lance blue and gilded, a sword at her waist and a yataghan at her saddle, a shield of silver with a gilt border, and in

## INTRODUCTION

the centre the head of a lion in gold studded with precious stones.'

Perhaps the two swords here worn by Maximo are the one-edged and the two-edged sword as worn by Waltharius (*Waltharius* 338) (for whose connexion with Digenes, if any, see below p. lxxiv.)

Et laevum femur ancipiti praecinxerat ense,  
Atque alio dextrum, pro ritu Pannoniarum,  
Is tamen ex una tantum dat vulnera parte.

After riding round for a little they charged, but neither was unhorsed. When they drew swords, he cut her over the fingers so that her sword fell to the ground; and then to show how completely she was at his mercy he killed her horse, cutting it in two with a single stroke. She begged for mercy and told him that she had kept her virginity for the man who should conquer her. He says that he has a wife of his own; but they sit under the trees by the river where she bathes her wounded hand and puts on it the proper herb which they carried with them in battle. When she took off her armour her body gleamed as if seen in a mirror; the description seems to come mostly from a picture of Europa in Achilles Tatius, but there is another maiden in a gossamer singlet in Eustathius Makrembolites (ii. 4. 3). Afterwards he was ashamed of having yielded to a sinful temptation. He rides away saying 'go in peace and do not forget me' while Maximo, washing herself in the river, tries to make him turn back. But he rode quickly back to his own true love, his 'untroubled fountain set apart'<sup>1</sup> (TRE 2641), who questioned him rather sharply about his long absence. He told her that he had had to attend to Maximo's wounds, and her suspicions were soon allayed. In ESC (1580 ff.), however, the *Korasion* guessed what had happened and seems to have been rather amused.

So ends Book VII to which AND 3853-84 adds a lengthy recapitulation and peroration—and Book VII brings to an end the section which is narrated by Digenes in the first person. In the GRO manuscript there is a leaf missing after line vi. 785, and the editor has filled the lacuna by extracting lines 2632-72 from TRE. The original redactor of this GRO version has added to this incident a savage conclusion which occurs in no other version. On thinking it over, Digenes pretends that he is going for a day's hunting, rides back, and slaughters Maximo for her sin.

In the Russian version (SPE, pp. 319 ff.) Maximiana is the

<sup>1</sup> A reference to the Septuagint, Proverbs v. 18, *hē pēgē sou tou hydatos estō soi idia*.

daughter of Philipap, and Devgeny, after pole-jumping over the Euphrates, easily defeats them both and sends them home to his father and mother. But he refuses to join them or marry Maximiana, because the dream book tells him that if he marries her he will live sixteen years but if he marries the fair Strategovna (the daughter of the General) he would live thirty-six years. So he carried off and, after several bachelor parties, married the General's daughter (in a passage which is less unlike the Greek versions than the rest of the poem, SPE pp. 322 ff.) and then settled down to a life of fame and hunting until he was attacked by the 'Caesar called Basil' whom he defeated on the Euphrates and reigned in his stead. But the third Russian manuscript, dated 1761, recently discovered, which seems to provide a better and an older text than the two published by Speransky, brings the story to an end with the abduction of Strategovna.<sup>1</sup>

There is not much more to tell. Book VIII (VII in GRO), returning to narrative in the third person, describes with some elaboration the Garden and Palace which Digenes made for himself and Evdokia on the banks of the Euphrates. The description of the garden is to some extent a doublet of the description of the garden in May at the beginning of Book VII. The architecture of the Palace is described in detail. The tower, square at the base and octagonal above and so high that from the top one could see right over Syria towards Babylon (TRE 2765; AND 3970), recalls some of the tenth-century Persian towers of brick visited by Robert Byron. The decorations of the great hall include mosaics of Samson and the Philistines, David and Goliath, Saul, Achilles, Agamemnon, Penelope and the Suitors, Odysseus and the Cyclops, Bellerophon, Darius, Alexander the Great, Queen Candace (a queen of Tarsus in the Alexander legend, not to be confused with the queen of the Ethiopians of Acts viii. 27),<sup>2</sup> Moses and the Plagues of Egypt, and the miracles of Joshua the son of Nun.

Half-way through this list in TRE, AND, and PAS appear in the company of Kinnamos the mysterious figures of Aldelaga and Olope (TRE 2817; Aldegala and Elope, AND 4022; Aldephaga and Elope, PAS, p. 400), names which are enough to send us hunting through the *Thousand Nights and a Night*, especially if we have been

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix C for reference to Kuzmina's article published in 1953.

<sup>2</sup> Perhaps this is the Queen of Persia who appears in ESC 1671.

## INTRODUCTION

reading one of Grégoire's articles on Arabian contacts; inspiring names which caused Krumbacher, speaking of lost Byzantine romances, to give as an instance 'eine sonst unbekannte Leidensgeschichte des Paares Aldelagas und Olope' (*Byz. Litt.*, p. 855). Once again the relatively direct descent of GRO from the archetype is suggested by the fact that this manuscript alone has preserved in these lines (GRO vii. 86-88) the identity of Agamemnon, Penelope, Odysseus, and the Cyclops.

In the Allegorical Poem of Meliteniotes, mentioned above as containing expressions apparently copied from Digenes, there is mentioned (line 2218, ed. Miller, p. 105) among other monuments of famous men, one of 'Aderaphas'—a name which is said by Grégoire and Goossens (*Ant. Class.* i. 425) to be copied from the 'Aldelaga' of Andros. On this it may be remarked that this mistake is *not* confined to the Andros manuscript but is also in TRE 2817, PAS, p. 400. Secondly that the name Aderaphas was certainly not copied from any version of Digenes; for Meliteniotes goes on to attribute to 'Aderaphas' the 'bedstead of iron' of Og the King of Bashan (Deut. iii. 11); and it is evident that Aderaphas has taken his name as well as his bedstead from the same passage in the Septuagint, where the name *Raphaein* occurs (translated 'giants' in the A.V.). Cf. Meliten. 2000, *ton tou Raphan apogonon ton apo tôn gigantón*.

The corresponding passage in ESC (1630-60) produces only a characteristically muddled account of the gardens, in which the bard tries to incite his memory by casting down for the catchword, and drawing up, twice, a line about water springing up at the foot of a palm-tree (ESC 1633, 1646) which rightly belongs to the beginning of the story of the daughter of Haplorrabdes, the Deserted Bride at the Oasis (TRE 1632; GRO v. 33; AND 2519). He skips the palace with a few vague lines about a building surrounded by golden animals spouting water; and then he makes the quite original contribution that Digenes built a Bridge; a Bridge which crossed the Euphrates in a single span,<sup>1</sup> and on it a four-chambered building of white marble to contain his tomb (ESC 1660-77).

<sup>1</sup> There can be no doubt about the meaning of *monokerato* although *keras* is not found elsewhere in the sense of 'arch' or 'span' or 'bow.' But Grégoire (*Ethnikos Kéryx* (Oct. 1941), and *Dig. Ak.* (New York, 1942), p. 94) prefers the astonishing reading *monocherata* which he translates 'built with his hands alone'.

## STORY

Only two lines are given to the building of a Church of Saint Theodore (TRE 2854; AND 4059; GRO vii. 105). The Theodores seem to be the saints most often mentioned; AND 1920 (where he is called *meas apelates*), 2266, and 4236; with George and Demetrios (GRO vi. 701).

Here by the Euphrates Digenes lived, devoting his wealth to good works and the pacification of the Empire. All the princes and governors of Romania sent him gifts in gratitude for his services; and the *Basileus* every day sent presents to Akrites. Romans, Saracens, Persians, or men of Tarsus on the roads, not one of them dared approach without his order or pass without his seal, for the *Apelates* who served and feared him would have destroyed them.

Grégoire, having identified the headquarters of Digenes at Trôsis with Trusch near Samosata, clinches the identification and the nature of his activity by adding that on an adjacent hill there still stands a ruined monument of one of the Commagene Kings which may well have been known in local legend as the 'Tomb' of Digenes; while near by is a village bearing the name of Gömrük which clearly marks the site of a Byzantine *kommerkion* or custom house.

When his father the Emir died, in Kappadokia, his mother came to live with them (TRE 2880). Curious details are given about his domestic life: his dislike of having servants about him; they all had to keep out of his way; he would ring a bell when he was ready for dinner, and they would all withdraw before he and Evdokia took their places on one couch, and only one little boy waited in the room as a cup-bearer and was allowed to see her. They stood up when his mother came in last and sat in her own armchair; and after dinner they often had music and Evdokia would dance. The oriental seclusion of Evdokia is again referred to in the next book (TRE 3040 ff.; AND 4279 ff.).

The domestic habits of Digenes, which are described several times in the course of the poem, may be intended as models of feudal etiquette. It seems more probable that they were characteristics of a definite historical personage, and were perhaps copied from some lost imperial biography, or history of Alexander (cf. his entertainment of the wife of Darius).

Five years later (GRO vii. 190) his mother dies, and her death is celebrated in TRE and AND with a conventionally elaborate

## INTRODUCTION

*moirologi*. GRO omits the *moirologi* but celebrates her as the inspirer of the peace everywhere imposed by Digenes: in fact her authorship of the policy of peace is so much insisted on (GRO vii. 198 ff.) that we begin to wonder if she was named *Eirene* with some symbolical intention. In that case it is curious that GRO does not mention her name at all, and that the name *Eirene* is only given to her in the later versions AND (68) and OXF (67). GRO concludes Book VII with her death. TRE and AND, closely followed by PAS (but not by OXF which in the composition of the close is more akin to GRO), begin their Ninth books with the death and *moirologi* of his mother, and then have to fill up the rest of the book with a recapitulation of the glory of Digenes, a list of the line of great Arab raiders whose exploits were brought to an end when the Emir Mousour, father of Akrites, called after his baptism *Ioannes* (TRE 3071), was baptized and kept his faith and settled down in Kappadokia and begat the young Akrites who wonderfully subdued the Outlaws and Irregulars who held the passes and the marches so that they paid a tribute to the Emperor. His successes were suitably rewarded by the Emperor Nikeforos (TRE 3110; AND 4347).

In Book X (Book VIII in GRO) Digenes falls ill. 'All things in this vain world come to an end'—a line which is found in every Greek version (GRO viii. 1; TRE 3130 (as well as 2986, i.e. at the beginning of each of the last two books); AND 4222 and 4368; ESC 1695; OXF 2975; PAS, pp. 403 and 406). GRO is quite brief and rationalistic about it; his illness started with a cramp after bathing. The doctors could do him no good and told him so. He sends them away and calls Evdokia and makes her sit near him and in a fine and moving speech recalls all their past life together: how fearlessly he had carried her off; their lovely life in the desert at Blattolivadi—the Serpent and the Lion and the Well; and how he fought with Robbers, and Outlaws; and Maximo (whom he afterwards murdered secretly, GRO viii. 120); she would have to marry again for protection and rather than endure the drought of widowhood. She begins to pray and at the end of her prayer looks up and sees him in the article of death and herself falls dead; so that he died happy. TRE comes to an end at line 3182 at the beginning of his last speech; and unfortunately it is not so satisfactory here to fill the gap from AND, because AND ends as it began with a piece of rather weak and monkish writing. The funeral of Digenes and his Tomb built on a

## STORY

hill at Trôsis (GRO viii. 239) are described briefly in GRO and with much elaboration of lamentation and moralization in AND—which concludes (4727-78) with a final discourse on the vanity of earthly glory.

## 4. DISCUSSIONS

### I

An attempt must be made to summarize the interpretations and estimates of the Poem of *Digenes* put forward by a succession of scholars from the first editors Sathas and Legrand down to M. Henri Grégoire, who, in a series of articles beginning in 1930 (assisted on questions of the relations of Byzantium and the Arabs by the researches of E. Honigmann, A. A. Vasiliev, and Marius Canard), has put these studies on a new foundation. He first entered this field by demonstrating that incidents of Anatolian history not mentioned by any Byzantine historian but known only from Arab sources could be traced in *Digenes*; he was soon showing that the author of *Digenes* was equally conversant with Byzantine sources; and in particular that some of the original details for which the Escorial version had acquired a reputation as a folk-epic of infallible originality were actually borrowed directly from Genesius, and in one detail went back to Herodotus. (See *Byzantion*, v (1930), pp. 327 ff.; and p. 128; ESC 254 ff.; GRO ii. 75 ff.; Genesius, pp. 121-6 (describing the capture of Ankyra by the Paulicians); and id., p. 94; *Theoph. Cont.*, p. 179.)

### II

It must be remembered to the credit of Sathas and Legrand that they, the first editors, were the first to see that the historical incidents and background against which the hero was set in motion were the rebellions, in the ninth and tenth centuries, of the Paulician heretics, to whom Gibbon devoted a chapter and Bury an appendix (*Decline and Fall*, ch. liv; ed. Bury, vol. vi, pp. 110, 543). In spite of these attentions their doctrines remain wrapped in considerable obscurity. The publication of an Armenian text *The Key of Truth* (ed. Conybeare, 1898) is said to show that they held the belief, commonly known as Adoptionism, that Jesus was only a man until the entrance of a spirit on his baptism in his thirtieth year. They are said to have

## INTRODUCTION

rejected the Old Testament, and to have represented generally speaking an advanced form of protestantism: they 'hated monkery, and protested against the superstitious practices and rites of the Church' (Baynes, *Byz. Empire*, p. 88). They are also said to have believed in a dualistic government of the world. A colony of Paulicians had been transported to Thrace in the seventh century and later are said to have spread westward through Bulgaria as far as Provence. They had no priests, and disliked all churches, icons, and relics.<sup>1</sup> On these grounds they have been approximated to, or identified with, the Iconoclasts, the Manichaeans, the Bogomils, and the Albigenses. Anna Comnena, who ought to know, speaks of the Paulicians as a branch of the Manichaeans (*Alexiad* xiv; ed. Reifferscheid, vol. ii, p. 257); and it will probably be safe to suppose that they were to some extent a link between the Manichaeans and the Iconoclasts. 'The Paulicians took refuge in Mesopotamia, and later in the Mohammedan dominions generally', says Conybeare (quoted by Bury (*loc. cit.*)), 'where they were tolerated, and where their own type of belief, as we see from the (Manichaean) *Acts of Arkelaus*, had never ceased to be accounted orthodox. They were thus lost sight of almost for centuries. . . at last they again made themselves felt as the extreme left wing of the Iconoclasts . . .' (cf. Baynes, *Byz. Emp.*, p. 88; Byron, *Byz. Ach.*, p. 174, is inclined to exaggerate the connexion with Iconoclasm). Of the connexion between Paulicians and Bogomils no doubt is possible, for colonies of Bogomils in Turkey were sometimes called Paulicians; but 'the Paulicians always appear in history as restless and troublesome, . . . the Bogomils, on the contrary, as meek, humble and ascetic'.<sup>2</sup> There seems to be no doubt that the Bogomils were both Adoptionists and Manichaeans, rejecting both the divinity of Christ and the ceremonial of the Church with a severe puritanism which they somehow reconciled with the extravagances of dualistic eschatology.

These zealots ascribed  
this visible world to the work of a devil,

says Robert Bridges of 'those ancient Manichees' (*Testament of Beauty*, iii. 703 ff.):

<sup>1</sup> See S. Runciman, *The Medieval Manichee* (Cambridge, 1947).

<sup>2</sup> See D. Obolensky, *The Bogomils* (Cambridge, 1948).



## DISCUSSIONS

from all time Goddes foe and enemy to all good:  
In hate of which hellpower so worthy of man's defiance  
they had lost the old fear, and finding internecine war  
declared twixt flesh and spirit in the authentic script  
of Paul of Tarsus, him they took for master, and styled  
themselves Paulicians the depositories of Christ.

Their creed—better than other exonerating God  
from blame of evil—and their austere asceticism  
shamed the half-hearted clerics, whose licence in sin  
confirm'd the uncompromising logic, which inferr'd  
a visible earthly Church to be Satan's device. . .

all of which may be accepted as a fair account of the Paulicians except that they took their name not from Paul of Tarsus but from Paul of Samosata, as is sufficiently proved by the passage of Anna Comnena's *Alexiad* already referred to, which also suggests that the Paulicians were more deeply infected than the Bogomils with Manichaeism. Obolensky, however, insists that their name must be derived from an Armenian *Polik* (a contemptuous diminutive) and that the connexion with Paul of Samosata 'cannot be justified either doctrinally or historically' and 'must be finally abandoned' (*The Bogomils*, pp. 55, 56).

After the most savage persecution by the imperial armies, especially under the Regency of Theodora (842–856), the Paulicians revolted under the Armenian General Carbeas, formed an alliance with Omar the Emir of Melitene, and fortified Tefrik (which appears as Afrikê, GRO ii. 78) and other strongholds in the Armenian marches, whence, says Gibbon, 'in their hostile inroads the disciples of St. Paul [*sic*] were joined with those of Mahomet'. In 859 Carbeas defeated Michael III, son of Theodora, under the walls of Samosata. E. W. Brooks (*Camb. Med. History*, iv. 133) says that this reading in Genesis should be amended to Arsamosata as 'Omar had nothing to do with Samosata'; but Samosata was the headquarters of the Paulicians. Under the Regency of Bardas (862–6) and the generalship of his brother Petronas, Omar was defeated and killed at Poson in 863. But the Paulician rebels under Chrysocheir continued to pillage Asia Minor till Basil I the Macedonian (867–86) sued for peace, or at least sent an embassy of conciliation which led to a renewal of the war. In a later campaign Chrysocheir was defeated and beheaded (873) and Tefrik and Melitene and Samosata came definitely under the Byzantine dominion. Yet, says Gibbon, 'the

## INTRODUCTION

spirit of independence survived in the mountains; the Paulicians defended above a century their religion and liberty, infested the Roman limits, and maintained their perpetual alliance with the enemies of the empire and the gospel'.

It is impossible to read TRE 187 ff. without accepting the identification of Chrysocheir the Paulician with Chrysocherpes, father of the Emir Mousour and grandfather of Digenes. Chrysocherpes (Chrysoberges in GRO i. 284), marrying Spathia of Rahab-Edessa (called Panthia in GRO i. 284), became son-in-law of Ambrôn who is Omar of Melitene. After the death in battle of Chrysocherpes, his son the Emir Mousour tells us that he was brought up by his 'Arabian uncles' (*theioi Arabitai*, TRE 80, 808; GRO i. 287); and these Arabian uncles must be Mousour of Tarsus, and Karôes, for the Emir's mother, in GRO ii. 75, explicitly calls Karôes her brother. Karôes is to be identified with equal certainty with Carbeas. All these principal identifications, Ambron-Omar, Chrysocherpes-Chrysocheir, Karôes-Carbeas, were originally pointed out by Sathas and Legrand in their edition of Trebizond (introd. pp. lxiv ff.) and have been abundantly confirmed by Grégoire. But I do not think it has been noticed that if the Emir Mousour is son of Spathia and of the Paulician Christian Chrysocheir, he is just as much a Digenes, a child of two races, as his own son who is the Digenes *par excellence* of the poem; and this is what he implies when he emphasizes the fact that he was brought up by his Arabian uncles or kinsmen; he means that if his father had not been killed he would have been a Christian (GRO i. 288 is corrupt, but the emendation is obvious); and if Spathia calls Carbeas her own brother (a point which Grégoire seems to have missed), she is definitely naming as an Arab of the true faith the other Paulician leader of Armenian extraction. What is the explanation? It can only be that the author had very little knowledge of the Paulician heresy. This is exactly what we should suppose from the fact that it is impossible to squeeze out of the poem the faintest trace of Paulician doctrine<sup>1</sup> (unless anyone is optimistic enough to suggest that the name of Digenes symbolizes a Manichaean dualism!). It follows that the poem is not and never can have been a Paulician pamphlet, as Grégoire suggests, of which fragments have survived in the Slavonic

<sup>1</sup> But see above p. xxxix for the possible significance of the name Soudales in AND 2024.

## DISCUSSIONS

version (*Byzantion*, x (1935), pp. 335 ff.). For even if the pamphlet had been submitted as he assumes to loyalist revision before being reissued as imperial propaganda, the orthodox censors would certainly have left some signs of anti-Paulician odium; they would have emphasized the virtues of monasticism or the divinity of Christ or the unity of the creation, or some other points of doctrine on which the Paulicians erred; and they certainly would not have allowed Carbeas and Chrysocheir to be honourably mentioned in the family of the orthodox hero; and Chrysocheir to be openly glorified by his widow for refusing to apostatize before his death (TRE 190-5). The fact remains that the author of the poem as we have it is as surprisingly impartial as between Paulicianism and orthodoxy as he is between Christianity and Islam; if indeed his attitude is not so much impartiality as ignorance; for he does not seem to have ever heard of the Paulician heresy; and names the Paulician leaders only as brave enemies of the Empire, not distinguishable in any way from the Arabs who have now been conciliated. Sathas and Legrand were right in detecting that all the identifiable figures in the poem are connected by family and by locality to a Paulician milieu. They were wrong when they tried to stretch the evidence to prove that one of the objects of the Paulicians was the re-hellenization of the 'Roman' empire of Byzantium (TRE, introd. p. lxxiii), arguing only from a certain 'westernizing' tendency of Constantine Porphyrogenetos. They were unfortunately obsessed at the time with the great idea of producing a hero to lead Greece in a secular crusade against the Turks.

## III

In this political obsession they were followed thirty years later by N. G. Polites who presented the poem as the 'National Epic of Modern Greece'. It is difficult to see how anybody capable of reading the poem from beginning to end could be expected to swallow this, seeing that the hero is *ex hypothesi* a happy fusion of Christian and Mohammedan blood. There is little religious fanaticism in the poem, and only the most perfunctory expressions of orthodox Christianity. There is in fact little sign of any real religious feeling at all. It would never have occurred to this 'Gentle Knight y cladd in mightie armes'

## INTRODUCTION

to spend the hours before battle on his knees. It has already been remarked that all the opponents of Digenes appear to have been at least nominally Christians, with the exception of the highwayman Mousour (TRE 1617), and of 'Soudales the Saracen' (AND 2024; ESC 928); and the latter curiously enough, though called a Saracen, was fighting in the service of our hero's prospective father-in-law Doukas, and bore the name of a Byzantine general; of a Byzantine general who distinguished himself by his persecution of the Paulicians (see above, p. xxxix). Is this a faint trace of Digenes being on the Paulician side? (See refs. to Cedrenus and *Cont. Theoph.* in TRE, introd. p. lxxx.) Or is it only another detail which tends to show that the author was not composing propaganda for either Greeks or Paulicians but was writing romantically about battles long ago? These considerations suggest that theological passion was not as universal in the Empire as has sometimes been supposed. Distant provinces, unless agitated by particular local heresies, were inclined to be less fanatical than the capital not only because the shifting frontiers were natural areas of percolation and tolerance, but also because bigoted theologians, from a natural love of temporal power, must usually have a centripetal tendency. If the author had any political theories at all, other than a general preference for peace, he may have been hinting that the Paulicians (represented by Chrysocherpes and by Digenes the grandson of Chrysocherpes, who would represent a non-existent but wished-for product of the Paulician-Arab alliance) ought to be used by the Empire to subdue or convert the Arabs. If he held such views, he might have expressed them more clearly. Or was it too dangerous for an Orthodox author to suggest that Paulicians might have their uses?

## IV

The nationalism of Polites was a cause of distortion more serious than the linguistic prejudices of his successor S. P. Kyriakides, whose preference for the rustic language makes him overestimate the Escorial version and the Pontic Songs. But his admirable book on *Digenes Akritas* collects from the Byzantine chroniclers many invaluable illustrations of the Akritic life, showing its extraordinary passion for horses, hunting, and feats of strength; and his review

## DISCUSSIONS

(in *Laografia*, x (1928), pp. 623-62) of the first five Gregorian articles is of the greatest importance.

Kyriakides accepts in general Grégoire's dates (928-44) for the production of the original *Digeneid*, and even narrows it down, by the final destruction of Melitene in 934, to the decade immediately preceding 944 under Romanos Lekapenos (918-44). Then, by an extremely detailed examination of modifications which have been introduced into the genealogy of the hero in the various versions of the poem, he goes on to argue that it received two 'Doukas revisions' in the eleventh century under Constantine Doukas (1059-67) and Nikeforos III Botaneiates (1078-81). From the first of these revisions descends our Escorial version, from the second our Grottaferrata; and all our other versions descend from a third or Comnenian revision in the first half of the twelfth century. The endless argument about details seldom carries conviction, and his maintenance of the Escorial version in a position at the top of the tree nearest to the archetype is based on linguistic prejudice; product though it is, says he, of a Doukas revision, it shows signs of independence and of 'earliness', among which he is driven to enumerate, as pointing to the ninth century, the mention of the Emir's victories over 'Romans and Persians' (ESC 150) and of 'Soudales the Saracen' (see above), although Persians are also mentioned in TRE (2868) and Soudales in AND 2026; TRE has a lacuna here.<sup>1</sup>

Finally he notes that it is unnecessary to go back for an origin of the name of Digenes to a turmarch Diogenes killed in 788 (see below, p. lxxi). The epithet *digenes* is applied to Leo V the Armenian (813-20) by Symeon Magister; mixed parentage is a not uncommon attribute of royal or heroic figures as it is of Alexander in the Persian epic of Firdausi (see the *Shah Nameh* of Firdausi, translated by J. Atkinson, 1833, pp. 493 ff.). Sikander is born of the union of Nahid, daughter of Failakus (Philip), with Darab the Arabian general (see also pp. 375 ff. for the marriage of Gushtasp to Kitabun, daughter of the King of Rum, a curious episode with numerous Greek affinities, including the detail that the friend and brother-in-law of Gushtasp is called Mabrun who must be the Mavrianos of the Greek ballad).

<sup>1</sup> An examination of all the passages in which Persians are mentioned suggests that the name is used vaguely to indicate any enemies from the East. Add to the passages quoted above GRO iv. 975; GRO v. 260 (= TRE 1830); AND 2439, 1278, 4073.

## INTRODUCTION

### V

In the train of Grégoire has appeared most notably N. Adontz ('Les Fonds historiques de l'épopée byzantine Digénès Akritas', in *Byz. Zeitschrift*, xxix (1930), pp. 198-227) who, naturally provoked by the Sathas-Legrand-Polites idealization of everything Greek, has proceeded to show that as a matter of fact everybody mentioned in the poem was more or less an Armenian. Indeed 'les hommes d'action à Byzance, soit au palais impérial, soit sur le champ de bataille, étaient principalement Arméniens ou d'origine arménienne'. This may be true of the period, and corresponds of course to the importance of Melitene. But the observation is historically misleading because the Empire habitually disregarded such distinctions: all its subjects were 'Romans' or 'Christians'. He is more convincing when he reminds us, and I believe he was the first to observe the fact, that the emperor Basil I the Macedonian (867-86), whose campaigns against the Paulicians led to the death of Chrysocheir, was himself so famous for his athletic and hunting exploits that Basil Digenes the Borderer might have taken from him both his name and his attributes. He also noted that the three heroines of the poem, Anna, Eirene, and Evdokia, seem to have been named after the ladies of the court two hundred years later, when the emperor, who married Evdokia, widow of Constantine Doukas, was called Romanos Diogenes (1068-71)—suggesting a later or Comnenian recension in the eleventh century. His examination of Armenian epic romances for alleged parallels and originals of incidents in the Greek is interesting but produces results fewer and less convincing than those extracted from the Arabic by Grégoire and his collaborators. That Armenians were unusually active and prominent in the ninth and tenth centuries is undeniable. But it is equally true that at this period men of every descent began to forget their races in the service of the Empire. From the middle of the ninth century, says Diehl, 'there really existed a Byzantine nationality'. By speaking Greek they became consciously 'Romans'.

### VI

It was Grégoire who first turned his attention to Trôsis, a place on the Euphrates where Digenes is said to have made his camp in the meadow. He looked for it on the map—and there it was: a place

## DISCUSSIONS

called Trusch, a day's march from Samosata; and Samosata (actually mentioned in ESC 1320 in an incidental boast of the three Apelate leaders among themselves, but in no other version) was the capital of the ancient Commagene Kingdom on the upper Euphrates, the Kingdom of the Philopappi, and later became the metropolis of the Paulicians. Many of the rulers of the Syrian Kingdom of Commagene (suppressed by Rome in A.D. 72) bore the name of Philopappos, and the last of them, dying in exile in A.D. 114, gave his name to a familiar monument in Athens.<sup>1</sup> The name of Philopappos may well have survived in heroic legend round the ancient capital on the Euphrates, and it is at least a curious coincidence that Philopappos should be the name of the chief of the Reivers in the Digenes epic, reappearing in all sorts of mutilated and distorted forms in many of the Songs. But near Trôsis-Trusch on the Euphrates there stands on a hill another ruined monument of the Commagene period, and this seems to answer exactly to the poem's description of the tomb of Digenes (GRO viii. 239; in ESC 1670 ff. the more elaborate description seems to be reminiscent of Arrian's description of the tomb of Cyrus). But that is not all; near by there still stands a Roman bridge crossing a branch of the Euphrates—and this must be the bridge which Digenes (again only in ESC 1660) is said to have built over the Euphrates in a single span (*monokerato*). Grégoire, as mentioned above, cannot leave the single span alone, and produces a preposterous emendation; but it is hard to resist him when he argues that the frontier guards of Romanos Lekapenos, who advanced to the Euphrates after 928, saw these monuments of antiquity, the Bridge and the Tomb, and connected them in their ballads with their eponymous and partly symbolic hero Digenes Akrites. (He does not tell us when these singing soldiers imagined their hero to have lived—the Bridge and the Tomb cannot have looked very new—or what interval of time separated the soldiers' songs from the literary epic made out of them.)

Thus one layer of the poem—although layer is hardly the right metaphor for a tissue of fibres which penetrate the epic in all

<sup>1</sup> See E. R. Bevan, *The House of Seleucus*, ii. 268. 'The dynasty of Commagene vaunted it [the blood of the imperial house of Seleucus] and after the dynasty was brought down, [so did] the last members of the family. One of them, Gaius Julius Antiochus Philopappus, put up the well-known monument at Athens about A.D. 115 with a statue of Seleucus Nicator, his great ancestor.' See *Corp. Inscr. Att.* iii. 557; and Pausanias xxv. 8.

## INTRODUCTION

directions—derives from Melitene, and another from the Euphrates, which the Byzantine power bordered from 928 to 1071. The line of demarcation in the poem is exactly the front reached by the armies of Romanos Lekapenos, who died in 944. Other elements, as already shown, have led us to the decade 934-44. The Sacred *mandelin* is still in Arabian custody in Edessa whence it was removed in 944; and it must be after 934, Kyriakides has supplemented, for there is no mention of Melitene; Edessa is the headquarters of the Syrian Arabs; it was in 934 that Melitene, after the reconciliation of 928, was again attacked by Kourkouas and wiped out with the help of Melias and his Armenians (Kyriak., *Laografia*, x. 628; referring to *Theoph. Cont.* 416). But there are the unmistakable borrowings from Genesius; and his work is generally believed to have been written between 945 and 959, and can hardly have been in circulation before 944 owing to the dedication to Constantine Porphyrogennetos (Krumm., *Byz. Litt.* 264; Gibbon, ed. Bury, v. 503; Bury, *East. Rom. Emp.* 460; *Byzantion*, v. 346, vi. 495). To this difficulty Grégoire replies that there may have been an earlier edition of the History or an earlier dedication; that Miss A. Werner, a pupil of Heisenberg, has contended that Bury may have been mistaken in thinking that Genesius preceded the Continuation of Theophanes; or that both authors may have drawn independently from a common source now lost.

To these chronographical data must be added the fact that the poem also contains recognizable memories of the raiding of Anatolia by Paulician rebels in alliance with Omar of Melitene a hundred years earlier. Grégoire had first been led to examine the historical substructure of the *Digeneid* by noting that the destruction of Ankyra, which necessitated its rebuilding by Michael III in 859 (known from an inscription), is not mentioned by any Greek historian, and only from Arab sources is known to have occurred in 838; yet it is clearly referred to in the Greek epic (GRO ii. 77; AND 4291). Besides these memories of ninth-century campaigns, which require some expert knowledge to decipher, it is obvious that there is an older layer of the epic localized in Asia Minor before the imperial frontiers were advanced to the Euphrates. The move of Digenes from Kappadokia to the Euphrates is never explicitly referred to; but his parents remained in Kappadokia till his father's death when his mother rejoined him on the river banks; the career of Digenes may itself symbolize the imperial advance, though Grégoire never suggests



## DISCUSSIONS

this. In Kappadokia, Grégoire concludes, historic lays may have preserved and magnified the memory of an officer of the Anatolic theme named Diogenes, described as *tourmarches anēr hikanos*, 'a good regimental officer', who is known from Theophanes (Bonn, p. 718) to have fallen in battle in 788 at Kopidnado (emended by Grégoire to Podando) in the Taurus. (Kyriakides, as we have seen, thinks this supposition unnecessary.) In a later contribution (*Byzantion*, xi (1936), p. 608) Grégoire reaffirms this identification, and also that of Aaron Doukas (TRE 54), with a Bulgarian Aaron, Duke of Mesopotamia, who died about 1070, and is one indication of a Comnenian recension at the beginning of the twelfth century; and in his latest work (*Digenes*, New York, 1942, p. 34) the identification of Digenes with the 'good regimental officer' Diogenes, who was killed in 788, appears to be supported by the fact that Roland, eponymous hero of the French *Chanson*, was killed in the Pyrenees in 788.

A further note must be added about Grégoire's Diogénēs; it is not easy to see how such a name could have developed into the adjective Digenēs—an adjective of learned formation, and always used as such in the epic; the author of which might seem to have taken it not from any real person but from the Byzantine prose of his day. The adjective *digenēs* is not used at all—except by one or two grammarians with the meaning 'of two genders' (as Aristotle *G.A.* iii. 9. 11 uses *trigenēs* of a moth which is 'thrice-born')—until it appears in the history of Symeon Magister (Theophanes, Bonn, iii. 603), used of Leo V the Armenian (813–20)—*digenes ex Assyriōn kai Armeniōn* (Symeon was writing about 970). The idea of the double descent of great men, if not the adjective, is familiar in learned literature and in romance. Kyriakides, who gives us this quotation from Symeon, also points out (*Laografia*, x (1928), p. 661) that the Perso-Macedonian descent of Basil I is emphasized in *Theophanes Cont.* and that the idea of the double descent of Alexander and of other great men is common in the Alexander Romance and in Firdausi. But in the ballads Digenēs is used only as a proper name; and the idea that a descent from two races is an advantage seems to be unfamiliar to the ballads. They often seem to adopt the name without knowing what it means; and show signs of trying to regularize it as a proper name by shifting the accent back to the penultimate and calling him Digénēs. The result of this shift is that the name is

## INTRODUCTION

very soon corrupted to *Gidnnes* (e.g. the ballads on the death of Digenes in *Laografia*, i (1910), nos. 27, 31, 38, 39).

Finally it must be said that even if Diogénēs were a more convincing figure, it is apparent that the epic is not about a good officer or even about a successful general of the imperial government, but about a lonely hero of romance; a hero who somehow crystallized social and political emotions and perhaps—like King Arthur or like Robin Hood or like Piers Plowman—was not a reflection of any clear original.

Grégoire's most original and substantial contribution to Digenic research is his dissection and exhibition of the Arabic element in the poem. Digenes has an Arabic counterpart, an historical character named Abd Allah Abu-'l Husain el Antaki el Battal, commonly known as Sidi Battal who was killed in an Arab raid at Akroenos in 740 (see Hasluck, *Christianity and Islam*, p. 709). His apocryphal adventures are enshrined in the Turkish romance of *Sidi Battal* (itself not earlier than the fourteenth century, and most familiar in Ethé's German translation), and his tomb near Eskishehr was still a place of pilgrimage in Asia Minor in the twentieth. He also married a Christian princess and in fact had several Christian wives, one of whom was the daughter of his vizir Akrates—so named, presumably, after Akrites himself. (Hasluck (pp. 706 ff.), from whom most of these details are taken, makes a strange slip when he remarks that 'Digenes Akritas elopes with an emir's daughter'.) This Turkish romance acquires some historical importance when Marius Canard discovers that it incorporates the substance of a tenth-century lay of the Emir of Melitene, an Arabic Gest of Omar of Melitene the existence of which Grégoire had suspected must underlie the earlier part of the Digenes epic, occupied largely as it is with Arabian andragathy and celebrating the gallantry of the Emir (father of Digenes) and his grandfather Ambron (who is Omar of Melitene although Melitene is never mentioned). This Arabic epic material appears most clearly in GRO; more clearly than in ESC which Grégoire usually quotes; it refers openly to the Emir's harem, as in fact do all versions except the seventeenth-century OXF; see TRE 215, GRO iii. 127, AND 669—all references quite as explicit as ESC 236 to the *terpna korasia* he has left behind him. GRO is the only version which refers to the Moslem sanctuary at Palermo, GRO i. 101; although ESC

## DISCUSSIONS

refers to Mecca and the tomb of Mohammed (ESC 537, 564). Sidi Battal himself is fanatically Moslem in spite of his Christian wives, but the romance is a late Turkish recension. It is possible that a Gest of the exploits of Omar of Melitene, the existence of which can be traced not only in the Adventures of Sidi Battal but also in an earlier Arabian epic, the *Dat el Himmat*, was used by the author of Digenes to furnish the exploits of the hero's father and grandfather; but it is more probable that the exploits of Omar were familiar in local tradition.

The conversion of the Emir Musur evidently corresponds, says Grégoire, to the historical submission of an Emir of Melitene to the Byzantine general John Kourkouas in 928. But the dating of all these campaigns is extremely precarious (see Runciman, *Romanus Lecapenus*, pp. 137 ff.); it seems much more likely to correspond with the final capture of the city in 934, when 'only Christians were allowed to remain inside the walls, whereupon the majority of the population hastened to be converted' (ibid., p. 142); and the fact that in this culminating attack Kourkouas was supported by Melias (who has been identified as Melimendzes) shows how difficult and unnecessary it is to follow into extreme detail the historical incidents reflected in the epic. The place which historical detail occupies in the Digenes must be conditioned by the character of the poem. If it is, as Grégoire appears to believe, a semi-political manifesto, it should have as a background a prejudiced perhaps but at least a recognizable picture of the contemporary scene. If it is a romance enlivened by the occasional appearance of historical characters, it is legitimate to identify these but unnecessary to expect them to coincide in detail with their prototypes.<sup>1</sup>

The fall of Melitene was followed shortly, as the Arab but not the Byzantine chroniclers report, by the conversion of a whole tribe, the Beni Habib, of Syrian Arabs; an incident which strikingly recalls the conversion, in *Digenes*, of the Emir's mother and all his household and their migration to Kappadokia. It is known, however, that similar conversions were not rare. Kyriakides (*Digenes*, p. 69) quotes an edict of Constantine Porphyrogennetos by which Saracen prisoners are encouraged to marry and settle down by three years' exemption from taxation. After the victory of John Kourkouas the

<sup>1</sup> It is pertinent to recall the appearance of Charlemagne in the *Chanson de Roland*, and that of Attila (Etzel) in the *Nibelungenlied*.

## INTRODUCTION

imperial attitude towards the Syrian Arabs became one of conciliation and peaceful penetration, says Grégoire rather questionably. It was hoped that the friendly Syrian Arabs might form a buffer against the darker tribes from the south, the 'Egyptians', and the Arabs from Baghdad who had failed to come to the help of Melitene. It is specially noted in *Digenes* (GRO i. 32) that the Emir, whose marriage and conversion produced the hero, was fair and handsome, 'Not black like the Ethiopians'.

With the help of Marius Canard, Grégoire follows the Emirs of Melitene from the Arabian chroniclers into the *Arabian Nights*. But no useful end seems to be served, as far as *Digenes* is concerned, by recognizing their appearance there, or the appearance of other characters some of whom seem to have come from the Akritic cycle (as we have already noticed, above, the appearance of Maurianos in the *Shah Nameh*). We are not impressed by the resemblance, detected by Grégoire, between the Magic Horse of the *Arabian Nights* and the Rape of Evdokia. Even if we were, it would be unnecessary to deduce any Arabic or any Greek priority, or any specifically literary influence. In Mesopotamia a common reservoir of folk anecdote, which is always more local than national, must have been decanted indifferently into Greek *tragoudia* and into Arabic bazaar stories; and much later recorded in the literary redactions of *Digenes Akrites* and of the *Thousand and One Nights*. Difference of language is no bar to the diffusion of folk-tale. Mesopotamia had been a mixing bowl and centre of diffusion for a thousand years or more—and nearly all the inhabitants of Syria must have spoken more than one language. It is only with the growth of nationalism and the spread of public education that the ability to speak more than one language has come to be regarded as the privilege of a minority.

After following Arabic themes eastward to Persia and westward to France, and after applying the methods which were so successful on the Euphrates to the upper reaches of the Meuse, Henri Grégoire was conducted by the Nibelungs<sup>1</sup> to the tenth-century Latin poem *Waltharius*. There he finds on a hill-top in the Vosges the hero Walther spending the night, while his enemies approach, with his head in the lap of the damsel Hildegunde (*Waltharius*, ii. 490 ff.; Grimm and Schmeller, *Lateinische Gedichte des X. und XI. JH.* (Göttingen, 1838), p. 19; see also Raby, *Secular Latin Poetry*, i. 262 ff.).

<sup>1</sup> The last of whom, by the way, was Napoleon; see *Byzantion*, xi (1936), p. 614.

## DISCUSSIONS

This, cries Grégoire, is exactly what Digenes does in the Russian version after he has carried off Evdokia (SPE, p. 327). In this passage Devgeny, having carried off the daughter of Strategos, says to her, 'Sit down and look in my hair until your father and brothers arrive. If I fall asleep do not wake me in a fright but gently' (see also Kalonaros, ii. 285). It is a passage which shows the contaminating folk element in the Russian version, but otherwise has little significance. The *Waltharius* is a literary exercise written by a schoolboy who knew Virgil and a little Greek and took a German story for his plot. No source, says Grégoire, has ever been discovered for this episode, and this German boy must have seen the primitive Greek original of the Russian version: it is a final proof for him of the existence of a primitive Greek version which followed the fantastic lines of the Russian. But Devgeny was not the first young man, nor was Waltharius the last, to sleep with his head on the lap of a damsel who wakes him *attactu blando* at the proper moment; and whether she cleanses his head while he is asleep, as in the Russian version, or only strokes it to wake him up is an accident of place. We know that head-in-lap is a characteristic position of the dreaming King in Celtic legend, especially before battle;<sup>1</sup> and *Waltharius* is not more relevant to *Digenes* than is the ballad of *Lady Isabel and the Elf-Knight* (Child, no. 4, A; p. 5. See also *Lady Isabel and the Elf Knight* in *Friedman's Folk Ballads*, p. 10):

'O sit down a while, lay your head on my knee  
That we may hae some rest before that I die.'  
She stroak'd him sae fast, the nearer he did creep,  
Wi a sma charm she lulld him fast asleep.

After all this it will perhaps seem surprising that although Sathas and Legrand chose to identify Digenes, by appealing to the Porphyrios of the Songs, with an obscure Byzantine general called Pantherios, a relative of Constantine, who is supposed to have deserved some of the glory of Kourkouas whom he replaced in 944 (TRE, introd. p. cxxvi), no one has yet found any connexion between *Digenes* and the Georgian epic *The Man in the Panther's Skin*. Nor has it yet been suggested that Digenes, the Lonely Knight, symbolizes the Monothelite heresy, with Maximo to represent the seventh-century champion of orthodoxy, Maximus the Confessor. But Grégoire has succeeded in tracing Maximo to a Greek inscription of the second

<sup>1</sup> See E. Ettlinger, 'Pre-cognitive Dreams in Celtic Legend', *Folk-Lore*, lix (Sept. 1948), pp. 114-17.

## INTRODUCTION

century A.D., which was found at Sebastopolis (Sulu-Serai) on the Black Sea, was recorded by Röhl in 1875, and has now disappeared. It was erected to the memory of a woman described as *matrônan stolatan*, and *archiereian*, and wife of a *pontarches*, and she is named as

KESE(NN)IAN MAXIMAN TÊN KAI AMAZONIN.

Districts associated with the cult of Hercules, as was the town of Sebastopolis, were traditionally sites of colonies of Amazons; the same tradition no doubt led one of the great ladies of Sebastopolis to take the surname of Amazonis. This inscription, says Grégoire, must certainly have been seen and misunderstood by some Byzantine soldier of the Charsianian Theme, and gave rise to a local story which suggested the name of Maximo for the Amazon adversary of Digenes.<sup>1</sup>

## 5. CONCLUSIONS

### I

It has been made sufficiently clear that *Digenes* is not a conflict between Greek and Barbarian, Christianity and Islam, or East and West. Partly of course this is because, as Baynes says in a passage already quoted, in the eighth and ninth centuries the heart of the Empire was in Asia Minor and Armenia. There is something more that can be said about the relation of the Christian and Moslem aspects of the poem. Why should a Christian author trouble to include in his work, with very little alteration, the substance of a Moslem epic? An answer to this may be borrowed from another quarter. Recent finds of Byzantine art in Russia have occasioned argument about the priority of Greek and Iranian motives. In reference to these discussions Talbot Rice has remarked that 'it is not possible to speak of the influence of the East upon the West because from the seventh to the twelfth centuries there was neither east nor west'.

This highly relevant remark may be supplemented by a quotation from H. St. L. B. Moss (*Birth of the Middle Ages* (1935), p. 144): 'The culture of Islam was not, as is often supposed, an Asiatic civilization, irreconcilably opposed to that of Europe. It was, on the contrary,

<sup>1</sup> See Grégoire, *Dig. Ak.* (New York, 1942), pp. 136 ff. I have to thank M. Grégoire for communicating this discovery to me in a private letter (March 1936) a year before its publication in *Byzantion*, xi (1936), pp. 607 ff. and *Mélanges Cumont*, fasc. 2, pp. 723 ff. There are some good notes on the Female Warrior in history and literature in Hasluck's *Letters on Religion and Folklore*, pp. 204-9.

## CONCLUSIONS

a product of the same elements as those which formed the background of early Christian thought, the union, namely, of Hellenistic culture which pervaded the near east.' He goes on to remind us with a reference to Vasiliev (vol. i, p. 274) that in the eyes of many medieval writers from John Damascene to Dante (*Inferno*, xxviii. 31) Islam was not a pagan religion but a Christian heresy. This attitude helps to explain the carelessness with which Moslems and Paulicians are confused in the genealogy of Digenes.

If the author had been writing 'historically' about the Arabs and the Empire before 944, would it have been possible for him to avoid mentioning the victorious general John Kourkouas? 'The Greek chroniclers lauded John Kourkouas as the man that brought the frontier to the Euphrates', says Runciman (*Romanus Lecapenus*, p. 148); 'for once they were guilty of underpraising'. Sathas and Legrand (TRE, introd. pp. cxv ff.) suggest that there was a conspiracy between Constantine Porphyrogennetos and the chroniclers to exalt the Armenian Kourkouas and suppress with silence the achievements of the Greek Pantherios; and that the magnificence of Pantherios is presented in the figure of Digenes, who is in fact the historical Pantherios of whom very little is known except that he was of the imperial family. But now an even greater difficulty arises which does not seem to have been noticed. Our hero Digenes is not a general at all. He never led an army in his life. He chooses his own lonely and errant life on the borders. It is ridiculous, therefore, to look for him in the regular army or in the regular bureaucracy of the Empire. If it is strange to find no mention of Kourkouas, it is equally strange that another Armenian, Melias or Mleh the Great, whose rise to power is recorded in Constantine Porphyrogennetos (*de Admin. Imp.*, Bonn, pp. 227, 228), the constant ally of Kourkouas in his campaigns against the Arabs, should appear in an unflattering light as Melimentzes whom Digenes unhorses with a single blow: Melias who was given the frontier theme of Lykandos in 914 and shared with Kourkouas the triumph of Melitene in 934. (Adontz thinks that Kourkouas himself does appear—as Ioannikios; and Grégoire at one time suggested that Digenes himself represented Melias, and by defeating him assumed his exploits.)

## II

Grégoire believes that the poem—that is the archetypal version—

## INTRODUCTION

must have been written after 930, when Melitene was destroyed, and before 944. His reason for this is that in GRO iii. 135 the Emir's mother, resisting his attempts to convert her, refers to a famous local relic—'The Towel of Naaman'. He assumes that this must be the famous 'Sacred Image of Edessa', a towel on which Christ had wiped his face, leaving on it an impression or mould (*ekmageion*) which he sent to King Abgar of Edessa.

Unfortunately, as noted above (p. xxxv), Grégoire forgets that there was a second Relic, no less sacred than the Sacred Image, which was not removed from Edessa in 944. This was the Letter from Jesus Christ to the leprous King Abgar; it was more closely associated with Abgar than the kerchief, and more likely to be confused with Naaman than the portrait of Christ; it might even have been described as *tou Naiman to mantato*—the letter of Naaman—and a Greek scribe thinking of the more famous relic may have changed *mantato* into *mantili*. There may even have been a third relic, rightly called *tou Naiman to mantili*, which was the towel on which Naaman wiped himself after bathing in Jordan. Edessa, as Hasluck notes (*Letters on Religion and Folklore*, pp. 129, 172), was a great clearing-house of religious legend. The letters of Christ and Abgar are preserved in Eusebius (*Eccl. Hist.* i, 13), copied from a Syriac manuscript at Edessa. A modern version of the story and the text of the Letter for use as a charm are to be found in a pamphlet of magical formulas from Cyprus now in the Cambridge University Library (pam. 5.91.1434. *Kyprianarion periehon proseuhas kai exorkismous*. . . , K. Belefantou (Leukosia, 1913), pp. 29, 30). Christ, on the appeal of Abgar, sent not only the Letter promising the evangelizing visit of Judas son of Thaddaeus, but also, by the same messenger, Ananias, the self-portrait on a towel, after Ananias, himself an artist, had failed to draw it. This version combines both Portrait and Letter and the Letter is said to have remained at Edessa till it was captured by the Byzantine General Maniakes in 1031, six years after the death of Basil II. Maniakes, by the way, was famous for his herculean strength and stature (Psellos, ed. Sathas, p. 137; cf. TRE 974; AND 1511; GRO 1179). By that time Romanos III Argyros was on the throne, and he started negotiations with the Arabs. Vasiliev says that they resulted in a treaty for the rebuilding of the churches of Jerusalem. In any case the Arabian Wars, which had lasted without any considerable intermission for three hundred years, now came to an



## CONCLUSIONS

end. We have found another Basil, another Romanos, and another Relic of Abgar-Naaman, nearly a hundred years later than the first; and in some respects they are more congruous with the data than the other trio.

### III

The poem of *Digenes* is in fact a romance, and a romance destitute of theological or political propaganda; fortunate is the reader who can not only find in it with Grégoire (*Ant. Class.* i. 424) 'des indications géographiques nombreuses et précises' but draw any substantial information from them. It is marked by a complete absence of fanaticism or political urgency because it is based on floating folk-tale; and it is of learned execution because it is written by a monk or scribe with enough education to want to make out of floating folk-story something permanent like '*l'art des musées*', that is to say like Homer, or perhaps like Pseudo-Kallisthenes. We know that it was written when there had been for some time a 'Roman peace' on the frontiers of the Empire and when there was a possibility and a prospect of that peace being maintained. The author is telling a story of the past and not recording contemporary events. He has heard of the Paulician rebellions but knows very little about them, in spite of the fact that he appears to be writing in their own country on the Euphrates. He can suppose without improbability that the funeral of Digenes was attended by delegations from Baghdad and Babylon; and he took apparently from an Arab source a chronicle of the Arab raids of the ninth century as part of his background. He had no difficulty in reading it because as a dweller on the frontier he was certainly bilingual, like the Emir (GRO i. 115). As his poem was intended for Greek readers he was careful to connect his hero with no generals, no armies, and no big cities. Historical characters in romance, like the author's friends in a modern novel, are often difficult to disguise; when he was obliged to name a Greek family he avoided the difficulty by calling them all Doukas.

### IV

The author of the original *Digeneid* (and there is no reason to suppose that it was very different from the Grottaferrata version) was a Greek or rather a 'Roman', from the district of Syria Commagene. He was probably a monk. His language is largely drawn from the Septuagint, and he has some pretensions to a literary

## INTRODUCTION

education, although his knowledge of past history seems to be a pantheon of biblical heroes and Alexander the Great; he is more familiar with Heliodorus and Achilles Tatius than with Homer. (The actual quotations from the *Iliad* only occur in TRE and AND; *Iliad* i. 365—TRE 1218, AND 1808; *Iliad* ii. 489—TRE 504, AND 1018; they seem to have been added as part of a definite writing-up of GRO (see especially GRO iv. 391, a gnomic line identical with TRE 1221, where TRE (followed of course in more popular language by AND) has added the quotation from the *Iliad*). But GRO shares with TRE a reference to Odysseus and the Seirens: GRO iv. 261; TRE 1117.) His literary culture is small. But he has intimations of a highly civilized idea, the idea of imperial peace, the opposite of nationalism; an idea which might come naturally to one who lived on the tidemark of the Byzantine armies, and was not, for all that, any commoner in the tenth century than it is today. It would be pleasant to believe that in the figure of Digenes the author was personifying a new political ideal for the future of the Empire:

*ostendent terris hunc tantum fata neque ultra  
esse sinent. . . .*

And where in the history of the Arab wars are we to find a period of established peace for the author to look back on?

Grégoire finds such a pacific interval in 928 and even discovers that Kourkouas was then following a new policy of 'pacific penetration'. Less optimistic surveyors of the eastern frontier will find it difficult to discover any settled frontiers before the victories of Nikeforos Fôkas (963-9); or any tranquillity before the victories of Basil Bulgaroktonos (976-1025). When Romanos Lekapenos advanced to the Euphrates he had come to the brink of another hundred years of unceasing warfare. It was only the victories of Basil Bulgaroktonos, culminating in the last taking of Edessa, and the capture of the second relic of Edessa, the Letter of Abgar, by George Maniakes, that inaugurated a period of established peace on the Mesopotamian frontiers during the reign of Constantine Monomachos (1042-55).

Reference has been made to the description in the history of Psellos (ed. Sathas, 1899, p. 123) of George Maniakes. Psellos (1018-79) wrote the earlier part of his history about 1060 and gives a personal description of Maniakes the victor of Edessa. He towered over everybody; his voice was like thunder, his hands looked capable

## CONCLUSIONS

of shaking walls and shattering gates of bronze; his spring was like that of a lion; and his fame even surpassed his actual appearance; every enemy of the Empire (*barbaros*) was afraid of him, either from having seen him or from having heard the stories about him. The same historian has also left us a striking description of the beauty of Constantine IX Monomachos (*ibid.* p. 147) which exceeded in naturally exquisite form, colour, and proportion the poetical descriptions of Achilles and 'Nereus'.<sup>1</sup> His head was ruddy and gleamed like the sun while the skin of his breast and belly was of a dazzling whiteness, so that, in his youth of course, and before he fell ill, one might have looked and said that his head was like the sun surrounded with shining rays of hair and the rest of his body like pure and transparent crystal. Both these descriptions recall the descriptions of Digenes, though none of the details are identical, except that the breast of the youthful Digenes was also like crystal (*GRO* iv. 199, *TRE* 974). There is nothing in the least decisive in such descriptions, though the resemblances are certainly greater than those which Kyriakides detects (*Laografia*, x. 656) between the description of the twelve-year-old Eirene (*AND* 124 ff.) and Anna Comnena's description of her own mother Eirene (*Alex.* iii. 3; ed. Reifferscheid, vol. i, p. 101).<sup>2</sup> But they certainly add to the probability that the middle of the eleventh century was the time when a provincial author, a Syrian or Mesopotamian monk, could have looked back into the past over a considerable period of peace, and attributed its establishment to a fictitious hero who had been honoured by an emperor named Basil, or (in a second edition) by two emperors named Romanos and Nikeforos.

The crystalline torso of Constantine Monomachos had already been noticed by Sathas and Legrand (in their note on *TRE* 974) who refer to uses of the same simile in later romances (*Florios and Platziافlora* and *Imberios and Margarona*). It is in fact a commonplace in Byzantine authors<sup>3</sup>—but not before the eleventh century.

<sup>1</sup> Psellos says Nereus. But the reference is to the Homeric Nireus of *Iliad* ii. 671. Cf. Propertius iii. 18. 27, 'Nirea non facies non uis exemit Achillem'—where also all the manuscripts read Nerea.

<sup>2</sup> I have mentioned above, p. 1, a more striking verbal resemblance from Anna Comnena, and from the same page; and this resemblance occurs not only in *AND* and *TRE*, but also in *GRO*, which, according to Kyriakides, escaped any Comnenian recensions.

<sup>3</sup> And reappears in folk-song: see Polites, *Eklogai*, no. 195: *agoure drosere kroustallo-brahionate*.

The emperor Basil who delights to honour his namesake *Digenes* in the oldest version (GRO iv. 972) is clearly Basil II, the Bulgaroctone (976–1025), 'who at that time was managing the empire of the Romans, Basil the blessed, the great conqueror, who indeed buried with himself the imperial glory; for he happened to be making his expedition against the Persians in those parts where the Boy was to be found'. His Persian campaign may quite permissibly refer to Basil's Georgian campaign of 1021, although Kyriakides, while accepting the manifest reference to Basil II, decides that *Persôn* cannot here mean Persians—*etyhe gar kata Persôn poiôn tén ekstrateian*—but is an anachronism put in in the eleventh century as a compliment to Nikeforos Botaneiates who was proud of his descent from Basil II. (*Laografia*, x. 654.) It is noteworthy that in GRO iv. 56 'Basil the Blessed the Great Borderer' is also given as the name of the emperor who had banished the grandfather of *Digenes*; and that owing to the length of his reign Basil II is one of the few emperors who might really have lived to honour the grandson after banishing the grandfather. (The corresponding passages in TRE 836 and AND 1369 mention Romanos as the emperor who banished the grandfather, evidently because in those versions it is Romanos who honours the grandson *Digenes*.) Sathas and Legrand connect the disgracing of the grandfather with the conspiracy against Leo VI in 908 led by the real Andronikos Doukas who strangely enough went over to the Arabs (TRE, introd. p. xcv). All of which goes to show again that the history of *Digenes* while often recognizable is not real history. It is 'typical' history presenting a generalized or abstract picture of the Eastern frontier.

The elaborate theories of Grégoire and Kyriakides, who suppose that successive revisers made genealogical interpolations in order to do honour to various living individuals, require us to think that the author or reviser possessed a mentality which is not to be found in other parts of the poem; and ask us to believe, if we can, that a Doukas at any period within the author's range would have been highly honoured on being related, by an anonymous monk, to the grandmother of a legendary hero. The author undoubtedly took what names he could from the histories available, and he would not have had to look very far to find the names of Doukas or Mouselês: and

## CONCLUSIONS

as for damsels, there are fourteen Evdokias and twenty-one Eirenes in the index of Ducange's *Familiae Byzantinae*. It must have been from a history book that he took the name of Soudales the 'Saracen' who fought for Evdokia's father on the night of the elopement. Soudales, as has been said, was one of three generals sent against the Paulicians by the Empress Theodora in 855; in the *Continuation of Theophanes* their names are given as 'the son of Argyros, and the son of Doukas, and Soudales'; but in the Skylitzes transcription of this chronicle the names are given as 'Leon Argyros, and Andronikos Doukas, and Soudales'. The conjunction of Soudales with Andronikos Doukas suggests that it was from this passage that the author of Digenes took both these names. But this conjunction is found not in the original book but only in the transcription of Skylitzes; and Skylitzes was a contemporary of Psellos writing in the middle of the eleventh century. So the conjunction in the poem of Soudales and Andronikos Doukas is another detail which gives a hint of this date.<sup>1</sup>

## VI

Digenes is a symbolic hero; he must accordingly be placed in a symbolical setting. So the poem gives us no history but a composite arrangement of history, in which fragments or aspects of many actual facts are rearranged to give a universalized image of conflict on the eastern frontier; combined with elements of pure romance. This legendary or at least typical period of conflict so far from being contemporary or even conterminous with the time of composition is separated from it by a gap the existence of which is indicated by the word *tēnikauta* (GRO iv. 972) which has been often overlooked.

For such a legendary period it was necessary to provide typical emperors; and we may suppose that the author chose as his ideal emperor the not so long departed Basil II; and that the first rewriter of the poem preferred the conquering names of Romanos Lekapenos and Nikeforos Fōkas, without considering or caring whether both these emperors could have honoured a hero who died at the age of thirty-three. Of one thing we may be quite certain, that the emperors named were not the author's contemporaries. Basil II died in 1025.

<sup>1</sup> See Bury, *East Rom. Emp.*, p. 278; Gibbon, v. 507. Andronikos (or Aaron) Doukas is named as the father of Eirene, TRE 844, AND 20; see Appendix A.

## INTRODUCTION

What are we to regard as a sufficient interval in order that his achievements may be represented as legendary? Shall we guess that the *Digenes* was written during the reign of Constantine IX Monomachos (1042-54) during which 'almost complete peace reigned on the frontier of Syria and Mesopotamia'? It was not only the first period of complete peace but also the latest. In 1048 the Seljuq Turks were already gathering on the Armenian border.

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΟΥ ΔΙΓΕΝΟΥΣ  
ΑΚΡΙΤΟΥ

ΛΟΓΟΙ ΟΚΤΩ

ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΟΥ ΔΙΓΕΝΟΥΣ  
ΑΚΡΙΤΟΥ

ΛΟΓΟΙ ΟΚΤΩ



# ΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΟΥ ΔΙΓΕΝΟΥΣ ΑΚΡΙΤΟΥ

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΠΡΩΤΟΣ

Ἔπαινοι καὶ τρόπαια ἐγκώμιόν τε F. 1 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 τοῦ τρισμάκαρος Ἀκρίτου Βασιλείου,  
 τοῦ ἀνδρειοτάτου τε γενναιοτάτου,  
 τοῦ τὴν ἰσχὺν ἔχοντος παρὰ Θεοῦ ὡς δῶρον,  
 καὶ κατατροπώσαντος πᾶσαν Συρίαν, 5  
 τὴν Βαβυλῶνα, Χαρζιανὴν τε ὅλην,  
 Ἀρμενίαν τε καὶ τὴν Καππαδοκίαν,  
 τὸ Ἀμόριν τε καὶ τὸ Ἰκόνιν ἅμα,  
 τὸ περίφημον καὶ μέγα κάστρον ἔτι,  
 τὸ δυνατόν τε καὶ κατωχυρωμένον, 10  
 τὴν Ἄγκυραν λέγω τε καὶ πᾶσαν Σμύρνην,  
 καὶ τὰ παρὰ θάλασσαν καθυποτάξας.  
 Δηλώσω σοι γὰρ τὰς αὐτοῦ πράξεις ἄρτι,  
 ὅς εἰργάσατο ἐν τῷ παρόντι βίῳ,  
 πῶς πολεμιστὰς δυνατοὺς καὶ ἀνδρείους 15  
 κατεπίτῳσε καὶ πάντα τὰ θηρία,  
 ἔχων συνεργοῦσαν τε Θεοῦ τὴν χάριν,  
 καὶ Θεοτόκου τῆς ἀκαταμαχήτου,  
 καὶ τῶν ἀγγέλων ἅμα καὶ ἀρχαγγέλων,  
 τῶν ἀθλοφόρων καὶ μεγάλων μαρτύρων, 20  
 Θεοδώρων τε τῶν πανενδοξοτάτων,  
 τοῦ στρατηλάτου καὶ τοῦ τίρωνος ἅμα,  
 τοῦ πολυάθλου γενναίου Γεωργίου,  
 καὶ θαυματουργοῦ καὶ μάρτυρος μαρτύρων 1 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 ἐνδοξοτάτου Δημητρίου, προστάτου 25  
 τοῦ Βασιλείου καὶ καύχημα καὶ κλέος  
 τοῦ νικοποιοῦ ἐν τοῖς ὑπεναντίοις  
 Ἀγαρηνοῖς τε καὶ τοῖς Ἰσμαηλίταις,

TITRE. Il manque dans le manuscrit.

1 Après *ἐγκώμιον*, il y avait un mot assez long que l'on ne peut plus lire et qui a dû être effacé à dessein. Je supplée *τε*, que réclament le sens et la mesure du vers.  
 10 *κατοχυρωμένον*. 22 Il y a dans l'original *τήρωνος*.

1-29 These lines of general introduction are written in semi-accentual iambic senarii. Each line has twelve syllables always with an accent on

# OF BASIL TWYBORN BORDERER

## FIRST BOOK

### GROTTAFERRATA I

HONOURS triumphs and the praise  
Of the thrice-blessed Borderer Basil,  
The very noble, most brave  
Who had his strength as gift from God,  
And overthrew all Syria,  
Babylon, all Harziane,  
Armenia, Kappadokia,  
Amorion and Ikonion,  
And that famous and great fortress,  
The mighty and the fortified,  
Ankyra I mean, and all Smyrna  
And the seaside subduing.  
I will declare his works to you  
Which in this present life he did.  
How warriors mighty and brave  
He overawed, and all wild beasts,  
Having to help the grace of God,  
And of God's mother unconquerable,  
Of the angels and archangels,  
Of the prize-bearing great martyrs,  
Of both the glorious Theodores,  
The host's leader and the recruit,  
Of noble George of many trials,  
And wonder-working martyr of martyrs  
Glorious Demetrios, defender  
Of Basil, boast and pride of him  
Who had victory on his adversaries  
The Agarenes and Ishmaelites,

1

10

20

the penultimate. This is what the Byzantines had made of the classical iambic. See Krumbacher, p. 648. They give very little idea of the contents of the poem, and may be sup-

posed to give a measure of the monkish redactor's powers as an original poet when he had no archetype to guide him.

Σκύθοις βαρβάροις τοῖς λυσσῶσιν ὡς κύνες.

\* \* \*

Ἦν ἀμηνῶς τῶν εὐγενῶν πλουσιώτατος σφόδρα, 30  
 φρονήσεώς τε μέτοχος καὶ ἀνδρείας εἰς ἄκρος,  
 οὐ μέλας ὡς Αἰθίοπες, ἀλλὰ ξανθός, ὥρατος,  
 ἀνθῶν ἄρτι τὸ γένειον εὐπρεπέστατον, σγοῦρον.  
 Εἶχεν ὀφρύδιν πεπανὸν καθάπερ πεπλεγμένον,  
 βλέμμα γοργόν, ἐνήδονον, πλήρης ἔρωτος γέμον, 35  
 ὡς ῥόδον ἐξανέτειλεν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ προσώπου,  
 ὡς κυπαρίσσιν ἔμνοστον τὴν ἡλικίαν ἔχων,  
 εἶπερ ἂν τις ἰδὼν αὐτὸν εἰκόνη ἑοικέναι·  
 σὺν τούτοις ἀκατάμαχον τὴν ἰσχὺν κεκτημένος,  
 καθ' ἑκάστην ἐσχόλαζεν εἰς θηρίων πολέμους, 40  
 τόλμην πειράζων τὴν αὐτοῦ καὶ ἀνδρείαν θαυμάζων,  
 ὡς θαῦμα πᾶσι προῦκειτο τοῖς αὐτὸν καθορώσι.  
 Δεινὸν δὲ πρᾶγμα πέφηνεν εἰς τοὺς νέους ἡ δόξα.  
 Τῷ γὰρ πλουτεῖν διεπαρθεῖς καὶ ὄγκῳ τῆς ἀνδρείας,  
 στρατολογεῖν ἀπὴρξάτο Τούρκους καὶ Διλεβίτας, 45  
 Ἀραβίτας τε ἐκλεκτοὺς καὶ πεζοὺς Τρωγλοδύτας·  
 εἶχε καὶ τοὺς ἀγούρους τοῦ χιλίου Γουλαβίους,  
 ἀδνουμιάτας ἅπαντας ἐπαξίως ῥογεύσας·  
 ἐξέπνευσε πνέων θυμοῦ κατὰ τῆς Ῥωμανίας· 2<sup>ro</sup>.  
 τὰ μέρη δὲ καταλαβὼν χώρας τοῦ Ἡρακλέος, 50  
 πόλεις ἡρήμωσε πολλὰς ἐρήμους καταστήσας,  
 καὶ πλήθη ἡχμαλώτευσεν λαοῦ ἀναριθμήτου,  
 ἀπροσφυλάκτων τῶν μερῶν ἐκείνων τυγχανόντων·  
 οἱ γὰρ ἐκεῖ φυλάσσοντες ἔτυχον εἰς τὰς ἄκρας·  
 καί, ὡς ἐκ τούτου ἄδειαν μεγάλην συναντήσας, 55

40 καθεκάστην.

43 πρᾶγμα.

29 The barbarous Scythians may have been suggested by the 2nd and 3rd chapters of the 8th book of Anna Comnena's *Alexiad* (ed. Reifferscheid, ii, pp. 6, 7). A few other details which will be noted also seem to have been borrowed from this work. This gives a possible date for the present recension.

34 πεπανόν. It is difficult to know what a 'ripe' brow is.

37 ἡλικίαν, as always, 'stature'. See index.

41 θαυμάζων: unusual sense for which cf. below 1730 ὥραϊζουσα.

45 Διλεβίτας. This should certainly be Διλεμίτας, for whom see Honigmann, *Ostgrenze des Byz. Reiches*, p. 164; and Grégoire, op. cit. below.

'Above three thousand Dilemites, who descended by their free choice from the hills of Hyrcania', fought

And barbarous Skyths who rage like dogs.

\* \* \*

Was an Emir of breed, exceeding rich, 30

Of wisdom seized and bravery to the top,

Not black as Aethiops are, but fair and lovely,

Already bloomed with comely curly beard.

He had a well-grown and rather matted brow;

His quick and pleasant gaze and full of love

Shone like a rose from out his countenance.

The beauty of a cypress was his stature,

That any saw him to be like a picture;

With this he held unconquerable strength;

And every day he pleased to war with beasts, 40

Trying his own daring, making his bravery

A wonder as he was to all who saw him.

Terrible was his glory to the young.

With wealth and load of bravery exalted

He began to enroll Turks, and Dilemites,

And picked Arabians, Troglodytes on foot,

And his companions, a thousand men-at-arms

All on his muster fitly salaried.

Breathing he breathed out wrath at Romania,

Taking those parts, the lands of Herakles, 50

He wasted many cities laying waste,

And captured hosts of people without number,

Happening those places there to be unguarded,

Those there on guard chanced to be on the borders;

He meeting therefore great impunity,

for Chosroes in Justinian's Lazic War. See Gibbon (i. 398; ii. 407) following Procopius, whom the redactor may have read.

46 *Τρωγλοδύτας*. Perhaps taken from Anna Comnena (*Alex.* ed. Reiff. i. 214) to typify the farthest southwestern confines of the empire; or more probably from Heliodorus, *Aithiop.* viii. 16 and ix. 16.

47. *ἀγούρους* 'Boys', used regularly of the personal followers who together compose the *λαός* or company.

*Γουλαβίους*. See Grégoire (Acad. Roy. Belg., *Bull. Classe Lettres et Sciences Mor. et Pol.*, 5<sup>me</sup> série, t. xvii, n. 12, 7 Déc. 1931, pp. 463-93, 'L'épopée byzantine et ses rapp. avec l'ép. turque et l'ép. romane'), who shows, p. 482, that this is for *Γουλαμίους* (Arabic *ghulam*), of which the *Μαγούλιοι* of TRE 811, 1482; AND 1343, 2348, is a metathetic form.

48 *ἀδνονμάτας*. See Sof. *Lex. Byz.* s.v. *ἀδνούμων* (*ad-nomen*).

διαδραμῶν Χαρζιανήν, Καππαδοκίαν φθάνει,  
 καὶ εἰς οἶκον τοῦ στρατηγοῦ ἀθρόως ἐπιπίπτει.  
 Τὰ δὲπραχθέντα ἐν αὐτῷ τίς εἰπεῖν ἐξισχύσει;  
 πάντας γὰρ ἐθανάτωσε τοὺς ἐκεῖ εὐρεθέντας,  
 πλουτοῦν ἀφείλετο πολύν, ἐσκύλευσε τὸν οἶκον, 60  
 καὶ κόρην ἡχμαλώτευσεν πάνυ ὠραιοτάτην,  
 θυγατέρα τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, τυγχάνουσεν παρθένον.  
 Ὑπῆρχε δὲ ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐν ἐξορίᾳ τότε,  
 καὶ οἱ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφοὶ ἔτυχον εἰς τὰς ἄκρας·  
 ἡ μήτηρ δέ, τὰς τῶν ἐθνῶν ἀποφυγοῦσα χεῖρας, 65  
 ἅπαντα γράφει παρευθὺς τοῖς υἱοῖς τὰ συμβάντα,  
 τὴν τῶν ἐθνῶν τὴν ἔλευσιν, τὴν ἀρπαγὴν τῆς κόρης,  
 τῆς φιλτάτης τὸν χωρισμὸν, τῶν συμφορῶν τὸ πλῆθος.  
 Προσέθηκε δὲ τῇ γραφῇ καὶ τάδε μετὰ θρήνων·  
 “ὦ τέκνα ποθεινότατα, οἰκτεῖρατε μητέρα 70  
 ψυχὴν ἀθλίαν ἔχουσεν καὶ μέλλουσεν τεθνᾶναι·  
 ἀγάπης μνημονεύσατε ἀδελφῆς τῆς ἰδίας,  
 ἐλευθερώσαι σπεύσατε ἀδελφὴν καὶ μητέρα,  
 τὴν μὲν δουλείας τῆς πικρᾶς, κάμει δὲ τοῦ θανάτου.  
 Δώσομεν πᾶσαν ὑπαρξιν ἕνεκεν τῆς φιλτάτης· 75  
 ζωὴν μὴ προτιμήσητε διὰ τὴν ἀδελφὴν σας, 2 vº.  
 ἀδελφὴν ἐλεήσατε, τέκνα μου, τὴν ἰδίαν·  
 ἀπέλθετε μετὰ σπουδῆς εἰς ἀνάρρυσιν ταύτης·  
 εἰ δ' οὖν, θανοῦσαν ὤψεσθε μητέρα ὑπὲρ τέκνου·  
 καὶ τὴν κατάραν τὴν ἐμὴν λήψεσθε καὶ πατρῶαν, 80  
 εἰ τοῦτο οὐ ποιήσητε καθὼς ὑμῖν ὑπέσχον.”  
 Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες, στενάξαντες ἐκ βάθους,  
 καὶ δακρύων κατὰβροχοὶ οἱ πέντε γεγονότες,  
 ἀλλήλους προεπέμبونτο τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν σπουδαίως,  
 “Ἄς ἀπέλθωμεν,” λέγοντες, “σφαγῶμεν ὑπὲρ ταύτης.” 85  
 Αὐτὴς ἵππων ἐπέβησαν καὶ ὥχοντο τοῦ δρόμου,  
 συνεπομένους ἔχοντες ὀλίγους στρατιώτας·  
 καὶ μηδὲν ἀμελήσαντες, ὕπνου μὴ κορεσθέντες,  
 διὰ βραχέων ἡμερῶν ἐφθασαν τὰ φουσᾶτα,  
 εἰς τὴν κλεισοῦραν τὴν δεινὴν ἣν Δύσκολον καλοῦσι· 90  
 καὶ μακρόθεν πεζεύσαντες ἔνθα τὰς βίγλας εὗρον,  
 85 ἄς, partout ainsi. 89 φουσᾶτα, partout ainsi.

65 τῶν ἐθνῶν. The gentiles or pagans,  
 as in N.T. So below 362 ἐθνικός.

74 τῆς πικρᾶς omitted in translation.  
 89 τὰ φουσᾶτα here bears its original

Ran through Harzianê, came to Kappadokia,  
 And on the general's dwelling fell in force.  
 What things were done therein who now can tell?  
 For all he put to death whom there he found,  
 And took away much wealth, and sacked the house, 60  
 And captive took a very lovely girl,  
 The general's daughter, and she was a virgin.  
 The general himself was then in exile;  
 The girl's brothers happened to be on the borders.  
 Her mother, having escaped the pagans' hands,  
 Forthwith wrote all had happened to her sons,  
 The pagans' coming, the Rape of the Girl,  
 The parting from her dearest, crowds of woes;  
 And this she added writing with lament:  
 'O children dear, have pity on your mother, 70  
 Her soul in wretchedness and soon to die.  
 Be mindful of the love you bear your sister.  
 Hasten to free your sister, and your mother,  
 Her from captivity, and me from death.  
 We would give all existence for her sake.  
 Prefer not life to your sister's account;  
 Have mercy, children mine, on your own sister;  
 Go out in haste to her deliverance;  
 Else you shall see me dead, mother for child;  
 And shall receive your father's curse, and mine, 80  
 If this you do not as I have proposed.'  
 And having heard these words they deeply sighed,  
 The five of them, and all bedrenched with tears,  
 Urging each other to go forth in haste,  
 'Let us go', saying, 'and be slain for her.'  
 Therewith they mounted and went on the way,  
 With a few soldiers following behind.  
 Nothing neglecting, taking no fill of sleep,  
 In a few days they came to the encampment,  
 At the dread pass which they call Difficult. 90  
 Far off dismounting where they found the sentries,

meaning (*fossatum*), not the common 91 βίγλας, βίγλα, the watch, outpost,  
 Byzantine derived sense 'army'. used of either the place or the man.  
 Again, see below, 210.

δι' ὑπομνήσεως αὐτῶν δεήσεως ἐγγράφου,  
 ἤχθησαν πρὸς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν τῇ ἐκείνου προστάξει.  
 Ὑπῆρχε δὲ καθήμενος ἐφ' ὕψηλου τοῦ θρόνου,  
 χρυσοκολλήτου, φοβεροῦ, ἀπέξωθεν τῆς τένδας· 95  
 κύκλῳ αὐτοῦ παρίσταντο πλήθη ἀνδρῶν ἐνόπλων.  
 Καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι, ἀκούει τούτων λόγους,  
 καὶ προσκυνήσαντες αὐτὸν μέχρι τρίτου ἐδάφους,  
 μετὰ δακρύων ἔλεγον τῷ ἀμηρᾷ τοιάδε·  
 “ Ἀμηρᾶ, δοῦλε τοῦ Θεοῦ καὶ πρῶτε τῆς Συρίας, 100  
 νὰ φθάσῃς εἰς τὴν Πάνορμον, ἴδῃς τὸ μασιγίδιον,  
 νὰ προσκυνήσῃς, ἀμηρᾶ, τὸν κρεμάμενον λίθον, 3 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 καὶ ἀξιωθῇς ἀσπάσασθαι τὸ μνήμα τοῦ Προφήτου,  
 νὰ ἀκούσῃς τῆς προσευχῆς τῆς καθιερωμένης!  
 Κόρην τερπνὴν ἀφῆρπαξας, ἀδελφὴν ἡμετέραν· 105  
 πώλησον ταύτην πρὸς ἡμᾶς, δοῦλε Θεοῦ ὑφίστου,  
 καὶ ἄντ' αὐτῆς σοὶ δώσομεν πλοῦτον ὅσον κελεύεις·  
 θρηνεῖ γὰρ δι' αὐτὴν ὁ πατήρ ὡς μὴ ἔχων ἑτέραν,  
 θανεῖν ἢ μήτηρ βούλεται ταύτην μὴ καθορῶσα·  
 ἡμεῖς δὲ πόθον ἀπειρον πρὸς αὐτὴν κεκτημένοι, 110  
 πάντες ἐπωμοσάμεθα ὅρκοις φρικωδεστάτοις  
 ἂν τὴν οὐχ ὑποστρέψωμεν καὶ οἱ πάντες νὰ σφαγῶμεν.”  
 Ἀκούων ταῦτα ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ τὴν τόλμην θαυμάσας,  
 πρὸς τὸ μαθεῖν δῆτα στερεῶς εἰ τύγχανον ἀνδρεῖοι  
 (ἀκριβῶς γὰρ ἠπίστατο τὴν τῶν Ῥωμαίων γλῶτταν), 115  
 ἡρέμα ἀπεκρίνατο, λέγων αὐτοῖς τοιάδε·  
 “ Εἰ ποθεῖτε τὴν ἀδελφὴν ποιῆσαι ἐλευθέραν,  
 εἰς χωρισθήτω ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὃν ἔχετε γενναῖον,  
 καὶ ὅς καταλλικεύσωμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ ἐκεῖνος,  
 καὶ ὅς μονομαχήσωμεν ἐγὼ τε καὶ ἐκεῖνος. 120  
 Καί, εἰ μὲν τρέψω τὸν ἐγὼ, δούλους ὑμᾶς νὰ ἔχω·  
 εἰ δὲ κακείνος τρέφει με, χωρὶς λόγου παντοῖου  
 νὰ λήψεσθε τὴν ἀδελφὴν, μηδὲν ζημιωθέντες,

102 προσκυνήσεις.  
 préférable d'écrire *τυγχάνουν*.

112 οὐχ', partout ainsi.

114 Peut-être serait-il

101 Panormos, Palermo, was captured by the Arabs in 831 and by the Normans in 1072. The period of the origins as well as of the completion

of the poem—the songs, the traditions, the chronicles, the ballads, the historians, the literary monks—all fall within the two hundred years

By their transmission of written request  
 They were brought to the Emir by his command.  
 There he was seated on a lofty throne,  
 Plated with gold, awful, outside the tent;  
 Around him stood a crowd of men full-armed.  
 When they came near he listened to their words.  
 Having made reverence up to the third step,  
 With tears they began to speak thus to the Emir:  
 'Emir, servant of God, and prince of Syria,  
 May you come to Palermo, see the Mosque,  
 May you worship, Emir, the Hanging Stone,  
 Be found worthy to adore the Prophet's Tomb;  
 So may you hear the consecrated prayer.  
 You carried off a comely girl, our sister.  
 Servant of Highest God, sell her to us,  
 For her we will give you all the wealth you want.  
 Her father mourns her, as he had none other;  
 Her mother wants to die not seeing her.  
 Ourselves possessed of boundless love for her  
 Have sworn, and all of us, with frightful oaths,  
 Even to be killed if we bring her not back.'

100

110

This hearing the Emir admired their daring,  
 And for to learn firmly if they were brave  
 (For he exactly knew the Roman tongue),  
 Gently replied saying these words to them:  
 'If you desire to set your sister free,  
 Let one of you, whom you think brave, be chosen,  
 And let us mount together he and I,  
 And let us fight together he and I.  
 And if I beat him, you shall be my slaves;  
 If he beat me, without all argument  
 You shall receive your sister, nothing losing,

120

850-1050. For the Suspended Tomb of Aristotle, not the Suspended Stone, at Palermo see Hasluck, *Christianity and Islam*, p. 17, n. 2; and for a Hanging Stone at Damascus, p. 395, n. 6. This is the only reference in the poem to any place in Europe

(with the possible exceptions of Bathyrryaki, below 3743; and of Achaia in the much later version of Andros, AND 2419). For other cases of miraculous suspension see Dawkins, *Makhairas*, ii. 45.



καὶ ἕτερα αἰχμάλωτα παρ' ἐμοῦ εὐρεθέντα·  
 ἄλλως γὰρ οὐ πεισθήσομαι τὴν ἀδελφὴν παράξαι, 125  
 εἰ καὶ τὸν πλοῦτον δώσετε πάσης τῆς Ῥωμανίας. 3 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ἀπέλθετε, σκοπήσατε ὅπερ ὑμῖν συμφέρει.”

Εὐθύς ἐξῆλθον ἅπαντες χαίροντες τῇ ἐλπίδι·  
 ἄλλ', ἵνα μὴ φιλονεικοῦν ποῖος νὰ πολεμήσῃ,  
 λαχνοὺς θεῖναι προέκριναν καὶ ἔλυσαν τὴν ἑρίν· 130  
 ἔλαχε δὲ τὸν ὕστερον τὸν μικρὸν Κωνσταντῖνον,  
 ὃς δίδυμος ἐτύγχανε μετὰ τῆς αὐταδέλφης.

Ὁ πρῶτος νουθετῶν αὐτὸν ἤλειφε πρὸς ἀγῶνας,  
 “Μὴ ὄλως,” λέγων, “ἀδελφέ, φωναὶ καταπτοήσουν,  
 μικρὸν τι δειλιάσωσι, πληγαὶ σε ἐκφοβήσουν· 135  
 κἂν γυμνὸν ἴδῃς τὸ σπαθίν, φυγεῖν οὕτω μὴ δώσης,

κἂν ἄλλο τι δεινότερον εἰς τροπὴν μὴ ἐκφύγῃς·  
 νεότητος μὴ φείσαι σὺ παρὰ μητρὸς κατάραν,  
 ἧς εὐχαῖς στηριζόμενος τὸν ἐχθρὸν καταβάλλεις·  
 οὐ γὰρ παρόψεται Θεὸς δούλους ἡμᾶς γενέσθαι· 140  
 ἀπιθι, τέκνον, εὐθυμον, μὴ δειλιάσης ὄλως.”

Καί, στάντες πρὸς ἀνατολάς, Θεὸν ἐπεκαλοῦντο·  
 “Μὴ συγχωρήσης, δέσποτα, δούλους ἡμᾶς γενέσθαι.”  
 Καί, ἀσπασάμενοι αὐτόν, προέπεμψαν εἰπόντες·

“Ἡ τῶν γονέων μας εὐχή γένηται βοηθὸς σου!” 145

Ὁ δὲ ἐφ' ἵππου ἐπιβὰς μαύρου, γενναιοτάτου,  
 σπαθὶν διαζωσάμενος, λαμβάνει τὸ κοντάριν,  
 ἐβάσταξε καὶ τὸ ῥαβδὶν εἰς τὸ ῥαβδοβαστάκιν·  
 τὸ δὲ σημεῖον τοῦ σταυροῦ φραζάμενος παντόθεν,  
 τὸν ἵππον ἐπελάλησεν, εἰς τὸν κάμπον ἐξῆλθε· 4 r<sup>o</sup>. 150  
 ἔπαιξε πρῶτον τὸ σπαθίν, εἶθ' οὕτως τὸ κοντάριν·

καὶ τινες τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ὠνείδιζον τὸν νέον·  
 “Ἴδε ποῖον ἐξέβαλον πρὸς τὸ μονομαχῆσαι  
 τὸν τρόπαια ποιήσαντα μεγάλη εἰς Συρίαν!”

Εἰς δὲ τις τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἀκρίτης διλεβίτης 155  
 γαληνὰ πρὸς τὸν ἀμυρᾶν τοιόνδε λόγον ἔφη·

126 δώσητε et un ε au-dessus de l'η. 127 σκοπίσατε. 135 σι. 139  
 καταβάλης. 148 Il faut sans doute lire ῥαβδοβαστάκιν. 149 φραζάμενος.

156 ἀμυρᾶν, partout orthographié avec υ. Je n'adopte l'η que parce que cette  
 orthographe est généralement reçue. A l'accusatif, ce mot porte partout l'accent  
 grave.

124 αἰχμάλωτα. For this use of the below 1320 and 3173.  
 neuter plural see note on οἰκεῖα

And other captures that are found with me.  
 Else will I not consent to yield your sister  
 Even if you give all Romania's wealth.  
 Go and consider where your interest lies.'  
 Forthwith they all went out glad with the hope;  
 And that they should contend not who should fight,  
 Decided to cast lots, and ended strife. 130  
 The lot fell on the latest born, young Constantine,  
 Him that was the twin brother of his sister.  
 The first, anointing for the fight, advised him,  
 Saying, 'No wise, brother, let the shouts affright you  
 Nor ever shrink, nor let the blows appal you;  
 If you see the sword naked, give not way,  
 Or anything more terrible, never fly;  
 Heed not your youth, only your mother's curse,  
 Whose prayers supporting you, you shall prevail.  
 God shall not suffer us ever to be slaves. 140  
 Go child, be of good heart, fear not at all.'  
 And standing towards the east they called on God:  
 'O Lord, never allow us to be slaves.'  
 Having embraced they sent him forth, saying,  
 'So may our parent's prayer become your helper.'  
 He mounting on a black, a noble horse,  
 Having girt on his sword, took up the lance;  
 He carried his mace in the mace-holder,  
 Fenced himself all sides with the sign of the cross,  
 Impelled his horse and rode into the plain, 150  
 Played first the sword and then likewise the lance.  
 Some of the Saracens reviled the youth:  
 'Look what a champion is put out to fight  
 Him who great triumphs made in Syria.'  
 But one of them a Dilemite borderer  
 Spoke softly to the Emir a word like this:

130 λαχνούς θείναι. Read λαχμούς, for which see *Sof. Lex.* s.v.

135 μικρόν τι δειλιάσωσι. Awkward and probably corrupt.

150 τὸν ἵππον ἐπελάλησεν. ἐπιλαλῶ, sometimes used abs., was a technical term of riding, to 'address' your

horse, not necessarily with words. From the abs. use it appears corruptly in some of the later literature as ἱππιλαλῶ. But see below 226.

155 Read Διλεμίτης (see above 45); and note that an Arab is here called ἀκρίτης.

“ Ὅρῳς τὸ καταπέρνισμα ἐπιδέξιον ὅπως,  
 σπαθίου τὴν ὑποδοχὴν, γύρισμα κονταρίου·  
 ταῦτα πάντα ἐμφαίνουσι πείραν τε καὶ ἀνδρείαν·  
 ὄρα λοιπὸν μὴ ἀμελῶς τὸ παιδίον προσκρούσης. ” 160  
 Ἐξέβη καὶ ὁ ἀμηρῶς εἰς φάραν καβαλλάρης·  
 θρασύτατος ὑπάρχει γὰρ καὶ φοβερός τῇ θεᾷ,  
 τὰ ἄρματα ἀπέστιλβον ἡλιακᾶς ἀκτίνας·  
 κοντάριν ἐμαλάκιζε βένετον, χρυσωμένον·  
 καὶ πάντες συνεξήλθασιν εἰς θεᾶν τοῦ πολέμου. 165  
 Ὁ φάρας ἔπαιξε τερπινῶς πάντας ὑπερεκπλήττων·  
 τοὺς γὰρ πόδας τοὺς τέσσαρας εἰς ἓν ἐπισυνάγων,  
 καθάπερ ὡς ἐν μηχανῇ, ἐκάθητο ἐκεῖσε·  
 ἄλλοτε δὲ ἐφαίνετο λεπτοπυκνοβαδίζων,  
 ὡς δοκεῖν μὴ περιπατεῖν, ἀλλὰ χαμαὶ πετᾶσθαι. 170  
 Ὁ δ’ ἀμηρῶς τερπόμενος καθώσπερ ἐπεγέλα,  
 παρευθὺς ἐπελάλησεν, εἰς τὸν κάμπον ἐξῆλθε,  
 κραυγάζων ὥσπερ ἀετὸς καὶ συρίζων ὡς δράκων, 4 v°.  
 ὡς λέων ὠρυόμενος καταπιεῖν τὸν νέον.  
 Ὁ δὲ τοῦτον δεξάμενος εὐθέως καὶ συντόμως, 175  
 καὶ κονταρέας δώσαντες, ἐκλάσθησαν τῶν δύο,  
 ἑτέρου μὴ ἰσχύσαντος τὸν ἕτερον κρημνίσαι·  
 καὶ τὰ σπαθία σύραντες, ἔσωθεν χεῖρας δόντες,  
 ἀλλήλους ἐσυνέκοπτον ἐπὶ πολλὰς τὰς ὥρας·  
 τὰ ὄρη ἀντιδόνησαν, οἱ βουνοὶ βροντὰς εἶχον· 180  
 τὸ αἶμα δὲ κατέρρεε τὴν γῆν ἐκείνην ὀλην·  
 οἱ ἵπποι ἠγανάκησαν, πάντας ἐκπληξίς εἶχεν·  
 ὀλόπληγοι γεγόνασι, μηδεὶς τροπὴν ποιῶν τε·  
 ὥς δὲ καὶ τὸ παράδοξον Σαρακηνοὶ κατεῖδον,  
 καὶ τὸ πολὺ θαυμάσαντες τὸ πρόθυμον τοῦ νέου, 185  
 ἔκστασιν δὲ τὴν ἄπειρον καὶ τὴν γενναίαν τόλμην,  
 ἅπαντες πρὸς τὸν ἀμηρῶν ὁμοφώνως ἐλάλουν·  
 “ Ἀγάπην ἐπιζήτησον, τὸν δὲ πόλεμον ἄφες,  
 ὁ Ῥωμαῖος δεινὸς ἐστὶ, μὴ σε κακοδικήσῃ. ”  
 Καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν ὁ ἀμηρῶς εὐθέως ἐξετράπη, 190

162 Il faut peut-être lire *ὑπῆρχε*. 169 *ἀλλως τε*. δὲ manque. J'emprunte  
 cette correction au manuscrit d'Andros, vers 350. 171 *ἐπηγγείλω*. Correc-  
 tion suggérée par le ms. d'Andros, vers 351. 176 *κονταραίας*. 177 *κρη-*  
*μνίσαι*. 181 *γῆν*. 189 *δεινὸς ἐστὶ*. 190 *ἀμυρᾶς*, partout ainsi.

161 *φάραν*. See index.

163 See note, below 2777.

164 *ἐμαλάκιζε βένετον*. See below 1230.

166 ὁ *φάρας*. See index.

'You see him spurring, and how cleverly,  
 His sword's parry, the turning of his lance.  
 All this exhibits skill as well as courage;  
 See then you meet the child not carelessly.' 160  
 Forth came the Emir riding upon a horse,  
 Most bold he was and terrible to view,  
 His arms were glittering with sunny rays;  
 The lance he wielded was of blue and gold.  
 And all came out at once to watch the battle.  
 The charger amazed all with pretty sporting,  
 For gathering his four hoofs to one spot,  
 As if caught in a trap, he there would stay;  
 Or again showed so quick and delicate a trot  
 That he seemed not to tread but skim the ground. 170  
 The Emir delighting seemed to smile on him,  
 Straightway impelled him, rode into the plain,  
 An eagle shrieking, and a hissing serpent,  
 A lion roaring to devour the youth.  
 The other soon and swiftly there received him.  
 They gave play with their spears, and both were broken,  
 Strength neither having to unseat the other;  
 Then having drawn their swords within arm's length  
 Together smote each other many hours.  
 The mountains echoed, thunders held the hills, 180  
 The blood ran down there over all the ground,  
 The indignant horses raged, all were amazed;  
 All wounded were they both, yet neither winning.  
 And when the Saracens beheld the wonder,  
 Admiring the great ardour of the youth,  
 His boundless instance and noble daring,  
 All with one voice they called to the Emir:  
 'Ask for a truce now, and have done with fighting,  
 Strong is the Roman and may do you hurt.'  
 Straightway the Emir turned right away in flight; 190

168 ὡς ἐν μηχανῇ. Cf. *Ach. Tat.* vii.

xv. 2 ὡς ἀπὸ μηχανῆς βληθεῖς.

178 ἔσωθεν χεῖρας δόντες. Cf. below 3148.

183 δλόπληγοι. A curious formation like modern δλόμαυρος, δλόγυμνος,

κ.τ.λ.

186 ἔκστασιν probably a mistake for ἐνστασιν.

188 ἀγάπην. Cf. below 2738.

189 κακοδικήση. Cf. below 2515, 1521, 1715.

καὶ ὁ πολλὰ καυχώμενος ἠττήθη κατὰ κράτος·  
καὶ γὰρ καύχησις ἅπασα οὐκ ἀγαθὴ τυγχάνει.  
Πόρρωθεν ρίπτει τὸ σπαθίν, χεῖρας εἰς ὕψος ἄρας,  
τοὺς δακτύλους ἐσταύρωσεν, ὥς ἦν αὐτοῖς τὸ ἔθος,  
καὶ ταύτην πρὸς τὸν ἄγουρον τὴν φωνὴν ἐπαφῆκεν· 195  
“Παῦσαι, καλὲ νεώτερε· σὸν γὰρ ἐστὶ τὸ νίκος·  
δεῦρο λάβε τὴν ἀδελφὴν καὶ τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν.”

Καὶ λύσαντες τὸ θέατρον, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν τένδαν·  
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς χαρμονῆς ἐμπλησθέντας.  
Χεῖρας εἰς ὕψος ἄραντες Θεὸν δοξολογοῦσι 200  
“Ἡ δόξα”, πάντες λέγοντες, “σοὶ μόνῳ Θεῷ πρέπει·  
ὁ γὰρ ἐλπίζων ἐπὶ σέ οὐ μὴ καταισχυνηθῇ.” 5 r<sup>o</sup>.

Τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἡσπάζοντο μετὰ περιχαρίας·  
οἱ μὲν φιλοῦσι χεῖρας του, ἄλλοι τὴν κεφαλὴν του·  
τὸν δ' ἀμηρᾶν ἀμφοτέροι θερμῶς παρακαλοῦσι· 205  
“Δός, ἀμηρᾶ, τὴν ἀδελφὴν, καθὼς ἡμῖν ὑπέσχου,  
καρδίαν παραμύθησον τὴν λύπη βαρυνθεῖσαν.”  
Ὁ ἀμηρᾶς δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἀληθεύων ἔφη·  
“Σφραγίδα λάβετε ἐμὴν, γυρεύσατε τὰς τένδας·  
πανταχοῦ ἐρευνήσατε, ἴδετε τὰ φουσσᾶτα· 210  
τὴν ἀδελφὴν γνωρίσαντες, λαβόντες πορευθῆτε.”

Οἱ δὲ μετὰ πολλῆς χαρᾶς τὴν σφραγίδα λαβόντες,  
τὸν δόλον ἀγνοήσαντες, ἐπιμελῶς ἠρεύνουν.  
Καὶ πανταχοῦ γυρεύσαντες, μηδὲν δὲ εὐρηκότες,  
λυπούμενοι ὑπέστρεφον πρὸς ἀμηρᾶν εὐθέως, 215  
καὶ καθ' ὁδὸν Σαρακηνῶ ἀγροίκῳ συναντῶσιν·  
ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτοὺς διὰ τοῦ δρουγουμάνου·  
“Τίνα ζητεῖτε, ἄγουροι, τίνος χάριν θρηνεῖτε;”  
Οἱ δὲ ἀνταπεκρίθησαν λέγοντες μετὰ θρήνων·  
“Κόρην ἡχμαλωτεύσατε ἀδελφὴν ἡμετέραν, 220  
καὶ ταύτην μὴ εὐρίσκοντες οὐ ζῆν θέλομεν ἔτι.”  
Στενάζας δ' ὁ Σαρακηνὸς τοιόνδε λόγον ἔφη·  
“Διέλθετε εἰς τὸ ὑπαύχενον· εὐρήσετε ρυάκιν,

191 κατακράτος.

196 γὰρ ἐστὶ.

207 παραμύθισον.

198 λύσαντες τὸ θέατρον. This seems to be exactly, as translated, ‘breaking the ring’ with no consciousness of

any dramatic performance.  
205 ἀμφοτέροι seems to imply, with little Constantine, three brothers in

Who boasted much was beaten from the field—  
 (For and all boasting never was a virtue).  
 He threw his sword away, put up his hands,  
 He crossed his fingers as their custom was,  
 And to the boy he cried aloud these words:  
 'Cease, my good youth, the victory is yours.  
 Come take your sister and the captive band.'  
 Breaking the ring they went off to the tent.  
 Then was to see the brothers filled with joy.  
 They raised their hands on high, glorified God, 200  
 All saying, 'Glory be to thee God alone;  
 Who puts his hope in thee shall not be shamed.'  
 Then with rejoicing they embraced their brother;  
 Some kiss his hands and others kissed his head.  
 Then warmly both of them implored the Emir:  
 'Give us, Emir, our sister, as you promised,  
 Comfort the heart has been weighed down with grief.'  
 To them the Emir, speaking no truth, replied:  
 'Take you my signet, search about the tents;  
 Seek everywhere you will, inspect the camp; 210  
 Your sister found, take her and go your way.'  
 They with great joy having received the seal,  
 Not knowing the deceit, searched diligently;  
 After seeking everywhere and finding nothing,  
 In grief were returning straight to the Emir,  
 And on the way they met a Saracen peasant;  
 He said to them, by their interpreter,  
 'Whom do you seek, boys, for whom are you mourning?'  
 They answered him again, saying with tears,  
 'You have a captive girl who is our sister; 220  
 Not finding her we want to live no more.'  
 Sighing the Saracen spoke such words as these:  
 'Go through to the undercliff; you will find a ditch.

all. But there are five above 83, five below 1996, and five at AND 402, and five TRE 67. For this loose use of ἀμφότεροι cf. 581, 1193, 2638.

210 φουσαῖα. Cf. above 89.

223 ὑπαύχενον. Difficult but not necessarily corrupt (like the μπάμορφον

of AND 424). αὐχὴν may mean a 'neck' of land, a ridge, or the 'gorge' of a river, in which sense Herodotus uses it of the Danube. It is simpler therefore to take it as meaning 'the part below the narrows or ridge', and to translate 'lower gorge' or

- χθές ἐν αὐτῷ ἐσφάξαμεν εὐγενικὰς ὥραιας,  
 διότι οὐκ ἐπέειθοντο εἰς ἃ ταῖς ἐλαλοῦμεν." 225
- Ἐλάλησαν τοὺς ἵππους των, ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὸ ρυάκιν·  
 πολλὰς σφαμμένας εὗρηκαν εἰς τὸ αἷμα βαπτομένας· 5 vº.
- ὦν μὲν αἱ χεῖρες ἔλειπον, κρανία τε καὶ πόδες·  
 ὦν δὲ τὰ μέλη ἅπαντα, καὶ τὰ ἔγκατα ἔξω,  
 γνωρισθῆναι ὑπὸ τινος μὴ δυνάμενα ὅλως. 230
- Καὶ ταῦτα θεασάμενοι, ἐκπληξῖς τούτους εἶχεν,  
 καὶ χοῦν λαβόντες ἀπὸ γῆς ταῖς κεφαλαῖς προσραίνουν,  
 ὁδυρμούς τε ἐκίνησαν καὶ θρήνους ἐκ καρδίας·  
 "Ποῖαν χεῖρα συγκόψομεν, ποῖαν κλαύσομεν κάραν;  
 ποῖον μέλος γνωρίσαντες τῇ μητρὶ κοιμοῦμεν; 235
- Ἵ ἀδελφὴ παγκάλλιστε, πῶς ἀδίκως ἐσφάγης;  
 ὦ γλυκυτάτῃ μας ψυχῇ, πῶς σοι τοῦτο συνέβη;  
 πῶς δὲ παρ' ὧραν ἔδυνας καὶ ἔσβεσας τὸ φῶς μας,  
 πῶς κατεκόπης μεληδὸν ὑπὸ χειρὸς βαρβάρων;  
 πῶς οὐκ ἐνάρκησεν ἡ χεὶρ τοῦ ἀσπλάγχχον φονέως, 240
- τοῦ μὴ κατελεήσαντος σοῦ τερπνὴν ἡλικίαν,  
 τοῦ μὴ κατοικτειρήσαντος φωνὴν σου τὴν ὥραιαν;  
 Ὅντως εὐγενικὴ ψυχῇ, παρὰ τὴν ἀχρειοσύνην,  
 ἡρετίσω τὸν θάνατον καὶ σφαγὴν ὀλεθρίαν·  
 ἀλλ', ὦ ἀδελφὴ παγκάλλιστε, ὦ ψυχῇ καὶ καρδίᾳ, 245
- πῶς σε διαχωρίσομεν ἐκ τῶν λοιπῶν σωμάτων;  
 ἔξομεν τοῦτο κἂν μικρὰν τινα παραμυθίαν;  
 Ἵ ὦρα πανδεινότατε καὶ δολία ἡμέρα,  
 μὴ ἴδοις ἥλιόν ποτε, μὴ φῶς σοι ἀνατείλοι·  
 σκότους ἐμπλήσοι σε Θεός, ὅταν τὴν ἀδελφὴν μας 250
- ἀντλεῶς κατέκοπτον οἱ ἄνομοι ἀδίκως!  
 Ποῖον μητρὶ ἔλεινῃ μῆνυμα κοιμοῦμεν;  
 Ἵ Ἥλιε, τί ἐφθόνησας τὸ ὥραιον μας ἀδέλφιν, 6 rº.

231 C'est par ce vers que commence le ms. de Trébizonde. 233 ὁδυρδούς.  
 236 παγκάλιστε. 243 διὰ, au lieu de παρὰ, que je n'hésite pas à adopter en  
 m'appuyant sur les mss. de Trébizonde (vers 27) et d'Andros (vers 462). ἀχρειωσύ-  
 νην. 245 παγκάλιστε. 247 μικρὰν τινα. 249 ἥλιον ποτέ. ἀνατείλη.

'undercliff', than to make ingenious  
 suggestions such as ἀπαυχένιον (from  
 ἀπαυχενίζω) which might mean a  
 'slaughter-house', or ὑπόκενον (from  
 ὑποκενέω) which might mean a

'drain or sewer'.

226 ἐλάλησαν τοὺς ἵππους, for the usual  
 ἐπελάλησαν as above 150 et pass.,  
 suggests that the author thought that  
 ἐπιλάλησαν was the proper forma-

There yesterday we killed some lovely ladies,  
 Because they would not do the things we told them.  
 They urged their horses, went off to the ditch;  
 And many slain they found, bathed in their blood,  
 Of whom some had no hands, no heads nor feet,  
 Some had no limbs at all, and their guts out,  
 Not to be known by anyone at all. 230  
 And this having beheld, dismay seized them,  
 They took and poured on their heads dust of the earth,  
 Wailings were stirred and mourning from their hearts:  
 'What hand join we to wail, what head to weep?  
 How recognize a limb to bring our mother?  
 All-fairest sister, why unjustly slain?  
 O sweetest soul of ours, how come to this?  
 How set before your time, put out our light!  
 How cut up limb from limb by barbarous hands!  
 Why stiffened not the ruthless killer's hand 240  
 Who had no mercy on your lovely form,  
 Who had no pity for your voice of beauty?  
 O noble soul indeed, rather than baseness  
 You chose to die and dreadfully be slain.  
 But, fairest sister, O our heart and soul,  
 How shall we part you from the other bodies?  
 Shall we have even this small consolation?  
 All-dreadful hour and miserable day,  
 See not the sun ever, nor light arise,  
 But God fill you with darkness, when our sister 250  
 These wicked sinners cruelly cut down.  
 What message shall we bring our piteous mother?  
 O sun, why did you envy our fair sister

tion; see above 150.

231 The Trebizond version begins with the line corresponding to this.

234 *συγκόψομεν*, 'join in mourning for'.

The middle, not the active, would be usual in this sense. Who would believe that *συγκόπτειν* could ever have such a meaning, beating the breast (and pouring dust on the head) being unknown in England?

241 *ἡλικίαν*. Might be translated 'youth', but that elsewhere in the poem it is always given the meaning of 'stature'.

251 *κατέκοπτον* of course means 'were cutting up'; but the translator for once refused the literal rendering.

253 *τὸ ἀδελφιν*. Neuter form, the ordinary feminine being used in 250 and 255.



ἀδίκως ἐθανάτωσας δι' οὐ ἀντέλαμπέ σου! ”  
 Ἀλλ' ὁμως ὥς οὐκ ἴσχυσαν εὑρεῖν τὴν ἀδελφὴν των, 255  
 τάφον ἓνα ποιήσαντες κατέθαψαν ἀπάσας,  
 καὶ θρηνοῦντες ὑπέστρεφον πρὸς ἀμηρᾶν εὐθέως,  
 θερμὰ κινοῦντες δάκρυα ἐκ μέσης τῆς καρδίας·  
 “ Δός, ἀμηρᾶ, τὴν ἀδελφὴν, εἰ δ' οὐ θανάτωσόν μας·  
 οὐδεὶς ἡμῶν ἄνευ αὐτῆς ὑποστρέφει ἐν οἴκῳ, 260  
 ἀλλὰ σφαγῶμεν ἅπαντες διὰ τὴν ἀδελφὴν μας.”  
 Ἀκούων ταῦτα ὁ ἀμηρᾶς, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ τοὺς θρήνους,  
 ἤρξατο τούτους ἐρωτᾶν· “ Τίνος ἐστὲ καὶ πόθεν;  
 γένους ποίου τυγχάνετε; ποῖον θέμα οἰκεῖτε; ”  
 “ Ἡμεῖς ἐκ τὸ ἀνατολικόν, ἐξ εὐγενῶν Ῥωμαίων, 265  
 ὁ πατήρ μας κατὰγεται ἀπὸ τῶν Κιναμάδων·  
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ μας Δούκισσα, γένους τῶν Κωνσταντίνου·  
 στρατηγοὶ μὲν οὖν δώδεκα ἐξάδελφοι καὶ θεῖοι.  
 Ἐξ ὧν ὅλοι τυγχάνομεν μετὰ τῆς αὐταδέλφης.  
 Ὁ πατήρ μας ἐξόριστος διὰ τινὰ μωρίαν, 270  
 ἦν αὐτῷ προεξένησάν τινες τῶν συκοφάντων·  
 οὐδεὶς ἄφ' ἡμῶν ἔτυχεν εἰς τὴν ἐπέλευσίν σου,  
 καὶ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ὑπῆρχομεν στρατηγοὶ εἰς τὰς ἄκρας·  
 εἰ γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἐτύχομεν, οὐκ ἂν τοῦτο συνέβη,  
 οὐκ ἂν εἰς οἶκον μᾶς ποτε εἶχετε πορευθῆναι· 275  
 ἄφ' οὗ δὲ οὐκ ἐτύχομεν, καλῶς νὰ τὸ καυχᾶσαι.  
 Ἀλλ', ὦ ἀμηράδων μέγιστε καὶ πρῶτε τῆς Συρίας,  
 νὰ προσκυνήσῃς τὸν Βαγδᾶ· εἰπέ καὶ σὺ τίς εἰ γε· 6 νῦ.  
 καὶ εἰ στραφοῦν οἱ συγγενεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ ταξιδίου,  
 φέρουν καὶ τὸν πατέρα μας ἀπὸ τὴν ἐξορίαν, 280  
 νὰ σε καταζητήσωμεν ὅπου δ' ἂν καὶ τυγχάνῃς·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἂν ἀνεκδίκητον ἐάσομεν τὴν τόλμην.”  
 “ Ἐγώ, καλοὶ νεώτεροι,” ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἀντέφη,  
 “ Χρυσοβέργου υἱὸς εἰμι, μητρὸς δὲ τῆς Πανθίας·  
 Ἀμβρων ὑπῆρχε μου παπποῦς, θεῖος μου ὁ Καρόης· 285  
 τέθηκε γὰρ μου ὁ πατήρ ἔτι νηπίου ὄντος·  
 παρὰ μητρὸς ἐδόθην δὲ εἰς συγγενεῖς Ἀράβους,  
 οἱ τινὲς με ἀνέθρεψαν εἰς τὸ εὖ μετὰ πόθου·

259 δὸς ἡμῖν, ἀμυρᾶ. Le second mot est de trop et rend le vers hypermètre.  
 272 ἔλευσιν. 275 μας ποτέ. 278 προσκυνήσεις. 279 ταξειδίου.  
 281 ναι σε καταζητήσομεν. τυγχάνεις. 284 υἱὸς εἰμί.

And kill unjustly for outshining you?’

For all that, when they could not find their sister,  
Making one grave they buried all of them,  
And wailing returned straight to the Emir,  
With warm tears stirring from their inmost heart.

‘Give us, Emir, our sister, or else kill us.  
Not one of us without her will turn home, 260  
But all be murdered for our sister’s sake.’  
This hearing, the Emir, seeing their grief,  
Began to ask, ‘Whose sons are you and whence?  
Come from what family? Dwell in what theme?’

‘We from the Eastern theme, of noble Romans;’  
Our father is descended from the Kinnamades;  
Our mother a Doukas, of Constantine’s family;  
Twelve generals our cousins and our uncles.  
Of such descend we all with our own sister. 270  
Our father banished for some foolishness  
Which certain slanderers contrived for him,  
And none of us was there at your attack,  
For that we were commanding on the borders;  
For if we had been there, this had not been,  
Into our home you had not ever come.  
But since we were not, you may boast it well.  
O greatest of Emirs and chief of Syria,  
To Bagdad may you bow, say who you are;  
And if our kinsmen come from their campaign,  
And bring our father back from banishment, 280  
Know we will seek you out wherever you be,  
And never leave your daring unavenged.’

‘I,’ the Emir replied, ‘my good young men,  
Am son of Chrysoverges, and of Panthia;  
My grandfather was Ambrôn, my uncle Karoës;  
My father died while I was still a baby;  
My mother gave me to my Arab kinsmen,  
Who brought me up in faith of Mohamet.

Cappadocian. See above 56.  
288 εἰς τὸ ἐν μετὰ πόθου. This is certainly corrupt, and so is AND 519  
μὲ ἀμετρήτους πόθους. TRE 81 εἰς

ἀμετμέ τοῦ πόθου, emended by  
Sathas and Legrand to εἰς Μωαμέτ  
τοῦ πόθου, is better. I read εἰς  
Μωαμέτ τὴν πίστιν.

ὁρῶντες δέ με εὐτυχῇ εἰς πάντας τοὺς πολέμους,  
 ἐξουσιαστὴν ἐποίησαν εἰς ὅλην τὴν Συρίαν, 290  
 καὶ ἐκλεκτοὺς μοι ἔδωκαν τρισχιλίους κονταράτους·  
 πᾶσαν Συρίαν ὑπέταξα καὶ ἐπίασα τὸ Κούφερ,  
 καὶ μικρόν τι καυχῆσομαι πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀληθεύων,  
 τὴν Ἡράκλειαν ὕστερον ἐξήλειψα ταχέως·  
 τὸ Ἀμόριν δὲ καταλαβὼν ἄχρι τοῦ Ἰκονίου, 295  
 πλήθη ληστῶν ὑπέταξα καὶ πάντα τὰ θηρία.  
 Ἔμοι οὐκ ἀντεστάθησαν στρατηγοί, οὐ φουσσᾶτα·  
 γυνὴ δέ με ἐνίκησε πάνυ ὠραιότατη,  
 ταύτης τὰ κάλλη φλέγουν με, τὰ δάκρυα μαραίνου·  
 οἱ στεναγμοὶ φλογίζουν με, τί ποιῆσαι οὐκ ἔχω· 300  
 δι' αὐτὴν ὑμᾶς ἐπεύραζον ἵνα τὸ βέβαιον μάθω,  
 οὐδέποτε γὰρ παύεται ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν θρηνοῦσα·  
 πάντως ἐξαγορεύω σας, τὴν ἀλήθειαν λέγω· 7 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 εἰ οὐκ ἀπαξιῶνετε τοῦ ἔχειν με γαμβρόν σας,  
 διὰ τὰ κάλλη τὰ τερπνὰ τῆς ὑμῶν αὐταδέλφης 305  
 νὰ γένωμαι χριστιανός, στραφεῖς εἰς Ῥωμανίαν·  
 καὶ μάθετε τὸ βέβαιον, μὰ τὸν μέγαν Προφήτην,  
 οὔτε φίλημά μ' ἔδωκεν, οὔτε τινὰ λαλίαν·  
 δεῦτε οὖν εἰς τὴν τένδαν μου· ἴδετε ἣν ζητεῖτε.”  
 Ἐκεῖνοι ταῦτα ὡς ἤκουσαν, ἀπὸ περιχαρείας 310  
 τὴν τένδαν ἀνεσήκωσαν καὶ ἔσωθεν εἰσῆλθον·  
 εὗρον κλίνην χρυσόστρωτον, χαμαὶ δὲ τὸ κορίτζιν·  
 ὡς ἔκειτο, Χριστέ, ἐκεῖ, ἔλαμπεν ὡς ἀκτίνες·  
 οἱ ὀφθαλμοὶ κατὰβροχοὶ ἦσαν ἐκ τῶν δακρύων.  
 Ἦν ἰδόντες οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἀνέστησαν σπουδαίως, 315  
 καὶ ταύτην μετ' ἐκπλήξεως ἕκαστος κατεφίλει·  
 ἀπροσδοκῆτου γὰρ χαρᾶς ἐλθούσης παρ' ἐλπίδα,

292 κοῦφε.

304 ἦ.

292 The MS. reads *κοῦφε* which Legrand has emended to *κοῦφερ* from TRE ii. 86 and AND 524. But see Grégoire, *op. cit.*, p. 492, and *Byzantion*, xii, p. 699, who shows that this refers to Kufah, the old capital of southern Mesopotamia, a sacred city which usurpers of the ninth century always began by visiting. (There was also a famous school of

grammarians there: see Nicholson, *Lit. Hist. Arab.*, p. 189; and *Camb. Med. Hist.* iv, p. 291.)

295 *ἄχρι τοῦ Ἰκονίου*. Iconium is not 'as far as' Amorium. I think it probable that these words are corrupt and conceal the name of *Akroinon* in Phrygia which was the scene of much fighting in the Arab wars of the early eighth century, and

Seeing me fortunate in all my wars  
 They made me ruler over all Syria, 290  
 Gave me three thousand lancers chosen men.  
 All Syria I subdued and captured Kufah,  
 Little I boast in telling you the truth,  
 Soon afterwards I wiped out Hêrakleia;  
 Seizing Amorion, far as Ikonion,  
 I laid low hordes of thieves and all wild beasts.  
 No generals resisted me, nor armies;  
 A woman though has conquered me most lovely,  
 Whose beauties burn me and whose tears consume;  
 Her sighs enflame; I know not what to do. 300  
 For her sake but to know for sure I tried you;  
 She never ceases ever weeps for you.  
 Now wholly I confess and speak the truth:  
 If you deign have me as your sister's husband,  
 For the sweet beauty of your own dear sister  
 I will become a Christian in Romania.  
 And, listen to the truth, by the great Prophet,  
 She never kissed me, never spoke to me.  
 Come then into my tent: see whom you seek.'

They when they heard these words were overjoyed 310  
 And lifted up the tent and went within.  
 They found a gold-laid bed, the girl reclining;  
 Christ, there she lay, and seemed to shine with light;  
 Her eyes were overwatered with her tears.  
 Whom seeing, her brothers gravely raised her up,  
 And each began to kiss her, with surprise,  
 For unexpected joy coming unhopèd

where the Turkish hero Sayyid Battal was killed in 740. (See *Camb. Med. Hist.* iv. pp. 120-1, and Grégoire, *Διγ. Ακρ.*, pp. 35-38.) But for Ikonion see below 2122.

306 *νὰ γένωμαι*. Constructions with *νὰ* are used throughout the poem with future sense as here. The ancient future is falling into disuse, but the modern *θά*, or its original form *θέλω* *νά*, is not yet common. But see, e.g., 348 below *ἔχειν θέλομεν*, and 357 *ὄψομαι*.

315 *σπουδαίως*, 'gravely', 'busily', 'carefully', 'losing no time'—a little of all these meanings.

317 The gnome 'unexpected joy causes tears' is expressed more fully, more clumsily, and more sinkingly than in TRE ii. 111, 112. It is not helped by the redactor's ending lines 317 and 318 *παρ' ἐλπίδα* and *ἀνελπίστως*. There is no doubt at all that so far from avoiding such repetitions, throughout the poem he deliberately aims at the repetition of the same

χαίρονται πάντες οἱ αὐτῆς τυχόντες ἀνελπίστως·  
 ὁμοῦ θλίψιν ὑπέφερον τὰ δάκρυα καὶ πόνους  
 καὶ χαρὰν τὴν πανθαύμαστον τὴν τότε γεναμένην. 320

‘ὥς δὲ ταύτην ἡσπάζοντο μετὰ περιχαρείας,  
 καὶ δάκρυα προσέβαλλον ποιοῦντες μετὰ θρήνων·  
 καὶ “Ζῆς” ἔλεγον “ἀδελφή, ζῆς, ψυχὴ καὶ καρδίᾳ,  
 ἡμεῖς θανοῦσαν σε εἶχομεν καὶ σπασθοκοπημένην·  
 ἀλλ’ οὖν τὰ κάλλη ζῶσαν σε ἐτήρησαν, φιλτάτη, 325  
 τὰ κάλλη γὰρ καὶ τοὺς ληστὰς ἡμέρους ἐκποιοῦσι,  
 καὶ πολεμίους φείδεσθαι νεότητος καὶ κάλλους.”

Εἰθ’ οὕτως, βεβαιώσαντες τὸν ἀμηρᾶν μεθ’ ὄρκου  
 γαμβρὸν ἵνα τὸν λάβωσιν, ἂν ἔλθῃ εἰς Ῥωμανίαν, 7 vº.  
 τὰ βούκινα ἐδώκασιν, ὑπέστρεφον εὐθέως, 330

καὶ πάντες ἐξεπλήσσοντο λέγοντες πρὸς ἀλλήλους·  
 “ὦ θαῦμα ὅπερ βλέπομεν, δύναμις τῶν Ῥωμαίων,  
 αἰχμάλωτα ἀναλύουσι, φουσσᾶτα καταλύουν, /  
 πίστιν ἀρνεῖσθαι πείθουσι, θάνατον μὴ φοβεῖσθαι.”  
 Καὶ ἀκουστὸν ἐγένετο εἰς τὸν σύμπαντα κόσμον 335  
 ὅτι κόρη πανεύγενος, μετὰ τερπνὰ τῆς κάλλη,  
 φουσσᾶτα ἐκατέλυσε περίφημα Συρίας.

319 θλίψιν.

336 Il faut sans doute lire μετὰ.

All must rejoice who without hope attain it;  
 At once they suffered griefs and tears, and pain,  
 And that all-wondrous joy that then began. 320  
 So when they were embracing her with gladness,  
 Tears would come on them too, and they would groan,  
 Would say, 'You live, live, sister, heart and soul;  
 We thought that you were dead, ripped by the sword,  
 But your beauties have kept you, dear, alive,  
 For beauties make even the robbers mild,  
 And make the enemies spare youth and beauty.'

So with an oath they promised the Emir  
 To be their sister's husband in Romania,  
 Sounded the trumpets and returned at once 330  
 And still astonished, saying to each other,  
 'O wonder that we see, and passions' power,  
 They free the captive, they destroy armies,  
 Make man deny his faith and not fear death.'  
 And it was noised about the entire world  
 How that a noble girl with her sweet beauties  
 Had broken up the famed armies of Syria.

or similar words. It is a principle of composition which tries to satisfy a demand which was subsequently met by the introduction of rhyme.

332 MS. and Legrand read *δύναμις τῶν Ῥωμαίων*. But TRE 126 (and also AND 564) read *δύναμιν τῶν ἐρώτων* which makes sense and has

been translated.

333 *αἰχμάλωτα ἀναλύουσι, φουσσᾶτα καταλύουν* might be translated 'break down prisons, break up armies'. *φουσσᾶτα καταλύουν* is echoed in 337. See remarks above on verbal repetitions.

# ΠΕΡΙ ΤΗΣ ΓΕΝΝΗΣΕΩΣ ΤΟΥ ΑΚΡΙΤΟΥ

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΣ

Ἐπειδὴ ὄρκους προὔβαλλοντο γαμβρόν να τον ἐπάρουν,  
ἐπῆρε τοὺς ἀγούρους του ὁ ἀμηρᾶς εὐθέως,  
εἰς Ῥωμανίαν ὑπέστρεφε διὰ τὴν ποθητὴν του.

Ὅταν δὲ κατελάμβανε μέρη τῆς Ῥωμανίας,  
ἤλευθέρωνεν ἅπαντας οὓς εἶχεν αἰχμαλώτους, 5  
ἐκάστω δούς ἐφόδια εἰς τὴν ὁδὸν ἀρκοῦντα.

Οἱ δὲ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφοὶ τῇ μητρὶ πάντα γράφουν·  
τῆς ἀδελφῆς τὴν εὕρεσιν, τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ τὸν πόθον,  
τὸ πῶς πίστιν ἠρνήσατο, συγγενεῖς καὶ πατρίδα·  
καὶ “ὦ μητερ παμπόθητε, μὴ τίνα θλίψιν ἔχῃς” 10  
γαμβρόν γὰρ ἔχειν θέλομεν πάγκαλον καὶ ὠραῖον·  
τὴν χρεῖαν δὲ ἐτοίμασον ἅπασαν τὴν τοῦ γάμου.”

Ἡ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσασα, τῷ Θεῷ ἠὺχαρίσται,  
“Δόξα, Χριστέ μου,” λέγουσα, “τῇ σῇ φιλανθρωπίᾳ·  
δόξα τῇ δυναστείᾳ σου, ἐλπίς τῶν ἀνελπίστων, 15  
ὅσα γὰρ θέλεις δύνασαι, οὐδὲν ἀδυνατεῖ σοι· 8 r<sup>o</sup>.

αὐτὸν γὰρ τὸν πολέμιον ἡμερον κατειργάσω,  
καὶ θυγατέρα τὴν ἐμὴν ἐρρύσω ἐκ θανάτου.  
Ἄλλ’, ὦ θυγατερ ποθεινὴ, φῶς τῶν ἐμῶν ὀμμάτων,  
πότε σε ζῶσαν ὄψομαι, φωνῆς τῆς σῆς ἀκούσω; 20  
Ἰδοὺ καὶ γάμον γὰρ τὸν σὸν ἡὺτρέπισα καὶ χρεῖαν,  
ἄρα νυμφίος ἔσται σοι παρόμοιος τοῦ κάλλους;  
ἄρα τὴν γνώμην θέλει σχεῖν τῶν εὐγενῶν Ῥωμαίων;  
φοβοῦμαι, τέκνον μου καλόν, μὴ ἄστοργος ὑπάρχηι,  
μὴ θυμώδης ὡς ἐθνικός, καὶ ζῇν με οὐ συμφέρη.” 25

Ταῦτα μὲν ἡ στρατηγίσσα χαίρουσα ἐμελῶδει.

Ὁ δ’ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ μετ’ αὐτοῦ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τῆς κόρης

10 θλίψιν ἔξεις (sic) et en marge ἔχῃς. 11 γὰρ manque. πάγκαλλον. 16 ἀδυνατοῖ. 21 ἡὺτρέπισα. 25 συμφέρει.

339 ἀγούρους, his ‘boys’; see above 47.

360 γνώμην, ‘character’ or ‘nature’;  
for other refs. see index.

363 Apparently a song has been lost,

and in the corresponding passage  
TRE 157 Sathas marks a lacuna, as  
he does elsewhere where a song is  
indicated. The words χαίρουσα ἐμε-

# OF THE BIRTH OF THE BORDERER

## SECOND BOOK

SINCE they had vowed that he should wed their sister  
The Emir straightway taking his company  
Returned for his beloved to Romania. 340  
And when he came into the Roman country  
Began to free all those whom he held captive,  
Giving each one provision for the way.  
The girl's brothers wrote all things to their mother,  
The finding of their sister, the Emir's love,  
How he denied his faith, his kin and country,  
And, 'O beloved mother, have no grief,  
For we shall have a bridegroom fine and fair;  
Make ready all things needful for the wedding.'  
She having heard these things gave thanks to God, 350  
Saying, 'My Christ, praise to thy loving-kindness,  
Hope of the hopeless, praise be to thy power,  
All thy will doing, nothing impossible,  
For and this enemy thou hast made tame,  
And hast delivered my daughter from death.  
But, O my daughter dear, light of my eyes,  
When shall I see thee living, hear thy voice?  
For lo thy wedding and thy needs prepared,  
But shall a groom be found to match thy beauty?  
His be the nature of the noble Romans? 360  
I fear, my good child, that he may be loveless,  
Fierce as a pagan, and I not care to live.'  
Thus in her joy the General's wife did sing.  
Meanwhile the Emir and with him the girl's brothers

ἀφ'δὲι can hardly refer to the doubts and fears she has just uttered. But possibly the redactor departed from his archetype and rewrote a speech which in the original was either a more joyful utterance or perhaps a lyrical lamentation like the well-

known *μοιρολόγι* for a lost daughter (Polites, *Ἑκλογαί*, No. 221):  
'Sun going round the world, sun  
shining clear,  
Last night I lost a girl, a daughter  
dear.'



χαίροντες ἄμφω τῆς ὁδοῦ ἤρχοντο μετὰ μόχθου·  
 ἡνίκα δ' ἐπλησίασαν εἰς τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον,  
 λαὸς πολὺς καὶ συγγενεῖς εἰς ἀπαντὴν ἐξῆλθον, 30  
 εἰθ' οὕτως ἡ στρατήγισσα μετὰ δόξης μεγάλης.  
 Τὴν δὲ χαρὰν τὴν ἄπειρον τὴν τότε γιναμένην  
 τίς φράσαι ὅλως δυνηθῇ, ἢ ὅλως παρεικάσαι;  
 Τὰ τέκνα γὰρ ἡσπάζοντο μητέρα μετὰ πόθου,  
 καὶ ἡ μήτηρ εὐφραίνεται ἀληθῶς ἐπὶ τέκνοις· 35  
 ἰδοῦσα δὲ καὶ τὸν γαμβρόν περιχαρῇ τῷ ὄντι,  
 χάριν Θεῷ ἀνέπεμψεν ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας·  
 “Κύριε”, λέγουσα, “Χριστέ, πᾶς ὁ εἰς σὲ ἐλπίζων  
 οὐκ ἀπέτυχε πῶποτε τῶν ἐπιθυμουμένων.”  
 Εἰς δὲ τὸν οἶκον φθάσαντες ἐποίησαν τοὺς γάμους, 40  
 καὶ τῷ θεῷ βαπτίσματι τὸν γαμβρόν τελειοῦσι· 8 vº.  
 ἡ δὲ χαρὰ ἐπηύξανε ἡ πάνδημος ἐκείνη·  
 ἔχαιρε γὰρ ὁ ἀμνηρᾶς τυχὼν τῆς ἐρωμένης·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἔστιν ἐρωτικῆς ἀγάπης χαρὰ κρείττων·  
 ὅσον φλέγεται ὁ ἐρῶν ἐπὶ ἀποτυχίᾳ 45  
 τοσοῦτον χαίρει ὁ ἐρῶν τυχὼν τῆς ἐρωμένης.  
 Μετὰ δὲ τὴν συνάφειαν συνέλαβεν ἡ κόρη,  
 καὶ ἔτεκε τὸν Διγενῆ Βασίλειον Ἀκρίτην·  
 ἔτι δὲ μᾶλλον ηὔξανε τοῦ ἀμνηρᾶ ὁ πόθος.  
 Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ τοῦ ἀμνηρᾶ γραφὴν ἀπὸ Συρίας 50  
 θρήνου μεστήν ἐξέπεμψεν, ὄνειδισμοῦ καὶ φόγου·  
 “Τὰ ὀμμάτια μου ἐτύφλωσας καὶ ἔσβεσας τὸ φῶς μου,  
 ὦ τέκνον ποθεινότατον, πῶς μητρὸς ἐπελάθου;  
 πῶς ἀπηνήσω συγγενεῖς, καὶ πίστιν καὶ πατρίδα,  
 καὶ ἐγενήθης ὄνειδος εἰς πᾶσαν τὴν Συρίαν; 55  
 Βδελυκοὶ δὲ γεγόναμεν ἀπὸ παντὸς ἀνθρώπου,  
 ὡς ἀρνηταὶ τῆς πίστεως, ὡς παραβάται νόμου,  
 ὡς μὴ τηρήσαντες καλῶς τοὺς λόγους τοῦ Προφήτου.  
 Τί συνέβη σοι, τέκνον μου, πῶς αὐτῶν ἐπελάθου;  
 πῶς γὰρ οὐκ ἐμνημόνευσας τὰς πράξεις τοῦ πατρὸς σου, 60

28 A ἄμφω il serait peut-être préférable de substituer ἄμα que donne le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 159) et celui d'Andros (vers 597). 36 Le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 169) et celui d'Andros (vers 607) donnent *περικαλλή*, mais la leçon *περιχαρῇ* peut s'expliquer. 44 οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐστίν. 56 βδελυκοὶ.

365 ἄμφω. See above 205.

372 TRE 167 refers explicitly to the

Psalms from which this is a quotation (LXX, Ps. cxii. 9; A.V. Ps. cxiii. 9).

Gladly together took the toilsome road  
 And when they were come near to their own house,  
 Much company and kin came out to meet them,  
 And then the General's wife with great array.  
 The limitless rejoicing then arose  
 Who now can wholly tell, wholly imagine? 370  
 The children lovingly embraced the mother,  
 She was verily a joyful mother of children.  
 And when she saw the bridegroom glad indeed  
 She sent up thanks to God with all her heart,  
 Saying, 'Lord Christ, whoever hopes in thee  
 Has never failed of all that he desired.'

And coming to the house they made the wedding,  
 Fulfilled the groom with holy baptism.  
 And so increased that universal joy;  
 For the Emir rejoiced to have his love, 380  
 And greater joy is none than loving passion;  
 For as the lover burns in unsuccess,  
 So much the lover joys to have his love.  
 After their union the girl conceived,  
 And brought forth Digenes Basil Akrites;  
 So much the more the Emir's passion grew.

The Emir's mother a letter from Syria  
 Sent him full of sorrow, blame, and reviling:  
 'You have put out my light, blinded my eyes;  
 Dear child, your mother how have you forgotten, 390  
 Denied your kindred and your faith and country,  
 And have become a reproach in all Syria?  
 To every man we are become abominable,  
 Deniers of the faith, the law's transgressors  
 Not having well observed the Prophet's words.  
 What came to you, child, how could you forget them?  
 How not remember what your father did,

373 *περιχαρῇ*. Legrand suggests that it would be better to read *περικαλλῇ* with TRE 169, AND 607. But it would be simpler to read *περιχαρῆς* (i.e. not the bridegroom but his future mother-in-law was 'overjoyed').

376 In TRE the second book ends with the line corresponding to this, and the passage recording the baptism and marriage and the birth of Digenes (as in AND ii. 611-27) has disappeared altogether.

ὄσους Ῥωμαίους ἔσφαξε, πόσους ἔφερε δούλους;  
 οὐκ ἐγέμισε φυλακὰς στρατηγῶν καὶ τοπάρχων;  
 οὐκ ἐκούρσευσε θέματα πολλὰ τῆς Ῥωμανίας,  
 καὶ αἰχμαλώτους ἔφερεν εὐγενικὰς ὥραιας;  
 μὴ ἐπλανήθη ὥσπερ σὺ γενέσθαι παραβάτης; 65  
 Ὅταν γὰρ τὸν ἐκύκλωσαν φουσσᾶτα τῶν Ῥωμαίων,  
 οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὸν ὤμνον ὄρκους φρικωδεστάτους 9 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 πατρίκιος νὰ τιμηθῇ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως,  
 νὰ γένῃ πρωτοστράτορας, ἂν ῥίψη τὸ σπαθίν του.  
 Ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος, προστάγματα φυλάττων τοῦ Προφήτου, 70  
 δόξης μὲν κατεφρόνησε, πλοῦτον δὲ οὐ προσέσχε·  
 καὶ μεληδὸν τὸν ἔκοψαν, καὶ ἀπῆραν τὸν σπαθίν του.  
 Σὺ δέ, ἀνάγκην μὴ εἰδῶς, πάντα ὁμοῦ παρείδες,  
 τὴν πίστιν μὲν, τοὺς συγγενεῖς, καμὲ τὴν σὴν μητέρα.  
 Ὁ ἀδελφός μου, ὁ θεῖος σου, ὁ Μουρσῆς ὁ Καρόης 75  
 εἰς Σμύρνην ἐταξίδευσεν εἰς τὸ παραθαλάσσιον,  
 τὴν Ἀγκυραν ἐκούρσευσε, τὴν Ἀβυδὸν τὴν πόλιν,  
 τὴν Ἀφρικὴν, τὴν Τέρενταν, καὶ τὴν Ἐξακωμίαν,  
 καὶ ταῦτα τροπώσας ἐστράφη εἰς Συρίαν· 80  
 σὺ δὲ ὁ δυστυχέστατος ἐποίησας ταξίδιν.  
 Ὅταν ἤθελες δοξασθῇ παρ' ὅλην τὴν Συρίαν,  
 τὰ πάντα προσαπώλεσας δι' ἀγάπην χανζυρίσεως  
 καὶ κατάρματος γέγονας εἰς πάντα μασιγιδίον.  
 Εἰ μὴ παρέλθης γὰρ ταχύ καὶ ἔλθης εἰς Συρίαν,  
 οἱ ἀμηρᾶδες βούλονται ἐμὲ νὰ ποταμήσουν, 85  
 τὰ τέκνα σου νὰ σφάξωσιν ὡς πατὴρ ἀποστάτου,  
 τὰ τερπνὰ σου κοράσια νὰ παραδῶσιν ἄλλοις,  
 ἃ καὶ στενάζουν διὰ σέ, ὑπομονὴν οὐκ ἔχουν.  
 Ὡς τέκνον μου γλυκύτατον, οἰκτεῖρησον μητέρα·  
 μὴ καταγάγῃς γῆρας μου εἰς ἔξδου μετὰ λύπης, 90  
 καὶ μὴ θελήσῃς τέκνα σου τοῦ σφαγῆναι ἀδίκως·  
 μὴ δὲ παρίδῃς δάκρυα τερπνῶν σου κορασίων, 9 v<sup>o</sup>.

69 πρωτοστάτωρας.

72 Je préférerais τὸ σπαθίν.

76 μύρνην ἐταξεί-

δευσεν.

78 Il faut peut-être lire Τεφρικὴν, ἔξακωμίαν.

80 ταξείδιν.

81

δοξασθῆν.

82 προσαπώλεσας (sic).

92 Peut-être μηδὲ serait-il préférable.

405 πατρίκιος. See below 2128; and Theoph., p. 310. And compare the promises of Pharas, one of the officers of Belisarius, to the beleaguered Vandal, Gelimer, at the

end of the African War (A.D. 533): 'That generous prince [Justinian] will grant you a rich inheritance of lands, a place in the Senate, and the dignity of patrician.' Gibbon, ch.

How many Romans slew, how many enslaved?  
 Did he not fill the prisons with generals and captains?  
 Did he not ravage many Roman themes, 400  
 And bring in captive many noble beauties?  
 Was he not led, like you, towards transgression?  
 For when the Roman armies ringed him round  
 The generals swore to him with frightful oaths  
 The emperor should make him a patrician,  
 Master of horse, if he threw down his sword.  
 But he keeping the Prophet his commandments,  
 Despised all honour, gave no heed to wealth;  
 They cut him limb from limb, and took his sword.  
 You, knowing no compulsion, gave up all, 410  
 Your faith, your kinsmen, even me your mother.  
 My brother and your uncle, Moursês Karoës, -  
 Led his army to Smyrna by the sea,  
 Ravaged Ankyra, the city of Abydos,  
 And Tefrike, and Tarenta, and the Six Towns,  
 And from these victories turned to Syria.  
 You made an expedition, most unblest,  
 And when you might have had all Syria's praise,  
 Have all forgone for a swine-eater's love  
 And are become accursed in every mosque. 420  
 If soon you come not forth and come to Syria  
 The emirs will have it in their minds to drown me,  
 To kill your children whose father was a renegade,  
 And give to other men your pretty damsels;  
 Which they lament for you and not endure.  
 O sweetest child of mine, pity your mother.  
 Bring not my old age to the grave in sorrow,  
 Nor let your children be unjustly slain,  
 Nor yet ignore your pretty damsels' tears,

xli, following Procopius, *Bell. Vand.* ii. 6.

412 See Genealogical table. AND iii. 656 refers to another uncle, Mousour of Tarsus, and so does TRE iii. 201.

415 Leg. *Τεφρικὴν* . . . *Τάρανταν*. For Taranda see Honigmann, pp. 55, 56. No Six-towns appears to be known; for *Πεντακωμία* see Honigm. 16;

and Procop. *Aedific.* ii. 9.

419 *προσάπώλεσας*, i.e. 'in addition to not winning praise you have also lost'. *χανζυρίσσης* Arab. *hanzir*. ESC 269 *χατζιροφαγοῦσα* cf. Lyb. Rod. 2312.  
 421 For *παρέλθης* perhaps we should read *προσέλθης*, 'surrender'; cf. *προσελθόντες* below 3170; or 'show yourself'—cf. *ἐπερχομένην* 3647.

καὶ ἐκδαφίση σε Θεὸς ὁ μέγας ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου.

Ἴδου ἔστειλά σοι, ὡς ὄρῳ, ἐπίλεκτα φαρία·

τὴν βάδεαν καβαλλίκευε, παράσυρε τὴν μαύρην, 95

ἢ δ' ἀγάλ' ἄς ἀκολουθῇ, καὶ οὐδεὶς οὐ μὴ σε φθάσῃ·

λάβε καὶ τὴν Ῥωμᾷσσαν, εἰ δι' αὐτὴν λυπῆσαι·

εἰ δέ· καὶ παρακούσης μου, ἔσῃ κατηραμένος.”

Λαβόντες δὲ τὰ γράμματα ἐκλεκτοὶ Ἀραβῖται

διὰ πολλῆς ταχύτητος ἦλθον εἰς Ῥωμανίαν· 100

ἦν δέ τις οἶκος μήκοθεν τόπος ἡ Λακκοπέτρα,

ἐκεῖσε ἡμπλικεύσασι τοῦ μὴ φανερωθῆναι·

οἱ καὶ τούτῳ ἐδήλωσαν διὰ γραμματηφόρου·

“ Τὸ φέγγος λάμπει ὀλονυκτί, ὀδεύσωμεν, εἰ βούλει.”

ὥς δὲ εἶδεν ὁ ἀμηνῶς τὴν γραφὴν τῆς μητρὸς του, 105

ἐσπλαγχνίσθη κατὰ πολὺ ὡς υἱὸς τὴν μητέρα,

τὰ τέκνα κατηλέησε καὶ τὰς αὐτῶν μητέρας·

ζῆλος ἀνήφθη εἰς αὐτὸν εἰ περιλάβουν ἄλλους

(οὐ γὰρ ποτὲ λαυθάνεται ἀρχὴ ἑτέρου πόθου,

τοῦτον δὲ κατημαύρωσεν ἡ ἀγάπη τῆς κόρης· 110

πόνος γὰρ ὁ σφοδρότατος ἀμαυροῖ τὸν ἐλάσσω),

καὶ ἴστατο διαπορῶν, θέλων τι διαπράξαι.

Εἰς τὸ κουβούκλιον δ' εἰσελθὼν λέγει τὴν ποθητὴν του·

“ Λόγον τινὰ ἀπόκρυφον βούλομαί σοι θαρρῆσαι, 115

ἀλλὰ φοβοῦμαι, πάντερπνε, μὴ οὐκ ἔνι εἰς ἀρεστόν σου·

Ἴδου καιρὸς ἐφέστηκε τὸ βέβαιον νὰ μάθω,

ἐὰν ἀγάπην εἰς ἐμὲ ἔχῃς καθαρωτάτην.”

Ἡ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσασα ἐδήχθη τὴν καρδίαν, 10 r<sup>o</sup>.

καὶ στενάξασα βύθιον τοιόνδε λόγον λέγει·

“ ὦ ἄνερ μου γλυκύτατε, αὐθέντα καὶ προστάτα, 120

ποτὲ λόγον οὐκ ἤκουσα μὴ οὐκ ἔνι εἰς ἀρεστόν μου·

ποία δέ γε περίστασις χωρίσει με σοῦ πόθου;

πάντως κἂν δέῃ με θανεῖν, οὐκ ἀπαρνήσομαί σε·

οἶδε γὰρ ἡ περίστασις φιλίαν δοκιμάζειν.”

“ Οὐ πρὸς θάνατον, φίλτατε,” ὁ ἀμηνῶς ἀντέφη, 125

“ τὸ δοκεῖς καὶ βουλευέσαι μὴ γένοιτο, ψυχὴ μου·

93 ἐκδαφίσει. 95 βάδαιαν. 96 Sans doute δαγάλ'. ἀκολουθεῖ. 99  
ἀραβῖται. 106 καταπολὺ. 112 δικπράξαι. 118 ἐδίχθη. 121 σου, au  
lieu de μου.

432 On the led horse (para-veredus or  
palfrey) see Kyriakides, *Διγενής*, pp.

92 ff. and Soph. Lex. s.v. *συντόν*.

433 Read δαγάλ', as in TRE 222 and  
below 3178.

438 Read οἴκου, from TRE 230

And have great God uproot you from the world. 430  
 I send you, as you see, some chosen mounts;  
 Ride you the bay and lead the black beside,  
 And let the chestnut follow, none shall catch you;  
 Take the Roman girl too, if you are sorry for her.  
 But if you hark not you shall be accurst.'

Taking her letter picked Arabians  
 With much speed came into Romania.

There was a lonely place called Hollow Stone,  
 Where they encamped, that they should not be seen,  
 And him informed by one that bore the letter: 440  
 'The moon shines nightlong, go we, if you will.'  
 The Emir when he saw his mother's writing  
 Felt all a son's compassion for his mother;  
 Was sorry for his children and their mothers;  
 Jealousy blazed lest they should others clasp—  
 (First love is not forgotten in another,  
 Only this maiden's love had obscured it,  
 For and a stronger pain obscures the less)—  
 And he stood wondering, wanting to act.

Entering her room he said to his beloved: 450  
 'There is a secret I would dare to tell,  
 But I fear, dearest, lest it please you not.  
 Now is the time come I must learn for sure  
 If that your love for me is unadulterate.'  
 She when she heard these words her heart was stung,  
 And deeply sighing spoke such words as these:  
 'My sweetest husband, master and defender,  
 When have I heard you speak and not please me?  
 What circumstance shall part me from your love?  
 Even if I must die I will not deny you. 460  
 For circumstance can test affection.'  
 'Not of death, dearest,' the Emir replied;  
 'Come not what you ponder and think, my soul;

441 For *féγγos* of moonlight see below 1451.

445 *εἰ περιλάβουν ἄλλους*—'lest they should embrace others'. For *περιλαμβάνω* in this sense see Xanthoudides, *Erotokritos*, glossary. But TRE

and AND evidently not understanding the word read *πῶς μέλλουσι παραλαβεῖν ἄλλοι τὰ τέκνα τοῦτου*.  
 458 Read with TRE iii. 256, AND iii. 706 *πότε σου λόγον ἤκουσα οὐκ εἶναι ἀρεστόν μου*.

ἀλλὰ μητρός ἀπέλαβον γραφήν ἀπὸ Συρίας,  
 καὶ κινδυνεύει δι' ἐμέ, βούλομαι δὲ ὑπάγειν·  
 ἔὰν καὶ σύ, ψυχίτζα μου, ἔρχεσαι μετ' ἐμέναν,  
 οὐ θέλω χωρισθῆναι σοι οὐδὲ πρὸς ὦραν μίαν· 130  
 καὶ πάλιν ὑποστρέψομεν διὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ τάχους."  
 "Μετὰ χαρᾶς, ὦ κύρκα μου," ἡ κόρη ἀπεκρίθη,  
 "τούτου χάριν μὴ θλίβεσαι· ὅπου κελεύεις ἔλθω."  
 Θεὸς δέ τι θαυματουργῶν παράδοξον ἐνταῦθα,  
 καὶ τὸ κρύφιον βούλευμα κατ' ὄναρ εἰς φῶς ἄγει· 135  
 ὁ γὰρ ὕστερος ἀδελφὸς τῆς κόρης ὄναρ εἶδεν·  
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ὕπνου ἀναστὰς, τοὺς ἀδελφούς καλέσας,  
 τὸ ὄναρ διηγῆσατο τῆς νυκτὸς ὅπερ εἶδεν.  
 "Ἥμην καθήμενος", φησὶν, "ἐπάνω ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ,  
 καὶ ἱέρακας ἔβλεπον ἐπὶ τὴν Λακκοπέτραν, 140  
 καὶ φάλκωνα πολεμικὸν διώκων περιστέραν·  
 ὡς δὲ ταύτην ἐδίωκε καὶ τελείωσιν εἶχεν,  
 ἀμφότεροι εἰσῆλθοσαν ἔνδον τοῦ κουβουκλίου,  
 ἔνθα διάγει ὁ γαμβρὸς μετὰ τῆς αὐταδέλφης.  
 Συντόμως ἐξεπήδησα, ἔδραμον νά την πιάσω· 10 v<sup>o</sup>. 145  
 συνεταράχθη μου ἡ ψυχὴ, ἔξυπνος ἐγενόμην."  
 Τότε ὁ πρῶτος ἀδελφὸς τὸ ὄραμα συγκρίνει·  
 "Ἱέρακες, ὡς λέγουσιν, ἄνδρες ἄρπαγες εἶναι,  
 φάλκωνα δὲ ὃν ἔβλεπες, φοβοῦμαι τὸν γαμβρόν μας  
 περιστέραν τὴν ἀδελφὴν μήπως τὴν ἀδικήσῃ· 150  
 ἀλλ' ὅς ἀπέλθωμεν ἐκεῖ ἔνθα τὸ ὄναρ εἶδες,  
 ἔνθα καὶ τοὺς ἱέρακας ἔβλεπες πετωμένους."  
 Καβαλλικεύουν παρευθὺς, ἀπήγον εἰς τὴν πέτραν·  
 τοὺς Ἀραβίτας ἠύρηκαν μετὰ καὶ τῶν φαρίων·  
 ἰδόντες δ' ἐξεπλάγησαν, τὸ ὄραμα θαυμάζουν, 155  
 "Καλῶς ἦλθετε," λέγοντες, "ἄγουροι τοῦ γαμβροῦ μας·  
 πῶς ὥδε ἡμπλικεύσατε, τὸν οἶκον μας ἀφέντες;"  
 Οἱ δὲ γε μὴ δυνάμενοι ἀντεπιτεῖν ὡμολόγουν

150 ἀδικήσει.

153 παρ' εὐθύς.

157 ὡδε.

469 κύρκα μου. Below *passim*, also TRE 1981 and AND 2943 *et passim*. See also Polites, *Ἑκλογαί*, p. 281, No. 4, *Κύρκατης*; and Passow, 438, and *Παχτίκου*, 260 Δημ. *Ἑλλ. Ἀισμ.*, p. 22 *Κύρκος*. A woman's pet-name

for her lover, usually (e.g. in editorial glossaries of AND and TRE) said to be the same as modern *κουρκος*, a turkey, said by Meyer to be Slavonic. Though unconvinced I have little better to suggest. Prof. R. M.

I have letters from my mother in Syria,  
 Through me endangered, and I want to go.  
 If you too, my dear soul, will come with me,  
 Not for an hour will I be parted from you;  
 And very soon we will return again.'  
 'With great delight, my pet,' the girl replied,  
 'Fret not for that, I come wherever you bid.' 470  
 But God strange wonders to perform herein  
 The secret counsel brings in dream to light;  
 For the girl's youngest brother saw a dream,  
 And rising out of sleep, calling his brothers,  
 Told them the dream which he had seen by night.  
 'I was sitting', he said, 'up in the house,  
 And watching hawks over the Hollow Stone,  
 A warring falcon too that chased a dove;  
 And following it as he brought the chase to end,  
 Both of the birds entered into the chamber, 480  
 Wherein the bridegroom lives with our own sister;  
 I leaped up quickly and I ran to catch her;  
 My soul was all in trouble, I awoke.'  
 The eldest brother then judges the vision:  
 'Hawks, as they say, you saw be robber men,  
 The falcon that you saw, I fear our groom  
 May do some injury to the dove our sister.  
 But let us go to where you saw the dream,  
 And where you were watching the hawks in flight.'  
 Mounting at once they rode off to the Stone, 490  
 And found there the Arabians with their beasts;  
 Mazed at the sight they wondered at the vision,  
 Saying, 'Welcome, companions of our groom,  
 Why are you here encamped, far from our house?'  
 And they, unable to deny, confessed

Dawkins suggests a connexion with Turkish *koroğlu*, 'son of the blind man', a folk-tale hero. It may be possible, I believe, to trace a connexion with the ancient word *κίρκος*, 'a kind of hawk or falcon' (*Iliad* xxii. 139; *Od.* xiii. 87), for which see L. & S.; but more evidence is

required. Kalonaros (on AND 2943) suggests that it is a hypocoristic form of *κύρ* or *κύρης*.

478 See *Iliad* xxi. 493 φύγεν ὥς τε πέλεια . . . and Edgar Wallace, *Jack o' Judgement*, p. 90 (ch. 14): '... she dreamt he was flying after her, she a pigeon and he a hawk.'



τὸ βέβαιον ἐκφαίνοντες, οὐδὲν δὲ ἀπεκρύβη.  
 Φόβος γὰρ ἀπροσδόκητος ἀληθείας ἐκφέρει, 160  
 ὃ δὲ γε προσδοκώμενος γεννᾷ ἀπολογίας.  
 Οἱ παρευθὺς λαβόμενοι εἰς τὸν γαμβρὸν ἀπῆλθον,  
 κατονειδίζοντες αὐτὸν ὡς κακόβουλον ὄντα,  
 μᾶλλον δὲ καὶ ὁ ὕστερος θρασύτατος ὑπάρχων·  
 “τὸ ἐνεθυμήθης,” ἔλεγε, “μὴ τὸ ἀποδοκιμάσης, 165  
 καὶ γίνωσκε, Σαρακηνέ, οὐ μὴ ἴδῃς τὴν Συρίαν·  
 ἀλλ’ ἐπειδὴ παράνομος καὶ ἐχθρὸς ἀπεφάνθης,  
 τὴν ἀδελφήν μας ἔασον, τὸ τέκνον σου ἀρνήσου,  
 καί, λαβὼν ἅπερ ἔφερες, πορεύου ὅθεν ἤλθες.”  
 Ἀκούων ταῦτα ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ τοὺς ἐλέγχους βλέπων, 170  
 μὴ δυνάμενος ἀντειπεῖν παντελῶς ἐσιώπα, 11 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 αἰσχύνῃς, φόβου, θλίψεως ἀνάμεστος ὑπάρχων·  
 ἡσχύνετο γὰρ φωραθεῖς, ὡς ξένος ἐφοβεῖτο,  
 ἔλυπετο μὴ χωρισμὸν ὑποστῆ τῆς φιλτάτης.  
 Μὴ ἔχων τι ποιήσειεν, εἰς τὴν κόρην εἰσῆλθε 175  
 ταύτην γὰρ μόνην ἠλπιζεν εὖρεῖν παρηγορίαν,  
 μὴ γινώσκων ὅ, τι θεὸς ἐδήλωσε κατ’ ὄναρ·  
 “καὶ τί τοῦτο ἐποίησας;” ἐπεφώνει δακρῦων·  
 “αὕτη ἐνὶ ἡ ἀγάπῃ σου καὶ οὕτως μοι ὑπέσχου;  
 οὐχὶ μου πᾶσαν τὴν βουλὴν εἰς σὲ προσανεθέμην; 180  
 οὐχὶ συνέθου τοῦ ἔλθεῖν μετὰ περιχαρίας;  
 μὴ γὰρ σε κατηνάγκασα ἢ παρεβίασά σε;  
 μᾶλλον σύ με ἠνάγκασας μετ’ ἐμοῦ πορευθῆναι,  
 καὶ καθ’ ὁδοῦ συγχαίρεσθαι καὶ πάλιν ὑποστρέψαι·  
 σὺ δὲ φόβον μὴ ἔχουσα θεοῦ πρὸ ὀφθαλμῶν σου, 185  
 τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ἠνάγκασας ἵνα με θανατώσουν·  
 οὐ μνημονεύεις ἐξ ἀρχῆς τί μετὰ σοῦ ἐποιοῦν;  
 αἰχμάλωτόν σε ἥρπαξα, ἐτίμουν ὡς κυρίαν·  
 δούλην σε ἔχειν ἠθελον, μᾶλλον εἶχες με δούλον·  
 τοὺς γονεῖς καὶ τὴν πίστιν μου διὰ σὲ ἡρνησάμην, 190  
 καὶ διὰ τὴν ἀγάπην σου ἤλθον εἰς Ῥωμανίαν·  
 σὺ δὲ θάνατον ἀντ’ αὐτῶν ἐμνημόνευσας, κόρη,  
 βλέπτε, καλή, μὴ παραβῆς τοὺς ἐν τῷ μέσῳ ὅρκους·  
 μὴ ἀρνηθῆς τὸν ἔρωτα ὃν εἶχομεν ἐκ πόθου·

162 παρ’ εὐθύς.

184 Il faut sans doute écrire καθ’ ὁδόν.

499 TRE 321 has the better reading οὐς παρευθύς.

And what was sure declared, nothing was hidden.  
 (For unexpected fear brings truths to light,  
 Which if expected often breeds excuses.)  
 They straightway taking them went to the groom,  
 Reviling him as one of ill intent; 500  
 Therewith the youngest being overbold,  
 'This was your plan,' he said, 'do not reject it.  
 Know, Saracen, you shall not see Syria.  
 Yet having shown yourself a lawless foe,  
 Forgo our sister, and deny your child,  
 And taking what you brought go whence you came.'  
 This hearing, the Emir, seeing his accusers,  
 Unable to reply, was wholly silent,  
 Being replete with shame and fear and grief,  
 Shamed by detection, and as a stranger frightened, 510  
 Pained at the thought of parting from his dear,  
 Not knowing what to do, went to the girl;  
 In her alone hoped to find consolation,  
 Not knowing what God had in a dream revealed.  
 'Why did you do this?' he exclaimed in tears,  
 'Is this your love? Thus did you promise me?  
 Did I not all my will repose on you?  
 Did you not gladly agree to come with me?  
 Did I constrain or do you violence?  
 Rather you forced me you should go with me 520  
 And on the way rejoice and back again;  
 But with no fear of God before your eyes  
 You urged your brothers they should murder me.  
 Do you not recall what first I did with you?  
 I took you captive, yet I honoured you.  
 I wanted you my slave, but I am yours;  
 My parents and my faith denied for you,  
 And for your love I came to Romania.  
 You for all this, girl, have called up my death.  
 See you transgress not, dear, the vows between us; 530  
 Do not deny the love we had of passion;

502 Note classical use of ἐνθυμοῦμαι.

529 The unusual use of ἐμνημόνευσας repeats as is the author's habit the

μνημονεύεις of 524.

531 The adverbial ἐκ πόθου (for which see below 677, 931, 2908, 3463) seems

εἰ γὰρ καταναγκάσουσιν με θλίβοντες οἱ ἀδελφοί σου, 195  
 πάντως νὰ σύρω τὸ σπαθὶν καὶ σφάξω ἑμαυτὸν μου,  
 καὶ κρίνειν ἔχει ὁ θεὸς μέσον τῶν ἀμφοτέρων· 11 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 σὲ δὲ τὰ εὐγενικόπουλα πάντα νὰ σε ὀνειδίζουν,  
 ὅτι ἀνδρὸς μυστήριον οὐκ ἴσχυσας φυλάξαι,  
 ὡς Δαλιδᾶ δὲ τὸν Σαμψὼν παρέδωκας σφαγῆναι.” 200

Πάντα θρηνῶν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἔλεγε πρὸς τὴν κόρην,  
 ταύτην γὰρ ὑπελάμβανε τὴν βουλὴν φανερώσαι·  
 ὁ ἔρως γὰρ ἀτιμασθεὶς φέρει κακολογίας.  
 Καὶ ἡ κόρη, ὡς ἤκουσεν, ἔννεὸς ἐγεγόνει,  
 μήτε λόγον προπέμψασθαι μηδόλως δυναμένη· 205  
 ἔμεινε δὲ στυγνάζουσα ἐπὶ πολλὰς τὰς ὥρας·  
 πᾶς γὰρ ὁ πταίων ἐτοιμος φέρειν ἀπολογίας,  
 ὁ δὲ μὴ πταίων σιωπᾷ, μὴ ἔχων τί λαλῆσαι.  
 Μόλις ποτὲ δὲ ἑαυτὴν ὡς εἰς πέρας λαβοῦσα·  
 “ τί μάτην ὀνειδίζεις με; ” ἔπεφώνει δακρύοις, 210  
 “ τί, ἄνερ μου, κατηγορεῖς τὴν σὲ πολλὰ ποθοῦσαν;  
 οὐκ ἔστι μοι, μὴ γένοιτο, τὴν βουλὴν φανερώσαι·  
 εἰ γὰρ τοῦτο ἐποίησα, ζῶσαν ἢ γῇ με πίοι,  
 νὰ γένωμαι παράδειγμα πᾶσι τοῖς ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ,  
 ὡς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς μυστήρια κατάδηλα ποιοῦσα.” 215  
 Καὶ βλέπουσα τὸν ἀμηρᾶν αὐξήσαντα τὸν θρῆνον,  
 παρὰ μικρὸν δὲ γέγονε παράφρων ἐκ τὴν θλίψιν,  
 (τὸ γὰρ πολὺ τῆς θλίψεως γενεᾷ παραφροσύνην,  
 ἐντεῦθεν καὶ παρὰ νόμον πολλοὶ κατατολμῶσι),  
 ἐφοβήθη μὴ ἑαυτὸν ἀναιρέσῃ τῷ ξίφει· 220  
 ἐξῆλθε πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφούς τὰς τρίχας ἀνασπῶσα·  
 “ ὦ γλυκύτατοι ἀδελφοί, τί μάτην ἐνοχλεῖτε  
 τὸν μηδὲν ἀδικήσαντα; ἰδοὺ γὰρ ἀποθνήσκει· 12 r<sup>o</sup>  
 ἰδοὺ ἀναιρέσει ἑαυτὸν ἀπὸ παραπληξίας·  
 μή, πρὸς θεόν, ἀδέλφια μου, μὴ ἀδικηθῇ ὁ ξένος, 225  
 ὃς δι’ ἐμὲ ἤρνησατο συγγενεῖς καὶ τὴν πίστιν,

197 ὁ θεὸς ἔχει. 198 εὐγενικόπουλλα. ὀνειδίζουν. 213 πῆγ. 217  
 θλίψιν. 220 ἀναιρέσει. 225 ἀδέλφια.

to be used like the Homeric κηρόθι  
 (always followed by μάλλον) to fill up  
 the line.

535 εὐγενικόπουλα. Not ‘the noble

children’, but contemptuous—‘your  
 crowd of noble relations—not that  
 I think much of them’. The modern  
 usage is the same. Cf. Μακρυγίννης,

For if your brothers hurtfully constrain me,  
 Surely I will draw my sword and kill myself,  
 And God shall have to judge between us both;  
 And all the little nobles shall revile you,  
 Because you could not keep your husband's secret,  
 But like Delilah gave him to be slain.'

So spoke the Emir all weeping to the girl,  
 For he supposed she had revealed his plan—  
 (And love being dishonoured brings on chiding). 540  
 The girl when that she heard these words was dumb,  
 In no wise could she utter any word,  
 But many hours remained in silent gloom—  
 (For who is guilty has excuses ready,  
 Who guiltless silent, with no word to say).  
 She scarcely at length coming to herself  
 'Why vainly scold me,' she exclaimed with tears,  
 'Why, husband, charge the one who loves you so?  
 Not mine, nor ever be, to tell your plan,  
 For if I did, earth swallow me alive, 550  
 That I be made a warning to the world  
 As one who has made known her husband's secrets.'  
 And seeing the Emir's increasing grief,  
 Who nearly was become insane with sorrow—  
 (For the excess of sorrow madness breeds,  
 And many therefrom venture what is lawless)—  
 He with his sword she feared might kill himself,  
 She went out to her brothers tearing her hair.  
 'Sweetest brothers, why are you vainly vexing  
 One who has done no wrong? Here he is dying, 560  
 Here he will kill himself in frenzy-stroke.  
 Brothers, in God's name, let not a guest be wronged  
 Who for my sake denied his kin and faith.

*Απομνημονεύματα*, vol. i, p. 182: *ἦταν*  
*κι κάτω ἀρχοντόπουλα*; and *Κ.*  
*Πολίτης, Λεμονοδάσος*, p. 18: *αὐτὸ τὸ*  
*κοριτσόπουλο*.

537 *τὸν Σαμψῶν* omitted in translation.

541 *έννεός*, 'dumb', a rare classical  
 word; see L. & S. TRE 377 has  
*ἄφρωνος*. LXX. Is. 56, 10; and Acts 9. 7.

543 *στυγνάζουσα*: classical.

546 This line is certainly corrupt, the  
 sense being that she did not come to  
 herself before the evening (see TRE  
 381, AND 832); *εἰς πέρας* can hardly  
 be translated and perhaps conceals  
*ὡς ἑσπέραν*.

562 *ξένος*, 'guest', implying of course  
 'the stranger within our gates'.

οὐ γὰρ ἐναντιόν ποτε καθ' ὑμῶν ἐβουλήθη·  
 ἀρτίως δέ, φοβούμενος κατάραν τῆς μητρός του,  
 εἰς Συρίαν ἀπέρχεται, σὺν αὐτῇ ἐπανήκει·  
 ἐξεῖπε γάρ μου τὴν βουλήν, ἔδειξε καὶ τὸ γράμμα. 230  
 Καὶ πῶς ὑμεῖς, φειδόμενοι κατάρας τῆς μητρός μας,  
 μόνοι κατετολήσατε ἔλθειν εἰς χιλιάδας  
 καὶ πόλεμον συνάψασθαι δι' ἐμοῦ εἰς κλεισοῦραν,  
 μὴ φοβηθέντες θάνατον, ἀλλὰ μητρός κατάραν;  
 Δέδοικε ταῦτα καὶ αὐτός, βούλεται πορευθῆναι.” 235

Καὶ ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς ἡ κόρη πάντα λέγει,  
 θερμὰ κινουῖσα δάκρυα, τίλλουσα καὶ τὴν κόμην.  
 Οἱ δὲ μὴ φέροντες ὄρᾶν τὴν ἀδελφὴν θρηνοῦσαν,  
 ὁμοφώνως ἀνέκραζον, ταύτην καταφιλοῦντες·  
 “ σέ γὰρ οἱ πάντες ἔχομεν ψυχὴν καὶ θυμηδίαν” 240  
 ἔπει δὲ βούλει καὶ αὐτὴ τὸν γαμβρόν μας ἐκτέμψαι,  
 θεὸν παράσχοι μάρτυρα τάχιον ὑποστρέψαι,  
 ἡμεῖς δὲ νὰ εὐχώμεθα καλῶς εὐδωθῆναι.”  
 Καὶ ἀμφοτέροι παρενθὺς εἰς τὸν γαμβρόν εἰσῆλθον,  
 συγχώρησιν αἰτούμενοι τῶν πρώην λαληθέντων· 245  
 “ καὶ μὴ μνηστῆς ἡμῶν, γαμβρέ, ἀγνωσίας ῥημάτων  
 οὐ γὰρ ἡμῶν τὸ αἶτιον, πάντως γὰρ σὸν τὸ κρῖμα,  
 τοῦ μὴ γνωρίσαντος ἡμῖν ὅπερ ἐβούλου πράξειν.”  
 Ὁ δὲ καὶ συνεχώρησε πάντας καταφιλήσας·  
 σταθεῖς δὲ πρὸς ἀνατολάς, χεῖρας εἰς ὕψος ἄρας· 13 v<sup>o</sup>. 250  
 “ Χριστέ μου, ” ἐξεφώνησεν, “ υἱὲ θεοῦ καὶ λόγε,  
 ὁ ὁδηγήσας με πρὸς φῶς τῆς σῆς θεογνωσίας,  
 τοῦ σκότους λυτρωσάμενος καὶ τῆς ματαίας πλάνης,  
 ὁ γινώσκων τὰ κρύφια καὶ λογισμοὺς καρδίας,  
 εἰ ἐπιλάθωμαι ποτε γαμετῆς τῆς φιλτάτης, 255  
 ἢ τοῦ τερπνοῦ ἀνθήματος τέκνου τοῦ παμποθήτου,  
 καὶ οὐχ ὑποστρέψω τάχιον ἐκ τὴν ἐμὴν μητέρα,  
 θηρίοις γένωμαι βορὰ καὶ πετεινοῖς ἐν ὄρει,  
 μὴ καταλογιζόμενος χριστιανοῖς ἐν μέρει! ”

Καὶ ἀπὸ τότε ἤρξατο τῆς ὁδοῦ εὐτρεπίζειν, 260

227 ἐναντιον ποτέ. 235 A ταῦτα il faut peut-être substituer ταύτην, qui se lit dans le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 406) et dans celui d'Andros (vers 858). 255 ἐπιλάθωμαι ποτέ.

581 ἀμφοτέροι. See above 205 for another apparently loose use. It might

be explained here as 'both the brothers on the one hand and the

For never did he plan aught against you;  
 But presently fearing his mother's curse  
 Is going to Syria, to return with her.  
 He told me his intention, showed the letter.  
 And how did you, heeding our mother's curse,  
 Venture alone to go against his thousands  
 And for my sake join battle in the pass, 570  
 Not fearing death, but only mother's curse?  
 The same he also fears, and plans to go.  
 The girl in this wise tells her brothers all  
 Shedding warm tears while and plucking her hair.  
 They not bearing to see their sister weep  
 All with one voice cried out and kissing her:  
 'We all think you our soul, our heart's delight,  
 And since you too want to send forth the groom  
 God be his witness quickly to return,  
 And let us pray he have a happy journey.' 580

And straightway both went in unto the groom,  
 Asking forgiveness of their former speech:  
 'Remember not our thoughtless words against us,  
 For ours was not the fault, the guilt was yours  
 Not making known to us what you would do.'  
 And he forgave them and embraced them all;  
 Then standing towards the east, his hands on high,  
 'O Christ,' he said, 'O Son and Word of God,  
 Who to the light of God's knowledge hast led me,  
 From darkness hast redeemed and error vain, 590  
 Knowing the heart's secrets and reasonings,  
 If ever I forget my dearest wife  
 Or that sweet flower our most cherished child,  
 And do not return quickly from my mother,  
 May I be food for mountain beasts and birds  
 Nor ever more be numbered among Christians.'  
 Then he began preparing for the road,

sister on the other'. Note, however, also that although as noted on 205 above one version of the story certainly includes five brothers, a two-

brother version is suggested by the fact that only two, a *πρώτος* and a *ὑστερος*, are ever mentioned as individuals.

καὶ συσκευάσας ἅπαντα ἡμερῶν δεκαπέντε,  
γνωστὴ πᾶσιν ἐγένετο ἡ ἐξέλευσις τούτου,  
καὶ πᾶν πλήθος συνήρχετο συγγενῶν τε καὶ φίλων.

Καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τὸν ἔρωτα ὄνπερ εἶχον οἱ δύο·

κρατήσας γὰρ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἐκ τῆς χειρὸς τὴν κόρην, 265

εἰσῆλθε μόνος μετ' αὐτῆς ἔνδον εἰς τὸ κουβούκλιν,

καὶ δάκρυα ἐκίνησαν ὥς ὄμβρος ἐκ καρδίας·

οἱ στεναγμοὶ ἀνέπεμπον ἦχον παρηλλαγμένον·

“δός μοι λόγον, αὐθέντρια, δός μοι σὸν δακτυλίδιν,

ἃς τὸ φορῶ, καλόγνωμε, ἕως οὗ ὑποστρέψω.” 270

Ἡ δὲ κόρη στενάζουσα τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἐλάλει·

“βλέπε, χρυσὲ αὐθέντα μου, μὴ παραβῆς τοὺς ὄρκους

καὶ θεὸς ἀποδώσει σοι, εἰ περιλάβῃς ἄλλην·

θεὸς γὰρ δίκαιος κριτὴς ἀξίως ἀποδίδων.”

“Εἰ τοῦτο πράξω, φίλτατε,” ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἀντέφη, 275

“ἡ ἀθετήσω ἔρωτα ὃν ἔχομεν ἐκ πόθου,

ἡ θλίψω τὴν καρδίαν σου, ὦ πανευγενεστάτη, 13 r<sup>o</sup>.

χανοῦσα γῇ με λήψεται, ἄδης με καταπίοι,

καὶ μὴ ἔχαρην εἰς ἐσέ, τὴν μοσχομυρισμένην!”

Περιλαβόντες δὲ τερπινά, ἀπλήστως κατεφίλου, 280

ὥς καὶ τὴν ὥραν εἰς πολὺ παρακατακταθῆναι·

καὶ γέγοναν κατάβροχοι ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν δακρύων,

μόλις δὲ ἡδυνήθησαν ἀλλήλοις ἀποστῆναι,

τὸ πλήθος μὴ αἰδούμενοι τῶν ἐκεῖ ἀθροισθέντων·

ἡ γὰρ ἀγάπη ἡ φυσικὴ φέρει ἀναισχυντίαν, 285

καὶ τοῦτο πάντες οἶδασιν οἱ τὸ φιλεῖν μαθόντες.

Εἶτα καὶ τέκνον τὸ αὐτοῦ λαβὼν εἰς τὰς ἀγκάλας,

θρηνῶν ταῦτα ἐφθέγγετο εἰς ἐπήκοον πάντων·

“ἄρα ποιήσει με θεὸς ἄξιον τοῦ ἰδεῖν σε,

ὦ παιδίον γλυκύτατον, καβαλλάρην ἐμπρός μου; 290

ἄρα, υἱέ μου διγενές, διδάξω σε κοντάριν,

ὥς ἂν καυχῆσονται ἐν σοὶ πάντες οἱ συγγενεῖς σου.”

Καὶ ἐδάκρυσαν ἅπαντες τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ὀρῶντες·

εἶθ' οὕτως ἵππον εὐθειον καὶ κομιδῇ γενναῖον

268 στεναγμόν.

276 et 277 On pourrait peut-être écrire *εἰ* au lieu de *ἡ*.

278 καταπίη et *οι* au-dessus de *η*.

280 στερπινά.

281 παρακατακταθῆναι.

290 καβαλλάρην.

605 ἦχον παρηλλαγμένον. This may mean only an extravagantly un-

usual or wonderful sound; see below 2638 where it is used of dress.

# DIGENES AKRITES

And all made ready within fifteen days,  
 So that his going out was known to all  
 And a whole crowd assembled, friends and kinsmen. 600  
 Then was to see the love they had, those two;  
 The Emir holding the girl by the hand  
 Went in with her alone into the chamber;  
 The tears were moved out of their hearts like rain,  
 Their sighs sent up an alternating sound.  
 'Give me your word, lady, give me your ring,  
 Let me wear it, kind fair, till I return.'  
 And the girl sighing spoke to the Emir:  
 'My golden master, see you keep your vows,  
 Or God will pay you, if you clasp another; 610  
 For God is a just judge who pays in full.'  
 'If I do that, dear,' the Emir replied,  
 'Or disregard our love from passion sprung,  
 Or if I grieve your heart, noblest and best,  
 Let the earth gape and Hades swallow me,  
 Nor I have had in you sweet-scented joy.'  
 Then fondly embracing endlessly they kissed,  
 So that the time of it was long drawn out,  
 And they became drenched with the many tears,  
 And hardly could they from each other part, 620  
 The multitude not heeding there assembled.  
 (Love that is natural brings shamelessness,  
 And all must know this who have learned to love.)  
 Then, having taken his child into his arms,  
 Weeping he spoke these words that all could hear:  
 'Will ever God make me worthy to see you,  
 My sweetest child, in front of me on horseback?  
 Shall I, my twyborn son, teach you the spear,  
 That all your kin may have their boast in you?'  
 And all shed tears beholding the Emir. 630  
 Then, each on a swift horse and thoroughbred

607 *καλόγνωμε*, i.e. 'kind-natured'. Cf.  
 above 360, *γνώμη*.

613 *ἐκ πόθου*. Above 531.

628 *νιέ μου διγενές*. The use of the ad-  
 jective here seems to show that it was

always applied to the hero with a  
 full consciousness of its meaning and  
 never became a mere proper name  
 as it is in the ballads.

631 *εὐθελιον*. See below 1245, 1222.



ἐπιβάντες οἱ ἄγouroi ἐξήλθασι τοῦ οἴκου, 295  
καὶ ὕστερον ὁ ἀμηρᾶς εἰς φάραν καβαλλάρης.  
Ἦτον τὸ πλῆθος δὲ πολὺ συγγενῶν τε καὶ φίλων.  
καὶ συνεξέβαλον αὐτὸν μέχρι τριῶν μυλλίων·  
καὶ πάντας ἀσπασάμενος ἐποίει ὑποστρέψαι,  
αὐτὸς τῆς ὁδοῦ ἤπτετο ἅμα σὺν τοῖς ἀγούροις. 300

298 μυλίων.

### *Note*

There seems to be an error in Legrand's reference to the pagination of the Grottaferrata MS. at line 250 of this book (above p. 38) where his 13v<sup>o</sup> should evidently be 12v<sup>o</sup>. This is followed correctly by 13r<sup>o</sup> at line 277 (p. 40); and 13v<sup>o</sup> is presumably a blank, the Third Book beginning on 14r<sup>o</sup> (p. 44).

Mounting, his young men rode out of the court,  
 And after the Emir riding his mare.  
 Great was the crowd of kinsmen and of friends;  
 And they together took him three miles out,  
 Where he embracing made them all turn back,  
 Himself with his companions took the road.

635

635 μέχρι τριῶν μιλίων. Cf. below 2272 and 1879. What was the significance of the three-mile limit? It was still apparently observed in Persia in recent times in connexion with the *Istiqbal* or ceremonial meeting of distinguished visitors. See Morier's *Journey to Persia*, p. 97: 'An *Istiqbal* of fifty horsemen of our Mihmandar's tribe met us about three miles from our encampment. . . . Then came two of the principal merchants of Shiraz. . . . They how-

ever incurred the Envoy's displeasure by not dismounting from their horses, a form always observed in Persia by those of lower rank when they meet a superior.' (Quoted in Atkinson, *Shah Nameh*, p. 522.) Cf. also the fourth-century *Peregrinatio ad Loca Sancta* of the nun Sylvia, (quoted in Muller and Taylor, p. 127) where the Persians at Edessa advance 'ita ut usque tertium miliarium de civitate essent.'

# Η ΑΠΟ ΣΥΡΙΑΣ ΥΠΟΣΤΡΕΨΙΣ ΜΕΤΑ ΚΑΙ ΤΗΣ ΜΗΤΡΟΣ ΑΥΤΟΥ

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΤΡΙΤΟΣ

Οὕτως δοῦλος πᾶς ὁ ἔρων τοῦ ἔρωτος ὑπάρχει· 14 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 ἔστι γὰρ οὗτος δικαστὴς βασανίζων καρδίας  
 τῶν μὴ τηρούντων ἀκριβῶς τὰς ὁδοὺς τῆς ἀγάπης·  
 εὐστόχως πέμπει τὰς βολὰς καὶ τοξεύει καρδίας,  
 καὶ ἴσταται μετὰ πυρὸς τὸν λογισμόν φλογίζων· 5  
 πᾶς δὲ ὃς τοῦτον κέκτηται οὐ δύναται ἐκφεῦξαι,  
 κἂν τῶν ἐνδόξων τίς ἐστὶ, κἂν τῶν πλουσιωτάτων,  
 ἐπαιρόμενος γὰρ αὐτοῦ ταχέως τοῦτον φθάνει.  
 Οὕτω τυχὼν ὁ ἀμηνῶς ὁ θαυμαστός ἐκεῖνος  
 δόξης μὲν κατεφρόνησε καὶ ἀρχῆς τῆς μεγίστης, 10  
 ἐπελάθετο συγγενῶν, γονέων καὶ πατρίδος·  
 πίστιν δὲ ἀπηρνήσατο διὰ κόρης ἀγάπην  
 τερπνῆς τῷ ὄντι ἀληθῶς καὶ πανευγενεστάτης·  
 καὶ ὁ ποτε πολέμιος δοῦλος ἔρωτος ὦφθη,  
 εἰς Ῥωμανίαν ὥκησε διὰ τὴν ποθητὴν του. 15  
 Γραφὴν ἀπολαβὼν αὐτὸς μητρὸς ἀπὸ Συρίας  
 ἐτύπωσε τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν δεδιὼς τὴν κατάραν·  
 πάντως γὰρ δίκαιόν ἐστι γονεῖς μὴ παροργίζειν.  
 Καὶ γενομένης συμβουλῆς καὶ ὅρκου ἐν τῷ μέσῳ  
 πάντων προέπεμψαν αὐτὸν μετὰ περιχαρείας, 20  
 καὶ τραγωδεῖν ἀπήρξατο παραμυθῶν τὴν κόρην·  
 “ ἄγουροι, δυναμώνεσθε· φαρία, μὴ κατοκνεῖτε,  
 τὰς ἡμέρας σπουδάζετε, τὰς νύκτας ἀγρυπνεῖτε,  
 βροχάς, χιόνας, παγετοὺς ἀντ’ οὐδενὸς ἡγείσθε,  
 μὴ βραδύνω τὸ σύνολον κατὰ τὴν ὥρισμένην, 25  
 καὶ ὀνειδιστῶ εἰς ὑποστροφὴν καὶ ζῆν με οὐ συμφέρη.”

6 ἐφεῦξαι. 7 ἐστὶ. 14 ὁ ποτε. 17 δεδοιως. 20 πάντες (sic).

22 δυναμώνεσθε. κατοκνεῖτε (sic). 24 μμείσθε. 25 Peut-être το  
 ὥρισμένον comme dans le ms. d'Andros (vers 913). Mais on peut aussi sous-entendre  
 ὥραν. 26 συμφέρει.

645 ἐπαιρόμενος. That this means 'flying over him' and not 'seizing'

# RETURN FROM SYRIA AND HIS MOTHER CAME TOO

## THIRD BOOK

THUS every lover is the slave of Love,  
For he is as a judge tormenting hearts  
Of who keep not rightly the roads of love; 640  
Straightly he aims his bolts and shoots at hearts,  
And stands with fire to enflame consideration.  
Whoever has him can no more escape,  
One of the famous even or very rich,  
For he uprising quickly catches him.  
Thus happening that wonderful Emir,  
Despising fame and great authority,  
Forgot his kin, his parents, and his country,  
Even denied his faith for a girl's love,  
One indeed truly fair and very noble. 650  
The one-time foe was seen the slave of love;  
For his beloved he dwelled in Romany;  
From Syria had a letter from his mother,  
Resolved to go away fearing her curse—  
(For it is righteous not to anger parents).  
A council being made and vows between them  
All sent him forth with gladness on his way.

Then he began a song the girl consoling:  
‘Young men, be strong, and horses idle not,  
Hasten by day, and do not sleep at night, 660  
Think nothing of the rains and snows and frosts,  
Lest I be late for the appointed hour,  
Return to scolding, and care not to live.’

him' (mod. *παίρνω*) is shown by AND  
i. 185 *καὶ ἂν φύγη φθάσει τὸν ταχὺ μὲ  
τὰ πρερὰ ὅπῳ* 'χει. Note that the first  
eight lines of this third book are the  
foundation of the elaborate picture of  
the God of Love in Andros Book I;  
also that the first 37 lines of this third

book are a repetition rather than a  
recapitulation of the end of the last  
book.

653-7 This part of the recapitulation  
can be traced in TRE 451-6.

662 *τὸ σύνολον* omitted in translation.

Εἶτα “χαίρεσθε,” προσειπὼν, “ὦ συγγενεῖς καὶ φίλοι,”  
καὶ πάντας ἀσπασάμενος εὐχεσθαι παρεκάλει. 14 v<sup>o</sup>.

“Ὁ δὴ καὶ πεποιήκασι παρευθὺς ὁμοφώνως·  
“ὁ θεὸς ὁ φιλόανθρωπος ἵνα σε εὐοδώσῃ,  
καὶ καταξιωθῇμεν διὰ τάχους ἰδεῖν σε.” 30

Κάκειθεν μὲν ὑπέστρεφον πάντες ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον,  
στυγνοὶ ὄντες καὶ σκυθρωποὶ ὡς δεινὸν πεπονηότες.  
Τοιοῦτος γὰρ ὁ χωρισμὸς πάντων τῶν ἀγαπώντων·  
διότι καίει τὰς ψυχάς, δαμάζει τὰς καρδίας,  
ταράσσει καὶ τοὺς λογισμοὺς παντελὴς χωρίσῃα. 35

“Ἦπτετο δὲ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς μετὰ σπουδῆς τοῦ δρόμου,  
καθ’ ἐκάστην ἐξέπεμπε γραφὰς τῇ ποθητῇ του·  
“μὴ λυπηθῆς, παρακαλῶ, τοῦτο δ’ εὐχεσθαι μᾶλλον.”  
Ἀγούρους δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἰκέτευεν ἐκ πόθου· 40

“ἄρχοντες,” λέγων, “ἄγουροι, φίλοι καὶ ἀδελφοί μου,  
ἀγρυπνήσατε δι’ ἐμέ καὶ κόπον ὑποστήτε,  
συνταγὰς γὰρ ποιήσατε καὶ πολλὰς ὑποσχέσεις,  
ἃς ὑπέσχεσθε λέγοντες δι’ ἐμοῦ ἀποθνήσκειν,  
τοῦτο δὲ οὐ πρὸς θάνατον, ἐρωτικός ὁ μόχθος· 45

φλέγεται γὰρ μου ἡ ψυχὴ, καίεται ἡ καρδιά,  
κατανοῶν τὸ ἄπειρον διάστημα τοῦ δρόμου·  
πότε κάμπους τοὺς φοβεροὺς διέλθωμεν, ἀγοῦροι,  
καὶ τοὺς βουνοὺς τοὺς φοβεροὺς καὶ τὰς δεινὰς κλεισούρας,  
καὶ τὴν Ῥαχὰβ θεάσομαι, ἴδω μου τὴν μητέρα;  
καὶ πότε πάλιν ἄπαντα ταῦτα διαπεράσω, 50  
ἐν τοῖς μέρεσιν ἔλθωμεν τῆς καλῆς Ῥωμανίας,

καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν θεάσομαι πέρδικαν τὴν ὠραίαν,  
καὶ ἄνθος τὸ πανεύγενον, τὸν πάγκαλον υἱόν μου;  
τίς μοι παράσχοι πτέρυγας καὶ πετάσαι, φιλάττη, 55  
καὶ εἰς ἀγκάλας δὲ τὰς σὰς πρὸς ὦραν καταπαῦσαι;  
Πόσα στενάξει καὶ αὐτὴ δι’ ἐμέ ἀγρυπνοῦσα,  
καὶ σκοπεύουσα τὰς ὁδοὺς καθ’ ἐκάστην ἡμέραν;  
Πεφύκασι γὰρ μέριμναι πολλαὶ τοῖς ποθουμένοις  
καὶ φροντίδες διηνεκῶς, κίνδυνοί τε καὶ φόβοι. 60

Ἄλλ’, ὦ καλοὶ νεώτεροι, εὐγενικοὶ μου ἀγοῦροι,  
ὑπνον ἀποτινάξατε καὶ πᾶσαν ῥαθυμίαν,

29 ὁμοφρόνως, et un ω au-dessus du ρ.

686 Note that he says nothing about crossing the Euphrates, which would

38 καθεκάστην. 40 ἰκέτεῦάν (sic).

have been the biggest obstacle on a ride from Cappadocia to Edessa.

Then, 'Farewell,' said again, 'kinsmen and friends',  
 And having all embraced asked them to pray;  
 The which they did straightway with one accord:  
 'God the compassionate give you good journey,  
 And may we be vouchsafed to see you soon.'

Therefrom they all returned towards the house  
 Doleful and downcast as from suffering sore— 670  
 (For such the parting of all those who love,  
 For that the souls are burned, and hearts subdued,  
 Reasons troubled by complete severance).

The Emir set out in haste upon the way  
 And every day sent letters to his love:  
 'Grieve not, I beg you, rather pray for me.'  
 His own companions lovingly implored,  
 'Princes,' saying, 'companions, friends, and brothers,  
 Watch now for my sake and endure the toil,  
 For disciplines you took and many promises 680  
 You promised saying you would die for me;  
 Now this is not for death, but love's the labour.  
 My soul is flaming, and my heart is burned,  
 Minding the boundless distance of the way.  
 When shall we cross the dreadful plains, companions,  
 The dreadful mountains and the terrible passes,  
 And when behold Rahab, and see my mother?  
 When shall I traverse all these back again,  
 Come to the places of fair Romania,  
 And I behold my beautiful my pet, 690  
 And that all-noble flower my best of sons?  
 Who will provide me wings and flight, my dearest,  
 And give me in your arms an hour's repose?  
 How often will she too sigh, awake for me,  
 And every day watching the roads for me?  
 (For many cares arise for the beloved,  
 Anxieties endlessly, fears and dangers.)  
 But, O good youths, noble companions,  
 Now shake off sleep and every indolence

687 τὴν Παχάβ. Edessa.

690 πέρδικαν τὴν ὠραίαν, 'my beautiful  
 partridge'. As with κύρκα (above

469) the translator has had to depart  
 from the literal.

ὥσάν ταχέως φθάσωμεν εἰς τὸ Ῥαχάβ τὸ κάστρον,  
 εἶθ' οὕτως θέντες ἔλθωμεν πάλιν εἰς Ῥωμανίαν·  
 οὐ πολλὰκις ἐρρυσθήτε δι' ἐμέ ἐκ κινδύνων· 65  
 καί, παρεάσας τὰ πολλά, ἐν ὑμῖν ὑπομνήσω,  
 ὃ καὶ πρὸς ὥραν γέγονεν εἰς τὰ Μελλοκοπία,  
 ὅπότε μας ἐκύκλωσαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἀθρόως  
 καὶ ὥσπερ τεῖχος γύρωθεν ἔστησαν τὰ φουσσᾶτα,  
 ὑμεῖς δὲ εἰς ἀπόγνωσιν κατήχθητε θανάτου, 70  
 ἀποκλεισθέντες ἔνδοθεν πάντες ὥσπερ ἐν τάφῳ,  
 μὴ ἐλπίζοντες τῆς ὑμῶν ἐξελεθῆν τῶν ἐκεῖσε·  
 ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπελόλησα, μέσον αὐτῶν εἰσῆλθον,  
 ὅσους εἰς ᾄδην ἔπεμψα οὐδ' ὑμεῖς ἀγνοεῖτε,  
 μόνος δὲ τρέψας ἅπαντας καὶ φυγάδας ποιήσας, 75  
 ἀβλαβεῖς διεσώθην με τὴν αἰχμαλωσίαν.  
 Ἄρτι δ' οὐκ ἔστι πόλεμος, ἐρωτικός ὁ μόχθος,  
 καὶ ἐν τούτῳ παρακαλῶ συνεργοὶ μου γενέσθαι." 15 vº.  
 Ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα πλείονα τοῖς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐλάλει  
 ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ μετὰ πόνου καρδίας· 80  
 οὕτως γὰρ φλέγει τοὺς αὐτῷ ὑπηκόους ὁ ἔρωσ,  
 ὡς πάντων μὲν καταφρονεῖν, αὐτὸν δὲ προσαγγέλλειν.  
 Καὶ ἀκούσαντες ἔλεγον οἱ ἄγουροι εὐθέως·  
 "ὅπου θέλεις, αὐθέντα μου, ἃς γίνουιν τ' ἀππλικτὰ σου,  
 οὐ γὰρ εὐρίσκεις ἐφ' ἡμῖν ἀφορμὴν ῥαθυμίας." 85  
 Καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θαῦμα φρικτόν, ἄλλ' οὐκ ἄπιστον πᾶσι  
 (ἔρωσ γὰρ ἦν ὁ ὑπουργῶν καὶ συνεργῶν εἰς πάντα),  
 τρεῖς γὰρ μονὰς διήρχοντο καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν.  
 Ὅτε δὲ κατελάμβανεν εἰς ἀοίκους κλεισοῦρας,  
 διήρχετο γὰρ γύρωθεν φυλάττων τοὺς ἀγούρους. 90  
 Ἐν μιᾷ οὖν ὀδεύοντες εἰς πάνδεινον κλεισοῦραν,  
 λέοντα εὗρον φοβερόν κρατοῦντα ἐλαφῖναν·  
 ὡς δὲ τοῦτον ἐσκέψαντο οἱ ἄγουροι, εὐθέως  
 θροηθέντες ἀνέδραμον πάντες ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος·  
 καὶ λυπηθεῖς ὁ ἀμηρᾶς πρὸς τὸν λέοντα ἔφη· 95  
 "πῶς τοῦτο κατετόλμησας, δεινότατον θηρίον,  
 καὶ παρεμπόδισας ὁδὸν ἐρωτικῆς φιλίας;  
 ἄλλ' ἐγὼ τὴν ἀνταμοιβὴν ἀξίαν σοι παράσχω."  
 Μὲ τὸ ῥαβδὶν τον ἔδωκε πλήρης εἰς τὴν μεσίαν,  
 καὶ εὐθὺς ἔμεινε στυγνὸς εἰς γῆν ἐξηπλωμένος. 100

84 ἀπληκτά.

92 ἐλαφίναν.

97 παρεμπόδησας.

That we may quickly come to castle Rahab, 700  
 So having done return to Romania.  
 Often through me have you been saved from dangers,  
 Most of which passing I will recall you one,  
 Which lately happened at Mellokopia,  
 When that the generals closely circled us,  
 And like a wall stood armies round about,  
 And you were driven down to death's despair,  
 Shut up within them all as in a tomb,  
 Not hoping one of you to come out thence.  
 But I urged on, went in the midst of them, 710  
 How many sent to Hades well you know,  
 Alone I beat and turned them all to flight,  
 And with our captures we were saved unhurt.  
 But now it is not war, love is the labour,  
 In which I pray be my accomplices.'  
 These things and much else spoke to those with him  
 The Emir along the road with aching heart.  
 (For so love those enflames who are his subjects  
 That they all else despising him acknowledge.)  
 And hearing him his young men said at once: 720  
 'Where you please, master, your encampments be,  
 You shall not find in us delay's occasion.'  
 Dread wonder was it, one not all will doubt  
 (For love in all was working for and with them),  
 Three stages they went over every day.  
 And when he came to the unpeopled passes  
 He would go round guarding his company;  
 Once as they travelled through an awful pass  
 They found a fierce lion holding a doe;  
 When they beheld him straightway his companions 730  
 All in a fright ran up into the hill;  
 And grieving the Emir said to the lion,  
 'How did you venture so, most dreadful beast,  
 And stand across the road of passionate love?  
 I'll give you recompense as you deserve.'  
 He struck him with his staff full in the middle  
 And straight he was stretched baleful on the ground.

710 ἐπελάλησα here used without ἔπινον. 728 Read ἐν μίᾳ. See below 3568, 2190.



Καὶ εὐθέως προσέταξε τοὺς ἰδίους ἀγούρους·  
 “Τοὺς ὀδόντας ἐκσπάσατε πάντας τοὺς τοῦ θηρίου,  
 ὡσαύτως καὶ τοὺς ὄνυχας τῆς δεξιᾶς χειρὸς του,  
 ἵνα, ὅποτε σὺν Θεῷ στραφῶ εἰς Ῥωμανίαν, 16 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 φορέσωμεν αὐτούς, φημί, τὸν πάγκαλον υἱόν μου, 105  
 τὸν Διγενῆ Καππάδοκα Ἀκρίτην τὸν γενναῖον.”  
 Καὶ αὖθις πάλιν ἤπτετο τῆς ὁδοῦ μετὰ πόθου,  
 ἀλλήλοις προτρεπόμενος τοῦ προθύμως βαδίζειν.  
 Οὐδεὶς ἐν τούτῳ ῥάθυμος, οὐδεὶς ὕπνου μετέσχε·  
 ἔρωσ γὰρ ἦν μέσον αὐτῶν τίς νικήσει τὸν ἄλλον. 110  
 “Ὅτε δὲ ἐπλησίασαν εἰς τὸ Ῥαχάβ τὸ κάστρον,  
 προσέταξεν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς ἔξω στήσαι τὰς τένδας,  
 καὶ δύο τῶν ἀγούρων του εἰσελθεῖν εἰς τὸ κάστρον,  
 ὡσάν εἴπωσι τῇ μητρὶ τὴν ἐπέλευσιν τούτου.  
 Καὶ πορευθέντες τάχιον πεποιήκασι τοῦτο. 115  
 Ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ὡς ἤκουσε τοιαύτην ἀγγελίαν,  
 μικρὸν περ καὶ ὠρχήσατο ἀπὸ περιχαρείας·  
 ὁμοίως καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς ἐν γνώσει γεγονότες,  
 συνεξήλθασιν ἅπαντες εἰς ἀπάντησιν τούτου·  
 καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι ἔνθα ἦσαν αἱ τένδαι 120  
 προὔπηντα ὁ ἀμηρᾶς πεζὸς μετὰ τζαγγίων·  
 ὃν ἐπιγνόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπέzeugον εὐθέως  
 ἐμπεπλησμένοι ἡδονῆς, δακρύων γεμισμένοι  
 (φέρει γὰρ δάκρυα χαρά, ἀθρόως ὅταν ἔλθῃ),  
 καὶ κατησπάζοντο αὐτὸν μοιράζοντες τὸν πόθον, 125  
 ἐντεῦθεν μὲν οἱ συγγενεῖς, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ἡ μήτηρ,  
 καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ κοράσια ἀληθῶς μετὰ τέκνων  
 περιεπλέκοντο αὐτόν, ἀπλήστως κατεφίλουν,  
 καὶ χωρισθῆναι ἀπ’ αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἤθελον οὐδ’ ὅλως.  
 Εἰς δὲ τὴν τένδαν φθάσαντες ἐκάθισαν εὐθέως, 16 v<sup>o</sup>. 130  
 καὶ λέγειν οὕτως ἤρξατο τοῦ ἀμηρᾶ ἡ μήτηρ·

102 τὰς, au lieu du second τοὺς.

105 πάγκαλλον.

742 φορέσωμεν with double accusative, ‘give him them to wear’.

744 μετὰ πόθου for the more usual ἐκ πόθου, but I think there is a slight distinction of sense.

745 ἀλλήλοις προτρεπόμενος. See also

177, 179, and below 783 for loss of classical meaning.

757 γενόμενοι, the customary nominative absolute.

758 πεζὸς μετὰ τζαγγίων. See Ducange and Sophokles s.vv. τζάγγα, τζάγγιον

Straightway he commanded his own companions,  
 'Knock out the teeth all of them of the beast,  
 Likewise the talons of his right forepaw, 740  
 That when, with God, I return to Romania,  
 We'll give them to wear, I say, to my good son,  
 Twyborn brave Kappadokian Borderer.'  
 Then eagerly again he took the road,  
 Each urging other to march cheerfully;  
 Here none was idle and none paused to sleep,  
 Love was with them for one to beat another.

And when they were come near to Fort Rahab  
 The Emir bade them pitch the tents without,  
 Two of his boys to go into the fort 750  
 That they might tell his mother of his coming;  
 And quickly going forward this they did.  
 His mother when she heard such a message  
 Did even almost dance from so much joy,  
 Likewise his kinsmen too, being informed,  
 Went out together all of them to meet him.  
 And, coming near to where the tents were pitched,  
 The Emir came first to meet them, on foot, booted,  
 Whom recognizing they at once dismounted  
 Fulfilled of pleasure and brimming with tears— 760  
 For joy brings tears when it comes in a flood—  
 And they embraced him, sharing their affection,  
 On the one hand his kinsmen, there his mother,  
 His damsels too verily with their children,  
 Hung all about him, kissed him endlessly,  
 And would not anywise be parted from him.  
 Then when they reached the tent they straight sat down,  
 And thus began to speak the Emir's mother:

for the special red boots of the Byzantine emperors. These three words *πεζὸς μετὰ τζαγγίων* occur in the poems of Ptochoprodromos (see Maurofrydes, *Ἐκλογή Μνημείων* (Athens, 1866), p. 39, line 67; cf. Legrand, *Bibl. Gr. Vulg.*, vol. i (Paris, 1880), p. 78, line 69), where, however, the boots are certainly not honorific.

750-60 In the corresponding passage (TRE 505, AND 1018) there is a quotation from *Iliad* ii. 489.

761 Cf. above 317 ff.

764 *ἀληθῶς μετὰ τέκνων*. This seems to be an implied and rather inappropriate reference to the quotation from the Psalms, above 372; otherwise the insertion of *ἀληθῶς* is pointless.

“ὦ τέκνον μου γλυκύτατον, φῶς τῶν ἐμῶν ὀμμάτων,  
 καὶ παραμύθιον ψυχῆς τῆς ἐμῆς ἐν τῷ γήρει,  
 καὶ τερπνὸν ἀγαλλίαμα, ἡ ἐμὴ θυμηδία,  
 εἰπέ μοι τί ἐβράδυνας, τέκνον, εἰς Ῥωμανίαν; 135  
 ἐγὼ γὰρ μὴ ὀρῶσα σε οὐκ ἤθελον φῶς βλέπειν,  
 οὐθ’ ἥλιον τὸν λάμποντα, οὔτε ζῆν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ.  
 Μὴ θαύματα παράδοξα γίνονται εἰς Ῥωμανίαν  
 οἷα τελοῦνται, τέκνον μου, εἰς τὸ μνημα τοῦ Προφήτου,  
 εἰς δὲ κατῆλθες μετ’ ἐμοῦ εἰς εὐχὴν ἀγομένης; 140  
 Εἶδες θαῦμα παράδοξον πῶς, τῆς νυκτὸς παρούσης  
 καὶ φωτὸς μὴ ὑπάρχοντος, φέγγος ἦλθεν ἐξ ὕψους  
 καὶ ἀπορρήτως ἐπλησε φωτὸς τὸν ὅλον οἶκον;  
 Εἶδες ἄρκτους καὶ λέοντας, λύκους μετὰ προβάτων,  
 καὶ ζώων γένη πάμπολλα ὁμοῦ συμβοσκομένων, 145  
 μὴ βλάπτοντα τὸ ἕτερον τὸ ἕτερον οὐδ’ ὅλως,  
 ἀλλὰ πάντα προσμένοντα μέχρις εὐχῆς καὶ τέλους,  
 εἶθ’ οὕτως γόνυ κλίναντα εὐθύς ὑποχωροῦσι;  
 Μὴ τούτων θαυμαστότερον εἶδες εἰς Ῥωμανίαν;  
 οὐ παρ’ ἡμῖν τὸ Νέευμα ὑπάρχει τὸ μανδίλιν 150  
 ὃς βασιλεὺς ἐγένετο μετὰ τῶν Ἀσσυρίων,  
 καί, διὰ πλῆθος ἀρετῶν, θαυμάτων ἡξιώθη;  
 Πῶς τούτων πάντων, τέκνον μου, γέγονας παραβάτης,  
 ἀρχῆς δὲ κατεφρόνησας καὶ τῆς μεγίστης δόξης;  
 Οἱ πάντες σε ἐφρόντιζον τῆς Αἰγύπτου κρατῆσαι, 155  
 σὺ δὲ τύχης τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἐμποδιστὴς ἐγένου,  
 διὰ μίαν Ῥωμαιοῖσιν τὰ πάντα ἀπολέσας.” 17 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 “Ἐτι δὲ λέγειν θέλουσα καὶ ἕτερα τοιαῦτα,  
 ἐκκόψας ὁ νεώτερος τῇ μητρὶ οὕτως λέγει·  
 “τούτων πάντων, ὦ μήτερ μου, καθέστηκα ἐν γνώσει· 160  
 μήπω φωτὸς τε μετασχών, ὥς ἀληθῶς ἐτίμων  
 τὰ σκότους ὄντως ἄξια καὶ πάσης ἀπωλείας·  
 ἡνίκα δὲ ἡδόκησε Θεὸς ὁ ἐν ὑψίστοις,

138 θαυμαστά. 139 Lire comme s'il y avait 's au lieu de εἰς. 145  
 πάμπολα. 150 Il faut sans doute lire Νεεμάν. 151 ὡς.

769 φῶς τῶν ἐμῶν ὀμμάτων. Note that  
 φῶς means not only the state of being  
 seen, *visibility*, but also the state  
 of seeing, *vision*; i.e. 'light' but also  
 'sight'. Cf. δρόμος, 'running' or 'road';

μέθη, 'being drunk' or 'drunk-making-  
 ness'; βῆμα, 'a pace' or 'a platform';  
 καλός, 'good' or 'beautiful'; σπου-  
 δαῖος, 'studious' or 'deserving study'.

'O sweetest child of mine, light of my eyes,  
 And consolation of my soul in age, 770  
 Pleasant delight and gladness of my heart,  
 Say why you tarried, child, in Romania;  
 Not seeing you, I would not see light at all,  
 Nor sun shining, nor in the world to live.  
 Do strange wonders happen in Romania  
 Such as are done, child, at the Prophet's tomb,  
 Where you went with me going to my prayers?  
 Saw you a wonder strange how in the night,  
 Without a light, came radiance from on high,  
 Filled the whole house with light unspeakable? 780  
 Did you see bears and lions, wolves with sheep,  
 And many kinds of beasts together feeding,  
 Not hurting one another, not at all,  
 But all there waiting till the final prayer,  
 Then how bending the knee they straight retired?  
 Did you see greater wonder in Romania?  
 Is there not with us Naaman's kerchief,  
 Who was a king among the Assyrians,  
 Thought worthy of wonders for his host of virtues?  
 How did you come, child, to transgress all this, 790  
 And power did despise and greatest fame?  
 They all believed that you would conquer Egypt,  
 But you turned obstacle of your own fortune,  
 And gave up everything for a Roman girl.  
 Her wishing still to speak more on this wise  
 The young man stopped and thus said to his mother:  
 'All this, O mother, I have knowledge of.  
 Before I shared the light, I truly honoured  
 Things really worthy of darkness and all destruction.  
 But when God in the highest did think good 800

780 cf. Board, *News girl in Egypt*, (1938), p. 230. 'The most holy hajjis have seen the light over the tomb of Mohammed at Mecca that ascends to Paradise.'

783 μή βλέποντα τὸ ἕτερον τὸ ἕτερον. Another example of the loss of ἀλλήλα, for the decay of which cf.

above 177, 179, and 745; and for correct use see below 936.

787 τὸ Νέεσμα ὑπάρχει τὸ μανδύλιν. Leg. τοῦ Νεεμάν. See LXX, 4 Kings v. This passage is discussed in the introduction.

791 ἀρχῆς, translated 'power'.

ὁ δι' ἐμὲ ἐκούσιον πτωχείαν ὑπομείνας,  
 καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ἀσθένειαν βουληθεὶς τοῦ φορέσαι, 165  
 ἀφαρπάσαι τοῦ φάρυγγος τοῦ νοητοῦ θηρίου,  
 καὶ τοῦ λουτροῦ ἤξιωσε τῆς παλιγγενεσίας,  
 ταῦτα πάντα κατήργησα λήρους ὄντα καὶ μύθους  
 καὶ πρόξενά ὑπάρχοντα πυρὸς τοῦ αἰωνίου·  
 οἱ γὰρ σεβόμενοι αὐτὰ πάντοτε τιμωροῦνται, 170  
 ὁ δὲ πιστεύων εἰς Θεὸν πατέρα τῶν ἀπάντων,  
 ποιητὴν οὐρανοῦ καὶ γῆς καὶ ἀοράτων πάντων,  
 καὶ εἰς Χριστὸν τὸν κύριον, υἱὸν Θεοῦ καὶ λόγον,  
 τὸν γεννηθέντα ἐκ πατρὸς πρὸ πάντων τῶν αἰώνων,  
 φῶς ἐκ φωτός ὑπάρχοντα, Θεὸν ἀληθῆ, μέγαν, 175  
 τὸν κατελθόντα ἐπὶ γῆς δι' ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους,  
 καὶ γεννηθέντα ἐκ μητρὸς Μαρίας τῆς παρθένου,  
 τὸν ὑπομείναντα σταυρὸν δι' ἡμῶν σωτηρίαν,  
 καὶ ταφέντα ἐν μνήματι ὃ καὶ αὐτὴ θαυμάζεις,  
 καὶ ἀναστάντα ἐκ νεκρῶν ἐν τῇ τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ, 180  
 καθὼς ἡμᾶς διδάσκουσιν αἱ γραφαὶ αἱ ἁγίαί,  
 τὸν αἰεὶ καθεζόμενον τοῦ Πατρὸς δεξιόθεν,  
 οὐ βασιλείας τῆς αὐτοῦ οὐκ ἔσται ποτὲ τέλος·  
 καὶ εἰς Πνεῦμα τὸ ἅγιον ζωοποιοῦν τὰ πάντα, 17 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 ὃ προσκυνῶ σὺν τῷ Πατρὶ καὶ τῷ Υἱῷ καὶ Λόγῳ· 185  
 ἐν βάπτισμα ὁμολογῶν εἰς ἄφεσιν πταισμάτων,  
 καὶ προσδοκῶ ἀνάστασιν πάντων τῶν τεθνεώτων,  
 ἐκάστου ἀναταπόδοσιν καὶ τῶν πλημμελημένων,  
 τῶν δὲ δικαίων ἄφεσιν, καθὼς περ ἐπηγγέλθη,  
 ζωὴν τὴν ἀτελεύτητον τοῦ μέλλοντος αἰῶνος. 190  
 Πᾶς ὁ πιστεύων ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ ἁγίᾳ Τριάδι,  
 καὶ βαπτισθεὶς εἰς ὄνομα τοῦ Πατρὸς τοῦ ἀνάρχου,  
 καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ τοῦ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἀχρόνως γεννηθέντος,  
 καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου Πνεύματος τοῦ ζωοῦντος τὰ πάντα,  
 οὐκ ἀπόλλυται πώποτε, ἀλλὰ ζῇ εἰς αἰῶνας. 195  
 Ὅ δὲ μὴ ταῦτα ἐγνωκώς, ὧ γλυκυτάτῃ μῆτερ,  
 εἰς τὴν γέννησιν τοῦ πυρὸς ἔσαι τιμωρεῖται·  
 κλαυθμὸς πολὺς ἐκεῖ ἐστὶ καὶ βρυγμὸς τῶν ὀδόντων."

181 ἁγίαί (sic).

184 ζωοποιοῦντα πάντα.

198 ἐστὶ.

803 τοῦ νοητοῦ θηρίου. Cf. Meliten.  
 1966 χοροὶ τῶν νοητῶν ἀγγέλων. In  
 both places R. M. Dawkins tells me

he would read νοερός for νοητός as  
 being a more ordinary ecclesiastical  
 word in the sense of 'spiritual'. But

(Who willingly for me endured poverty  
 And had desired to put on my own weakness)  
 To snatch me from the throat of the cunning Beast  
 And thought me worth the water of rebirth,  
 I put all these away as tales and fables,  
 And as occasions of the eternal fire.  
 For who revere these things are always punished,  
 But who believes on God the father of all,  
 Maker of heaven and earth and of all things invisible,  
 And in Christ the Lord, the Son and Word of God, 810  
 Begotten of His Father before all ages,  
 Being light of light, and very God, and great,  
 Who for mankind came down on earth for us,  
 And from the virgin mother Mary born,  
 Suffered the cross for our salvation,  
 Was buried in a tomb, which you too honour,  
 And risen up from the dead on the third day,  
 Even as the holy scriptures do instruct us,  
 Sits ever on the right hand of the Father,  
 And of His kingdom there shall be no end; 820  
 And in the holy Spirit, making all things live,  
 Which with the Father and the Son and Word I worship,  
 Confessing one baptism for the remission of sins;  
 I await the resurrection of all the dead,  
 And everyone's requiting of his trespasses,  
 The forgiveness of the righteous as was promised,  
 And the unending life of the world to come.  
 Everyone believing on this holy Trinity,  
 Baptized in the name of the Father eternal,  
 And of the Son by Him timelessly begotten, 830  
 And of the holy Spirit quickening all things,  
 Shall never perish but for ever live.  
 Who has not known these things, my sweetest mother,  
 In the gehenna of fire is punished for ever;  
 There is much weeping there and gnashing of teeth.'

cf. Dapontes, *Κήπος Χαρίτων* (1880), p. 20, where *νοητός* seems to be used in the sense of 'the cunning one'—the opposite of *άνόητος*.

816 δ και αύτη θανμάζεις. Another trace

of GRO's familiarity with Moslem practice. For Moslem respect for the Holy Sepulchre see Hasluck, *Christianity and Islam*, p. 7, n. 1.

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς καὶ ὁδὸν ὑπανοίξας  
 τῆς ἀμωμήτου πίστεως τῇ μητρὶ οὕτως λέγει· 200  
 “ Ἐγώ, μήτερ, ἀπέρχομαι πάλιν εἰς Ῥωμανίαν,  
 τὴν πίστιν ἐπιβεβαιῶν τῆς ἁγίας Τριάδος,  
 οὐ γὰρ ἀντάξιός ἐστι μιᾶς ψυχῆς ὁ κόσμος·  
 εἰ γὰρ πάντα κερδήσωμεν, ψυχὴν ζημιωθῶμεν,  
 πάντως οὐδὲν τὸ ὄφελος ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ, 205  
 ὅταν Θεὸς ἐξ οὐρανοῦ ἔλθῃ κρίναι τὸν κόσμον,  
 καὶ παραστήσῃ ἅπαντας ἀποδώσοντας λόγον·  
 ὅταν φωνῆς ἀκούσωμεν πορευθῆναι λεγούσης  
 εἰς τὸ πῦρ τὸ ἐξώτερον τὸ κεκατηραμένον,  
 εἰς αἰῶνα ἐσόμενοι μετὰ τοῦ διαβόλου, 18 r<sup>o</sup>. 210  
 ὡς προσταγμάτων τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀπειθεῖς γεγονότες·  
 οἱ δέ γε ἐν Χριστῷ πιστεύοντες, ὡς θέμις,  
 καὶ ἐντολὰς τηρήσαντες αὐτοῦ τὰς σεβασμίας,  
 ὡς ἥλιος ἐκλάμπουσιν ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ  
 καὶ τῆς φωνῆς ἀκούσωσι τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ δεσπότη· 215  
 ‘ Δεῦτε κληρονομήσατε, Πατέρες εὐλογημένοι,  
 ἦν ὑμῖν προητοίμασα οὐρανῶν βασιλείαν.’  
 Καὶ οὗτοι μὲν πορεύονται εἰς ζωὴν αἰώνιαν·  
 κριτὴς γὰρ δίκαιός ἐστιν ἁξίως ἀποδίδων.  
 Καὶ εἴπερ βούλει, μήτερ μου, ζωῆς ἁξιωθῆναι, 220  
 λυτρωθῆναι τε τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ σκότους αἰωνίου,  
 πλάνης ματαίας ἔκφυγε καὶ πεπλασμένων μύθων,  
 καὶ τὸν Θεὸν ἐπίγνωθι τὸν ἐν τρισὶ προσώποις,  
 ἀσυγχύτως ἐνούμενον ἐν μιᾷ ὑποστάσει·  
 πείσθητι δὲ τῷ σῶι υἱῷ καὶ ἔλθε μετ’ ἐμέναν, 225  
 πατὴρ δέ σου γενήσομαι ἐν Πνεύματι ἁγίῳ,  
 καὶ βαπτισθεῖσαν δέξομαι ἐν τῇ ἀναγεννήσει.”  
 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τῆς δὲ μητρός, ὁποῖα  
 οὐ παρητήσατο παιδὸς συμβουλὴν τὴν καλλίστην,  
 ἀλλ’, ὥσπερ γῇ τις ἀγαθὴ δεξαμένη τὸν σπόρον, 230  
 εὐθὺς προσήγαγε καρπὸν, φθεγξαμένη τοιαῦτα·  
 “ Πιστεύω, τέκνον, διὰ σοῦ Θεῷ τῷ ἐν Τριάδι,  
 καὶ μετὰ σοῦ πορεύσομαι καλῶς εἰς Ῥωμανίαν,

203 ἀντάξιός ἐστι. 209 ἐξότερον. 212 Le premier hémistiche de ce vers  
 est incomplet de deux syllabes. 215 La correction ἀκούσουσι est inutile.  
 219 δίκαιος ἐστίν. 224 μία. 228 ὁποῖα. 230 τις.

849 Perhaps read οἱ δὲ εἰς Χριστὸν τὸν Κύριον.

Thus having spoken the Emir, and opened the way  
Of the faith blameless, thus said to his mother:

'I, mother, am going back to Romania,  
My faith confirming in the Trinity,  
For the world is not worth a single soul; 840  
For if all things we gain and lose the soul  
None verily the profit in that hour  
When God shall come from heaven to judge the world  
And set all men to give account before Him;  
When we shall hear a voice bidding us go  
Into the outer and accursed fire,  
There to abide for ever with the devil,  
As having His commandments disobeyed.  
But those who in Christ the Lord believe, as is right,  
And have observed his worshipful commands, 850  
Shall shine out even as the sun in that hour,  
And they shall hear the voice of their good master,  
"Come and inherit, by the Father blest,  
Heavens' kingdom which I have prepared for you."  
And these shall go into eternal life;  
The judge is just and rightly He repays.  
Mother, if you wish to be thought worthy of life,  
From fire redeemed and the eternal dark,  
Fly from vain error and invented tales,  
And recognize the God in three persons, 860  
United in one substance unconfounded.  
Listen to your own son and come with me,  
I will be your father in the holy Spirit,  
And when baptized your sponsor in rebirth.'

Such the Emir and such his mother, who  
Did not refuse her son's excellent counsel,  
But like good earth, having received the seed,  
Straightway she brought forth fruit, speaking these words:  
'Child, I believe through you on God in Trinity,  
With you I will journey well to Romania, 870

864 δέχομαι. δέχομαι here for ἀναδέχομαι which is of course a technical term.

865 τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ ἀμνηστὴς τῆς δὲ μητρός.  
This is presumably to be translated

'Such (words spoke) the Emir, and such (were the words) of his mother'.  
The position of δέ shows that the genitive cannot here be a modernism (genitive for dative).



βαπτισθεῖσα εἰς ἄφεισιν τῶν πολλῶν μου σφαλμάτων,  
 χάριν ὁμολογοῦσα τε διὰ σοῦ φωτισθῆναι.” 18 v<sup>o</sup>. 235

‘Ὡσαύτως καὶ οἱ συγγενεῖς οἱ ἐκείσε τυχόντες  
 καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ οἱ μετ’ αὐτῆς ἐλθόντες πολὺν πλῆθος  
 μίαν φωνὴν ἀνέκραξαν Χριστὸν ὁμολογοῦντες·  
 “Μεθ’ ὑμῶν γὰρ ἐρχόμεθα πάντες εἰς Ῥωμανίαν,  
 καὶ βαπτισθέντες τύχοιμεν ζωῆς τῆς αἰωνίου!” 240  
 Καὶ θαυμάσας ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τὴν τούτων προθυμίαν·  
 “Δόξα σοι”, ἔφη, “τῷ Θεῷ τῷ μόνῳ φιλανθρώπῳ,  
 τῷ μὴ θέλοντι θάνατον ἀμαρτωλοῦ μηδ’ ὅλως,  
 ἀλλ’ ἀναμένων τὴν εἰς σὲ ἐπιστροφὴν οἰκτίρμων,  
 ὡσάν ποιήσης κοινωνοὺς πάντας σῆς βασιλείας.” 245

Εἶτα πλοῦτον τὸν ἄπειρον μεθ’ ἑαυτῶν λαβρόντες,  
 ὁμοῦ πάντες ἐξήλθασιν πρὸς τὰ τῆς Ῥωμανίας.  
 Ὅτε δὲ καὶ κατέλαβον Καππαδοκίας μέρη,  
 βουλευέται ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἀγούρους·  
 “Ἔννοιά τις εἰσῆλθε μοι, ὦ καλοὶ στρατιῶται,  
 τοῦ προλαβεῖν με ἑαυτὸν καὶ συγχαρίκια δοῦναι·  
 εἰ γὰρ προλάβῃ ἕτερος, πάντως κατηγοροῦμαι  
 ὡς ὀκηρὸς καὶ βῆθμος παρὰ τῆς παθητῆς μου.”  
 Οἱ δὲ ἀνταπεκρίθησαν καλὸν τοῦτο ποιῆσαι,  
 ἄξιον γὰρ ἐρωτικὴν ἐκπληρῶσαι ἀγάπην. 255

Ἐκεῖνος δὲ τὸ βούλευμα καλῶς ἐπινοήσας,  
 ἤμειψε τὴν στολὴν εὐθύς, περιβαλὼν ῥωμαίαν,  
 θαυμαστὸν ἐπιλούρικον, χρυσὸν ῥεραντισμένον,  
 ὀξέον, λευκοτρίβλαττον, γρύψους ὠραῖσιμένους,  
 φακεώλιν χρυσόγραμμον, πολυτίμητον, ἄσπρον· 19 r<sup>o</sup>. 260  
 μοῦλαν ἐκαβαλλίκευσε βάδεαν, ἀστεράτην·  
 καὶ τρεῖς λαβὼν μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ τῶν ἰδίων ἀγούρων,  
 καὶ, τὸ τοῦ λόγου, πετασθεὶς ἔφθασεν εἰς τὸν οἶκον,  
 καὶ ἔβαλεν εὐθύς φωνὴν χαρᾶς ἐμπεπλησμένην·  
 “Περιστερά μου πάντερπνε, δέξαι τὸ σὸν γεράκιον,  
 καὶ παραμύθησον αὐτὸ ἀπὸ τῆς ξενιτείας!” 265

Καὶ διὰ ταύτην τὴν φωνὴν αἱ βᾶγαι παρακύπτουν,

243 μὴ δ'. 244 οἰκτίρμων. 245 ὡσάν ποιήσεις et un η au-dessus de ei.  
 258 Ἐquivaut sans doute à χρυσὴ ῥεραντισμένον.

888 τοῦ προλαβεῖν με ἑαυτὸν καὶ συγχα-  
 ρίκια δοῦναι. See below 948, 1866.  
 896 λευκοτρίβλαττον. Βλαττίον, origin-

ally purple, came to be used of any  
 precious textile or silk tissue. See  
 Ducange *pro quovis panno sericeo*, and

Baptized for remission of my many faults,  
And grateful to have had the light through you."

Likewise the kinsmen also who were there  
And others who had come with her a crowd  
All with one voice cried out confessing Christ:

'With you we are all coming to Romania,  
And when baptized may we win life eternal!  
And the Emir wondering at their zeal  
Said: 'Praise to Thee the only, merciful God,  
Who desirest not at all the death of a sinner,  
But pitying waitest his return to Thee,  
To make all men partakers in Thy kingdom.'

880

Thereon taking with them their boundless wealth  
Together all set out towards Romania.  
And when they came to Kappadokian land  
The Emir took counsel with his company:

'The thought has come to me, my good soldiers,  
To go ahead myself for joy's reward;  
For if another goes I shall be charged  
As being slow and idle by my beloved.'

890

They answered it was good he so should do,  
For it was right love should be satisfied.  
He having well considered the proposal,  
He straightway changed, put on a Roman dress,  
A tabard wonderful, sprinkled with gold,  
Violet, white, and thick purple, griffin-broidered,  
A turban gold-inscribed, precious and white;  
He mounted a bay mule with one white star,  
Took with him three of his own company,  
And, as the saying, flew, and reached the house,  
And straightway raised a shout fulfilled with joy,  
"All-sweet my dove, welcome your homing hawk,  
And comfort him after his wandering.'

900

And at the cry the nurserymaids looked out,

see e.g. *βλαττίον ἐξάμιτον κόκκινον*,  
quoted from a church inventory by  
A. Frolov, 'La Podea', in *Byzantion*,  
xiii, 1938, p. 492 (but without date).  
The word is of Latin origin. See  
Lewis & Short, s.v. *blatta*, a clot of

blood, hence purple colour; or possi-  
bly from *blatta*, 'a moth', hence 'the  
silkworm'. See Maigne D'Arnis, s.v.  
896 *γρύψους*. N.B. *γρύψος* for class.  
*γρύψ*.

902 'homing' inserted by translator.

καί, ὡς τοῦτον ἐσκέψαντο, τὴν κυρὰν οὕτω λέγουν·  
 “Χαίροις, χαίροις, αὐθέντρια· ὁ αὐθέντης μας ἦλθεν.”  
 Ἐκεῖνη δὲ ὡς ἄπιστον ἐλογίζετο τοῦτο 270  
 (ὁ γὰρ τυχὼν αἰφνίδιον τοῦ ἐπιθυμουμένου  
 ὄναρ δοκεῖ φαντάζεσθαι ἀπὸ περιχαρείας),  
 καὶ πρὸς τὰς βάγιας ἔλεγε· “Φαντάσματα ὁρᾶτε;”  
 Ἔτι δὲ λέγειν θέλουσα καὶ πλείονα τοιαῦτα,  
 ὡς εἶδε τὸν νεώτερον ἐξαίφνης ἀνελθόντα, 275  
 λίαν ὠλιγοψύχησεν εἰς ἑκπληξιν ἔλθοῦσα,  
 καὶ χεῖρας περιπλέξασα τὰς αὐτῆς τῷ τραχήλῳ  
 ἀπεκρεμάσθη ἄφωνος, δάκρυα μὴ κινουῖσα.  
 Ὡσαύτως καὶ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς γέγονεν ὥσπερ ἔνθους,  
 καὶ τὴν κόρην περιλαβὼν καὶ βαλὼν εἰς τὸ στῆθος, 280  
 συμπεπλεγμένοι ἔμειναν ἐπὶ πολλὰς τὰς ὥρας.  
 Καί, εἰ μὴ ἡ στρατήγισσα ἔβρεχε τούτους ὕδωρ,  
 εἰς γῆν ἂν ἔπεσον εὐθύς ἀπ’ ὀλιγοθυμίας.  
 Ἀγάπη γὰρ ὑπέρμετρος γεννᾷ πολλὰ τοιαῦτα  
 καὶ χαρὰ ὑπερβάλλουσα εἰς θάνατον ἀπάγει, 285  
 ὡς καὶ αὐτοὶ παρὰ μικρὸν ἔμελλον ὑποστῆναι.  
 19 ν<sup>ο</sup>.  
 Μόλις δὲ ἡδυνήθησαν αὐτοὺς ἀποχωρῖσαι·  
 ἐφίλει γὰρ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τῆς κόρης,  
 περιεπλέκετο αὐτήν, μεθ’ ἡδονῆς ἡρώτα·  
 “Πῶς ἔχεις, φῶς μου τὸ γλυκύ, πάντερπνόν μου δαμάλιν; 290  
 πῶς ἔχεις, φίλτατε ψυχὴ, ἐμὴ παραμυθία,  
 περισσότερά μου πάντερπνε, πανώραιόν μου δένδρον,  
 μετὰ τοῦ σοῦ ἀνθήματος, τέκνου τοῦ παμποθήτου;”  
 Ἡ κόρη δ’ ἀνανεοῦσα τὸν ἔρωτα ἐκ πόθου,  
 τοιαῦτα πρὸς τὸν ἀμηρᾶν ἐφθέγγετο γλυκέως· 295  
 “Καλῶς ἦλθες, ἐλπίς ἐμή, ἀναψυχὴ τοῦ βίου,  
 μεγίστη μου ἀντίληψις, ψυχῆς μου θυμηδία,  
 τὰ γὰρ ἡμέτερα καλῶς τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ δυνάμει,  
 τοῦ ἡμᾶς ἀξιώσαντος θεάσασθαι ἀλλήλους·

287 ἀποχωρῖσαι.

290 δαμάλην.

291 La correction *φιλάτη* est inutile.

294 Pour rendre ce vers correct, on pourrait écrire: ἡ κόρη δὲ τὸν ἔρωτα ἀνανεοῦσ’ ἐκ πόθου.

907 ἄπιστον for ἀπίστευτον.

913 λίαν ὠλιγοψύχησεν. This amorous swoon is a commonplace of the novels. Cf. Chariton, vii. i. 110; Ach. Tat. iii. xvii. 7; Kallimachos and Chrysor-

roe, 1812; Heliodorus ii. vi.

924 Legrand’s ἀποχωρῖσαι is unnecessary; for ἀποχωρῖσαι see Lysias 16. 16.

927 πάντερπνόν μου δαμάλιν, translated

When they beheld him, thus said to their mistress:  
 'Rejoice, madam, rejoice, our master's come.'  
 But she thought this was unbelievable—  
 For who gets suddenly the thing desired  
 Believes he sees a dream from his much joy—  
 And to the maids was saying, 'You see visions?' 910  
 And, still wanting to say more on this wise,  
 When suddenly she saw him coming up  
 She sorely fainted in a wonderstroke,  
 And having wound her arms about his neck  
 She hung there speechless, nor let fall her tears.  
 Likewise the Emir became as one possessed,  
 Clasping the girl, holding her on his breast,  
 So they remained entwined for many hours;  
 And had not the General's wife thrown water on them  
 They had straight fallen fainting to the ground. 920  
 (Love beyond measure often breeds such things,  
 And overpassing joy leads on to death,  
 Even as they too were nigh to suffer it.)  
 And hardly were they able to sever them;  
 For the Emir was kissing the girl's eyes,  
 Embracing her, and asking with delight:  
 'How are you, sweet my light, my pretty lamb,  
 How are you, dearest soul, my consolation,  
 Most pretty dove, and my most lovely tree  
 With your own flower, my beloved son?' 930  
 The girl, her love passionately renewing,  
 To the Emir spoke sweetly on this wise:  
 'Well come, my hope, refreshment of my life,  
 My chief supporter, and my soul's delight,  
 All is well with us by the power of God,  
 Who has thought us worthy to behold each other.

'lamb' instead of 'heifer'. The translator has also shied at 'partridge' and 'turkey' in similar contexts. This term of endearment is not found in any of the other versions; but cf. the Byzantine street-song of A.D. 600 (*Krumbacher*, p. 792) *εὐρήκε τὴν δαμάλιδα ἀπαλὴν καὶ τρυφερὰν*; and *Anth. Pal.* v. 292.

10 *γλυκερὴν δάμαλιν*; also below 1846.  
 931 *ἐκ πόθου* again—'eagerly' or 'passionately'—or 'to heart's content'?  
 933 *καλῶς ἦλθες*. The quite modern formula of welcome.  
 936 *ἡμᾶς . . . ἀλλήλους*. Correctly used; see above 783.

εἶπε καὶ σύ, αὐθέντα μου, τὰ περὶ σοῦ πῶς ἔχουν.” 300  
 “ Πάντα καλῶς,” ἀντέφησε, “ χάριτι τοῦ Χριστοῦ μου,  
 τοῦ καρδίας φωτίσαντος μητρὸς καὶ συγγενῶν μου  
 καὶ ὁδηγήσαντος αὐτοὺς πρὸς φῶς θεογνωσίας,  
 οὓς μετ’ ὀλίγον ὄψεσθε ἐρχομένους ἐνταῦθα.”  
 Εἶτα καὶ τέκνον τὸ αὐτοῦ λαβὼν εἰς τὰς ἀγκάλας, 305  
 τοιαῦτα ἀπεφθέγγετο ἐκ βράθους τῆς καρδίας·  
 “ Πότε, γεράκιον μου καλόν, τὰς πτέρυγας ἀπλώσεις,  
 καὶ κυνηγήσεις πέρδικα, ληστιάδας ὑποτάξεις; ”  
 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τὸ παιδίον ἐλάλει.  
 Ἔλευσιν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ πάντες ἀναμαθόντες, 310  
 εἰς τοὺς οἴκους ἀπέτρεχον εἰπεῖν τὰ συγχαρίκια·  
 καὶ γέγονε πολλὴ χαρὰ, ἀμήχανον τὸ λέγειν·  
 καὶ χοροὺς συστησάμενοι χορείας ἐποιοῦντο. 20 1<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ἐν τῇ χαρᾷ πάλιν χαρὰ ἐπέρχεται ἑτέρα,  
 ἦλθε γάρ τις τὴν τῆς μητρὸς ἀφίξιν ἐπαγγέλλων· 315  
 καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν πάντας ὁμοῦ, ἄνδρας τε καὶ γυναῖκας,  
 ἐξεληθόντας εἰς ἀπαντὴν μετὰ τῆς στρατηγίσης,  
 ὥστε μὴ σῶζειν εὐχερῶς τούτους ἀπαριθμῆσαι.  
 Ὅντως θαῦμα παράδοξον ἔργον ὀρθῆς ἀγάπης·  
 τίς τοῦτο μὴ καταπλαγῇ; τίς μὴ θαυμάσῃ μᾶλλον, 320  
 καὶ καταμάθῃ ἀκριβῶς ἔρωτος τὰς δυνάμεις,  
 πῶς ἄλλοφύλους ἦνωσεν, εἰς μίαν φέρων πίστιν;  
 Καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι ἐπέzeugον εὐθέως  
 καταμανθάνοντες αὐτοὺς, ἀκριβῶς ἐρωτῶντες·  
 ἡ νύμφη μὲν τὴν πενθερὰν καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς ἰδίους, 325  
 ἡ δὲ τοὺς συγγενεῖς αὐτῆς χαίρουσα κατεφίλει·  
 αἱ φάραι χρεμετίζουσαι ἔχαιρον σὺν ἀλλήλαις,  
 καὶ χαρὰ πᾶσι γέγονε μείζω τῆς προλαβοῦσης.

Εἰς δὲ τὸν οἶκον φθάσαντες, γάμους εὐθὺς ποιοῦσι·  
 καὶ τὴν μητέρα τὴν αὐτοῦ ὁ ἀμηρᾶς βαπτίσας, 330  
 αὐτὸς ταύτην ἐδέξατο ἐν τῇ ἀναγεννήσει,  
 ὡσαύτως καὶ τοὺς συγγενεῖς τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐλθόντας·

315 τὴν manque dans le manuscrit.

327 σχηματίζουσαι.

944, 945 These admirable lines are not in AND or TRE.

945 ληστιάδας: early use of modern plural; but below 995 τοὺς ληστές.

948 συγχαρίκια. See above 888, below 1866.

950 χοροὺς . . . χορείας: another verbal echo.

959 ἄλλοφύλους ἦνωσεν, i.e. brought the foreigners into communion, not 'joined different races in one'.

But say, my master, how goes it with you?  
 'All well,' he answered, 'by the grace of Christ,  
 Who lighted the hearts of my mother and my kin  
 And guided them to light of God's knowledge; 940  
 Whom in a little you shall see come here.'  
 And then taking his child into his arms  
 Uttered such words from the deep of his heart:  
 'When, my fine hawk, will you unfold your wings,  
 And hunt the partridge, and subdue the robbers?'  
 Thus the Emir was speaking to the child.  
 And all the people having learned his coming  
 Ran to the house to say congratulations;  
 Much joy was there, impossible to tell;  
 And forming choirs they began to dance. 950  
 Into this joy came yet another joy,  
 Someone came telling the arrival of his mother.  
 Then men and women, all were to be seen  
 Going out to meet her, with the General's wife,  
 So it was hardly possible to count them.  
 (Strange wonder truly, work of upright love;  
 Who would not be amazed? Who would not wonder,  
 And here learn off the exact powers of Love,  
 How he joined foreign races in one faith?)  
 When they were come near straightway they dismounted,  
 Closely questioning, learning all about them; 961  
 The bride her husband's mother and other kindred,  
 And she her kinsmen gladly was embracing.  
 The horses whinnied gladly to each other,  
 More joy had all than that had gone before.  
 They reached the house and straight they made marriage;  
 And the Emir baptizing his own mother  
 Did sponsor her on her regeneration,  
 Likewise his kinsmen who had come with her,

961 This line, which appears to be an absent-minded echo of 958, illustrates the redactor's trick of irrelevant verbal repetition.

966 γάμους εὐθὺς ποιοῦσαι. This seems to be another reflection (from 377, the previous arrival at the castle),

as no wedding was now required. Γάμος can hardly be used in the general sense of 'feast'. Line 971 is also almost exactly repeated from 379.

969 τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ἐλθόντας. Leg. σὺν αὐτῇ.

καὶ πατὴρ πάντων γέγονεν ἐν Πνεύματι ἁγίῳ.

Ἡ χαρὰ δὲ ἐπηύξανεν ἡ πάνδημος ἐκείνη·

ἔχαιρε γὰρ ἐπὶ μητρὶ υἱὸς τῇ πιστευσάσῃ,

335

ἡ δὲ μήτηρ εὐφραίνετο ἐπὶ υἱῷ φιλτάτῳ.

Μέρος δέ τι ὁ ἀμηρᾶς τοῦ οἴκου ἀφορίσας,

συγγενεῦσιν ἀπένειμεν ἐνδιαίτημα ἔχειν.

20 v°.

Τὸ δὲ παιδίον ἠϋξάνεν ὁ Διγενὴς Ἀκρίτης,

χάρισμα ἔχων ἐκ Θεοῦ παράδοξον ἀνδρείας,

340

ὥστε πάντας ἐκπλήττεσθαι τοὺς αὐτὸν καθορῶντας,

καὶ θαυμάζειν τὴν σύνεσιν καὶ τὴν γενναίαν τόλμην.

Φήμη δὲ ἦν περὶ αὐτοῦ εἰς ἅπαντα τὸν κόσμον.

DIGENES AKRITES

And was their father in the holy Spirit. 970  
And so increased that universal joy;  
The son rejoiced his mother had believed,  
The mother too was glad in her dear son.  
The Emir divided off part of the house,  
And gave it to his kin for habitation.

So the child grew, the Twyborn Borderer,  
Having from God strange favour of manliness,  
So that all looking on him were amazed,  
Admired his wisdom and his noble daring;  
And fame about him was in all the world. 980



## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΤΕΤΑΡΤΟΣ

Ἀνδραγαθίαι ἄρχονται ἐντεῦθεν τοῦ Ἀκρίτου,  
καὶ πῶς τὴν κόρην ἤρπαξε τὴν πάγκαλον ἐκείνην  
καὶ περὶ γάμου τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγος τέταρτος ἔστιν.

\* \* \*

Καὶ εὐθὺς περὶ ἔρωτος ὑμᾶς ἀναμιμνήσκω·  
ρίζα γὰρ οὗτος καὶ ἀρχὴ καθέστηκεν ἀγάπης, 5  
ἐξ ἧς φιλία τίκτεται, εἴτα γεννᾶται πόθος,  
ὃς αὐξηθεὶς κατὰ μικρὸν φέρει καρπὸν τοιοῦτον,  
μερίμνας μὲν διηνεκεῖς, ἐννοίας καὶ φροντίδας,  
εὐθὺς κινδύνους παμπληθεῖς καὶ χωρισμὸν γονέων.  
Νεότης γὰρ ἀκμάζουσα καρδίας ἀνασπάει, 10  
εἴτα πάντα κατατολμᾷ τῶν ἀνεπιχειρήτων·  
θαλάττης μὲν ἐφίκεσθαι, πῦρ μὴδ' ὅλως πτοεῖσθαι·  
δράκοντας δὲ καὶ λέοντας καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ θηρία  
οὐδοτιοῦν λογίζεται στερεωθεὶς ὁ πόθος  
καὶ τοὺς ληστὰς τοὺς τολμηροὺς ἀντ' οὐδενὸς ἡγεῖται, 15  
νύκτας ἡμέρας προσδοκᾷ καὶ τὰς κλεισοῦρας κάμπους,  
ἀγρυπνίαν ἀνάπαυσιν, καὶ τὰ μακρὰν πλησίον·  
πολλοὶ καὶ πίστιν τὴν αὐτῶν ἀρνοῦνται διὰ πόθον.  
Καὶ τοῦτο μηδεὶς ἄπιστον ἐξ ὑμῶν λογισθήτω, 21 <sup>19</sup>.  
μάρτυρα γὰρ ἐπαινετὸν εἰς μέσον παραστήσω 20  
ἀμηρᾶν τὸν πανεύγενον καὶ πρῶτον τῆς Συρίας,  
ὃς εἶχε κάλλη πάντερπνα καὶ τόλμην θηριώδη,  
καὶ μέγεθος πανθαύμαστον, ἰσχὺν γενναιοτάτην,  
καὶ μᾶλλον δεύτερος Σαμφῶν αὐτὸς ἐπενοήθη·  
ἐκεῖνος γὰρ ἡρίστευσε χερσὶ λέοντα σχίσας, 25  
οὗτος δὲ πλῆθος ἄπειρον ἀπέκτεινε λεόντων.

Παύσασθε γράφειν Ὅμηρον καὶ μύθους Ἀχιλλέως  
ὡσαύτως καὶ τοῦ Ἑκτορος, ἅπερ εἰσὶ ψευδέα.  
Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Μακεδὼν δυνατὸς ἐν φρονήσει,  
Θεὸν τε ἔχων συνεργὸν γέγονε κοσμοκράτωρ. 30

2 πάγκαλλον. 4 ἀναμιμνήσκω. 12 μὴ δ'. 16 προσδοκᾷ. 27 ἀχιλλεύς.

984-6 *ἔρως* . . . *ἀγάπη* . . . *φιλία* . . .  
*πόθος*. The distinction between these  
different forms of 'love' is not always

observed, and the translator can  
only hope that the series *Desire* . . .  
*Love* . . . *Affection* . . . *Passion* is a

## FOURTH BOOK

HEREFROM begin the Borderer his feats,  
And how he carried off that lovely Girl,  
And about his wedding the Fourth Book is.

\* \* \*

Straightway about Desire I readvise you,  
For He is root and origin of Love,  
From which is born Affection ; then comes Passion,  
Which growing by degrees brings forth such fruit,  
As constant cares, anxieties, and troubles,  
Dangers at once crowding, parting from parents.  
For youth when at the bloom uproots the hearts, 990  
And then dares all things that are unattempted,  
To reach the sea and not fear fire at all ;  
Dragons and lions and all other beasts  
Passion confirmed considers not at all,  
Reckons as nothing the undaunted robbers,  
Believes that nights are days, the mountains flat,  
That waking is repose and far things near ;  
And many do deny their faith for passion.  
Let none of you think this incredible ;  
I'll set a worthy witness in your midst 1000  
The most highborn Emir and chief of Syria,  
Who had sweetest beauties, daring like a beast's,  
A wondrous stature, and most noble strength,  
Indeed was made to be a second Sampson ;  
He shone who tore a lion with his hands ;  
The other would slay a countless host of lions.  
Cease writing of Homer, fables of Achilles,  
And likewise those of Hektor, which are false.  
Macedonian Alexander, strong in wisdom,  
With God to help was master of the world ; 1010

satisfactory rendering. For further  
generalizations about these four sorts  
see below 1420 ff. and 1604 ff.

989 χωρισμὸν γονέων, i.e. parting from  
parents, not parting of one parent

from another.

992 θαλάττης . . . ἐφίκεσθαι. This  
evidently refers to the raids of the  
hero and his father and uncles in  
Asia Minor. See above 413.

Αὐτὸς δὲ φρόνημα στερρὸν ἔχων Θεὸν ἐπέγνων,  
 ἐκέκτητο καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ἀνδρείαν τε καὶ τόλμην.  
 Φιλοπαπποῦ τοῦ γέροντος, Κιννάμου καὶ Ἰωαννάκη  
 οὐδ' ὅλως ἔστιν ἄξιον τὰ αὐτῶν καταλέγειν,  
 οὔτοι γὰρ ἐκαυχήσαντο μηδὲν πεποικότες· 35  
 τούτου δὲ πάντα ἀληθῆ καὶ μεμαρτυρημένα.  
 Ἀμβρων ὑπῆρχεν ὁ παππούς, θεῖος τοῦ ὁ Καρόης·  
 διαλεκτοὺς τὸν ἔδωκαν τρισχιλίους κονταράτους,  
 πᾶσαν Συρίαν ὑπέταξεν, ἐπίασε τὸ Κοῦφερ·  
 εἶθ' οὕτως ἐν τοῖς μέρεσιν ἦλθε τῆς Ῥωμανίας, 40  
 κάστρα πολλὰ ἐκούρσευσεν, χώραν τοῦ Ἑρακλέος,  
 Χαρζιανὴν ἐπραίδευσεν καὶ τὴν Καππαδοκίαν·  
 κόρην τερπνὴν ἀφῆρπαξεν εὐγενῆ τῶν Δουκάδων,  
 διὰ κάλλος τὸ θαυμαστὸν καὶ τερπνὴν ἡλικίαν, 21 v.  
 τὰ πάντα ἀρνησάμενος, πίστιν ὁμοῦ καὶ δόξαν, 45  
 καὶ γέγονε χριστιανὸς ὀρθόδοξος διὰ ταύτην·  
 καὶ ὁ ποτε πολέμιος δοῦλος ὦφθη Ῥωμαίων.  
 Ἐξ ὧν παιδίον τίκτεται περικαλλές τῷ ὄντι,  
 καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς γεννήσεως Βασίλειος ἐκλήθη·  
 λέγεται δὲ καὶ Διγενὴς ὡς ἀπὸ τῶν γονέων, 50  
 ἐθνικὸς μὲν ἀπὸ πατρός, ἐκ δὲ μητρός Ῥωμαῖος·  
 φοβερός δὲ γενόμενος, ὡς ὁ λόγος δηλώσει,  
 Ἀκρίτης ὀνομάζεται τὰς ἄκρας ὑποτάξας.  
 Τούτου πάππος Ἀντάκινος ἀπὸ τῶν Κινναμάδων,  
 ὃς τέθνηκεν ἐξόριστος προστάξει βασιλέως 55  
 Βασιλείου τοῦ εὐτυχοῦς, ἀκρίτου τοῦ μεγάλου·  
 πολὺς ὢν κλῆρος ἐν αὐτῷ καὶ ἀνείκαστος δόξα  
 μέγας μὲν ἐφημίζετο στρατηγὸς παρὰ πάντων·  
 μάμμη δὲ ἡ στρατηγίσσα εὐγενὴς τῶν Δουκάδων·  
 θεῖος εἶχε τοὺς θαυμαστοὺς ἀδελφοὺς τῆς μητρός του, 60  
 οἱ καὶ ἐμονομάχησαν διὰ τὴν ἀδελφὴν των  
 τὸν ἀμυρᾶν τὸν θαυμαστὸν τὸν ἑαυτοῦ πατέρα.  
 Οὗτος ἐβλάστησε φυλῆς ἐξ εὐγενῶν Ῥωμαίων,  
 καὶ γέγονε περίβλεπτος εἰς τὰς ἀνδραγαθίας.

41 χώρας. 47 ὁ ποτέ. 51 Ῥωμαῖας. 54 Je n'ose remplacer Ἀντάκινος  
 par Ἀνδρόνικος que donnent le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 834) et celui d'Andros  
 (vers 1367).

But he firm-minded recognized his God,  
 Therewith possessed daring and manliness.  
 Old Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannakes,  
 Nothing of theirs is worth telling at all,  
 Who vainly boasted, for they did nothing.  
 But all his deeds are true and well attested.  
 Ambrôn his grandfather, Karoës his uncle,  
 They granted him three thousand chosen spearmen,  
 All Syria he subdued, laid hold of Koufah;  
 Then came he to the parts of Romania, 1020  
 Plundered many forts, the land of Hêrakles,  
 Harzianê he ravaged, and Kappadokia;  
 Carried off the Doukas's fair noble daughter,  
 For her fair stature and her wondrous beauty,  
 Denying everything, his faith and fame,  
 Became a Christian Orthodox for her.  
 Their former foe was seen the Romans' slave.  
 To them a child is born, indeed most fair,  
 Who from his very birth was named Basil,  
 Called also Twyborn as from his parents, 1030  
 A pagan father and a Roman mother;  
 Grown formidable, as the tale shall show,  
 The borders quelled, is surnamed Borderer.  
 Antakinos was his grandfather, of the Kinnamades,  
 Who died exiled by order of the emperor  
 Basil the blessed, the mighty borderer.  
 Great was his portion, and unmatched his fame,  
 By all reputed a great general;  
 His grandmother the general's wife, a noble Doukas;  
 His uncles were his mother's wondrous brothers, 1040  
 Who fought, in single combat for their sister,  
 The wonderful Emir who was his father.  
 So sprang he from a line of noble Romans,  
 And was illustrious for his braveries.

1024 θαυμαστόν. The metre requires  
θαυμάσιον.

1029 ἐξ αὐτῆς γεννήσεως. TRE 830  
(wrongly numbered 850), having  
misunderstood ἐξ αὐτῆς, says that he  
was christened Basil when six years

old—ἐξαετής.

1031 ἐθνικός. 'Pagan' or 'gentile'?

1034 Ἀντάκινος. TRE 834, AND 1367,  
have Ἀνδρόνικος.

1036 Βασιλείου. TRE 836, AND 1369,  
have Πωμανοῦ.

Ἦδη λοιπὸν ἀρξώμεθα τὰ αὐτοῦ καταλέγειν. 65  
 Οὗτος τοίνυν ὁ θαυμαστός Βασίλειος Ἀκρίτης  
 παιδόθεν εἰς καθηγητὴν παρὰ πατρός ἐδόθη·  
 καὶ τρεῖς ὅλους ἐνιαυτοὺς μαθήμασι σχολάσας,  
 τῇ τοῦ νοὸς ὀξύτητι πλήθος ἔσχε γραμμάτων· 22 r°. 70  
 ἐντεῦθεν ἱππηλάσια καὶ κυνηγεῖν ποθήσας,  
 μετὰ πατρός ἐσχόλαζε καθ' ἑκάστην ἐν τούτοις.  
 Μιᾶ τοίνυν τῶν ἡμερῶν, τὸν πατέρα του λέγει·  
 “ Πόθος, αὐθέντα καὶ πατήρ, ἐσέβη εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν μου  
 τοῦ δοκιμάσαι ἐμαυτὸν εἰς θηρίων πολέμους·  
 καί, εἴπερ ὅλως ἀγαπᾷς Βασίλειον υἱόν σου, 75  
 εἰς τόπον ὅς ἐξέλθωμεν ἔνθα εἰσὶ θηρία,  
 καὶ πάντως βλέψεις λογισμὸν αἰεὶ με ἐνοχλοῦντα.”  
 Λόγους τοιούτους ὁ πατήρ ἀκούων τοῦ φιλτάτου,  
 ἠγάλλετο τῷ πνεύματι, ἔχαιρε τῇ καρδίᾳ·  
 μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς ἡδονῆς τοῦτον ἑκατεφίλει· 80  
 “ Ὡ τέκνον ποθεινότατον, ὦ ψυχὴ καὶ καρδίᾳ,  
 θαυμαστοὶ μὲν οἱ λόγοι σου, γλυκεῖα καὶ ἡ γνώμη,  
 πλὴν οὐ παρέστηκε καιρὸς τῆς θηριομαχίας·  
 θηρίων γὰρ ὁ πόλεμος δεινότατος ὑπάρχει,  
 καὶ σὺ παῖς δωδεκάχρονος ἢ βίσεξτος ὑπάρχεις, 85  
 ἀνάξιος παντάπασι πολεμεῖν τὰ θηρία·  
 μή, γλυκύτατον τέκνον μου, τοῦτο εἰς νοῦν ἐμβάλῃς·  
 μηδὲ ῥόδα σου τὰ καλὰ πρό καιροῦ ἐκτρυγήσῃς·  
 ὅταν δέ, θέλοντος Θεοῦ, ἀνὴρ τέλειος φθάσῃς,  
 τότε λοιπὸν λόγου ἐκτὸς πολεμεῖν τὰ θηρία.” 90  
 Καὶ ὥς ταῦτα ἀκήκοε τὸ εὐγενὲς παιδίον,  
 ἐλυπήθη κατὰ πολὺ, ἐτρώθη τὴν καρδίαν·  
 καὶ δακρύσας τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς λέγει πρὸς τὸν πατέρα·  
 “ Εἰ μετὰ τὴν τελείωσιν ἀνδραγαθήσω, πάτερ,  
 τί μοι ἐκ τούτου ὄφελος; τοῦτο πάντες ποιοῦσιν· 22 v°. 95  
 ἄρτι ποθῶ δεξάσασθαι καὶ τὸ γένος λαμπρῦναι,  
 πληροφορῶ δὲ καὶ ἐσὲ τὸν ἐμὸν εὐεργέτην

71 καθεκάστην.

85 βήσεκτος.

86 ἀνάξιον.

88 μὴ δέ.

1045 καταλέγειν. Cf. the modern use of *καταλόγια*, e.g. as a heading, in the Polites collection of folk-songs, for the narrative ballads.

1049 γραμμάτων, i.e. book-learning.  
1062 γνώμη. Perhaps 'your nature'; see above 360.

1065 δωδεκάχρονος ἢ βίσεξτος. There

So let us now begin his tale to tell.  
 This Basil then the wondrous Borderer  
 His father gave from childhood to a teacher,  
 And three whole years devoting to his lessons  
 With his keen mind much learning he acquired.  
 Then when he wanted horsemanship and hunting, 1050  
 To these each day devoted with his father.  
 And so one day he says to his father :  
 'Desire is in my soul, master and father,  
 To try myself in fighting with wild beasts,  
 And, if you love at all your son Basil,  
 Let us go out to a place where there are beasts,  
 And you shall see the purpose that still irks me.'  
 Such words the father hearing from his dear,  
 Was glad in spirit and in heart rejoiced ;  
 With great delight he covered him with kisses : 1060  
 'O soul and heart, O my most darling child,  
 Wonderful are your words, and sweet your will,  
 But the time is not come for beast-fighting ;  
 The war with beasts is very terrible,  
 You are a twelve-year-old, a child twice six,  
 Wholly unfit to battle with the beasts ;  
 This put not in your mind, my sweetest child,  
 Nor harvest your fair rose before its time ;  
 When, God willing, you are a full-grown man,  
 Then without saying shall you fight with beasts.' 1070  
 And when the noble child had heard these words  
 He was sore grieved and wounded was his heart,  
 Tears filled his eyes, he said to his father :  
 'If when grown up I do my deeds, father,  
 What good is that to me? So all men do.  
 I want fame now, to illustrate my line,  
 And I make known to you, my benefactor,

seems no point in calling the child  
 a 'twelve-year-old or double-six'—  
 unless possibly the redactor had been  
 following a version which had the  
 reading *ἐξαετής* (above 1029) which  
 survives in TRE 830; in which case  
 a point might have been made of

being christened at six—initiated at  
 twelve. *Βίσετρος* properly means  
 'intercalary'—the extra day in leap  
 year, so called because it was a  
 duplication of the sixth day before  
 the Kalends of March.  
 1076 *δεξάσασθαι. Leg. δεξάσασθαι.*

ὅτι δοῦλον θέλεις ἔχειν με ἀνδριότατον, μέγαν,  
καὶ συνεργὸν καὶ βοηθὸν εἰς πάντας τοὺς πολέμους.”  
Καὶ κατένευσεν ὁ πατήρ τῇ προθυμίᾳ τοῦ νέου. 100  
φύσεως γὰρ τὸ εὐγενὲς ἐκ παιδόθεν προφαίνει.

Τῇ δὲ ἐπαύριον λαβὼν τὸν γυναικάδελφόν του  
τὸν γεννηθέντα ὕστερον, τὸν χρυσὸν Κωνσταντῖνον,  
καὶ τὸν υἱὸν μεθ’ αὐτοῦ Ἀκρίτην τὸν γενναῖον,  
καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἀγούρων του τινὰς καβαλλαρίους, 105  
εἰς τὴν ἑλὴν παρευθὺς ἐξῆλθον εἰς τὰ ἄλσιν·  
καὶ μακρόθεν ἐσκέψαντο ἄρκτους φοβερωτάτους·  
ἄρσεν καὶ θῆλυ ὑπῆρχασιν ἄρκοπούλια δύο·  
βάλλει φωνὴν ὁ θεῖος του· “Βασίλειε, ἄρτι ὡς ἴδω·  
πλήν τὸ ῥαβδίν σου ἔπαρον, ξίφος μὴδὲν βαστάσης· 110  
ἄρκτους οὐκ ἔνι ἐπαινετὸν πολεμεῖν μετὰ ξίφους.”  
Καὶ ἦν θαῦμα φρικτὸν ἰδεῖν καὶ ξένον τοῖς ὀρώσι·  
καὶ γὰρ φωνῆς ὡς ἤκουσε τοῦ θεοῦ τὸ παιδίον,  
παραυτίκα ἐπέzeugσε καὶ λύει τὸ ζωνάριν,  
ἐκδύεται τὸ ὑπολούρικον, ἦτον πολὺς ὁ καύσων, 115  
καὶ τὰς ποδέας ὀχυρῶς πῆξας εἰς τὸ ζωνάριν,  
καμηλαυκίτζιν χαμηλὸν βαλὼν εἰς τὸ κεφάλιν,  
ὡς ἀστραπὴ ἐξεπῆδησεν ἀπὸ περιστηθίου,  
μὴδὲν ἐπιφερόμενος εἰ μὴ λιτὸν ῥαβδίτζιν,  
εἶχε δὲ δύναιμιν πολλήν, ἀκολουθὸν τὸ τάχος· 23<sup>ro</sup> 120  
καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι ἔνθα ἦσαν οἱ ἄρκτοι,  
προϋπαντᾷ τὸ θηλυκὸν φθονοῦν διὰ τὰ παιδία,  
καὶ σφόδρα μυκησάμενον πρὸς ἐκείνον ἐξῆλθεν.  
Ἐκεῖνος ὦν ἀπείραστος εἰς θηριομαχίαν,  
οὐκ ἐγυρίσθη ὀπισθεν νὰ τοῦ δώσῃ ῥαβδέαν, 125  
ἀλλ’ ἐπεσέβη σύντομα, ἐκ τῆν μέσσην τὸ πιάνει,

106 Il manque une syllabe dans le premier hémistiche, peut-être τὸ avant παρευθὺς. 108 ἀρκοπούλια. 117 καμηλαυκίτζιν χαμηλόν. 120 Il faut vraisemblablement écrire ἀκόλουθον ου ἀκολουθοῦν. 125 ὀπισθε. δώσει ραβδαίαν.

1082 γυναικάδελφον. In previous references he has always been called γαμβρός.

1083 See above 131.

1086 τὴν ἑλὴν. Ἐλῆ (fem.) for ἑλος (neut.) seems to be rare. (See also below 1109.) ‘Swamp’ or ‘marsh’,

the ordinary translation, is rather too wet; it means something more like ‘water-meadows’ or ‘withy-beds’. Legrand points out that a syllable is missing at the beginning of the line, and I think the true reading was ἀπὸ τὴν ἑλὴν—‘from the water-

A brave great servant you shall have in me  
 To help and fight with you in all your battles.'  
 The father to the youngster's zeal assented 1080  
 (A well-born nature shows from childhood forth).

And on the morrow taking his wife's brother,  
 The latest born, the golden Constantine,  
 His son with him, the noble Borderer,  
 And a few riders of his company,  
 They went straight through the marsh into the woods,  
 And from afar spied most ferocious bears;  
 There were a male and female and two cubs.  
 His uncle cried: 'Now, Basil, let me see;  
 But only take your club, carry no sword; 1090  
 It is no credit to fight bears with swords.'  
 A wonder dread it was and strange to see:  
 For when the boy had heard his uncle's voice,  
 Straightway he dismounted, loosened his belt,  
 Took off his tabard, for the heat was great,  
 Fastened his kilts up firmly in his belt,  
 And putting a low cap upon his head,  
 Like lightning he jumped out of his breastplate,  
 And carried nothing but a simple staff;  
 Great strength he had, and speed attending it; 1100  
 And when they were come near where the bears were,  
 The female met him jealous for her cubs,  
 And loudly roaring she came out towards him.  
 He, as he was untried in beast-fighting,  
 Did not turn back so as to swing his cudgel,  
 But jumped in quick and caught it by the middle,

meadows they rode up into the wooded foothills'.

1088 The cubs are not mentioned in TRE 904, but reappear in ESC 757 (κουλούκια). Read *ὑπήρχασι καὶ*.

1095 *ὑπολούρικον* translated 'tabard' as if it was the same as *ἐπιλούρικον*; but it may be 'tunic' worn under the cuirass, as the name implies.

1097 *καμηλαυκίτιν*. See also 3177. Seems to have been a small cap probably of fur. See Ducange, Meursius, and Sophokles s.v. *καμη-*

*λαύκιον*, and Maigne d'Arnis s.v. *camelauicum*. See also Gibbon, vi, p. 536, quoting *Const. Porph. de Adm.* (13. 29, 34) on barbarian requests which must never be granted for 'imperial robes and crowns of the kind called Kamelaukia'. See also Papadopoulos in *Epet. Byz. Spoud.* 1928, p. 293. See also *O.E.D.* 'calamanco, glossy Flemish woollen stuff; Dutch: *kalamink*'. From this word also came the name of the modern priest's hat usually written *καλυμμαύχι*.



καὶ σφίξας τοὺς βραχίονας εὐθὺς ἀπέπνιξε τὸν  
καὶ τὰ ἐντὸς ἐξήρχετο ἐκ τοῦ στόματος τούτου·  
ἔφυγε δὲ τὸ ἀρσενικὸν εἰς τὴν ἑλὴν ἀπέσω·  
‘Ο θεῖος τοῦ τὸν ἐφώνησε: “ Βλέπε, τέκνον, μὴ φύγη.” 130  
Κάκεϊνος ἀπὸ τῆς σπουδῆς ἀφῆκε τὸ ῥαβδὶν του,  
καὶ πετάσας ὡς ἀετὸς ἔφθασε τὸ θηρίον·  
ἡ ἄρκτος ἐστράφη πρὸς αὐτὸν στόμα χανοῦσα μέγα,  
καὶ ὤρμησε τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ παιδὸς ἐκλαφῦσαι.  
Τὸ δὲ παιδίον σύντομα τὸ μάγουλόν του πιάνει 135  
καὶ τινάξας ἀπέκτεινε χαμαὶ βαλὼν τὸ θηρίον,  
στρέψας τὸν τράχηλον αὐτοῦ ἐξεσφονδύλισέ το,  
καὶ παρευθὺς ἀπέψυξεν εἰς τὰς χεῖρας τοῦ νέου.  
Ἐκ δὲ τῶν ἄρκτων τοὺς βρυγμοὺς καὶ τῶν ποδῶν τοὺς κτύπους,  
ἔλαφος ἐξεπήδησε μέσον τῆς παγαναίας· 140  
ὁ ἀμηνρᾶς ἐλάλησε: “ Δέχου, τέκνον, ἐμπρὸς σου.”  
Καὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ὡς ἤκουσεν, ὥσπερ πάρδος ἐξέβη,  
καὶ εἰς ὀλίγα πηδήματα φθάνει τὴν ἐλαφίναν,  
καὶ τῶν ποδῶν δραξάμενος αὐτῆς τῶν ὀπισθίων,  
ἀποτινάξας ἔσχισε ταύτην εἰς δύο μέρη. 145  
Τίς μὴ θαυμάσῃ μέγεθος Θεοῦ τῶν χαρισμάτων,  
καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀσύγκριτον δύναμιν μεγαλύνει;  
ὄντως ἔργον παράδοξον τὰς ἐννοίας ἐκπλήττον  
πῶς τὴν ἔλαφον ἔφθασε παιδίον χωρὶς ἵππου,  
πῶς τοὺς ἄρκτους ἐφόνευσε μηδὲν ἐν χερσὶν ἔχον, 150  
ὄντως Θεοῦ τὸ δῶρημα καὶ δεξιᾶς ὑψίστου.  
᾿Ω πόδες ὠραιότατοι, ἐφάμιλλοι πτερύγων,  
οἱ δορκάδος νικήσαντες τὸ τάχος παραδόξως,  
καὶ συντρίψαντες δύναμιν τῶν φοβερῶν θηρίων!  
Ἄπερ ὀρῶντες οἱ ἐκεῖ τότε παρατυχόντες, 155  
τὸ θαῦμα ἐκπληττόμενοι ἔλεγον πρὸς ἀλλήλους·  
“ Θεοτόκε, τὸ θέαμα ὃ βλέπομεν εἰς τὸν νέον!  
οὐκ ἔστιν τοῦτος ἄνθρωπος ὥσπερ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου·  
ὁ Θεὸς τοῦτον ἀπέστειλε διὰ τοὺς ἀνδρειωμένους,

127 σφίγξας. 133 ἄρκτος. 134 ἐκλαφῦσαι. 135 συντόμως. 137 ἀπε-  
σφονδήλισέ, et ἔξε au-dessus de ἀπε 143 ἐλαφίναν. 147 μεγαλύνει.  
152 ἐφάμιλλοι.

1113 The male bear is suddenly called ἡ ἄρκτος, although above (and below 1130) the word is masculine. The feminine is classical. In TRE it is masculine throughout (TRE 905 ὁ ἄρκτος).  
1116 Read χαμαὶ βαλὼν ἀπέκτεινε τινάξας τὸ θηρίον.  
1117 ἐξεσφονδύλισέ το, i.e. dislocated

And tightening his arms choked it at once;  
 Its inward parts were coming from its mouth.  
 The male ran off into the marshy flats.  
 His uncle called 'See it doesn't get away, child.' 1110  
 He in his hurry let his cudgel go,  
 Flew like an eagle and caught up the beast.  
 The bear turned on him gaping wide its mouth  
 And rushed the boy's head for to swallow down.  
 But the boy quickly seized it by the chap,  
 And shook the beast, killed, threw it on the ground,  
 Twisted its neck about and broke its spine,  
 Which straightway in the youngster's hands expired.

From the bears' roars and beating of their feet  
 A deer jumped from the middle of the covert. 1120  
 The Emir spoke up, 'Mark, child, in front of you.'  
 He heard his father, went off like a pard,  
 In a few strides he overtook the deer,  
 And by the hind legs seizing hold of it,  
 With a quick shake he tore it in two parts.

Who should not wonder at God's mighty favours,  
 Magnify his incomparable strength?  
 Strange deed in truth astonishing the thought,  
 How a boy without horse caught up the hind,  
 How nothing in his hands he killed the bears, 1130  
 The gift of God and of the Highest's right hand.  
 O feet most beautiful and rivalling wings  
 That strangely beat the speed of the gazelle,  
 And overcame the strength of dreadful beasts!  
 Which when they saw who happened to be there,  
 Struck by the wonder began to tell each other:  
 'Mother of God, the sight we see in the youth!  
 This is no man as those are in the world;  
 God must have sent him forth to show the brave,

its spine. Legrand in TRE 908 wrongly translates ἀποσφονδύλιζω 'asséner un coup de poing', and fails to notice a lacuna after TRE 904 corresponding to AND 1415-41.

1120 μέσον τῆς παγαναίας. See note of Legrand in TRE gloss., with quota-

tion from Valaorites, and add refs. to Passow 501. 16, and Soph. s.v. παγανός. The ordinary modern meaning of παγανιά is a 'drive' or 'battue' of game, rather than a 'covert'.

1139 διὰ τοὺς ἀνδρειωμένους. In modern Greek culture οἱ ἀνδρειωμένοι, 'the

νά τον βλέπουν πῶς χαίρεται, πῶς πολεμεῖ, πῶς τρέχει.” 160  
 ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἔλεγασιν ὁ πατήρ καὶ οἱ θεῖοι,  
 λέων ἐξέβη μέγιστος ἀπὸ τοῦ καλαμιῶνος  
 καὶ εὐθὺς περιστράφησαν ἰδεῖν τὸν ἀγουρίτζην,  
 εἰς ἑλὴν τὸν ἐσκέψαντο σύρνοντα τὰ θηρία.  
 Μὲ τὴν δεξιὰν ἔσυρνε γὰρ οὐς ἐφόνευσεν ἄρκτους, 165  
 καὶ μετὰ τὴν ἀριστεράν σύρει τὴν ἐλαφίναν.  
 Ὁ θεῖος τοῦ τὸν ἐλάλησεν· “Ἐλθέ, τέκνον, ἐνθάδε·  
 καὶ τὰ νεκρά κατὰλειψον, ἔχομεν ἄλλα ζῶντα,  
 ἐν οἷς καὶ δοκιμάζονται τῶν εὐγενῶν οἱ παῖδες.”  
 Ὁ παῖς ἀνταπεκρίνατο λέγων αὐτῷ τοιάδε· 170  
 “Εἰ θέλημα Θεοῦ ἔστι τοῦ εὐδοκοῦντος πάντα,  
 εἰ ἔχω τοῦ πατρὸς εὐχήν καὶ τῆς καλῆς μητρός μου, 24 rº.  
 νεκρὸν θεάσῃ καὶ αὐτὸν ὥσπερ τοὺς δύο ἄρκτους.”  
 Καὶ ὥρμησε ξίφους χωρὶς εἰς τὸν λέοντα ὑπάγειν.  
 Καὶ λέγει τὸν ὁ θεῖος του· “Ἐπαρον τὸ σπαθὶν σου· 175  
 οὗτος οὐκ ἔστιν ἔλαφος ἵνα τὸν σχίσῃς μέσον.”  
 Εὐθὺς δὲ ὁ νεώτερος τοιόνδε λόγον ἔφη·  
 “Ὁ Θεὸς οὐκ ἀδυνατεῖ, θεῖε μου καὶ αὐθέντα,  
 παραδοῦναι εἰς χεῖρας μου καθάπερ καὶ ἐκείνον.”  
 Καί, τὸ σπαθὶν δραξάμενος, κινῶ πρὸς τὸ θηρίον· 180  
 ὅταν δὲ ἐπλησίασεν, ἀποπηδᾷ ὁ λέων,  
 καὶ χαρζανίσας τὴν οὐράν ἔδερε τὰς πλευράς του,  
 καὶ μέγα βρυχησάμενος εἰς τὸν νέον ἐξῆλθε.  
 Τὸ δὲ παιδίον τὸ σπαθὶν εἰς ὕψος ἀνατείνας  
 κρούει τὸν κατὰ κεφαλῆς πλήρης εἰς τὴν μεσίαν, 185  
 καὶ διεσχίσθη ἡ κεφαλὴ ὅχρι τῶν ὤμων κάτω.  
 Καὶ πρὸς τὸν θεῖον τοῦ Διγενῆς τοιόνδε λόγον ἔφη·  
 “Ὅρᾳς, χρυσὲ αὐθέντα μου, Θεοῦ τὰ μεγαλεῖα·  
 οὐ κείται ἄφωνος, νεκρὸς ὥσπερ οἱ δύο ἄρκτοι;”  
 Καὶ κατεφίλησαν αὐτὸν ὁ πατήρ καὶ ὁ θεῖος· 190  
 χεῖρας τε καὶ βραχίονας, ὁμμάτια καὶ στήθος·

163 ἀγουρίτζιν. 165 με, toujours ainsi. 166 ἐλαφίναν. 169 οἷς.  
 171 ἐστὶ. Ce vers est répété en tête du feuillet 24 rº. 178 ἀδυνατοῖ. 182  
 ἔδαιρε. 183 μεγάλα (correction empruntée aux mss. de Trébizonde (vers 958)  
 et d'Andros (vers 1495).

brave', constitute an ideal class of national heroes. This is an early example of the usage found in the

Hymn of Solomos and there certainly inspired by one of the ballads commemorating the Parga episode

To see how he rejoices, fights, and runs.' 1140  
 As thus they spoke his father and his uncles,  
 A lion huge came from the withy-bed,  
 And quickly they turned round to see the boy,  
 Beheld him in the marsh dragging the beasts.  
 In his right hand dragging the bears he had killed,  
 With his left hand he was dragging the hind.  
 His uncle called to him, 'Come hither, child,  
 And leave the dead, we have others alive,  
 And some that well-born lads are tested by.'  
 The boy answered him saying on this wise: 1150  
 'If it is God's will who approves all things,  
 If I have father's and my dear mother's prayer,  
 Dead you shall see him too like the two bears.'  
 And with no sword he ran to meet the lion.  
 His uncle said to him: 'Take up your sword,  
 This is no deer for you to tear in two.'  
 The youth at once spoke such a word as this:  
 'My uncle and my master, God is well able  
 To give him, like the other, into my hands.'  
 Snatching his sword he moved towards the beast, 1160  
 And when he had come near out sprang the lion,  
 And brandishing his tail he lashed his sides,  
 Bellowing loudly at the youth he came.  
 The boy then stretching up his sword on high  
 Struck him upon the head full in the middle  
 And split his head apart down to the shoulders.  
 Then to his uncle thus said Digenes:  
 'My golden master, you see God's greatness:  
 Lies he not voiceless, dead as the two bears?'  
 Father and uncle covered him with kisses, 1170  
 His hands and his arms, his eyes and his breast,

(1819). See Polites, *Ἐκλογαί*, 9. B'. 15, καὶ τὰντρειωμένα κόκκαλα ξεθάψτε τοῦ γονιοῦ σας.

1145 μέ τὴν δεξιάν. Note the ordinary modern μέ and in the same sentence the transitional use of μετὰ with accusative from which it originated.

1157 ὁ νεώτερος. Used regularly in positive and substantival sense as

equivalent of νέος, see e.g. 698.

1162 χαρζάνισας. See Ducange s.v. χαρζάνιον: 'est igitur idem quod ἵμας'. See also Soph. The lion was cracking his tail like a whip. This explains χαρζανιστί below vi. 550 (3011), and see ESC 509 and Sophokles s.v. μαγκλάβιον.

καὶ ἀμφοτέροι χαίροντες εἶπον αὐτῷ τοιάδε·  
 “ Πᾶς ὁ βλέπων τὴν ἔμνοστον ἡλικίαν καὶ κάλλος  
 τὸ σόν, ὦ περιπόθητε, ὄντως οὐ μὴ ἀμφιβάλλῃ,  
 ἀλλὰ βεβαίως δέξεται τὰς σὰς ἀνδραγαθίας.” 195

Εἶχε γὰρ ὁ νεώτερος εὐνοστον ἡλικίαν,  
 κόμην ξανθὴν, ἐπίσγουρον, ὀμμάτια μεγάλη, 24 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 πρόσωπον ἄσπερον, ῥοδινόν, κατὰμαυρον ὀφρύδιν,  
 καὶ στῆθος ὥσπερ κρύσταλλον, ὀργυιᾶν εἶχε τὸ πλάτος.  
 Τοῦτον ὁρῶν ἠγάλλετο ὁ πατήρ αὐτοῦ λίαν, 200  
 καὶ χαίρων ἔλεγεν αὐτῷ μεθ’ ἡδονῆς μεγάλης·  
 ὅτι “ τὸ καῦμα ἔστι πολὺ, ἐνὶ καὶ μεσημέριν,  
 καὶ τὰ θηρία κρύβονται ἀπάρτι εἰς τὴν ἔλιν·  
 καὶ δεῦρο ἅς ἀπέλθωμεν εἰς τὸ ψυχρὸν τὸ ὕδωρ,  
 καὶ νῖψον σου τὸ πρόσωπον ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν ἰδρώτων· 205  
 ἀλλάξεις δὲ καὶ τὰ φορεῖς, εἰσὶ γὰρ μεμιασμένα  
 ἐκ τῶν θηρίων τοὺς ἀφροὺς καὶ λέοντος τὸ αἷμα·  
 καὶ τρισμακάριστος ἐγὼ ἔχων τοιοῦτον παῖδα,  
 πλύνω δὲ καὶ τοὺς πόδας σου μὲ τὰς ἰδίας χεῖρας·  
 ἀπάρτι πᾶσαν μέριμναν ῥίψω ἐκ τῆν ψυχὴν μου, 210  
 νὰ εἰμὶ καὶ ἀφρόντιστος ἔνθα σε ἀποστείλω,  
 εἰς τε τὰ κούρη τὰ πολλὰ καὶ πολεμίων βίγλας.”

Καὶ παρευθὺς ἀμφοτέροι εἰς τὴν πηγὴν ἀπήλθον,  
 ἦν δὲ τὸ ὕδωρ θαυμαστόν, ψυχρὸν ὥς τὸ χιόνιν·  
 καὶ καθεσθέντες γύρωθεν, οἱ μὲν ἐνιπτον χεῖρας, 215  
 οἱ δὲ τὸ πρόσωπον αὐτοῦ, ὁμοίως καὶ τοὺς πόδας.  
 Ἔρρεεν ἕξω τῆς πηγῆς καὶ ἔπινον ἀπλήστως,  
 ὥς ἂν ἐκ τούτου γένωνται κάκεῖνοι ἀνδρειωμένοι.  
 Ἄλλαξε δὲ καὶ τὸ παιδὶν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ἐσθῆτα,  
 βάλλει στενὰ μοχλόβια διὰ τὸ καταψυχῆσαι, 220

194 ἀμφιβάλλει.

205 νίψον.

207 ἀφροὺς.

218 ἐκ τού (sic).

1173 ἔμνοστον, 1176 εὐνοστον. See  
 Lampros, *Romans grecs*, gloss. s.v.  
 See below 1361.

1177 ἐπίσγουρον. TRE 972 has ὑπό-  
 σγουρον, which is more probable.

1179 See additional note on p. 141.

1191 νὰ εἰμὶ. Note modern νὰ (for ἵνα)  
 with ancient εἰμὶ.

1193 ἀμφοτέροι. See above 581.

1198 A curious piece of magic—drink-  
 ing the hero's bath-water to share his

strength—which does not appear in  
 any other version. I have heard that  
 a similar incident was to be found in  
 a Russian ballad, but have not been  
 able to trace it. For a modern par-  
 allel from Africa see J. Roscoe, *The  
 Bakitara* (Cambridge, 1923), p. 94.  
 1200 στενὰ μοχλόβια. Legrand in  
 his *index verborum* suggests reading  
 μαχλόβια (as below 3176), but does  
 not say what this would mean. It is

And both rejoicing spoke him on this wise:  
 'Whoever sees that comely form and beauty  
 Of yours, darling, truly shall never doubt,  
 But surely shall accept your braveries.'

Indeed the young man had a comely stature,  
 And fair hair, curling a little, and large eyes,  
 A white and rosy face, a brow all black,  
 His breast like crystal was a fathom broad.  
 Looking on him his father was most glad, 1180  
 Spoke joyfully to him with great delight,  
 How that 'The heat is great, it is midday,  
 Now the beasts hide themselves within the marsh;  
 Come let us go aside to the cool water,  
 And you wash the much sweating from your face;  
 And you shall change your clothes, for they are soiled  
 With the beasts' foaming and the lion's blood.  
 Thrice blessed am I that I have such a son,  
 And I will wash your feet with my own hands.  
 Now will I cast all care from off my soul, 1190  
 That I be heedless where I send you out,  
 To many raids and posted enemies.'

Forthwith they both went off towards the spring;  
 There was the water wondrous, cold as snow.  
 Sitting round, some began to wash his hands,  
 Others his face, likewise also his feet.  
 The spring ran over, thirstily they drank,  
 So that they too might become brave therefrom.  
 And afterwards the boy changed his clothing;  
 Thin singlets he put on to cool himself, 1200

better to compare AND 3715, and read here *πενὰ μαχλάμια*. (Grégoire in his paper referred to in note on 47 above, dealing with the change of *m* to *ν*, makes the same correction.) The ed. of AND in his gloss suggests a connexion of *μαχλάμι* with *χλαμύς*. But the real connexion is with Turkish *mahramas*, a veil, which appears in English in 'macramé' and in Greek may be found in Passow 474. 56; and turns up in Cacavelas,

*Siege of Vienna* (ed. F. H. Marshall), in the form *χαμαάδα*; and in Chios (Pyrgi) as *χράμια*—said to be 'coarse homewoven sheets of sheep's wool'. See Argenti and Rose, *Folklore of Chios* (1949), p. 892. Another word which seems to be involved in the confusion is *μαγνάδι*, a veil (?), AND 2987; *Callim. and Chrys.* 1878; SPE, p. 308, *magnitom*; ESC 1462 *μαγδατήνη*; see Lampros, *Romans grecs*, gloss. s.v.; Meursius, s.v.;

τὸ μὲν ἐπάνω κόκκινον μὲ τὰς χρυσὰς τὰς ῥίζας, 25 r.  
 αἱ δὲ ῥίζαι τοῦ χυμευταὶ μετὰ μαργαριτάρων,  
 τὸν τράχηλόν τοῦ γεμιστὸν ἄβαρ ὁμοῦ καὶ μόσχον,  
 τρανὰ μαργαριτάρια εἶχεν ἀντὶ κομβίων,  
 τὰ δὲ θηλύκια στρεπτὰ ἐκ καθαροῦ χρυσίου, 225  
 τουβία ἐφόρει ἐξάκουστα, γρύψους ὠραῖσμένους,  
 τὰ πτερνιστήρια πλεκτὰ μετὰ λίθων τιμίων,  
 ἐπὶ τῶν ἔργων τῶν χρυσῶν εἶχε λυχνίτας λίθους.  
 Πάμπολλα δὲ ἐσπούδαζε τὸ εὐγενὲς παιδίον  
 εἰς τὴν μητέρα ἀπελθεῖν μὴ δι' αὐτὸν λυπηταί, 230  
 καὶ ἡνάγκαζεν ἅπαντας εἰς τὸ καβαλλικεῦσαι.  
 Ἴππον ἐμετεσέλλισεν ἄσπρον ὡς περιστέρην,  
 πλεκτὸς ἦτον ὁ σγόρδος τοῦ μετὰ λίθων τιμίων,  
 καὶ κωδωνίτζια χρυσὰ μέσον τῶν λιθαρίων·  
 πάμπολλα κωδωνίτζια, καὶ ἦχος ἐτελεῖτο 235  
 ἐνήδονος καὶ θαυμαστός, πάντας ὑπερεκπλήττων·  
 πράσινον, ῥόδιον βλαττίν εἶχεν εἰς τὸ καπούλιν,  
 καὶ τὴν σέλλαν ἐσκέπαζε νὰ μὴ κονιορτοῦται·  
 τὸ σελλοσχάλινον πλεκτὸν μετὰ χρυσῶν σβερνίδων,  
 τὰ ὅλα ἔργα χυμευτὰ μετὰ μαργαριτάρων. 240  
 Ἦτον ὁ ἵππος τολμηρὸς καὶ θρασύς εἰς τὸ παίζειν,  
 τὸ δὲ παιδίον εὐθιον εἰς τὸ καβαλλικεῦειν·  
 πᾶς ὁ βλέπων ἐθαύμαζε τὸν ἄγουρον ἐκεῖνον,  
 πῶς μὲν ὁ ἵππος ἔπαιζε κατὰ γνώμην τοῦ νέου,  
 πῶς δὲ αὐτὸς ἐκάθητο ὥσπερ μῆλον εἰς δένδρον. 245  
 Καὶ ὠρμησαν τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν εἰς τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον·  
 οἱ μὲν ἄγουροι ἔμπροσθεν κατὰ τάξιν ὑπάγουν, 25 v.  
 ἀπ' αὐτοῦ δὲ ὁ θεῖος τοῦ καὶ ὁ πατὴρ ὀπίσω,  
 καὶ μέσον ὁ νεώτερος, ὡς ἥλιος ἀστράπτων,

223 τὸ, au lieu de τὸν.

226 γρύψους.

233 ὁ σγόρδος τοῦ πλεκτὸς ἦτον

234 et 235 κωδωνίτζια.

237 On est tenté d'écrire *πρασινορρόδιον*, mais cela n'est pas absolument nécessaire.

Xanthoudides, *Erotochr.*, gloss. s.v. μα-  
 γνιά. (*Erotochr.* B. 507) and Ducange,  
 s.v. *μαγγάδι*.

1201 ῥίζας. See Ducange: *ρίζαι videntur  
 dici limbi vestis seu orae inferiores*.

1202 χυμευταί. No translation suits all  
 the passages in which this word  
 occurs. See below 1220.

1203 ἄβαρ. Either *origanum* or *habroto-  
 num*. But TRE 998 has ἄμπαρ which  
 is ambergris.

1213 σγόρδος also below 3014 (vi. 553)  
*σγοῦρδος*, and in *Lyb. Rhod.* and  
*Achill.*, not in any of the dictionaries:  
 neither 'mane' nor 'tail' but 'forelock'.

1217 πράσινον, ῥόδιον. Leg. *πρασινορρό-*

The upper one was red with golden hems,  
 And all the hems of it were fused with pearls,  
 The neck was filled with southernwood and musk,  
 And distinct pearls it had instead of buttons,  
 The buttonholes were twisted with pure gold;  
 He wore fine leggings with griffins embellished,  
 His spurs were plaited round with precious stones,  
 And on the gold work there were carbuncles.  
 But passing eager was the well-born child  
 To go to his mother lest she grieve for him,  
 Began constraining everyone to horse;  
 Changed saddle to a horse white as a dove,  
 His forelock was plaited with precious stones,  
 And little golden bells among the stones;  
 So many little bells a noise was made  
 Delightful, wondrous, and amazing all.  
 A green and rosy silk was on his croup  
 Covered the saddle to keep the dust away;  
 Saddle and bridle plaited with gold tags  
 And all the handicraft studded with pearls.  
 The horse was spirited and bold in play  
 And so the boy was quick in riding it.  
 Whoever saw him wondered at the youth,  
 How that the horse played at the youngster's will,  
 And he sat like an apple on a tree.  
 So hurried they to go off home again;  
 His young companions go in line ahead,  
 Then his uncle and his father after him,  
 The youth between them, flashing like the sun,

1210

1220

δινον, as in TRE 1012, and as suggested by Legrand.

1219 σβερινίδων. Meaning unknown. AND 2258 has χρυσῶν σμυρίδων, which ought to mean (see Soph. s.v.) 'golden emery-stones'. Possibly connected with mod. σβάρνα a harrow, and hence 'studs' or 'pegs'.

1220 χυμεντής means either an alchemist or a jeweller-goldsmith; hence χυμεντός means decorated with precious stones or with gold; or in a suitable context it might mean

enamelled, as the cloisonné enamels of this period must have been the work of a χυμεντής.

1222 The boy is called παιδίον, ἄγουρος, νέος, and νεώτερος here and in the next few lines; his companions or palikars as usual ἄγουροι.

εὐθιον. Leg. εὐθειον. See above 638 1245.

1225 Cf. the ballad of *Hugh Spenser* (version B, stanza 27, Child, p. 381):

He turn'd him in his saddle  
 Like an apple on a tree.



κοντάριν ἐμαλάκιζε μετὰ τὴν δεξιάν του 250  
 πρᾶσινοαραβίτικον μετὰ χρυσοῦ διβέλλου.  
 ὦραϊος ἦν εἰς ὄρασιν, τερπνὸς εἰς συντυχίαν,  
 μόσχος εἰς τὸ ἀνάβλεμμα ὅλος μεμυρισμένος.

\* \* \*

Καὶ ὅτε ἔφθασαν ὁμοῦ καὶ εἰς τὸν οἶκον ἦλθον, TRE 1028  
 κ' ἔφαγον τε καὶ ἔπιον κ' ἔχαιρον καθ' ἑκάστην.  
 Ὅ δὲ πατὴρ του ἀμηνῶς, ἐξ ἐκείνων τῶν χρόνων 1030  
 τῶν κύκλωθεν τοῦ οὐρανοῦ τρεχόντων δι' ἡλίου,  
 διῆγε μελετώμενος τὰς ὁδοὺς τοῦ Κυρίου,  
 καὶ καθ' ἑκάστην ἔχαιρε μετὰ καὶ τῆς συζύγου,  
 καὶ μετὰ τῶν υἱῶν αὐτοῦ καὶ μετὰ φίλων πάντων,  
 ἕως εἰς πύλας ἔφθασεν τοῦ γήραος ἐκείνος, 1035  
 ἐγκαταλείψας τῷ υἱῷ πάσας ἀνδραγαθίας.

Ὅτε δὲ ὁ εὐγενικὸς Διγενὴς ὁ ὦραϊος  
 αὐτὸς εἰς μέτρον ἔφθασεν τῆς αὐτοῦ ἡλικίας,  
 καὶ εἰς τοὺς ἀνδρας εὐθεις ἀνὴρ προσεγεγόνει,  
 τότ' ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν πηδᾷ, καρβαλλικεύει, 1040  
 ἀπῆρε τὸ κοντάριον καὶ τὴν ῥάβδον ἣν εἶχεν,  
 καὶ συναθροίσας τε λαὸν ἔλαβεν ἰδιὸν του,  
 καὶ ὥς ἐκεῖ διήρχοντο τὴν στράταν μετὰ μόχθου,  
 δι' ἀπελάτων ἤκουσεν ἄγαν ἀνδρειωμένων,  
 ὅτι κρατοῦσι τὰ στενὰ, ποιοῦν ἀνδραγαθίας, 1045  
 καὶ ζῆλος ἦλθεν εἰς αὐτὸν τοῦ εἰδέναι ἐκείνους.  
 Καὶ μόνος ἀπερχόμενος νεροκάλαμον εὔρε  
 κ' εἶχε λέοντα φοβερὸν ἔνδον ἀποδαρμένον  
 Ἰωαννικίου ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ θαυμαστοῦ ἐκείνου·  
 καί, ὥς εἶδε τὸν λέοντα ὁ Διγενὴς Ἀκρίτης, 1050  
 ἐκ βάθους ἀναστέναξε ψυχῆς, καὶ εἶπεν οὕτως·

“ Πότε ἰδῆτε, ὀφθαλμοί, τοὺς ἀνδρείους ἐκείνους; ” (F. 30)

1036 ἀνδραγαθείας.

1038 ἔφθανσε.

1044 ἀνδρειομένων.

1052 ἰδεῖτε.

1230 ἐμαλάκιζε. See gloss. Xanth.,  
*Erotokr.*; gloss. *Lib. Rod.*

1231 διβέλλου. See Ducange and  
 Meursius s.v.

1233 There is a lacuna after this line  
 in GRO, which passes straight from  
 the Hunting to the Courtship. The  
 omission is here supplied from TRE  
 1028-1108. (See also AND 1566-

1673, part of which can be used to  
 fill a lacuna after TRE 1078.) This  
 part of TRE is very perfunctory. It  
 seems possible that the archetype  
 of all three versions had a lacuna  
 between the Hunting and the Court-  
 ship, and that the interposed pas-  
 sages of TRE and AND are copyists'  
 attempts to fill the gap. The original

In his right hand was brandishing a spear  
 Arabian, green, with a pennon of gold.  
 Lovely he was to see, in converse sweet,  
 Musk in his gaze, of fragrance all compact.

1230

\* \* \*

And when they came together to the house  
 They ate and drank and day by day rejoiced.  
 His father the Emir from those times forth  
 That with the sun went circling round the sky  
 Lived meditating the ways of the Lord,  
 And every day in gladness with his wife,  
 Together with his son and all his friends,  
 Until he reached the gateways of old age,  
 Having left all feats of bravery to his son.  
 And when the well-born Digenes the fair  
 Himself came to the measure of his prime  
 And among men was counted a right man;  
 Then on a day he sprang to horse and rode,  
 Took up the spear and took the club he had,  
 Gathered his company and took them with him.  
 And as they went with toil along the way  
 He heard tell about reivers passing brave  
 That hold the narrows and do braveries,  
 And envy came on him to know the men.  
 So going off alone he found a reed-bed;  
 In it there was a dreadful lion, flayed  
 By the hands of the wondrous Iōannikios.  
 Digenes the Borderer, when he saw the lion,  
 Sighed from the bottom of his soul, and said:  
 'O eyes of mine, when shall you see those braves?'

1240

1250

cause of the lacuna was probably the similarity of the lines about the Way Home with which the Hunting ends and the Courtship begins (cf. TRE 1108 with TRE 1020). The unfilled lacuna in GRO is perhaps another mark of its earliness.

1240 μετὰ τῶν υἱῶν. Leg. from AND

1572 μετὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ.

1245 εὐθείως. See above 631, 1222; also

TRE 2077; AND 1577. For the medieval formation from εὐθύς see Hatzidakis, *Μεσ. καὶ Νέα Ἑλληνικά* ii. 12 (but that does not explain the accent). The ed. of AND in his glossary alone notices that some explanation is required, but does not give any.

1253 νεροκάλαμον, i.e. a 'reed-and-water'.

Τὸν ὕδροφόρον εὗρηκε τῶν ἀπελάτων τότε,  
καὶ ἀνηρώτησεν αὐτὸν διὰ τοὺς ἀπελάτας·  
ὁ ὕδροφόρος παρευθὺς τὸν Διγενὴν ἐλάλει· 1055

“Τί τοὺς θέλεις, νεώτερε καλέ, τοὺς ἀπελάτας;”  
Ἐκεῖνος ἀπεκρίθηκε πάλιν τὸν ὕδροφόρον·  
“Ζητῶ κ’ ἐγὼ νὰ γένωμαι ὡς εἰς τῶν ἀπελάτων.”  
Καὶ τότε ἑκεῖνος ἔλαβε τὸν Διγενῆ, καὶ ἤλθον  
ᾧ τὸ λησταρχεῖον ἐνδοθεν τὸ φοβερόν καὶ ξένον. 1060

Καὶ εὔρε τὸν Φιλόπαππον ὅτ’ ἔκειτο εἰς κλίνην,  
πολλῶν θηρίων δέρματα εἶχεν ἀπάνω κάτω·  
καὶ κύψας ὁ νεώτερος Βασίλειος Ἀκρίτης  
προσεκυνήσατο αὐτὸν καὶ ἐχαιρέτησέ τον.

Καὶ ὁ γέρων Φιλόπαππος οὕτως τὸν ἀπεκρίθη· 1065

“Καλῶς ἦλθες, νεώτερε, ἂν οὐκ ἔση προδότης.”

Καὶ τότε ὁ Βασίλειος οὕτως ἀνταπεκρίθη·

“Προδότης ἐγὼ δέν εἰμαι, ἀλλὰ ζητῶ γενέσθαι  
ἄρτι ἐν τῇδε τῇ μονῇ μεθ’ ὑμῶν ἀπελάτης.”

Ὁ γέρων δὲ ὡς ἤκουσεν, οὕτως ἀπηλογήθη· 1070

“Ἄν καυχᾶσαι, νεώτερε, ἔσεσθαι ἀπελάτης,  
τὴν βάρβδον ταύτην ἔπαρον καὶ κάτελθε εἰς βίγλαν·  
καὶ ἂν νηστεῦσαι δύνασαι ἡμέρας δεκαπέντε,  
μηδ’ ὕπνον εἰς τὰ βλέφαρα λάβης τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν σου,  
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἀπελθὼν τοὺς λέοντας ἂν κτείνης, 1075  
καὶ πάντων τὰ δερμάτια ἂν φέρης ὥδε πάντα,  
καὶ πάλιν ἂν δύνασαι εἰς βίγλαν καταβῆναι,  
ὅταν περνοῦν οἱ ἄρχοντες μετὰ πολλοῦ τοῦ πλήθους . . .

\* \* \*

ἔχοντας νύμφην καὶ γαμβρόν νὰ ἔμπης εἰς τὸ μέσον, AND 1617

νὰ πάρης τὴν νεόνυμφον ἐδῶ νὰ τὴν ἐφέρης, 1619

τότε πληροφορήθητι νὰ γίνης ἀπελάτης.” 1620

Ὁ Διγενής, ὡς ἤκουσεν, οὕτως τὸν ἀπεκρίθη

1057 ἀπεκρίθηκε. 1065 φιλόπαππούς. 1076 φέρεις. 1078 Après  
πλήθους, le ms. ajoute λοιπή (λείπει). Il y a en effet ici une lacune considérable.  
1617-43 Λείπουν ἐν χειρ. Τρ. 1619 Ὁ στίχος περιττεύει.

1268 ἀπάνω κάτω. This might just mean  
‘under and over’ him, i.e. that he  
was lying on skins and covered by  
skins. But it more probably means

‘all over the place’. As a modern  
colloquialism ἀπάνω κάτω means  
‘more or less, approximately’, while  
ἄνω κάτω means ‘upside down, in

Then he met with the reivers' water-carrier,  
 And he did question him about the reivers. 1260  
 The water-carrier said to Digenes:  
 'What would you with the reivers, good young man?'  
 He answered the water-bearer again:  
 'I too want to be as one of the reivers.'  
 Then he took Digenes and so they came  
 Into the robbers' den dreadful and strange.  
 He found Philopappos lying on a couch,  
 And skins of many beasts were all about.  
 And bowing down the young Basil Akrites  
 Made reverence to him and greeted him. 1270  
 Old Philopappos then thus answered him:  
 'Welcome, young man, if you'll not be a traitor.'  
 And then Basil made answer thus again:  
 'I am no traitor, but I want to be  
 Presently in this camp with you a reiver.'  
 The old man when he heard thus answer made:  
 'If you boast, young man, you will be a reiver,  
 Then take this cudgel and go down on guard.  
 And if you can go fasting fifteen days,  
 And sleep not close the eyelids of your eyes, 1280  
 And after that go off and kill the lions,  
 If you bring here the skins of all of them,  
 And if you can go down on guard again,  
 When princes with great company go by,

\* \* \*

With bride and groom, if you can go among them,  
 And take the new-made bride, and bring her here,  
 Then, to be sure, you may become a reiver.'  
 Digenes, when he heard, thus answered him:

disorder'.

1272 Note οὐκ ἔσθι followed by 1274 δέν  
 εἶμαι.

1275 ἐν τῇδε τῇ μονῇ. Wrongly trans-  
 lated by Legrand 'dans cette soli-  
 tude'. Of course μονῇ here means a  
 stopping-place or camp, as above  
 725.

1278 εἰς βίγλαν. Either 'on guard' or

'to the look-out'.

1284 There is a lacuna after this line  
 (TRE 1078) which has to be filled  
 by the corresponding passage in  
 ANDROS (1617-43). But AND  
 1618, 1619 are alternative lines, one  
 of which, 1618 for choice, has to be  
 dropped.

“Ταῦτα, ὦ γέρον, μὴ λαλῆς, μικρὸν γὰρ τὸ ἐποιοῦν,  
μόνον τοιούτως λέγω σοι, Φιλόπαππε, ἀνδρεῖ,  
λαγὼν εἰς τὸν ἀνήφορον τρίτον νὰ τὸν πιάσω,  
τὴν χαμποπετοῦσαν πέρδικα ν’ ἀπλώσω νὰ τὴν λάβω.” 1625

Καὶ τότε ὁ Φιλόπαππος τοῖς ἀπελάταις εἶπεν Σ. 129  
ἔφεραν ἀργυρὸν σελλὶν καὶ κάθισεν ὁ Ἀκρίτης,  
τράπεζαν ἔθεντο αὐτῷ ἐμπροσθεν θαυμασίαν,  
ἔφαγον δὲ καὶ ἔπιον ἅπαντες χαριέντως,  
καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἔλεγον ἕκαστος ἐξ ἐκείνων 1630  
ὅτι δύνανται πολεμεῖν πολλοὺς ἐκ τῶν ἀνδρείων.

Ἀκούσας δ’ ὁ Φιλόπαππος εἶπε πρὸς τὸν Ἀκρίτην·  
“Σὺ δέ, καλὲ νεώτερε, πόσους δύνασαι κρούειν;  
’Ο δὲ Βασίλειος εὐθὺς οὕτως ἀπηλογήθη·

“’Ελάτε, ἀγοῦροι, νὰ πάρωμεν ὑπόκοντα ραβδία, 1635  
καὶ πορευθῶμεν ἄπωθεν ’ς τὴν ὁμαλίαν πάντες,  
καὶ κάθε εἰς νὰ δώσωμεν ραβδέας ὑπ’ ἀλλήλων,  
καὶ εἴ τις νικήσῃ τὸν ἕτερον ἅς πάρῃ τὸ ραβδί του.”

Τότε ἐκείνοι ἔλαβον ὑπόκοντα ραβδία, Σ. 130  
ὁ Κίνναμος ὁ θαυμαστός μετὰ ’Ιωαννικίου, 1640  
καὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς ὁ Διγενὴς μετὰ καὶ ἄλλων πλείστων,  
καὶ ὅλοι ἐπορεύθησαν κάτω ’ς τὴν ὁμαλίαν,  
καὶ ἔδιδον εἰς ἕκαστος τὸν ἕτερον ραβδέας.

\* \* \*

Καὶ τότε ὁ Βασίλειος ὁ Διγενὴς ἐκείνος TRE 1079  
ἐπῆρε τὸ ραβδίον του καὶ εἰς τὸ μέσον ἦλθεν, 1080

τοὺς μὲν ραβδέας ἔκρουε, τοὺς δ’ ἄλλους σφονδυλέας,  
καὶ πάντων ὑπελύθησαν αἱ χεῖρες τῶν ἀνδρείων·

καὶ ἐπάρας ὁ Διγενὴς ἐκείνων τὰ ραβδία,  
ἔφθασε πρὸς τὸν γέροντα λέγων αὐτῷ τοιαῦτα·

“Δέξαι ραβδιά, Φιλόπαππε, πάντων τῶν ἀπελάτων (F. 31) 1085  
καὶ ἂν οὐδὲν ἀρέσῃ σοι καὶ σοὶ τὸ θέλω ποίσειν!”

Ταῦτα οὖν ὁ θαυμάσιος Ἀκρίτης ἐκτελέσας,  
ὑπέστρεψε πρὸς τὴν ὁδὸν ἔνθα ἦν ὁ λαὸς του,

1079 διγενεῖς.

1081 ραβδαίας. σφονδηλαίας.

1085 ραβδαίαν φιλόπαππου.

1086 ἀρέσει.

1291 τρίτον seems to be pointless. Read  
τρέχοντα. See additional note p. 141.

1302 ὑπόκοντα ραβδία. I am not sure  
what ‘quarterstuffs’ are, but they

'Talk not of that, old man, I did it as a child;  
Only I tell you, brave Philopappos, thus: 1290  
A hare running uphill and I will catch it,  
Or stretch and snatch a partridge flying low.'

Thereupon Philopappos told the reivers,  
They brought a silver chair, Akrites sat,  
They spread a wondrous table there before him,  
And all with courtesy they ate and drank,  
Thereafter each of them began to say  
That they could fight with many of the brave.  
And hearing Philopappos asked Akrites:  
'And you, good youth, how many can you knock?' 1300  
And straightway Basil answered on this wise:  
'Come along, boys, let us take quarterstuffs  
And let us all go off into the plain,  
And each of us give stick-play with the rest,  
Whoever beats a man shall take his staff.'  
Thereupon they did take their quarterstuffs  
The wondrous Kinnamos with Ióannikios,  
And with them Digenes and many others,  
And all of them went down onto the level  
And there began to give each other stick-play. 1310

\* \* \*

And thereupon that Basil Digenes 1310a  
Took up his staff and came into the midst  
Some with his staff smote others with his fists  
And soon of all those braves the hands were loosed.  
Digenes taking up the staffs of them  
Came to the old man saying to him thus:  
'Take the staffs, Philopappos, of all your reivers;  
If it displease, I'll do the same to you.'

This then performed, the wondrous Borderer  
Returned to the road where his people were,

seem to fit in here: except that a quarterstaff according to *O.E.D.* was 6-8 feet long. These *ράβδία* must have been more like singleticks.

1312 *ράβδεις* . . . *σφονδύλεας*, blows

with stick or fist.

1313 *ὑπελύθησαν αἱ χεῖρες*. Seems to be a reminiscence of the Homeric *ὑπέλυτο δὲ γυῖα*.

καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα ἤλθοσαν πάντες εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα.  
 Ἔχαιρε δὲ ὁ Διγενὴς ἐν πάσαις ταῖς ἡμέραις 1090  
 ὁ θαυμαστὸς Βασίλειος, ἡ δόξα τῶν ἀνδρείων,  
 καὶ πάντες ἔφριπτον αὐτὸν ἐκ τῶν αὐτοῦ πολέμων.

\* \* \*

Λοιπὸν πάλιν, ὦ φίλτατε, προσλέξω σοὶ καὶ ταῦτα, TRE V 1100  
 ὅτ' ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ καιρῷ ὁ Δούκας ὁ ὠραῖος,  
 ὁ στρατηγὸς ὁ θαυμαστὸς μέρους τῆς Ῥωμανίας,  
 εἶχε κόρην πανεύμορφον κλημένην Εὐδοκίαν,  
 ἥς πάντοτε τὸ ὄνομα ἦκουεν ὁ Ἀκρίτης,  
 εἶχε γὰρ κάλλος ἄπειρον, παράδοξον τὸ γένος. 1105

Καὶ ἐν μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν πηδᾷ, καρβαλλικεύει,  
 ὑπῆρε τοὺς ἀγούρους του, ὑπάγει εἰς κυνήγιν.  
 Ἀφοῦ δὲ ἐκυνήγησαν, ἤρχοντο εἰς τὸν οἶκον.

\* \* \*

Οἶκος ὑπῆρχε καθ' ὁδὸν στρατηγοῦ τοῦ μεγάλου, GRO IV 254  
 καὶ πλησιάσαντος αὐτοῦ ἀναφώνημα εἶπε· 255

“ Ἄγουρος ὅταν ἀγαπᾷ κόρην ὠραιότατην,  
 ὅταν ἐκεῖ ἀπέρχεται καὶ βλέπει τῆς τὰ κάλλη,  
 δαμάζεται ἡ καρδίτza του, οὐ θέλει ζῆν εἰς κόσμον.”  
 Τῆς ἡδονῆς ὡς ἤκουσαν τῷ οἴκῳ οἱ παρόντες,  
 ἐξέστησαν ὥσπερ ποτὲ ὁ Ὀδυσσεὺς ἐκεῖνος, 260

ὅτε τὸ μέλος ἦκουε Σειρήνων ἐν τῷ πλοίῳ.  
 Ἀλλ' οὐδ' ἡ κόρη ἔμεινεν ἀνήκοος τοῦ νέου  
 πάγκαλος ἡ διάφημος ἡ ἀκουστή ἐκείνη,  
 ἥς τὸ κάλλος ἀμήχανον, παράδοξον τὸ γένος,  
 οὐσίαν τε καὶ κτήματα καὶ ἐτέραν πλουσίαν 265  
 ἀδύνατον ἀπαριθμεῖν ἢ ἀπεικάζειν ὅλως.

Μόνον γὰρ οἶκον τὸν αὐτῆς οὐδεὶς ἐγκωμιάσει·  
 ἅπας γὰρ χρυσομάρμαρος, ὅλος μεμουσιωμένος·

1090 πάσαι.

1108 ἐκινήγησαν.

263 πάγκαλλος.

1320 εἰς τὰ οἰκεῖα. For this use of the neuter plural see Lampros, *Romans grecs*, gloss. s.v. *γονικός*, and below (3173).

1323 After this line, the last of TRE Book IV, we omit TRE 1093-9 (which are not part of the narrative but only the introductory argument to Book V) and carry on with the begin-

ning of Book V, TRE 1100 to 1108. 1329 παράδοξον τὸ γένος. This use of *παράδοξος* 'famous' in place of the meaning of 'unexpected' (*παρὰ δόξαν*) arose by confusion with *περίδοξος*.

1331 Leg. *ἐπῆρε*.

1332 After TRE 1108 we return to GRO iv. 254.

1335-7 Seems to be the incorporation

And after that they all came to their homes. 1320  
 So Digenes rejoiced in all his days,  
 The wondrous Basil, glory of the brave,  
 And all trembled before him after his fights.

\* \* \*

So then this also will I tell you, dearest,  
 How that at that same time the handsome Doukas,  
 Wondrous general of part of Romania,  
 Had a most lovely girl called Evdokia,  
 Whose name the Borderer was always hearing,  
 Boundless her beauty, glorious her descent.

So on a day he leapt to horse and rode, 1330  
 And took his boys and went off to the chase.  
 And when the chase was done, they made for home.

\* \* \*

The great general's house was on the road;  
 When they came near to it he gave a call:  
 'When a boy loves a very lovely girl,  
 And there he passes by and sees her beauties,  
 His heart is tamed, he would not live on earth.'  
 Those in the house when the sweet sound they heard  
 They were amazed as once was that Odysseus

When in his ship he heard the Sirens' song. 1340  
 Nor of the youth unhearing stayed the Girl,  
 All-beautiful, renowned, herself far-heard,  
 Her beauty priceless, glorious her descent,  
 Whose substance, and possessions, all her wealth  
 Impossible to count or quite imagine.  
 Only her dwelling none can celebrate;  
 All gold and marble was it, all mosaicked;

of a folk-song (see e.g. καρδίτσα) which TRE 1112 ff. comically translates into more dignified Greek. TRE also inserts a negative in 1113.

1338 ἡδονῆς. For this use of ἡδονή—'a pleasant sound'—see ESC 1151, 2119; *Lyb. Rod.* (Scalig.) 1046; and below 1515, 3471, 2501. There was possibly some confusion with ἀηδόνι.

1340 TRE 1117 has μέλη σειρήνια, but omits any reference to Odysseus.

1341 ἡ Κόρη. From this point onwards she is always referred to as *Korè*, the Girl *par excellence*. Her name Evdokia (above TRE 1103) does not occur in GRO. I am prepared to defend 'the Girl' as on the whole the best translation of *KOPH* with its innumerable connotations ancient and modern.

1346 μόνον, i.e. 'even her dwelling alone'.



τὸ μοναχὸν κουβούκλιον ἔνθα ἦτον ἡ κόρη  
ἀπέξωθεν ὀλόχρυσον, ὄλον μεμουσιωμένον, 270  
ὃ καὶ ἐπωνομάζετο τῆς κόρης τὸ κουβούκλιον.

Αὕτη τοῖνον ἡ πάμπλουτος καὶ πανωραία κόρη,  
ὡς εἶδε τὸν νεώτερον, καθὼς ἐκδιηγούμαι, 26 r<sup>o</sup>.

ἐφλέχθη ἡ καρδίτza της, οὐ θέλει ζῆν εἰς κόσμον·  
πόνος ἀνήφθη εἰς αὐτήν, ὡς τὸ δίκαιον ἔχει, 275

οὐ γὰρ κάλλος ὀξύτατον καὶ τὸ βέλος τιτρώσκει·  
καὶ δι' αὐτῶν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν εἰς ψυχὴν ἐπανήκει·

ἤθελε μὲν τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς ἐκ τοῦ νέου ἀπᾶραι,  
ἀλλὰ πάλιν οὐκ ἤθελε τοῦ κάλλους χωρισθῆναι,

ἀλλὰ εἴλκεν αὐτοὺς ἐκεῖ προδήλως ἡττηθέντας, 280  
καὶ πρὸς τὴν βάγιαν ἔλεγε γαληνὰ εἰς τὸ ὥτιον·

“Παράκνυται, βαγίτζα μου, ἴδε ἔμνοστον νέον,  
ἴδε κάλλος πανθαύμαστον καὶ ξένην ἡλικίαν·

ἂν ἤθελεν ὁ κύρης μου γαμβρὸν νὰ τὸν ἐπῆρε,  
νὰ εἶχε, πίστευσον, γαμβρὸν οἶον ἄλλος οὐκ ἔχει.” 285

Ἀπέμεινε δὲ βλέπουσα ἐκ τῆς ὀπῆς τὸν παῖδα·  
ὃ δὲ νέος ἠρώτησεν ἀληθῶς μὴ γινώσκων·

“ὁ οἶκος οὗτος τίνος ἐστὶν ὁ φοβερός καὶ μέγας;  
μὴ οὗτος ἐνὶ τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τοῦ ἀκουστοῦ ὄν λέγουν;

καὶ ἡ κόρη ἡ πανεὐφημος ἐνταῦθα καταμένει;” 290  
“Ναί, τέκνον μου γλυκύτατον,” ὁ πατήρ ἀπεκρίθη,

“δι’ ἧς πολλοὶ ἀπώλονται τῶν εὐγενῶν Ῥωμαίων.”  
“Καὶ πῶς, πάτερ, ἀπώλονται;” αὐθις ὁ παῖς ἠρώτα.

“Ἡβουλήθησαν, τέκνον μου, τὴν κόρην ἀφαρπάσαι  
διὰ τὰ κάλλη τὰ τερπνὰ ἅπερ ἔχει, ὡς λέγουν” 295

καὶ τούτους γνοὺς ὁ στρατηγός, τῆς κόρης ὁ γεννήτωρ,  
ἐγκρύμματα ἐποίησε καὶ ἐκράτησε πάντας,

278 ἐπάροι.

280 ἀλλ’.

284 κύρις.

288 ἐνὶ, au lieu de ἐστὶν.

On pourrait aussi construire ce vers de la sorte: *τίνος ἐνὶ ὁ φοβερός οἶκος οὗτος καὶ μέγας*. Mais nous préférons la correction *ἐστὶν*, forme qui n'est pas rare dans cette épopée. 293 ἀπώλονται. 297 ἐγκρύμματα.

1353 οὐ θέλει ζῆν εἰς κόσμον. Repeated from above 1337.

1355 οὐ γὰρ κάλλος. Leg. τὸ γὰρ κάλλος TRE 1128, cf. AND 1691.

1356 See the well-known folk-song Passow 528, and Polites, *Ἐκλογαί* 93. In a poem attributed to Const. Manasses, who wrote in the first half

of the twelfth century, and was much influenced by the popular language, occur these lines: τὸ κάλλος γὰρ ὀξύτερον τιτρώσκει καὶ βελέμνου καὶ δι’ ὀμμάτων εἰς ψυχὴν ἐπιρριζοῦν εἰσρέει. (*Poème moral de Const. Manassès*, ed. Emm. Miller in *Ann. de l'Ass. d'Ét. gr.*, 1875, line 488). It

The separate chamber where the maiden was,  
All gold without and was all mosaicked,  
The which also was called the Maiden's Chamber. 1350

And so this wealthy and all-lovely Girl,  
When that she saw the youth, as I am telling,  
Her heart was fired, she would not live on earth;  
Pain kindled in her, as is natural;  
Beauty is very sharp, its arrow wounds,  
And through the very eyes reaches the soul.  
She wanted from the youth to lift her eyes,  
Yet wanting not from beauty to be parted,  
Plainly defeated drew them there again;  
And said to her Nurse quietly in her ear: 1360

'Look out, dear Nurse, and see a sweet young man,  
Look at his wondrous beauty and strange stature.  
If but my lord took him for son-in-law  
He would have, believe me, one like no one else.'  
So she stayed watching the boy from the opening.  
And the youth asked and not knowing in truth:  
'Whose is the house this awful house and great?  
Is this the General's whose renown they tell? •  
And here abides the Girl so widely famed?'  
'Yes, my sweet child,' his father answered him, 1370  
'For whom have perished many noble Romans.'  
'How perished, father?' asked the boy again.  
'They planned, my child, to carry off the Girl,  
For the sweet beauties, as they say, are hers.  
Knowing of them the General, her sire,  
Made ambuscades for them, and took them all;

is remarkable that this folk-song should have found its way into all three versions of Digenes (AND 1692, TRE 1128) as well as into the poem of Const. Manasses. It may have come originally from Heliodorus, *Aethiop.* iii. 7 τῶν ἐρώτων γένεσις . . . διὰ τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν τὰ πάθη ταῖς ψυχαῖς εἰστοξεύονται. And also from Ach. Tat. i. 4.

1361 ἐμνοστον νέον. See above 1173. ἐμνοστος was the medieval form of εὐνοστος and disappeared after trans-

ferring its meaning to the modern νόστιμος. See below 3284 πανεύμνοστος.

1365 Ἀπέμεινε, i.e. she stayed as long as she wanted to. For the force of ἀπό see below 3239 ἀποπλύσασα; and see A. Mirambel, 'The Determinate Aspect in Mod. Greek', in *The Link*, No. 1, June 1938.

1366 In TRE 1140, which from this point again diverges considerably, Digenes only pretends not to know whose house it is.

τοὺς μὲν ἀπεκεφάλισεν, τοὺς δὲ τυφλοὺς ἐποίησεν·  
 ἔχει γὰρ δύναμιν πολλήν καὶ δόξαν εἰς τὴν χώραν.” 26 vº.  
 Στενάξας δὲ ὁ Διγενὴς ἔφη πρὸς τὸν πατέρα· 300  
 “ Εὖχου, πάτερ, μὴ δόξη με ἵνα τὴν ἀφαρπάσω,  
 ὅτι ἐμὲ ἐγκρύμματα ποτὲ οὐ θορυβοῦσι·  
 τοῦτο δὲ μόνον εὖχομαι, εἴπερ ἀποδεκτόν σοι,  
 νὰ μηνύσης τὸν στρατηγὸν διὰ συμπενθερίαν·  
 καὶ εἰ μὲν ἴσως ἀρεσθῇ γαμβρόν νὰ με ἐπάρη, 305  
 ἵνα τὸν ἔχω πενθερόν τῇ ἰδίᾳ του γνώμῃ·  
 εἰ δὲ μή, γνώσῃ, πάτερ μου, μετὰ ταῦτα τὸ τέλος.”  
 “ Πολλάκις τὸν ἐμήνυσσα, γλυκύτατε υἱέ μου,  
 ἀλλ’ οὐδὲ ὅλως πείθεται εἰς τοῦτο κατανεῦσαι.”  
 ὥς δὲ τοιαῦτα ὁ πατὴρ ἔλεγε πρὸς τὸν παῖδα, 310  
 ἐσκέφθη ὁ νεώτερος ἐκ τῆς ὁπῆς τὴν κόρην·  
 καὶ ταύτην θεασάμενος ἐμπρὸς οὐ βηματίζει,  
 ἀλλ’ εἶχεν ἐκπληξίς αὐτὸν καὶ τρόμος τὴν καρδίαν·  
 τὸν βοῦλχαν ἐπελάλησε, πλησιάζει τῇ κόρῃ,  
 καὶ πρὸς αὐτὴν ἡρέμα τε λόγον εἶπε τοιόνδε· 315  
 “ Γνώρισόν μοι, κοράσιον, ἔχεις με εἰς νοῦν σου,  
 καὶ εἰ ποθεῖς κατὰ πολὺ τοῦ λαβεῖν σε γυναῖκα·  
 εἰ δ’ ἀλλαχοῦ τὸν νοῦν ἔχεις, πολλὰ οὐ παρακαλῶ σε.”  
 Τὴν βάγιαν δὲ παρακαλεῖ τὴν ἑαυτῆς ἡ κόρη·  
 “ Κατάβα, βάγια μου καλή, εἰπὲ τὸν ἀγουρίτζην· 320  
 τὸν Θεόν σε πληροφορῶ εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν μου ἐσέβης·  
 ἀλλ’ οὐκ οἶδα, νεώτερε, ποίου γένους τυγχάνεις·  
 εἰ μὲν εἰ σὺ Βασίλειος ὁ Διγενὴς Ἀκρίτης,  
 ὑπάρχεις μὲν τῶν εὐγενῶν καὶ τῶν πλουσιωτάτων  
 καὶ συγγενὴς ἡμέτερος ὥς ἀπὸ τῶν Δουκάδων· 27 rº. 325  
 ἀλλ’ ὁ πατήρ μου ὁ στρατηγὸς διὰ σὲ βίγλας ἔχει,  
 ἤκουσε γὰρ κατὰ πολὺ τὰς σὰς ἀνδραγαθίας·  
 καὶ φυλάττου, νεώτερε, δι’ ἐμοῦ κινδυνεύσης

298 Il faut prononcer *ἐποίησεν* comme si ce mot était accentué *ἐποίησεν*.  
 316 Au lieu de *εἰ*, le ms. donne *εἰς*. 318 On peut écrire *εἰ δ’ ἔχεις τὸν νοῦν*  
*ἀλλαχοῦ*, ou considérer *ἔχεις* comme enclitique, ce qu’il est quelquefois en  
 pareil cas. 320 *ἀγουρίτζιν*. 321 *ἐσέβεις*.

1383 *συμπενθερίαν*. The relation between the parents of the bridegroom and the parents of the bride; the connexion of two families by marriage—

a word which appears in many forms in modern Greek and is still in common use. See Ducange. See below 1939.

Some of them he beheaded, some made blind;  
He has much power and glory in the land.'

Then Digenes sighing said to his father:

'Pray, father, I think not to take her off,

1380

For ambuscades do never frighten me;

Only I pray you, if acceptable,

Advise the General for intermarriage,

If he might please take me for son-in-law,

And be my father-in-law of his own will;

If not, father, he shall know the end hereafter.'

'Often have I told him, my sweetest son,

Never is he persuaded to agree.'

Even as the father spoke thus to his son,

The youth through the embrasure saw the Girl,

1390

And gazing on her, forward made no step,

Amazement took him, trembling took his heart;

He urged his charger, drew near to the Girl,

And to her quietly spoke words like these:

'Acquaint me, maid, if you have me in mind,

If you much wish I should take you for wife;

If elsewhere be your mind, I'll not entreat you.'

And the Girl thereon did entreat her nurse,

'Go down, good nurse, and say you to the boy,

"Be sure, God's name, you are come into my soul;

1400

But I know not your family, young man.

If you are Basil, Twyborn, Borderer,

You are of well-born and most wealthy people,

Our kinsman too, sprung from the Doukases.

But father the General sets watch for you,

For he has heard much of your braveries.

Take care, young man, nor risk yourself for me,

1385 γνώμη here means 'will'.

1393 τὸν βοῦλχαν. Strange word for a horse (below 1455, 3013); probably a dialectic variation of βρόχα common in TRE. See Ducange, s.v. βουρίχος. Legrand (TRE gloss., p. 287) also refers to French *bourrique* and Latin *burichus* (Ducange, *Med. Inf. Latin.*).

1395 Read εἰ ἔχεις με from TRE 1169.

1400 τὸν θεὸν σὲ πληροφορῶ hardly

makes sense. TRE 1175 reads θεὸς πληροφορήσει σε. Cf. AND 1736.

1406 κατὰ πολὺ, 'much' or 'often'. In the following lines, and generally, I have kept as far as possible one conventional meaning for each word: ἀγάπη, 'love'; πόθος, 'desire'; ψυχή, 'soul'; καρδιά, καρδίτza, 'heart'; ἔρως, 'passion'; φιλία, 'love, affection', &c.

καὶ στερηθῆς νεότητος τῆς πανωραιότητος·  
οὐδ' ὅλως γάρ σου φέισεται ὁ ἀσπλαγχνος πατήρ μου.” 330  
Καὶ αὖθις ὁ νεώτερος πρὸς τὴν κόρην ἀντέφη·  
“ Παράκυπον, ὁμμάτια μου, ἄς ἴδω σου τὸ κάλλος,  
ἄς ἔμβῃ εἰς τὴν καρδίτζαν μου ἡ ἀπειρός σου ἀγάπη·  
εἰμὶ γὰρ νέος, ὡς ὀρᾷς· οὐκ οἶδα τί ἐνὶ ὁ πόθος·  
οὔτε γινώσκω κἄν ποσῶς τὰς ὁδοὺς τῆς ἀγάπης, 335  
καὶ εἰ μὲν εἰσέλθῃ ὁ πόθος σου εἰς τὴν ψυχὴν μου ἀπέσω,  
ὁ πατήρ σου ὁ στρατηγὸς καὶ τὸ συγγενικόν του  
καὶ ἅπαντες οἱ μετ' αὐτοῦ, ἐὰν γένωνται βέλῃ  
καὶ ξίφῃ ἀπαστράπτοντα, οὐ δύνανται με βλάψαι.”  
Καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν οὐδέποτε τέλος ἐκείνων λόγοις· 340  
ἔρως τότε παρώξυνεν ἄσεμνον διαπρᾶξαι,  
δουλοῖ γὰρ τὰ φρονήματα ἔρως ὡς ὦν δεσπότης,  
ὑποτάσσει τὸν λογισμὸν ὡς ἡνίοχος ἵππον·  
καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποθῶν εὐταξίαν οὐκ ἔχει,  
οὐ συγγενεῖς αἰσχύνεται, οὐ γείτονας πτοεῖται, 345  
ἀλλ' ἔστιν ὅλως ἀναιδὴς δοῦλος ὦν τῆς φιλίας,  
ὥσπερ καὶ ἡ πανεύγενος κόρη πέπονθε τότε,  
καὶ παρέκυψε μερικῶς ἐκ τὴν χρυσῇ θυρίδι·  
τὰ κάλλη τοῦ προσώπου της κωλύουν τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς του  
καὶ οὐ δύναται καλῶς ἰδεῖν τὴν ἡλιογεννημένην· 350  
ὡς γὰρ ἄκτις ἀντέλειεν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ προσώπου,  
ἦν γὰρ ἡ κόρη ἀληθῶς ὥσπερ ἱστορισμένη· 27 v<sup>o</sup>.  
ὄμμα γοργὸν ἐνήδονον, κόμην ξανθὴν καὶ σγοῦρον,  
ὄφρ' εἶχε κατὰ μαυρον, ἄκρατον δὲ τὸ μέλαν,  
ὡς χιόνα τὸ πρόσωπον, μέσον δὲ βεβαμμένον, 355  
οἷα πορφύρα ἐκλεκτὴ ἦν βασιλεῖς τιμῶσι.  
Οὕτως ἰδὼν ὁ θαυμαστὸς ἐκείνος νεανίας,  
εὐθύς ἐτρώθη τὴν ψυχὴν, ἐπλήγη τὴν καρδίαν,  
καὶ πόνον εἶχεν ἀπειρον, ἀδημονῶν εἰστῆκει.  
Κόρη δὲ ἡ πανεύγενος, οὕτως αὐτὸν ἰδοῦσα, 360  
οὐ παρῆιδε κατὰ πολὺ τῷ ἄλγῃ ἐπιμένειν,  
ἀλλὰ ταχέως ἔστειλε πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν ἀγάπην  
πολλῆς χαρᾶς ἀνάπλεων, ἡδονῆς μεμιγμένην,

332 ὁμμάτια.

343 ἡνίοχος.

1411 ὁμμάτια μου—'my eyes'—here translated 'light'—the commonest of modern Greek endearments.

1416 τὸ συγγενικόν του. See above 1320, below 1532.

1427 ἐκ with accusative, below 1621.

And be cut off from your all-lovely youth.  
 My ruthless father surely will not spare you. ”’  
 Again the young man answered to the Girl: 1410  
 ‘Look out, my light, and let me see your beauty,  
 And let your boundless love enter my heart;  
 For I am young, you see; know not desire,  
 Nor recognize at all the ways of love;  
 But if desire for you come into my soul,  
 The General your father, and his kinsmen,  
 And all his company, if they turn to arrows  
 And lightning-flashing swords, can never hurt me.’

So never was there end of talk for them.  
 Passion was urging to some wanton deed, 1420  
 For Passion, as being master, enslaves the mind,  
 As charioteer the horse, subdues the reason;  
 Wherefore the lover has no discipline,  
 No shame of kindred, no respect for neighbours,  
 But is all shameless being slave of love.

Even so then suffered the all-noble Girl,  
 And partly leaned out of the golden window.  
 The beauties of her face prevent his eyes  
 Nor can he clearly see the sunborn maid;  
 Some radiance was dawning in her face; 1430  
 In truth the girl was like a picture painted;  
 A bright and charming eye, hair blond and curly,  
 A brow she had all black, unmixed the sable,  
 A face like snow, and tintured in the middle,  
 As with the chosen purple kings do prize.  
 So gazing there the wonderful young man  
 His soul was straightway wounded, hurt his heart,  
 Boundless his pain, and there distressed he stood.

And the all-noble Girl thus seeing him,  
 Left him not long in anguish to remain, 1440  
 But quickly sent to him, so that his love  
 With joy was much fulfilled, mingled with pleasure,

1429 ἡλιογεννημένη. The beauty that  
 dazzles like sunlight is a novelist's  
 commonplace. See e.g. Chariton iv.  
 i. 9.

tween σκούρος (accented on either  
 syllable) ‘curly’, connected with  
 γυρός, and σκούρος ‘dark’, connected  
 with *obscurus*.

1432. Much confusion arose later be- 1442 ἀνάπλεων. Might be a feminine

τὸ δακτυλίδιον ἔδωκεν εἰποῦσα πρὸς ἐκεῖνον·  
 “Ἀπιθι χαίρων, ἄγουρε, κάμου μὴ ἐπιλάθης.” 365

Ὁ δὲ δεξάμενος αὐτὸ εἰς τὸν ἴδιον κόλπον,  
 εὐθὺς ἀνταπεκρίνατο· “Ἀυρίον με ἐκδέχου.”  
 Καὶ χαρᾶς ὅλως ἐμπλησθεὶς ὥδευε μετὰ πάντων·  
 εἰς δὲ τὸν οἶκον φθάσαντες, εὐθὺς φροντίδας εἶχε,  
 καὶ τὸν Θεὸν ἰκέτευεν ἐξ ὅλης τῆς καρδίας· 370

“Δέσποτα”, λέγων, “ὁ Θεός, ἐπάκουσον εὐχῆς μου,  
 καὶ δύνου μου τὸν ἥλιον, ἀνάτειλον τὸ φέγγος,  
 ὡσάν μοι γένῃ συνεργὸς ἐν τῇ δουλείᾳ ταύτῃ·  
 ἐπειδὴ γὰρ μονώτατος βούλομαι πορευθῆναι.”  
 Καὶ κατ’ ἰδίαν ἔλεγε τὸν πρωτοστράτορά του· 375

“Ἀπόστρωσαι τὸν βοῦλχαν μου, στρῶσον μου δὲ τὸν μαῦρον,  
 δύο κίγκλας τον κίγκλωσον καὶ δύο ἐμπροσθελίνας, 28 r.  
 καὶ κρέμασε εἰς τὴν σέλλαν μου τὸ ὠραῖον μου σπαθορράβδιν,  
 καὶ θές βαρὺ τὸ μάσσημα ἵνα γοργὸν γυρίζη.”

Καὶ εἰς τὸν δεῖπνον προσκληθεὶς οὐ μετέσχε βρωμάτων, 380  
 οὐ πόσεως τὸ σύνολον θέλοντα τοῦ γευθῆναι,  
 τὴν κόρην στρέφων κατὰ νοῦν, τὸ κάλλος εἰκονίζων·  
 καὶ ποτὲ μὲν οὐκ ἔχρηζε ταύτην ἀπογινώσκων·  
 ἄλλοτε δ’ ἐφαντάζετο ἔχων χρηστὰς ἐλπίδας,  
 καὶ τοῖς πᾶσιν ἐφαίνετο ἐν ὀνείρῳ θεᾶσθαι. 385

“Ὅν καὶ ἡ μήτηρ ἡ αὐτοῦ ἴστατο ἀποροῦσα·  
 “Τί συνέβη σοι, τέκνον μου, καὶ λυπεῖς τὴν ψυχὴν μου;  
 μὴ θηρίον προσέκρουσε καὶ ἐτάραξε φόβος;  
 μὴ δαίμων σε ἐβάσκανε, βλέπων σου τὴν ἀνδρείαν;  
 ἀνάγγελόν μοι τάχιον, μὴ θλίβῃς τὴν ψυχὴν μου· 390  
 ὁ γὰρ κρύπτων τὸ νόσημα ὑπ’ αὐτοῦ δαπανᾷται.”

“Οὔτε θηρίον προσέκρουσεν,” ὁ νέος ἀπεκρίθη,  
 “ἀλλ’ οὔτε πάλιν θόρυβος ἐτάραξε ψυχὴν μου,  
 εἴπερ δὲ τις μ’ ἐβάσκανε, μὴ με τὴν καταρᾶσαι,

373 ὡς ἀν.  
 394 ὑπὲρ δὲ τὴν.

375 πρωτοστάτορά.

378 σπαθοράβδην.

384 ἄλλωστε.

accusative of the classical Attic form ἀνάπλεως ‘full up’, agreeing with ἀγάπην. But it may also be an indeclinable (feminine nominative agreeing with κόρη) participle of ἀναπλέω in the sense of ἀναπληρώ—and this is easier to construe. But AND 1778, where she sends her maid, βάϊαν,

makes it possible that there is some corruption.

1451 φέγγος, used as here specifically of moonlight, and the origin of the modern φεγγάρι, can be traced from classical times. See L. & S. ref. to Plato, *Rep.* 508 c; see also L. W. Lyde on *Pindar* (Manch. Univ.

Gave him her ring, and unto him saying:  
 'Go your way gladly, boy, and forget me not.'  
 He taking it into his own bosom,  
 Answered at once, 'Tomorrow wait for me.'  
 All filled with joy he went with all his men;  
 But home arrived, straight had anxieties  
 And was imploring God from all his heart:  
 Saying 'O God and Master, hear my prayer, 1450  
 Sink me the sun and make the moon to rise,  
 To be my complice in this business,  
 For I shall have to go one and alone.'  
 And privately he spoke to his chief groom:  
 'Unsaddle this horse, saddle me the black,  
 With double girths and double martingales,  
 Hang at the saddle my fine sword and club,  
 Put on a heavy bit to turn him quickly.'  
 When he was called to dinner he took no food,  
 No drink at all was he willing to taste, 1460  
 Turning the girl in mind, imaging her beauty;  
 Sometimes despairing wanted her no more,  
 And sometimes fancied that his hopes were good,  
 And seemed to all men gazing in a dream,  
 Whom his own mother stayed then, questioning:  
 'What's happened to you, child, and you grieve my soul?  
 Has beast resisted and some fear disturbed you?  
 Or god bewitched seeing your bravery?  
 Inform me quickly, do not hurt my soul—  
 (Who hides his illness is by it consumed). 1470  
 'Neither has beast withstood,' the youth replied,  
 'Nor any trouble yet disturbed my soul;  
 And if one has bewitched, curse me not her,

Press, 1935) arguing that *φάος* is a glaring, *φέγγος* a subdued light.

Also below 1484 and above 441.

1453 *μονώτατος*, used by Ar. and Theocr.

1455 *τὸν βοῦλχαν*. Above 1393.

1457 *σπαθορράβδιν*. It is natural to take this as a *dvandva* compound 'sword and club'; but below iv. 645 (1724) shows that it is one weapon, probably

the same as the *σπαθοβάκλιον* quoted by Soph. from Porph. *Cer.* 72. 18.

1458 *μάσημα*, 'bit'—i.e. 'something to bite on'.

1460 *θέλοντα*. Indeclinable participle in the accusative form, a step towards the modern form *θέλοντας*.

1469 At this point TRE 1218 and AND 1810 explicitly introduce a quotation from *Iliad* i. 363.



- τὴν μηδὲν ἀδίκησασαν· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὑγιαίνω.” 395  
 Εἶτα κάκειθεν ἀναστὰς ἀνέβη εἰς τὸ κουβούκλιν,  
 καὶ λαβὼν ὑποδήματα λαμβάνει καὶ κιθάραν,  
 φιλαῖς δὲ πρῶτον ταῖς χερσὶ τὰς χορδὰς ἐκτινάξας  
 (κάλλιστα δ’ ἐπεπαίδευτο ἐν μουσικοῖς ὀργάνοις),  
 καὶ ταύτην ἀρμολύμενος ἔκρουε ψιθυρίζων 400  
 “Ὅστις φιλήσειεν ἐγγύς, τοῦ ὕπνου οὐχ ὕστερεῖται,  
 ὁ δὲ φιλῶν ἀπόμακρος μὴ ἀμελῇ τὰς νύκτας·  
 ἐγὼ μακρόθεν ἀγαπῶ καὶ γοργὸν ὅς ὑπάγω, 28 v.  
 ἵνα μὴ θλίβω τὴν ψυχὴν τὴν δι’ ἐμέ ἀγρυπνοῦσαν.”  
 “Ὅταν ἔδυνε ὁ ἥλιος, κατέλαβε τὸ φέγγος, 405  
 μόνος ἐκαβαλλίκευσε κρατῶν καὶ τὴν κιθάραν·  
 ἦτον δάος ὁ μαῦρος του, τὸ φέγγος ὡς ἡμέρα,  
 σύνναυγα δὲ κατέλαβε τῆς κόρης τὸ κουβούκλιν.  
 Ἐκείνη δὲ ὡς ἐκδέχτο ὀλονυκτὶ ἀγρυπνοῦσα,  
 τὴν αὐγὴν ἐρραθύμησε καὶ εἰς ὕπνον ἐτράπη· 410  
 ὡς δὲ ταύτην οὐκ ἔβλεπε τὸ εὐγενὲς παιδίον,  
 ἡνιάτο κατὰ πολὺ, ἐταράττετο σφόδρα,  
 λογισμοὶ ἔκοπτον αὐτοῦ πονηροὶ τὴν καρδίαν,  
 θλίψιν εἶχεν ἀφόρητον καὶ ὀδύνην μεγίστην·  
 ἔλεγε γὰρ ἐν ἑαυτῷ· “Ἄρα μετεμελήθη; 415  
 ἄρα πτοεῖται τοὺς γονεῖς μήπως αὐτὴν νοήσουν;  
 τί πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευέσομαι; πῶς τὸ βέβαιον μάθω;  
 ἔξαπορεῖ γάρ μου ὁ νοῦς, οὐκ ἔχω τι διαπρᾶξαι·  
 εἰ γὰρ λαλήσω, κρίζοντος ἑτεροῖ μου ἀκούσουν,  
 δώσουν, ὑπονοήσουν με οἱ φυλάττοντες ὧδε, 420

402 ἀμελεῖ. 405 ἔδυνεν. Je supprime καὶ après ἥλιος, cette conjonction  
 rendant le vers hypermètre. 410 ἐραθύμισε. 414 θλίψιν. 418 ἀπορεῖ.  
 420 ὧδε.

1477 φιλαῖς . . . ταῖς χερσὶ. This might mean with his bare hands, i.e. without a plectrum, which was ordinarily used (see below 1509), but more probably means here without singing, as φιλός was regularly used of music unaccompanied by the voice (see classical references in L. & S.). In Ach. Tat. 1. v. 4 it clearly means ‘without a plectrum’. Cf. also ἐψιλο-τραοῦει in an akritic song from Karpathos (Polites, *Eklogai*, No. 69)

which seems to mean ‘sing without accompaniment’, and ψιλοῖς λόγοις, Plato, *Symp.* 215 c.

1480 This seems to be the literary version of a folk-song, which may have been a rather meaningless jingle; the version in AND 1844 is quite meaningless. Hesselung (*Laografia*, iii, p. 547) quotes a similar song from Passow (dist. 700, p. 550).

1484 κατέλαβε, the moon ‘took over’ or overtook; the word is characteristi-

Who never did me wrong, for I am well.  
 Then rising thence he went up to his room,  
 He fetched his boots, and then he took his lute,  
 First with his hands alone the strings vibrated  
 (Well was he trained in instruments of music)  
 And having tuned he struck it murmuring:  
 'Who loves near by shall not be short of sleep,  
 Who loves afar let him not waste his nights:  
 Far is my love and quickly let me go,  
 That I hurt not the soul that wakes for me.'  
 The sun was setting and the moon came up  
 When he rode out alone holding his lute.  
 The black was swift, the moon was like the day,  
 With the dawn he came up to the Girl's pavilion.

1480

As she had waked and waited all the night  
 She at the dawn relaxed and turned to sleep.  
 And when he saw her not the noble youth  
 Was much distressed and sorely was he troubled,  
 And evil thoughts began to strike his heart,  
 With woe unbearable and greatest pain.  
 For in himself he said, 'Has she repented?  
 Is she afraid her parents notice her?  
 What then shall I devise? How learn the truth?  
 My mind bemused, I know not what to do:  
 For if I speak, others will hear me calling,  
 Rush out and find me, who are here on guard,

1490

cally repeated 1487, of his arrival at her *κουβούκλι*, evidently a separate building. Legrand's omission of *καί* is quite unnecessary.

1486 *δάος*. This mysterious word, used *Lyb. Rod.* often and substantively (like *μαῦρος* here) for a horse, remains dark. In *Chron. Mor.* 3378 *ἄλογον τοῦ δάου* seems to mean a mountain horse (Turk. *dagh*), but the reading is doubtful. Kyriakides (*Dig. Akv.*, p. 82), who characteristically prefers the reading of ESC 844 (in which it is the black horse which shines like the moon), discusses the word at length, but throws no more

light on it than a black horse. An Arabic root is probable; and it may be connected with *δαγάλης* see below 3178, TRE 222, 697, and 2549 (translated by Legrand 'chestnut') and AND 673, &c.

1499 *δώσουν* in this sense is an extension of the meaning 'strike' for which see refs. in Soph. It is also possible to take *με* with *δώσουν* as well as with *ὑπονοήσουν*, in which case it would mean 'hit' not in the sense of 'strike' but in the sense of 'not miss'; cf. *Lyb. Rod.* (Scal.) 1206, 2432; and could be translated 'find me'.

καὶ πρὸ τῆς πράξεως γνωσθῶ μὴ τυχὼν τῆς φιλάτης,  
 ὡς ἂν μὴ ἔχων εὐχερῶς ἰδεῖν τὴν ποθουμένην·  
 καὶ τί μοι ἔστιν ὄφελος ζῆν ἐν τῷδε τῷ βίῳ; ”  
 Ταῦτα λέγων ἐν ἑαυτῷ ἐκπληττόμενος σφόδρα,  
 δέον εἶναι προέκρινε τοῦ κροῦσαι τὴν κιθάραν, 425  
 ὅπως λάβῃ ἀπόπειραν περὶ ὧν ἡδημόνει·  
 “ Φείσασθαι”, λέγων, “ ἑμαυτῷ δοκιμάζων τὴν κόρην  
 κιθάραν ταύτην συνεργὸν παραστήσω ἐν μέσῳ,  
 καὶ τοῦ Θεοῦ τὸ θέλημα πάντως ἔχει γενέσθαι.” 29 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 Καὶ ταύτην ἀρμολύμενος τῷ πλήκτρῳ τε πατάσσων,  
 μέλος γὰρ πάνυ ἡδιστον ἐτέλει ψιθυρίζων· 430  
 “ Πῶς ἐπελάθου, πάντερπνε, νέας ἡμῶν ἀγάπης,  
 καὶ ἡδέως καθύπνωσας ἀμερίμνω, εὐκόλως;  
 ἀνάστα, ῥόδον πάντερπνον, μῆλον μεμυρισμένον·  
 ὁ αὐγερινὸς ἀνέτειλεν, δεῦρο ἄς περιπατῶμεν.” 435  
 ὣς δὲ κιθάρας ἤκουσε τῆς ἡδονῆς ἡ κόρη,  
 τῆς κλίνης ἐξεπήδησε, σφίγγει τῆς τὸ ζωνάριον,  
 καὶ χαμηλὰ προκύψασα λέγει τὸν ἀγουρίτζην·  
 “ Ἐγώ, κύρκα, σε ὠνειδισα, δι’ οὐ πολλὰ βραδύνας,  
 ὡς ὀκηρὸν καὶ ῥάθυμον πάντα νὰ σε ὀνειδίζω, 440  
 τὴν δὲ κιθάραν ἦν κρούεις, δοκεῖς τὸ ποῦ εἶσαι οὐκ οἶδας,  
 καλέ, ἂν σε νοήσῃ ὁ κύρης μου νὰ σε κακοδικήσῃ,  
 καὶ νὰ ἀποθάνῃς δι’ ἐμέ, ὦ τῆς παρανομίας,  
 ὁ Θεὸς γὰρ ἐπίσταται ὁ τῶν κρυφίων γνώστης,  
 ὅτι ἐρριζώθῃ ὁ πόθος σου εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν καρδίαν, 445  
 καὶ συμφορὰν λογίζωμαι τὴν σὴν ἀποτυχίαν·  
 σώζου λοιπόν, ψυχὴ ἐμή, πρὶν τὸ φῶς καταλάβῃ,  
 καὶ μνήσκου μου διὰ παντὸς τῆς σὲ πολλὰ ποθούσης·  
 καὶ γάρ, καλὲ νεώτερε, οὐ θέλω ἔλθειν μετὰ σου·  
 οἶδα ὅτι ὁ πόθος φλέγει σε, καὶ ἡ ἀγάπη ἡ ξένη, 450  
 ὁ λογισμὸς εἰσπείθει σε δι’ ἐμοῦ ἀποθνήσκειν·  
 ἄλλ’ ἂν παροδηγήσῃς με καὶ ἔλθω μετὰ σένα, 29 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 καὶ γνώσουν το τὰ ἀδέλφια μου καὶ τὸ συγγενικόν μου,

434 ἄλλ’ ἀνάστα. 438 ἀγουρίτζιν. 441 ἦσε. 442 κύρις. κακοδικήσῃ.  
 445 ἐριζώθῃ. 449 σοῦ. 453 ἀδέλφια.

1515 ἡδονῆς. See above 1338.

1516 σφίγγει τῆς τὸ ζωνάριον. Cf. AND  
 1872 τὴν ζώνην. But ESC 853 has  
 ἐπῆρε τὸ λουρίν τῆς—which Kyria-  
 kides (*Dig. Ak.*, p. 84) translates

‘put on her jacket’ (sc. *λουρίκιον*) and  
 laboriously defends. Having as-  
 sumed that ESC because more ver-  
 nacular gives a better text, he tries  
 to show that *λουρί* is here not a strap

And known before the act, losing my dear, 1500  
 I so should hardly even see my love;  
 What were the use of life in this world then?  
 So saying to himself and sore affrayed,  
 He judged it right that he should strike his lute  
 To make a trial of the things he feared.  
 Saying, 'To test the girl, sparing myself,  
 This lute a partner I will set between us;  
 And what God wills shall surely come to pass.'  
 So having tuned he struck it with the quill,  
 And made a pleasing music murmuring: 1510  
 'How have you, dear, forgotten our young love,  
 Fallen sweet asleep, carelessly, easily?  
 Rise up, my lovely rose, my scented apple,  
 The morning star is risen, let us go.'  
 When the Girl heard the sweet sound of the lute  
 She jumped out of the bed, tightened her belt  
 And low down leaning out says to the boy:  
 'I scolded you, my pet, you were so late,  
 Shall always scold if you are slack and slow,  
 And lute-playing, as if you don't know where you are, 1520  
 Dear, if my father hear and do you harm,  
 And you die for me, O the crime of it,  
 For God who knoweth secrets understands  
 That love of you is rooted in my heart,  
 And where you fail I reckon my disaster.  
 Be gone, my soul, before the light arrests you,  
 And always think of me who loves you much;  
 For and, dear youth, I will not come with you:  
 I know desire enflames you, and alien love,  
 And reason urges you to die for me; 1530  
 But if you misguide me, and I come with you,  
 And if my brothers know it and my kin,

but a *λουρίκι*, and that *λουρίκι* is here  
 not a cuirass but a jacket. Of course  
*λουρί*, 'strap', is just what the island  
 bard of ESC, trying to recite the  
 story from memory, would say in-  
 stead of *ζώναρα*.

1518 *κύρκα*. See above 469, below 2566.

1521 *καλέ* has a remonstrative force as  
 in modern colloquial Greek—'my  
 good man'.

*κακοδικήσῃ*. Above 189, below  
 1715, and 2515; always with sense of  
 physical injury. Cf. also 1733, *ἀδικήσῃς*.

καὶ καταφθάσῃ σε ὁ πατήρ ὁ ἐμὸς μετὰ πλήθους,  
 πῶς ἔχεις ἐξιβάλλειν με καὶ σῶσαι τὴν ψυχὴν σου; ” 455  
 Καὶ λυπηθεὶς ὁ θαυμαστὸς πρὸς τὴν κόρην ἀντέφη·  
 “ Ἐπαινῶ σου τὴν ἔκστασιν, ὦ πανευγενεστάτη,  
 τὸ γὰρ ἐνάντιον σκοπῶν τῶν μελλόντων συμβαίνειν,  
 προκρίνεις γὰρ τὰ βέλτιστα σαφῶς λογιζομένη·  
 σὺ δὲ μηδὲν γινώσκουσα τὰ κατ’ ἐμὲ οὐδ’ ὅλως, 460  
 εἰ γὰρ ἐν γνώσει γέγονας ἐμῶν ἀνδραγαθίων,  
 οὐκ ἂν ἔλεγες ἀδελφούς καὶ τὸ συγγενικόν σου  
 φθάσουν καὶ ἐγκρημνίσουν με καὶ σὺ δι’ ἐμὲ λυπῆσαι·  
 ἀλλ’ ἔστω σοι τοῦτο γνωστὸν καὶ βέβαιον, ψυχὴ μου,  
 ὅτι φοσσᾷτα προσδοκῶ μόνος καταπονέσαι, 465  
 νικῆσαι τε παραταγὰς καὶ κράτη ὑποτάξαι·  
 τὸν δὲ πατέρα τε τὸν σὸν καὶ τοὺς αὐτοῦ ἀγούρους  
 ὡσαύτως καὶ τοὺς ἀδελφούς μετὰ τῶν συγγενῶν σου  
 πάντως βρέφη λογίζομαι καὶ μηδὲν ὅλως ὄντα·  
 τοῦτο μόνον ζητῶ μαθεῖν παρὰ τῶν σῶν χελεύων 470  
 εἰ προθυμεῖς κατὰ πολὺ ἐμοὶ ἀκολουθῆσαι,  
 ὥς ἂν ὁδοὺς ἐξέλθωμεν τοὺς στενωπούς πρὶν φέξῃ·  
 ῥύμαί γὰρ καὶ στενώματα ἀποκτείνου ἀνδρείους·  
 εἰς δὲ τοὺς κάμπους ἀνανδροὶ τολμηροὶ ἐκποιοῦνται·  
 εἰ δ’ ἴσως ἐμετέγνωσας, ἐτέρου ἡρετίσω, 475  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἀφορμὰς προβάλλεσαι τοιαύτας,  
 μὰ τοὺς ἀγίους μάρτυρας τοῦ Χριστοῦ Θεοδώρους,  
 οὐκ ἂν ἄλλος, ζῶντος ἐμοῦ, εἰσακουσθῇ ἀνὴρ σου.”  
 Αὐθὶς ἡ ἡλιόκαλος πρὸς τὸν ἀγουρον ἔφη· 30 r.  
 “ Σὺ μὲν οὖν, ὦ παμπόθητε, ἀπείραστος ὡς πρῶτον 480  
 πάσης ἀγάπης πέφυκας καὶ φιλίας, ὡς ἔφης·  
 νυνὶ δὲ πάσχεις δι’ ἐμὲ καὶ ἴσως ἀληθεύεις,  
 ἐκ τῶν ὁμοίων καὶ αὐτὴ τοῦτο τεκμαιρομένη·  
 εἰ γὰρ καὶ λίαν ἀπρεπὲς τὰ κατ’ ἐμὲ εἶπεῖν σοι,  
 ὁμῶς ἐρῶ σοι ἅπαντα τῷ πτόθῳ δουλωθεῖσα· 485  
 πολλοὶ ἐμὲ τῶν εὐγενῶν ἄρχοντες μεγιστάνες

455 ἐξιβάλλειν. 464 ἔστι (correction empruntée au ms. d'Andros, vers 1902). 469 λογίζονται. 472 φέξει. 473 ἀποκτείνου, et ai au-dessus de ε. 476 δια (sans accent). 479 ἡλιόκαλλος.

1534 ἐξιβάλλειν. For this form see 1537 σκοπῶν. Note masculine participle; but in the next line but one *Πόλεμος τῆς Τρωιάδος*, ed. Mauro-frydès, *Eklogé*, p. 207, l. 697 τὰ γινώσκουσα.  
 σωθικά ἐξήβαλαν.

My father with a crowd should overtake you,  
How could you get me out and save your life?"

And grieved the hero to the Girl replied:  
'Your trouble, noblest lady, I commend,  
For looking at the front of things to come  
Reasoning clearly you forejudge most well;  
Yet nothing knowing about me at all,  
For if you were acquainted with my deeds, 1540  
You would not say your brothers and your kin  
Will catch and cast me down, and you be sorry.  
But be this known and sure to you, my soul,  
Alone I look to overcome armies  
Subdue their powers, and conquer their arrays;  
As for your father and his company  
Likewise your brothers and with them your kinsmen,  
I reckon them just babies being nothing.  
Only this I want to learn from your own lips,  
If you are most eager to follow me, 1550  
That we may leave the by-ways before dawn,  
(Brave men are killed by lanes and alley-ways,  
And in the open cowards are made brave);  
But if you have repented, chosen another,  
Therefore put forward this sort of excuses,  
Then by the Saints Theodore, Christ's witnesses,  
None other, while I live, shall be called your husband.'

Again spoke to him the sun-lovely Girl:  
'You then, dearest of all, untried, as first,  
Are of all love and affection, as you said, 1560  
And now suffer for me, and perhaps speak true;  
Myself likewise this also testify,  
Though to tell you about myself be wrong,  
Yet by desire enslaved I will tell you all:  
Me many noble princes, many captains

1542 ἐγκρημνίσουν. Soph. refers to Genes. 106. 18.

1545 παρατάγας, classical παρατάξεις (which comes below 1567).

1556 Cf. AND 1921 μὰ τὸν ἅγιον· Θεόδωρον τὸν μέγαν ἀπελάτην. AND follows fairly closely, but GRO alone

refers to the possibility of a rival. 1558 ἡλιόκαλος seems to be *hap. leg.* In the speech which follows the translation reproduces some of the confusion in syntax which may be intended by the poet to express the Maiden's hesitation.

καὶ βασιλέων συγγενεῖς ἐζήτησαν καὶ τέκνα  
 βασιλικὴν παράταξιν ἔχοντες καὶ ἐσθῆτα,  
 καὶ ποθοῦντες θεάσασθαι τὸν ἐμὸν χαρακτῆρα,  
 πυκνότερον διήρχοντο τοῦ οἴκου μου πλησίον, 490  
 ἀλλ' οὐδενὶ τὸ σύνολον ἠρκέσθη ὁ πατήρ μου·  
 οὐ τὴν σκιὰν δὲ τὴν ἐμὴν τίς ἰδεῖν ἤξιώθη,  
 φωνῆς οὐδεὶς μου ἤκουσεν ἢ συντυχίας ὅλως,  
 οὐ γέλωτος μειδίασμα, οὐ βαδίσματος φόφον·  
 τῆς θυρίδος οὐδέποτε τὴν κεφαλὴν μου ᾔγον, 495  
 ἄλλοτρίοις ἀθέατον ἐμαυτὴν διετήρουν·  
 ἐκτὸς γάρ μου τῶν συγγενῶν καὶ τῶν γνωστῶν ἰδίων,  
 οὐδεὶς μου εἶδε πώποτε προσώπου χαρακτῆρα,  
 τάξιν τηροῦσα ἀκριβῆ τὴν πρέπουσαν παρθένους·  
 τούτων δὲ γέγονα ἐκτὸς καὶ τοὺς ὄρους παρῆλθον 500  
 καὶ ἐγενόμην ἀναιδὴς διὰ τὴν σὴν ἀγάπην·  
 καὶ ἡ μηδέποτε ἀνδρὶ ἄλλοτρίῳ ὄφθεισα  
 λόγους νῦν μεταδίδωμι ὅλως μὴ αἰδουμένη,  
 καὶ τὸ ὄντως ἐλεύθερον φρόνημα παρθενίας  
 δοῦλον ὁρῶ γινόμενον καὶ ἀναιδὲς ἀθρόως. 30 v°. 505  
 Ἄφ' ἧς γὰρ ὥρας πρόσωπον τὸ σὸν εἶδον, ὦ νέε,  
 ὡς πῦρ κατέφλεξεν εὐθύς τὴν σῶφρονα ψυχὴν μου,  
 μετέλλαξε τὸν λογισμὸν ὁμοίως καὶ τὴν γνώμην,  
 τὸ φρόνημα ἐδούλωσεν, ἀναίσχυντόν με ποιήσας  
 εἰς σέ καὶ μόνον, ποθητέ, καὶ πρὸς τὴν σὴν ἀγάπην· 510  
 πείθομαι νῦν καὶ βούλομαι μετὰ σοῦ πορευθῆναι,  
 δι' οὗ ἄρνούμαι συγγενεῖς, γονέας ὑστεροῦμαι,  
 ἄλλοτριοῦμαι ἀδελφῶν καὶ τοῦ ἀπείρου πλούτου,  
 καὶ μετὰ σοῦ πορεύομαι ὅπου δ' ἂν καὶ κελεύης,  
 Θεὸν ἔχουσα μάρτυρα τὸν πᾶσι βοηθοῦντα 515  
 ἐκδικητὴν παγκάλλιστον, μὴ με παροδηγήσης·  
 σέ μὲν ἡ ἀγάπη φλέγει σε, ἡ ἀγάπη παροξύνει,  
 καὶ πείθει σε ὁ λογισμὸς δι' ἐμέ τοῦ θανεῖν σε,  
 ὅπερ ἀπεύχομαι ἰδεῖν ἢ τοῖς ὤσιν ἀκοῦσαι.”  
 ‘ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐφθέγγετο ἡ πανώριος κόρη, 520  
 ἐδάκρυσε τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, ἐστέναξε μεγάλως,  
 καὶ ἑαυτὴν ἐμέμφετο τῆς πολλῆς ἀναιδεΐας·

517 καὶ σέ μὲν. 521 ἀδελφοῖς, au lieu de ὀφθαλμοῖς. On traduirait ce premier hémistiche par *ses yeux se mouillèrent de larmes*.

1568 χαρακτήρα. See below 1577 προσώπου χαρακτήρα, of which it is the

Have sought, and kinsmen and the sons of kings,  
 Having their kingly retinue and vesture,  
 Desiring to behold my countenance,  
 They would go thickly by before my house;  
 With none at all my father was contented, 1570  
 Not one was thought worthy to see my shadow,  
 None heard my voice at all or my converse,  
 My laughing or the sound of my footfall.  
 At the casement I never showed my head,  
 Unseen by other eyes I kept myself  
 (For save my kinsmen and my own familiars  
 No one has ever seen my countenance),  
 Keeping the strictness which becomes a maid;  
 But I am out and, overstept these bounds,  
 Am become shameless on your love's account, 1580  
 And who was never seen by a strange man  
 Now share my talk without all shame at all,  
 While the free purpose of virginity  
 I see become a slave and shameless quite.  
 For from the hour, O youth, I saw your face,  
 As it were fire burnt up my temperate soul,  
 Altered my reason and likewise my nature,  
 Enslaved my purpose, making me immodest,  
 To you alone, my dear, and to your love.  
 Now I obey, and wish to go with you, 1590  
 For whom I deny kin, am reft of parents,  
 Estranged from brothers and from boundless wealth,  
 And go with you wherever you may bid,  
 Holding God witness, helper of us all,  
 And best avenger, you lead me not astray.  
 You too love burns you, and love pricks you on,  
 And reason tells you you would die for me,  
 The which I pray never to see or hear.  
 While she was speaking thus the all-lovely Girl  
 Filled up her eyes with tears and deeply sighed, 1600  
 And blamed herself for her great shamelessness;

equivalent; see below v. 159 (2331).

1586 εὐθύς omitted in translation.

1571 This line is identical with AND  
1933.

1587 γνώμην. See above 360, 607, 1062.



καί, θέλουσα κατὰ πολὺ μεταβαλεῖν τὴν γνώμην,  
 ὁ ταύτης ἔνδον ἄπειρος οὐ συνεχώρει πόθος.  
 Δύναμις γὰρ τοῦ ἔρωτος, πόθος καὶ ἡ φιλία, 525  
 ἅπερ τὴν τάξιν ἀκριβῶς τηροῦντα τὴν ἰδίαν,  
 σῶφρονα νοῦν κατέχων τις, ὁ πόθος πολεμεῖ τον·  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ὁ ποθῶν εὐταξίαν οὐκ ἔχει,  
 οὐ συγγενεῖς αἰσχύνεται, οὐ γείτονας πτοεῖται,  
 ἀλλ' ἔστιν ὅλος ἀναιδὴς καὶ δοῦλος τῆς φιλίας· 530  
 ὥς καὶ οὕτως πεπόνθασιν οἱ παγκάλλιστοι νέοι.  
 Εἶτα ὁ θαυμαστός ἰδὼν δακρύσασαν τὴν κόρην  
 μετὰ δακρύων καὶ αὐτὸς ἀντέλεγε τοιαῦτα·  
 “ Ἐγώ, κόρη παγκάλλιστε, τὰ περὶ σοῦ γινώσκω·  
 τὸν πλοῦτον γὰρ τὸν ἄπειρον ὃν κέκτηται ὁ πατήρ σου, 535  
 δι' οὗ πολλοὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν ἐπόθουν τοῦ λαβεῖν σε  
 ἐν γνώσει πάντων γέγονα ἀκριβῶς ἐρευνήσας,  
 ἐγὼ γάρ, φιλτάτῃ ψυχῇ, οὐκ ἐφίεμαι πλούτου,  
 οὐ κτήματα ἐπιθυμῶ, οὐκ ὀρέγομαι δόξης,  
 πάντα χόρτον λογίζομαι ἐντρυφῶν τοῦ σοῦ κάλλους, 540  
 ἀφ' ἧς ὥρας, μαυρόμματα, ὠψόμεθα ἀλλήλους,  
 οὐκ ἀπέστης ἐκ τῆν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν ὠρίτζαν μίαν·  
 ἔρριζώθης γὰρ ἔσωθεν καὶ συνεπλέχθης ταύτῃ,  
 καὶ σὲ πάντα φαντάζομαι καὶ βλέπω σε μὴ οὔσαν·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἠράσθην πώποτε οἰουδήποτε κάλλους, 545  
 οὐ τὰς ὁδοὺς ἐγνώρισα κἄν ποσῶς τῆς ἀγάπης·  
 δεῦρο, τὸ φῶς μου τὸ γλυκύ, ἔπου τῷ ἑραστῇ σου·  
 ἦνπερ ἔχεις ἀπέσωθεν ἐμφάνισον ἀγάπην·  
 ἀκριβὴς γὰρ ἀπόδειξις συνίσταται ἐξ ἔργων,  
 καὶ συμβιώσωμεν Θεοῦ νεύσει χαίροντες ἅμφω· 550  
 ἐπὶ τοῦτο γεννήτορες καὶ οἱ σοὶ εὐφρανθῶσιν,  
 γαμβροῦ οἴου τετύχηκαν ἐν γνώσει γεγονότες·  
 καὶ οὐδεὶς ὄνειδίζει σε, μᾶλλον δὲ μακαρίσει.”  
 Ταῦτα καὶ ἕτερα πολλὰ φθεγγάμενος ὁ νέος,

528 δια (sans accent).

529 συνεγγεῖς, correction empruntée au ms.

d'Andros (vers 1950). Le copiste avait sans doute pensé à *συνεγγυς*.

531

παγκάλιστοι.

532 ἰδὼν manque dans le manuscrit.

534 παγκάλιστε.

542 Après *ψυχὴν*, je supprime *κἄν*, qui rendrait le vers hypermètre. On pourrait aussi écrire *κἄν ὕραν μίαν*.

543 ἐριζώθης.

550 συμβιώσωμεν νεύσει θεοῦ.

1604-6. The sentence is rather muddled and seems to have been composed

line by line. The general meaning is that love, constant in its own nature,

And yet, though wishing much to change her mind,  
Boundless desire within would not allow her.

(The power of love, desire and affection,  
Things which exactly keep their proper station—

One has a temperate mind, desire attacks him,

Wherefore the lover has no discipline,

No shame of kindred, no respect for neighbours,

But is all shameless, and a slave of love;

Even so suffered they, the young so fair).

1610

The hero then seeing the Girl weeping,

Himself in tears made answer to her thus:

'O lovely maid, I know your circumstance,

The boundless riches which your father owns,

For which many nobles wanted to take you,

All this I know by exact inquisition;

For I, my dearest soul, aim not at riches,

Want no possessions, reach not after fame,

Count it all grass, being rich in your beauty;

For from the hour, black-eyes, we saw each other,

1620

You went not from my soul one little hour,

Rooted within, you were entwined in it;

My fancy sees you when you are not there;

For never yet have I loved any beauty,

Nor have I known at all the ways of love.

Come then, my sweet light, follow your lover;

Show forth the affection which you have within,

For a strict demonstration is in deeds,

By God's assent we will live in joy together.

Your parents too will be made glad on this,

1630

When they have heard what a son-in-law they have gotten;

And none shall blame but rather call you blessed.'

This and much else the young man having uttered,

produces inconstancy and disorder in the person it attacks. The redactor has made this, the disorderliness of love, the theme of the whole episode. See above 984 ff. and 1421 ff. Lines 1607-9 are an exact repetition of 1423-5.

1620, 1621 *μυυρόμυατε . . . ώρίτζαν.*

Two words straight from the vocabulary of folk-song, not found in the corresponding passage of AND (1962).

1621 *έκ τήν έμής ψυχής.* For *έκ* with accusative cf. below 1664 and above 1427.

“Εν σοί μου πᾶσα ἡ ἀρχή”, ἔφησε, “καὶ τὸ τέλος 555  
 σὺν Θεῷ ἐναρχόμενον μέχρι τῆς τελευτῆς μου·  
 καὶ εἰ πώποτε βουλευθῶ λυπηῖσαι σε, ψυχὴ μου, 31 vº.  
 καὶ οὐ φυλάξω ἀθόλωτον τὴν πρὸς ἐμέ σου ἀγάπην  
 πόθον τε καθαρῶτατον ἄχρι τῆς τελευτῆς μου, ✓  
 νὰ μὴ ἀποθάνω χριστιανός, νὰ μὴ κατευοδοῦμαι, 560  
 νὰ μὴ κερδίσω τὰς εὐχὰς τῶν ἐμῶν γεννητόρων·  
 καὶ αὐτὴ δέ, πανεύγενε, τὰ ὅμοια φυλάξοις!”

Ταῦτα ἡ κόρη τοῖς ὥσιν ἐνηχηθεῖσα εἶπεν·  
 “Εἰ καὶ λίαν παράνομον τοῦ ἐμαυτὴν προδοῦναι  
 (ἡ τάξις γὰρ ἡ ἀληθὴς εὐγένεια καλεῖται, 565  
 ἦν περ κάγῳ ἠθέτησα, οὐκ οἶδα τι παθοῦσα),  
 πόθος γὰρ ὅμως ἀκραιφνής, ἀγάπῃ σου ἡ βεβαία  
 προτιμωτέραν ἔπεισε σῇ καλλίστῃ ἀγάπῃ.”  
 Εἶθ’ οὕτως ὀρκον μ’ ἔρωτος ἡ κόρη φθεγξαμένη·  
 “Καταλιμπάνουσα γονεῖς, ἀδελφοὺς καὶ οἰκίαν, 570  
 ἀπὸ τὸν Θεόν, ὧ ἀγοῦρε, σοὶ ἐμαυτὴν πιστεύω,  
 αὐτόν μοι δίδου μάρτυρα ὅλως μὴ με λυπηῖσαι,  
 ἀλλὰ γυναῖκαν ἔννομον ἄχρι τέλους ποιῆσαι·  
 καὶ γὰρ πολλοὶ τῶν ἐραστῶν ἠθετήκασιν λόγους,  
 ταῖς ποθουμέναις πρῶν γὰρ ἐρωτικῶς δειχθέντες.” 575  
 Καὶ ὥς τὸ ἤκουσεν ὁ παῖς ἐξεπλάγη θαυμάζων  
 τῆς παρθένου τὴν σύνεσιν· ἐπώμοσε δέ ὅμως·  
 “Μὰ τὸν Πατέρα καὶ Υἱὸν καὶ τὸ ἅγιον Πνεῦμα,  
 οὐ λυπήσω σε πώποτε, ὧ πανευγενεστάτη,  
 ἀλλὰ κυρίαν τῶν ἐμῶν καὶ δέσποιναν ποιήσω, 580  
 γαμετὴν τε καὶ σύνοικον μέχρι τέλους ζωῆς μου,  
 εἰ καθαρὸν τὸν πρὸς ἐμέ διατηρήσεις πόθον,  
 καθὼς περ καὶ προέφην σοι, ὧ ποθεινὴ ψυχὴ μου.” 32 rº.

Καὶ ἐμπεδῶσαντες καλῶς ἀλλήλους ἐκ τῶν ὀρκων,  
 ἡ παρθένος προκύψασα ἐκ τὴν χρυσῇν θυρίδα, 585  
 ὁ παῖς τὴν ὑπεδέξατο ὀρθωθείς ἐν τῷ ἱππῳ·  
 ἡ πέρδικα ἐξεπέτασεν, ὁ ἱέραξ τὴν ἐδέχθη·

562 φυλάξης.

1644-7 These lines are almost untranslatable and may be corrupt, especially the last three words, which I have translated as if they were *σὴν*

*καλλίστην ἀγάπην* (perhaps the right reading). (See above 1604 ff. for the redactor's previous efforts in the same style.) And I have taken *ἀγάπην*

'In you all my beginning, and my end,' he said,  
 'With God begun, unto my taking off;  
 And should I ever will, my soul, to grieve you,  
 And not keep untroubled your love for me  
 And most pure passion till my dying day,  
 Let me not die a Christian, never prosper,  
 Never obtain the prayers of my parents; 1640  
 May you keep, noble maid, the like resolve.'  
 This sounding in her ears the Girl replied:  
 'Though sore transgression be to give myself  
 (For order true is called nobility,  
 Which I have set at nought, I know not how),  
 Yet sudden passion, and my sure affection,  
 Made me your fair affection to prefer.'  
 Then uttering thus the Girl her vow of love,  
 'Leaving my house, my brothers, and my parents,  
 From God, dear youth, I trust myself to you, 1650  
 Him take to witness not to grieve me at all,  
 But make me till the end your lawful wife.  
 (For many lovers set their words at nought  
 Who first to those desired showed loving selves.)'  
 When the boy heard surprised he wondered at  
 Her virgin wisdom. Yet he swore again:  
 'By the Father and Son and by the Holy Ghost,  
 I will not ever grieve you, noble maid,  
 But make you lady and mistress of all mine,  
 My spouse and helpmate until my life's end, 1660  
 If pure you keep your desire towards me,  
 Even as I said before, my darling soul.'

Having well bound each other by their vows,  
 The maiden leaned out of the golden casement,  
 The boy upstanding on his horse received her,  
 The partridge flew out and the falcon caught her.

σου ἡ βεβαία (1646) as 'my love for  
 you'; but am not sure about it.  
 1648 ὄρκον μ' ἔρωτος. Leg. ὄρκον  
 ἔρωτος. One might guess that this  
 wandering μ. had originally been  
 written in the margin as a correction  
 of σου (1646), which should probably

be μου.  
 1666 The same simile of the hawk  
 stooping to catch the partridge is  
 used AND 2073, but to describe the  
 ferocity of Digenes when he attacks  
 his pursuers.

καὶ κατεφίλησαν τερπνῶς, ὡς ἔπρεπεν, ἀλλήλους,  
 ἀνεκλαλήτως χαίροντες καὶ δακρύοντες ἄμφω,  
 πεφύκασι γὰρ ἀκαρῇ ἐν χαρμονῇ μεγίστη, 590  
 καὶ δάκρυα μεθ' ἡδονῆς θερμότατα ἐκίνουν·  
 ὁ δέ γε παῖς ὑπὸ χαρᾶς κινηθεὶς καὶ ἀνδρείας,  
 σταθεὶς τοῦ οἴκου ἀντικρυς ἐξεφώνησε λέγων·  
 “Εὖξαι μου, κύρη πενθερέ, μετὰ τῆς θυγατρὸς σου·  
 εὐχαρίσται δὲ τῷ Θεῷ ἔχων γαμβρόν τοιοῦτον.” 595  
 Τῆς δὲ φωνῆς ὡς ἤκουσαν τοῦ στρατηγοῦ αἱ βίγλαι,  
 διελάλησαν ἅπασιν εἰς τὸ καρβαλλικεῦσαι.  
 Καὶ ὁ στρατηγὸς παρευθὺς ἐξάπινα ἀκούσας  
 ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου γέγονεν οὐκ ἔχων ὃ, τι δρᾶσαι·  
 καὶ ἐκ βάθους ἀνέκραξεν· “Ἀπώλεσα τὸ φῶς μου, 600  
 θυγάτηρ ἡ μονογενὴς ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν μου ἦρθη.”  
 Σπρατήγισσα δ' ὡς ἤκουσεν ἡλάλαζε βοῶσα·  
 “Οἶχεται ἡ μονογενὴς, ἡρπάγη ἡ θυγάτηρ.”  
 Οἱ ἀδελφοὶ ἐτέρωθεν θρηνοῦντες ἀνεβόων·  
 “Τίς τοῦτο κατετόλμησε τὸ ἀνόμημα πρᾶξαι; 605  
 τίς ἀφ' ἡμῶν τὴν ἀδελφὴν ἀπέσπασεν ἀθρόως;”  
 Ἐκλαῖον αἱ οἰκέτιδες, οἰμωγὰς ἀνεβόων,  
 ὀδυρμὸς ἀκατάσχετος διὰ παντὸς ἐχώρει·  
 στρατὸς τε πολὺς ἔνοπλος εἰς δίωξιν τοῦ νέου  
 καὶ ὀπίσω ὁ στρατηγὸς μετὰ τῶν δύο τέκνων· 32ν<sup>ο</sup>. 610  
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ ἡ στρατήγισσα κατελείφθη ἐν οἴκῳ,  
 τῆς θυγατρὸς τὸν χωρισμὸν μὴ φέρουσα οὐδ' ὅλως·  
 πλῆθος γὰρ οἰκετῖδων τε μεθ' ἑαυτῆς λαβοῦσα,  
 περὶ ὡς εἶχεν εἴπετο, λυσίκομος, θρηνοῦσα·  
 “Φιλιτάτη ψυχὴ,” κρᾶζουσα, “ποῦ πορεύῃ οὐκ οἶδα.” 615  
 Οὐδεὶς δὲ ἐναπέμεινε γηραιὸς οὔτε νέος  
 ὃς οὐκ ἐκαβαλλίκευσεν εἰς δίωξιν τοῦ νέου,  
 πάντα ὑπεραλγῆσαντες τὴν ἀρπαγὴν τῆς κόρης,  
 ὡς μὴ ἰσχύειν ἀκριβῶς ἀριθμῆσαι τὸ πλῆθος.  
 Καὶ τοῦ φωτὸς αὐγάζοντος ἀπάρτι τῆς ἡμέρας, 620  
 ἐκεῖ τοὺς ἐκατέλαβον εἰς τοὺς ἀδήλους κάμπους·

590 ἀκαρῇ.

594 κύρι.

598 εὐθὺς.

599 δρᾶσαι.

1678 ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου. For the usual  
 ἑξάλλος; cf. below 1916.

1679 ἐκ βάθους, sc. τῆς καρδίας. AND

2005-7 and ESC 922 give more racy  
 words to the General, who calls to  
 his men φθάσατε 'ς τὸν παγκόπελον,

Sweetly they kissed each other as was right,  
 Unspeakably rejoicing and both weeping,  
 For they were in an instant in great bliss  
 And fervently were shedding tears of pleasure. 1670

Thereon the boy with joy and bravery moved  
 Stood opposite the house and shouted saying,  
 'Bless me, lord father-in-law, with your daughter,  
 And then thank God for such a son-in-law.'

'The General's sentries when they heard the cry,  
 Proclaimed to everyone the call to horse.  
 Straightway the General hearing suddenly,  
 Beside himself, not knowing what to do,  
 Cried from his heart out, 'I have lost my light,  
 My only daughter lifted from my eyes.' 1680

The General's wife when she heard cried wailing,  
 'She is clean gone our only daughter ravished.'  
 Her brothers elsewhere mourning cried aloud,  
 'Who can have dared to do this lawless thing?  
 Who snatched our sister clean away from us?'  
 The housemaids were weeping with loud laments  
 And everywhere went mourning unrestrained.  
 A large force armed went in the youth's pursuit,  
 The General behind with his two sons.

Nor was the General's wife left in the house, 1690  
 Not bearing to be parted from her daughter,  
 For taking with her many of the housemaids,  
 On foot she followed, hair unbound, weeping,  
 Crying, 'Dear soul, I know not where you go.'  
 Not one remained there neither old nor young,  
 Who did not ride in pursuit of the youth,  
 All overgrieved at the Girl's ravishment,  
 So none could strictly count the company.

And when dawned presently the light of day  
 They overtook them in the darkling plains; 1700

ἐπῆρε μου τὴν κόρην—'Catch the all-  
 bastard, he has taken my daughter'  
 —where Kyriakides surprisingly says  
 that Pankopelos must be the name of  
 a place (*Dig. Ak.*, p. 27, n. 3). See  
 Introduction.,

1689 In AND 2075 there are three  
 brothers, as in TRE 1267: but see  
 PAS 359.

1693 ὥς εἶχε, 'just as she was', omitted  
 in translation.

οὐσπερ ἰδοῦσα μήκοθεν ἡ πανώραιος κόρη  
 (καὶ γὰρ ἔβλεπεν ὀπισθεν σκοπεύουσα ὀξέως,  
 ἐν ταῖς ἀγκάλαις οὔσα τε τοῦ πανηγαπημένου),  
 πρὸς αὐτὸν ταῦτα ἔλεγε, σφικτὰ τοῦτον κρατοῦσα· 625  
 “Ἀγωνίζου, ψυχίτζα μου, μὴ μας ἀποχωρίσουν,  
 καὶ ἴσχυε κατὰ πολὺ τὸν μαῦρον ἀποπλήττων·  
 ἰδοὺ γὰρ μέλλουσιν ἡμᾶς οἱ διώκοντες φθάνειν.”  
 ὥς ταῦτα δὲ ὁ θαυμαστὸς ἤκουσε νεανίας,  
 θάρρους εὐθέως ἐμπλησθεὶς καὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐκκλίνας, 630  
 δένδρον εὐρίσκει διφυές, κλάδους φέρον τε δύο,  
 καὶ τὴν κόρην ἀποβαλὼν μέσον τῶν δύο κλάδων·  
 “Αὐτοῦ κάθου, παγκάλιστε, καὶ σὸν φίλτατον βλέπε.”  
 Καὶ πρὸς πόλεμον ἑαυτὸν καθοπλίζει εὐθέως·  
 καὶ τότε τὸ ἡλιογέννημα τὸν ἄγουρον ἐλόλει· 635  
 “Τοὺς ἀδελφούς μου πρόσεχε μὴ τοὺς κακοδικήσης.” 33 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ζένον πρᾶγμα ἐδείκνυτο τοῖς ἐκείσε παροῦσι  
 πῶς μόνος κατετόλμησε συμβαλεῖν χιλιάσιν·  
 καὶ ἐν βραχεὶ ἀπέκτεινε στρατιώτας ἀπείρους  
 καθωπλισμένους, ἵππικούς, πολέμου γυμνασμένους, 640  
 οἷς συμβουλευεῖν ἤρξατο στραφεῖναι εἰς τὰ ὀπίσω,  
 καὶ μὴ πείραν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ μεταλαβεῖν ἀνδρείας.  
 Ἐκεῖνοι δὲ τὴν τοῦ ἐνὸς αἰσχυρόμενοι ἦτταν,  
 τὸ θανεῖν ἡρετίσαντο ἢ θανεῖν ὑπ’ ἐκείνου.  
 Κἀκεῖνος ἐπελόλησε, σύρνει τὸ σπαθορράβδιν, 645  
 καὶ πρὶν ἔλθειν τὸν στρατηγὸν οὐδὲ εἰς ὑπελείφθη.  
 Καὶ τοῦ πολέμου πέρας τε ὁ παῖς ἀποπληρώσας,  
 ὡς νικητῆς ὑπέστρεφε πρὸς τὴν παρθένον χαίρων,  
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου καταβὰς καὶ μυρία φιλήσας·  
 “Ἐχεις με, κόρη πάντερπνε, ἀπόδειξιν τῶν ἔργων.” 650  
 Ἡ δὲ κόρη τὸν ἄγουρον ὠραΐζουσα πλέον,  
 ἡδέως ὑπεδέχετο φιλημάτων τοὺς ψόφους,  
 ἡρέμα πρὸς τὸν ἄγουρον οὕτωςι φθεγξαμένη·  
 629 θαύματος. 633 παγκάλιστε. 645 σπαθορράβδιν.

1705 ψυχίτζα μου (and below 1887).  
 1710 In TRE (which has just recom-  
 menced after a long lacuna) 1255,  
 and AND 2063, he sits her on a rock.  
 1714 ἡλιογέννημα. Again below 1886.  
 1715 κακοδικήσης. Again below 2515.  
 1723 τὸ θανεῖν ἡρετίσαντο ἢ θανεῖν ὑπ’

ἐκείνου. The second θανεῖν may be corrupt, but it is difficult to suggest an emendation and no help is given by the other versions which are less elaborate at this point. The general sense is clear: ashamed of being beaten by one man they preferred to

Whom seeing from afar the all-lovely Girl  
 (For she was looking back and sharply gazing  
 In the arms as she was of her beloved),  
 Holding him tightly spoke these words to him:  
 'Struggle, my darling, that they part us not,  
 Be very strong and whip the black horse up,  
 For look those who pursue are going to catch us.'  
 Whenas he heard these words the wondrous youth,  
 Straight filled with courage, turning from the way,  
 Found there a forking tree with two branches, 1710  
 And putting down the Girl between the branches—  
 'Sit there, my loveliest, and watch your dear';  
 He said and quickly armed himself for battle.  
 And then the sun-child spoke unto the boy,  
 'My brothers mind you do not injure them.'  
 To those there present was shown a strange thing,  
 How that he dared alone to encounter thousands;  
 In a short time he killed countless soldiers,  
 Accoutred, mounted, exercised in war,  
 Whom he began advising to turn back, 1720  
 And not to share a trial of his valour.  
 But they ashamed by one to be defeated,  
 Preferred to die than to be spared by him.  
 Then he drove forward, drew his mace and sword,  
 Before the General came not one was left;  
 And having paid his fill and more of battle  
 Returned a victor to the maid rejoicing,  
 Dismounted, and a thousand kisses giving,  
 'You have in me, sweet girl, proof of my deeds.'  
 The Girl herself, the more admiring him, 1730  
 Accepting with delight his noisy kisses,  
 Quietly spoke on this wise to the boy:

face him and meet their death; they would rather die than be killed—an unsuccessful euphuism.

1724 *σπαθορράβδιν*. See above 1457.

1730 *ῥπαίζουσα πλέον* seems to mean 'calling or finding him more beautiful'. For modification of the verbal meaning in the substantive cf. *ῥπασεις* (fem. plur.) in the sense of

*ῥπαιότητες* in Meliten. 102 and 108. But *ῥπαίζω* may possibly here have the sense of *ῥπαίζεσθαι*, 'to give oneself airs' or 'to bloom with youthful beauty' (see L. & S. and quotation from Cratinus by Phrynichus fr. 370). Cf. also above 41, *ἀνδρείαν θαυμάζων*—'making his bravery to be a wonder'.



- “ Μὴ ἀδικήσης, ὦ ψυχὴ, τοὺς ἐμοὺς αὐταδέλφους·  
 ἐκείνους γὰρ οὐσπερ ὀρθῶς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐρχομένους 655  
 ἐκ τῶν ἱππῶν τεκμαίρομαι ἀδελφούς ἐμοὺς εἶναι·  
 καὶ ὁ τρίτος ὁ μετ’ αὐτῶν ὁ πατὴρ μου τυγχάνει·  
 τούτους μοι σώους χάρισον, ἀβλαβεῖς συντηρήσας.”  
 “ Γενήσεται ὅπερ αἰτεῖς ”, ὁ παῖς τῇ κόρῃ ἔφη,  
 “ εἰ μὴ τι ἕτερον συμβῇ ἐκ τῶν ἀπροσδοκῆτων· 660  
 ὁ γὰρ ἐχθρῶν φειδόμενος ἐν ὥρᾳ τοῦ πολέμου  
 ὑπ’ ἐκείνων ἀσυμπαθῶς κατεβλήθη πολλάκις.” 33 v°.  
 Ταῦτα εἰπὼν εἰσπτήδησεν ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ ἱππῶ  
 καὶ τοῖς περὶ τὸν στρατηγὸν σπουδαίως ὑποπίπτει.  
 Οἱ δὲ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφοὶ ζήλου πολλοῦ πλησθέντες 665  
 ἀνελεῖν τοῦτον ἔλεγον τοῖς ἰδίοις ἀγούροις,  
 τὸν φόνον προσδοκώμενοι ὕφ’ ἐτέρων γενέσθαι·  
 ὁ δὲ παῖς τὸ παράγγελμα φυλάττων τῆς φιλάτης  
 εὐτέχνως τούτους ὑπελθὼν σοφῶς ἀνείλε πάντας·  
 οἱ δ’ ἀδελφοὶ ὀρμήσαντες μανικῶς ὑπ’ ἐκείνων, 670  
 οὕτως αὐτοὺς ἐκύλευσεν ἐκ τῶν ἱππῶν εἰσρίψας  
 ὥς ἂν μὴ βλάψαι ἀκριβῶς ἢ ὅλως τραυματίσαι·  
 καὶ στραφεὶς πρὸς τὸν στρατηγὸν μακρόθεν καὶ πεζεύσας,  
 σφικτὰ δῆσας τὰς χεῖρας του, χαμηλὰ προσκυνήσας,  
 ἤρξατο λέγειν πρὸς αὐτὸν θαρσαλέα τῇ ὄψει· 675  
 “ Συγχώρησόν μοι, αὐθέντα μου, μηδὲν με καταμέμφου·  
 ὁ στρατὸς σου ἦτον χωρικός τοῦ κρούειν καὶ λαμβάνειν,  
 καὶ διὰ τοῦτο οἱ πλείονες εἰς τὸν ξῆν ἀπῆλθον·  
 οὐ γὰρ εἰμὶ τῶν ἀγενῶν οὐδὲ τῶν ἀνανδρίων,  
 καὶ εἰ ποτὲ προστάξης με ποιῆσαι σοι δουλείαν, 680  
 τότε λοιπὸν βεβαιωθῆς οἶον γαμβρὸν ἐπῆρες·  
 εἰ δὲ καὶ πείραν λάβης μου ἀκριβῇ ἐκ τῶν ἔργων,  
 τῆς εὐτυχίας ἑαυτὸν μακαρίσεις πολλάκις.”  
 Αὐτίκα δὲ ὁ στρατηγός, χεῖρας εἰς ὕψος ἄρας  
 καὶ ὄμμα πρὸς ἀνατολὰς, τῷ Θεῷ ηὐχαρίστει· 685  
 “ Δόξα σοι,” λέγων, “ὁ Θεὸς ὁ συμφερόντως πάντα  
 οἰκονομῶν τὰ καθ’ ἡμᾶς σοφία τῇ ἀρρήτῳ·  
 ὥς γὰρ αὐτὸς ἠθέλησα γαμβροῦ κατηξιῶθην  
 ὠραίου τε καὶ εὐγενοῦς, σώφρονος καὶ ἀνδρείου,

663 εἰπὼν manque dans le ms.

677 Ἀπὸς καὶ, je supprime μὴ.  
 écrire ἀνανδρίων?

674 σφικτὰς. χαμιλλὰ.

678 δια (sans accent).

675 θαρσαλαία.

679 Faut-il

'Harm not, my soul, those own brothers of mine;  
 For those whom you see coming now towards us,  
 By the horses I judge they are my brothers,  
 The third man who is with them is my father;  
 Grant me them safe, and keep them without hurt.'

'What you ask shall be', the boy said to the Girl,  
 'If nought else happen unexpectedly;  
 (Whoever spares his foes in time of war  
 Is often ruthlessly struck down by them).'

1740

So having said he jumped on to his horse  
 Fell fast on those about the General.

The brothers of the Girl filled with much zeal,  
 Were telling their own men to finish him,  
 Counting his death should be by other hands;  
 But the boy, keeping his dear one's injunction,  
 With skill attacking wisely finished all.

The brothers then rushing madly on him,  
 He circled so and threw them from their horses  
 As strictly not to harm or wound at all.

1750

Then to the General turned far off dismounting,  
 Tightly clasping his hands and bowing low  
 Began to say to him with cheerful mien:

'Forgive me, master, blame me not at all:

Your troops were boorish at the give and take,  
 And therefore most of them have gone to Hades;  
 For I lack not nobility or valour,

And if you ever bid me do you service

You shall know all about your son-in-law;

1760

And if you try me strictly by my deeds

Often shall bless yourself for your good fortune.'

Straightway the General lifting high his hands

And his face to the east gave thanks to God:

Saying, 'Glory to thee O God who all things well

Rulest for us in unspeakable wisdom:

Just as I wished I am vouchsafed a son-in-law,

Noble and fair and temperate and brave,

οἶου οὔδεις ἐπέτυχε πώποτε εἰς τὸν κόσμον.” 690  
 Ταῦτα ἐξ ὅλης τῆς ψυχῆς Θεῷ εὐχαριστήσας,  
 πρὸς τὸν παῖδα ἐφθέγξατο ἐπεικῶς τοιάδε·  
 “Χάρις μέν, ὦ χρυσόγαμβρε, τῷ Θεῷ ἐπὶ πᾶσι,  
 τῷ τὰ συμφέροντα ἡμῖν καλῶς οἰκονομοῦντι· 695  
 ἔπαρον δέ, παγκάλλιστε, ἦν ἔλαβες ἐκ πόθου·  
 εἰ μὴ γὰρ πόθον ἄπειρον πρὸς αὐτὴν πάντως εἶχες  
 οὐκ ἂν μόνος ἐτόλμησας ἐμβῆναι εἰς χιλιάδας·  
 δεῦρο οὖν ἅς ἀπέλθωμεν εἰς τὸν ἐμὸν τὸν οἶκον,  
 καὶ μὴ λογίζου παρ’ ἡμῶν λυπηρὸν ὑποστῆναι,  
 ἀλλ’ ἵνα καὶ τὰ σύμφωνα ποιήσωμεν τοῦ γάμου 700  
 συμβόλαια ἐν γράμμασι, τοῦ πατρός σου παρόντος,  
 τάχιστα γὰρ ὡς μηνυθεὶς πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐπανήξεις  
 καὶ τὴν προῖκα τῆς θυγατρὸς τῆς ἐμῆς ἀπολήψεις·  
 ποιήσω καὶ τοὺς γάμους σου ἀκουστούς εἰς τὸν κόσμον,  
 νὰ λάβης καὶ τὴν προῖκα σου ἀπ’ αὐτῆς τῆς ἡμέρας 705  
 κεντηνάρια εἴκοσι νομίσματα παλαιά,  
 ἃ πρὸ καιροῦ ἐχώρισα καὶ ἐθέμην ἰδίως  
 τῆς φιλάτης εἰς ὄνομα, καὶ ἀργυραῖα σκεύη,  
 βιστιάριον χρῆζον τε πεντακοσίας λίτρας,  
 κτήματα πολλὰ ἀκίνητα τριανταεὶς εἰσόδων, 710  
 βάγιας ἑβδομήκοντα σὺν τῷ μητρῷ οἴκῳ,  
 περιφανεῖ τυγχάνοντι καὶ πολυτίμῳ ὄντως·  
 ὡσαύτως καὶ ἐξαίσια κόσμια τῆς μητρὸς τῆς,  
 στέφανον τὸν παγκόσμιον, ἀξιέπαινον ἔργον 34 vº.  
 συντεθειμένον ἐκ χρυσοῦ, λίθων τιμιωτάτων· 715  
 καὶ μετὰ τούτων πάντων εὕρισκόμενα ζῶα,  
 πρωτεῖα τετρακόσια, στράτορας ὀγδοήντα,  
 μαγείρους δεκατέσσαρας καὶ μάγκιπας ὡσαύτως,  
 καὶ ἕτερα ψυχάρια ἑκατὸν καὶ πενήντα·

695 παγκάλλιστε. 706 παλαιά, au lieu de παλαιά, est une accentuation particulière au grec médiéval. 710 εἰσόδων τριανταεὶς. 716 Le premier hémistiche est incomplet d'une syllabe. 717 στράτωρας. 719 πενήντα.

1772 χρυσόγαμβρε. Cf. *μαυρόματε*, above 1620, for the successful use of vernacular appellatives.

1785 κεντηνάρια. Legrand (TRE 1307) translates 'quintaux', and Constantinides' dictionary gives 'quintal', and O.E.D. gives 'quintal' as meaning a

hundredweight (Arab. *qinḡār*). See Legrand's note (TRE, p. 281): 'Le quintal ou centenarium vaut cent livres ou *litrae* byzantines.' Gibbon on the finances of Justinian (chapter xl) makes a centenary of gold the equivalent of four thousand pounds.

Such as none ever found yet in the world.  
 Thus giving thanks with all his soul to God  
 These words he uttered kindly to the boy: 1770  
 'Thanks above all, my golden groom, to God,  
 Who governs well what things are good for us.  
 Take her, fair youth, whom you desired to have;  
 If you had not boundless desire for her  
 You would not dare alone encounter thousands.  
 Come then let us go hence into my house;  
 And think not to meet at our hands any hurt,  
 But that we make agreements for the marriage,  
 Contracts in writing, in your father's presence, 1780  
 And soon advised you shall return to us,  
 And you shall bear away my daughter's dowry.  
 I will make the wedding famous in the world,  
 And from this day you shall receive your dowry,  
 Twenty centenaries of ancient coins,  
 Which long ago I sorted and put by  
 In her my dearest's name, and silver vessels,  
 A wardrobe valuing five hundred pounds,  
 Many estates of income, thirty-six,  
 Seventy handmaids, with her mother's house, 1790  
 Which is illustrious and truly precious,  
 Likewise her mother's marvellous ornaments,  
 Her world-famed crown, an admirable work  
 Of gold compounded and most precious stones;  
 And with all these the cattle that are there,  
 Four hundred prizewinners, and eighty grooms,  
 And fourteen cooks, the same number of bakers,  
 And other serfs, one hundred and fifty.

1788 βυστιάριον, i.e. *vestiarium*. *Vestiarium* can mean, to quote Maigne d'Arnis, 'locus ubi non modo vestes asservantur sed etiam cimelia, atque adeo thesaurus et pecuniae'. So here it may be explanatory of the σκεύη, 'a treasure chest of silver plate worth five hundred pounds'.

1792 κόσμος 'ornaments'.

1795 This line (TRE 1310) should

apparently come after 1789. Leg. τὰ εὐρισκόμενα.

1796 πρωτεία (a favourite word of Psellos) is difficult here; but see below 2245, where it is unmistakably used of horses.

1798 ψυχάρια. *Mancipia*, Ducange quoting Const. Porph. *de Adm. Imp.* 32 (55). ἀντέδωκαν . . . ψυχάρια δύο φalcώνια δύο. (Also *ib.* 9. 52.)

- δώσω σοι καὶ προτίμησιν τῶν λοιπῶν μου παιδίων 720  
 πλοῦτον πολὺν καὶ ἄπειρον, κτήματα οὐκ ὀλίγα,  
 σὺν τούτοις ἄλλα πλείονα παράσχω τῶν ῥηθέντων,  
 πρὸ τοῦ γενέσθαι, τέκνον μου, τὴν ἱερολογίαν,  
 ποιήσω καὶ τοὺς γάμους σου ἀκουστοὺς εἰς τὸν κόσμον, 725  
 τοῦ μὴ κράζειν σε πῶποτε κλεψίγαμον οἱ νέοι,  
 καὶ ὅτι κόρην ἤρπασας πραγμάτων ἀμοιροῦσαν,  
 ὅπερ αἰσχύνῃ πέφυκε πᾶσι τοῖς εὖ φρονοῦσιν·  
 καὶ ταῦτα πῶς οὐκ ἐκφυγεῖν ῥαδίως ἐξισχύσεις,  
 εἰ μὴ τανῦν σὺ μεθ' ἡμῶν ὑποστραφῇς ἐν οἴκῳ,  
 ὅπως καὶ ἡ στρατήγισσα παρηγορίαν λάβῃ 730  
 (οὐδαμῶς γὰρ ἐπίσταται ποῖος ἄρα τυγχάνεις),  
 καὶ χαίρουσα τῶν ἀγαθῶν μεγαλύνῃ δοτῆρα·  
 πείσθητι οὖν, καλὲ γαμβρέ, καὶ ἔλθε μετ' ἐμένα.”  
 Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ στρατηγὸς κολακεύων τὸν νέον,  
 παρευθὺς ὁ νεώτερος τῷ στρατηγῷ ἀντέφη· 735  
 “ Πείσθῃναι σου τῆς συμβουλῆς ἀρίστης ὑπαρχούσης,  
 αὐθέντα μου καὶ πενθερέ, δίκαιόν με τυγχάνει,  
 καὶ δέδοικα μὴ κίνδυνος ἐκ τούτου μοι ἐπέλθῃ,  
 καὶ μετ' αἰσχύνῃς θάνατον οἰκτρότατον ὀφλήσω,  
 ὡς ἐχθρὸς καὶ ἐπίβουλος καὶ ἐχθρὸς γεγονῶς σου· 35 740  
 πείθει με γὰρ τὸ συνειδὸς τηρεῖν τὰ ἐναντία,  
 καὶ τὴν ὄψιν ἐρυθριῶ ἰδεῖν τῆς στρατηγίσσης·  
 ἐγὼ, κύριε μου πενθερέ, ἐπιθυμίαν εἶχον  
 τὴν θυγατέρα σου λαβεῖν διὰ τὸ ταύτης κάλλος,  
 οὐχὶ δὲ πλούτου εἵνεκα ἢ διὰ τῶν κτημάτων· 745  
 ταῦτα πάντα χαρίζομαι τοῖς γυναικαδελφοῖς μου·  
 ἄρκοῦν ἐμοὶ τὰ κάλλη τῆς ἀντὶ πολλῶν προικίων,  
 πλοῦτον παρέχει ὁ Θεὸς καὶ πένιαν ὥσαύτως,  
 καὶ ταπεινοὶ καὶ ἀνυποῖ, κατάγει καὶ ἀνάγει·  
 ὑπὲρ δὲ τοῦ ὑποστραφῆν, οὐ μὴ σε παρακούσω· 750  
 ἀλλ' ὥς ἀπέλθω πρότερον εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν μητέρα,  
 ἴν' ἴδῃ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ νύμφην ἣν θέλει ἔχειν  
 καὶ νὰ δοξάσῃ τὸν Θεὸν καὶ ταχὺ ὑποστρέφω·  
 ἀλλὰ μὴ τοῦτο λυπηθῇς, ὑπερέυχου δὲ μᾶλλον,  
 τέκνα σου γὰρ τυγχάνομεν καὶ δοῦλοι τῆς ψυχῆς σου.” 755  
 Καὶ θαυμάσας ὁ στρατηγὸς τὴν σύνεσιν τοῦ νέου·
- 729 τάνυν. σὺ manque dans le ms. ὑποραφῆς. 732 μεγαλύνει. 743  
 κύριέ μου. 750 ὑποστραφεῖν. 753 νὰ manque dans le ms.

I will give you honour above my other children,  
 Much wealth and boundless, not a few estates, 1800  
 With these provide more else than has been said,  
 Before, my child, the sacred rite is done;  
 And make your wedding famous in the world,  
 The boys shall never cry you stole the match,  
 And snatched a girl that had no share of goods,  
 Which is disgrace to all are minded well;  
 And this you will not easily escape,  
 Unless you turn home presently with us,  
 So that my lady may have consolation  
 (For no wise does she know who you may be), 1810  
 And gladly praise the dispenser of blessings;  
 So, good groom, be persuaded, come with me.'

So said the General, flattering the boy,  
 Straightway the youth answered the General:  
 'To obey your counsel which is excellent,  
 Master and father-in-law, is right for me,  
 But that I fear lest danger come therefrom,  
 And I with shame pay due of piteous death,  
 As having been your foe, your traitorous foe.  
 Conscience persuades me keep the opposing course, 1820  
 And I should blush to see your lady's face.  
 I, my lord father-in-law, had the wish  
 To take your daughter for her beauty's sake,  
 Not for her riches or for her possessions;  
 All these I give them to my wife's brothers.  
 To me her beauty stands for many dowries.  
 God bestows wealth and likewise poverty,  
 He humbles and exalts, brings down, lifts up.  
 As for returning I will not hearken to you;  
 Let me first go hence to my own mother, 1830  
 That my father may see his daughter-in-law to be,  
 And may praise God, and I will soon return.  
 Do not regret this, rather pray for us;  
 We are your children, servants of your soul.'

The General admired his understanding,

“Ὁ Θεός,” ἔφη, “τέκνον μου, ἵνα σε εὐλογήσῃ  
 καὶ ἀξιώσῃ χαίρεσθαι τὰ ἔτη τῆς ζωῆς σου!”  
 Καὶ ἀσπασάμενος αὐτὸν ἐπέβηκε τοῦ ἵππου·  
 καὶ εἰς τὴν κόρην μὲν αὐτός, στρατηγὸς δὲ ἐν οἴκῳ, 760  
 συνοδοιπόρους τοὺς υἱοὺς ἐκ τοῦ πώματος ἔχων,  
 σφόδρα ὑπερθαυμάζοντες τὴν τοῦ παιδὸς ἀνδρείαν.  
 Ὁ δὲ γε ὄντως θαυμαστὸς ἐκεῖνος νεανίας  
 ἐν τῷ τόπῳ καταλαβὼν ἔνθα ἦτον ἡ κόρη·  
 “Δεῦρο, γλυκύτατόν μου φῶς,” ἔξεφώνησε λέγων, 765  
 “δεῦρο, ἄνθος γλυκύτατον, ῥόδον μεμυρισμένον,  
 δεῦρο, δάμαλις ἢ ἐμὴ ἦν ἔξευξεν ὁ ἔρως, 36 r.  
 τὴν ὁδὸν διανύσωμεν, οὐδεὶς γὰρ ὁ κωλῶνων,  
 δρόμον οὐδεὶς, πανεύμορφε, ἐστὶν ὁ ἐμποδίζων,  
 μόνον πατρός καὶ ἀδελφῶν τῶν σῶν περισωθέντων· 770  
 οὐ γὰρ τὸ πρόσταγμα τὸ σὸν ἠθέλησ’ ἀθετήσαι.”  
 Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ δένδρου παρευθὺς κατελθοῦσα ἡ κόρη,  
 χαρᾶς καὶ ἡδονῆς πολλῆς ὑποπλησθεῖσα λίαν,  
 περιπατοῦσα γαλήνᾳ τὸν ἀγουρον ὑπήντα  
 καί, πλησίον γενόμενοι, μετὰ πόθου ἡρώτα· 775  
 “Πάντως οὐδὲν ἐνάντιον συνέβη σοι, ψυχὴ μου,  
 ἀνάγγελόν μοι τάχιον περὶ τῶν ἀδελφῶν μου.”  
 “Μὴ θλίβεσαι, ψυχίτζα μου,” ὁ ἀγουρος ἀντέφη,  
 “ἐκτὸς γὰρ τῶν ἐπαινετῶν ἀγούρων τοῦ πατρός σου,  
 οὐδεὶς ὑπέστη μερικῶς οὔτε καθόλου βλάβην.” 780  
 Καὶ κύπας εἰλκυσεν αὐτὴν ἐπάνω ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ,  
 καὶ ὑποδέχεται αὐτὴν ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ ἵππῳ·  
 φιλήματός τε καθαροῦ ἡδέως κορεσθέντες  
 καὶ χαίροντες διώδεον μεθ’ ἡδονῆς μεγάλης.  
 Καὶ ὥς ἐσκέψαντο αὐτὸν αἱ βίγλαι τοῦ πατρός του 785  
 ἐν ταῖς ἀγκάλαις φέροντα τὴν ῥοδόμορφον κόρην,  
 μετὰ σπουδῆς ἀπέτρεχον εἰπεῖν τὰ συγχαρίκια.  
 ὣς δὲ ἤκουσεν ὁ πατὴρ τὴν τούτου ἔλευσιν ὅλως,

767 Le verso du f. 35 resté blanc a été rempli ultérieurement par des prières et des invocations écrites d’une main assez peu expérimentée. 778 θλίβεσε.

787 ἀπέτρεχεν.

1839 The construction is muddled with the characteristic changes of subject.

1840 ἐκ τοῦ πώματος. This is meaning-

less; we must of course read πώμα-  
 tos, ‘after their fall’.

'May God,' he said, 'my child, give you his blessing,  
Grant you enjoy all the years of your life.'  
And having embraced him he mounted his horse;  
He to the Girl; the General went home,  
With him faring, after their fall, his sons,  
Very much wondering at the boy's valour.

1840

Meanwhile wondrous indeed the youth himself,  
When he had reached the place where the Girl was,  
Called to her saying, 'Come, sweetest my light,  
Come, sweetest flower, perfume-breathing rose,  
My little heifer, come, whom love has yoked,  
Let us begin the way, for none prevents,  
None is there, loveliest, who bars the road,  
Only your father is left and your brothers,  
Because I would not disregard your bidding.'

1850

Then from the tree straightway the Girl descending,  
Filled with exceeding joy and great delight,  
Quietly walking went to meet the boy,  
And coming near she asked him lovingly,  
'At all events no ill befell you, my soul,  
Inform me quickly now about my brothers.'  
'Grieve not, my darling soul,' the boy replied,  
'Except your father's honourable boys,  
No one was hurt partially or at all.'

Stooping he drew her up on to the horse,  
Accommodating her on his own horse.

1860

Of pure kissing they gladly took their fill  
And joyfully they fared with great delight.  
And when his father's watchmen sighted him  
Bearing the roselike Girl within his arms  
In haste they ran to tell deserving news.  
And when his father fully heard his coming

1857, 1858 *ἀγούρος* . . . *ἀγούρων*. The awkwardness of this repetition and of the 'horse' repetition in 1860, 1861 has been intentionally reproduced.

1863 *ἡδονή* here in classical sense, as below 1934.

1865 *ροδόμορφον*. Must be 'rose-lovely' (*ροδο-εὐμορφος*) rather than 'rose-

shaped'.

1866 *συγχαρῖκια*. Here means not the reward given for good news but the news which deserves rewarding. See above 888, 948. And *Sacrifice of Abraham*, 1095. See Ducange s.vv. *συγχαρίδρια*, *συγχαρῖκια*.



πλήρης γενόμενος χαρᾶς εὐθὺς καβαλλικεῖει, οἱ πέντε γυναικάδελφοι, τρισχίλιοι ἀγοῦροι,	790
δῶδεκα σελλοχάλινα ἔστρωσαν γυναικεῖα, δύο ὑπῆρχον χυμευτὰ μετὰ μαργαριτάρων καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ ὀλόχρυσα μάλιστα μετὰ ζώων· πέπλα δὲ εἶχον ἅπασαι αἱ σέλλαι παγκαλλίστως·	36 ν <sup>ο</sup> .
βλαττία ἦσαν σκεπαστοὶ οἱ ἵπποι πάντες μάλα ὑπ' αὐτῶν καλυπτόμενοι καὶ τοῦ πολλοῦ χρυσίου· ὀπισθεν τούτων σάλπιγγες καὶ βούκινα βαρέα, τύμπανά τε καὶ ὄργανα ἐκρούοντο εἰς ἄκρον, καὶ ἦν ἤχος ἐξάκουστος ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ὥρᾳ· ὥς ἄχρι τρία μίλλια τοῦ οἴκου προσελθόντες,	795
οὐσπερ ἰδοῦσα μήκοθεν ἡ πανώραιος κόρη σύντρομος ὅλη γέγονε τοὺς ὄντας ἀγνοοῦσα, καὶ πρὸς τὸν παῖδα ἔφησε λίαν συντετριμμένη· “Ἐὰν ξένοι τυγχάνωσιν, ἡμᾶς ἀποχωρῶσιν.” “Μὴ φοβοῦ, φῶς μου τὸ γλυκύ,” ὁ νέος ἀπεκρίθη, “ὁ πενθερός σου ἐνὶ αὐτός, διὰ σέ ἐκοπώθη.” Πάλιν τὸ ἡλιογέννημα τὸν ἄγουρον ἀντέφη· “Ἐντρέπομαι, ψυχίτζα μου, δι' οὗ μόνῃ τυγχάνω· εἰ τοῦ πατρός μου ἤκουσας καὶ μετ' ἐμοῦ ἐστράφης, ἄρτι νὰ εἶχον τὰς βάγιας μου καὶ τὴν ἐξόμπλισίν μου, νὰ ἐγίνωσκε καὶ ὁ σὸς πατὴρ τίνος παιδὶν ἀπῆρες· ἀλλ' ὁμως ὥς τὸ ἐδίκησας, ἀπολογίας ἔχε.” “Μὴ λυπεῖσαι, πανεύγενε, διὰ τὴν μοναξίαν, σὲ γὰρ πάντες γινώσκουσι κἄν καὶ μόνῃ τυγχάνεις, καὶ τούτου μέμψις ἔνεκα ὑπάρχει οὐδεμία.” “Ὅτε δὲ ἐπλησίασαν, χαιρετίζουν ἀλλήλους· ἐπέzeugsen ὁ νεώτερος μετὰ τῆς ποθητῆς του, ἐπέzeugσε καὶ ὁ ἀμηνῶς, ἡσπάσατο τοὺς δύο· “Ὁ Θεός,” ἔφη, “τέκνον μου, ἵνα σας εὐλογήσῃ, αὐξήσῃ καὶ τὰ ἔτη σου ἐν εἰρήνῃ καὶ πλούτῳ,	800
792 χιμευτὰ. 800 μίλια. 806 αὐτὸς ὁ πενθερός σου ἐν. 810 βάγιας μου. 813 λυπησα. 815 οὐδὲ μία.	800

1870 σελλοχάλινα. One of the common  
*dvandva* compounds.

1871 See above 1220.

1872 μάλιστα μετὰ ζώων. The ζῶα must  
be taken in the sense of ζῴδια and  
like the ζῶων *συγκοπαί* below 1988.

See Ducange, s.v. ζῴδιον. See also  
L. & S. showing that even in Hdt.  
and Plato ζῶον can mean any paint-  
ing or design, not necessarily of an  
animal.

Being filled with joy at once he mounted horse,  
 His wife's five brothers, with three thousand men,  
 Twelve women's saddles and bridles they prepared, 1870  
 Two of them were all jewelery with pearls,  
 The others all of gold, with figured beasts,  
 And all the saddles beautifully draped;  
 The horses all were hung with purple silk  
 By which they were enwrapped and with much gold;  
 Behind these trumpets were and heavy horns,  
 And drums and organs they were loudly playing,  
 And at that time there was a noise far heard.  
 As far as three miles from the house advancing,  
 Whom seeing from afar the lovely Girl, 1880  
 Not knowing who they are was all atremble,  
 And to the boy she said in sore affliction,  
 'If they are strangers they will sever us.'  
 'Fear not, my sweet light,' the youth made answer,  
 'That is your father-in-law, for you his pains.'  
 Again the sun-child answered to the boy,  
 'Darling, I am shamed, because I am alone;  
 If you had turned back with me, heeding my father,  
 That I should have my maids and my array,  
 Your father too should know whose child you have taken, 1890  
 But you decided, yours be the excuses.'  
 'Most noble do not grieve to be alone,  
 For they all know you, even if you are alone,  
 There is no blame at all on that account.'

When they came near they greeted each other;  
 The young man then dismounted with his loved one,  
 The Emir dismounted and embraced them both.  
 'May God,' he said, 'my child, give you His blessing,  
 Therewith increase your years in peace and wealth,

1879 The three-mile limit. See above 635 and below 2272.

1885 ἐκοπώθη. 'He has taken all this trouble.' The classical κοπώω is here used in the sense of the modern κοπιᾶζω, for which see Soph. s.v. κοπιᾶω, who refers to Theoph. 728. 18, where it is used in exactly the sense of the present passage—'to take

the trouble, or have the great kindness, to come'. For similar use of κουράζομαι see *Sacrifice of Abraham* 766, where the correct reading is κουρασθῆ.

1889 ἐξόμπλισιν. Leg. ἐξόπλισιν with TRE 1349, AND 2212.

1891 GRO noticeably gives the Girl a character and allows her to be critical.

καὶ βασιλείας τῆς αὐτοῦ ἐπιδείξει μετόχους! ”  
 Εἰς δὲ σέλλαν τὴν χυμευτὴν καθίσαντες τὴν κόρην,  
 καὶ πολύτιμον στέφανον αὐτῇ περιβολόντες,  
 καὶ ἕκαστος τῶν συγγενῶν τῶν ἐκεῖ εὐρεθέντων  
 δῶρα αὐτῇ προσήνεγκαν ὑπέρτιμα τῷ ὄντι·  
 καὶ, τὸν παῖδα κοσμήσαντες ὥς ἔπρεπε τῷ νέῳ,  
 τὰ βούκινα ἐδώκασιν, ὑπέστρεφον εὐθέως,  
 ἠγάλαζον αἱ σάλπιγγες, τὰ τύμπανα ἐφώνουν,  
 ἐκρούοντο τὰ ὄργανα, ἐμελῶδουν τὰ πάντα·  
 κιθάραι ἤχον ἔπεμπον καὶ πᾶν μουσικὸν εἶδος,  
 ᾄδόμενα ὑπέστρεφον ἐν τῷ οἴκῳ συντόμως.  
 Χαρὰν τὴν ὑπερβάλλουσαν τὴν γιναμένην τότε  
 τίς ἐρμηνεῦσαι δυνηθῇ ἢ εἰπεῖν ἐξισχύσει;  
 Ἐδόκουν γὰρ ὥς καὶ ἡ γῆ ἐν ἡ περιεπάτουν  
 καὶ αὐτὴ συνετέρπετο περιπατούντων πάντων·  
 καὶ πᾶς ὅστις ἐτύγχανεν εἰς τὴν χαρὰν ἐκείνην  
 ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου γέγονεν ἀπὸ τῆς θυμηδίας·  
 τὰ βουνία ἐσκίρτιζον, ἐχόρευον αἱ πέτραι,  
 ἀνέβλυζον οἱ ποταμοί, ἠγάλλοντο τὰ δένδρα,  
 ὁ ἀήρ ἐφαιδρύνετο ἐν τῇ χαρᾷ ἐκείνῃ.  
 ὣς δὲ τοῦ οἴκου ἔμελλον ἀπάρτι πλησιάσαι,  
 πληῆθος ἄπειρον γυναικῶν αὐτοῖς συναπαντῶσιν·  
 ἦν γὰρ καὶ ἡ στρατήγισσα πρὸς ἀπαντὴν τῶν νέων,  
 καὶ σὺν αὐτῇ ἡ πάντερπνος μήτηρ ἡ τοῦ Ἀκρίτου,  
 οἰκέτιδες τε εὐπρεπεῖς λαμπρῶς ἠγλαϊσμένοι,  
 αἱ μὲν ἄνθη κατέχουσαι ῥόδα τε καὶ μυρσίνας,  
 τὸν ἀέρα μυρίζουσαι ὀσμαὶ θυμιαμάτων·  
 ἕτεραι χειροκύμβαλα ἔκρουον μελωδοῦσαι  
 μέλος λίαν ἡδύτατον, ἐπαινοῦσαι τὸν παῖδα  
 καὶ τὴν παρθένον μετ’ αὐτοῦ καὶ γονεῖς ἀμοτέρων·  
 ἔδαφος ἐπανέστρωτο μυρσίνας τε καὶ δάφνας,  
 ῥόδα, ναρκίσσους καὶ πολλὰ εὐωδέστατα ἄνθη.  
 Ἡ πενθερὰ τὴν ἑαυτῆς κατησπάζετο νύμφην,  
 ἔργα αὐτῆς ἐξαίρετα φιλοτίμως παρέχει,

825

830

835

840

845

37 v<sup>o</sup>.

850

821 ἐπιδείξει.

827 βούκινα.

829 ἐκρούοντο.

1901 *χυμευτὴν*. I think 'jewelled' is as fair a translation as we can get, meaning that it had been decorated by a goldsmith or jeweller.

1916 ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου. Above 1678.

1922 *στρατήγισσα*. I.e. the Emir's mother-in-law, grandmother of Digenes. See below 1995.

And show you to be sharers in His kingdom.' 1900

Sitting the Girl upon the jewelled saddle  
They set a precious crown upon her head,  
And each one of the kinsmen who were there  
Offered her presents truly of great price;  
The boy adorning, as beseemed the youth,  
They blew the horns, began straight to return,  
The trumpets blaring and the drums were sounding,  
The organs playing, everything was singing,  
Sounding the lutes and every kind of music,  
With song they returned quickly to the house. 1910

The overtopping joy that there was then  
Who shall interpret or have power to tell?  
It seemed as even the earth on which they walked  
Delighted with them as they walked on it;  
Everyone who happened in that gladness  
Was quite beside himself with his rejoicing,  
The hills were skipping and the rocks were dancing,  
The rivers gushing up, the trees made merry,  
And with that joy the air was made to shine.

When they were now about to approach the house 1920  
A boundless crowd of women came to meet them;  
There was the General's wife to meet the young ones,  
With her the charming mother of the Borderer;  
And comely housemaids brilliantly adorned,  
Some bearing flowers, roses, myrtle boughs,  
With balmy odours perfuming the air;  
Others were beating cymbals as they sang  
A song exceeding sweet, praising the boy,  
The virgin with him, and the parents of both;  
The ground was strewed with myrtles and with bay, 1930  
Narcissus, rose, and many fragrant flowers.  
Her mother-in-law fondly embraced the bride,  
Presented honouring her finest work;

1924 This charming feature of the reception is not found in any other version: and the 'system of housemaids' and flowers is repeated below 1957 ff.

1933 *ἔργα αὐτῆς ἐξαίρετα*. I.e. needle-work or weaving or embroidery. Women's work, as in Hom. *Od.* 20. 72, *Il.* 9. 390, or Theocr. 15. 37 τοῖς δ' ἔργοις καὶ τὰν ψυχὰν ποτέθηκα.

καὶ ἦν ἀπληστος ἡδονῇ καὶ μεγίστη τερπνότης. 855  
 Εἰς δὲ τὸν οἶκον φθάσαντες, ὁ ἀμηνῶς εὐθέως  
 γυναικαδελφούς τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ καὶ στρατὸν οὐκ ὀλίγον  
 συναριθμήσας ἔστειλε τρισχιλίους ἀγούρους  
 νὰ εἰπωσι τὸν στρατηγὸν ἵν' ἔλθῃ εἰς τοὺς γάμους·  
 "Κέλευσον, ὦ συμπενθερέ, τοῦ ἐλθεῖν εἰς τοὺς γάμους, 860  
 οὓς ὁ Θεὸς ἡτοίμασεν, ἡμῶν μὴ βουλομένων."  
 Ὡς δὲ καὶ τούτων ἤκουσεν μὴ ἀμελήσας ὧως,  
 ἅπαντα ἅπερ εἰς τιμὴν τῶν φιλάτων [προσῆκον]  
 μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ παραλαβὼν ἀνείκαστόν τε πλῆθος 865  
 τῇ ἐξῆς ἐπορεύετο μετὰ τῆς στρατηγίσσης·  
 οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον τι λέγειν ἢ ποσῶς ἀμφιβάλλειν,  
 οἷου γαμβροῦ τετύχηκαν γεγονότες ἐν γνώσει·  
 σὺν προθυμίᾳ τὸ λοιπὸν καὶ χαρμονῇ μεγίστη  
 τὴν ὁδὸν μᾶλλον ἤνουν ᾗδοντες τὰ τοῦ γάμου 870  
 καὶ οἱ τῆς κόρης ἀδελφοὶ μετὰ τῶν συμπαρόντων·  
 ἄφιξιν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτῶν ὁ τοῦ παιδὸς ἀκούσας  
 πατήρ πρὸς ὑπαντὴν καλὴν μετὰ λαοῦ ἐξῆλθε·  
 βουλόμενος δ' ὁ θαυμαστὸς κατελθεῖν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου, 38 rº.  
 ὁ στρατηγὸς ἐκώλυσεν ἑαυτὸν ἐξορκίσας·  
 ἀλλήλους τε ὥς ἔπρεπεν ἀσπασάμενοι μάλα 875  
 ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον ἔσπευδον καὶ ὀλίγον προβάτων  
 πεζοπόροι ἠπῆντησαν ἀναρίθμητον πλῆθος,  
 καὶ μετ' ἐκείνους ἕτεροι σύστημα οἰκετῖδων·  
 τοῦ οἴκου δὲ τὰ σύνορα καταλαβόντες ἤδη  
 μετὰ κόσμου τοῦ πρέποντος πλήθους θυμιαμάτων 880  
 ῥοδόσταμνα καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν παντοίων μυρισμάτων.  
 Ταῦτα ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ παιδὸς ἤγαγεν ἡ ὥραία·  
 τὰ δὲ ἐντεῦθεν ποῖος νοῦς φράσαι ὧως ἰσχύσει;  
 τὴν θαυμαστὴν ὑποδοχὴν τοῦ ἀμηνῶς ἐκείνην,  
 τὴν καλὴν συναναστροφὴν τῆς ἑαυτοῦ συζύγου, 885  
 εὐωχίαν τὴν εὐτακτον καὶ ἀρμόδιον τάξιν,  
 ἐδεσμάτων τὴν ἄπειρον πολυποίκilon θέαν

875 ἀσπασάμενος.

881 ῥοδοστάμματα.

887 ἐδαισμάτων.

1939 κέλευσον, ὦ συμπενθερέ. A confusion of direct and indirect narration; cf. below 2328.

1942 προσῆκον is presumably supplied

by Legrand.

1948 ᾗδοντες τὰ τοῦ γάμου. Perhaps the traditional Greek νυφίτικα τραγούδια.

So there was endless pleasure and great delight.  
 When they came to the house the Emir straightway  
 His own wife's brothers with no small company  
 Mustered and sent three thousand men-at-arms  
 To tell the General to come to the wedding:  
 'Bid my fellow father-in-law come to the wedding,  
 Which God has settled with no will of ours.' 1940  
 He when he heard them not neglecting aught,  
 All things in proper honour of his dears  
 Taking with him, in number not imagined,  
 On the next day set forth with his lady.  
 For they had naught to say, or room to doubt,  
 Having learned what a bridegroom they had found;  
 Eagerly then and with greatest gladness  
 The way they speeded with the marriage songs,  
 And the Girl's brothers with those there attending.  
 Of their arrival then hearing the boy's 1950  
 Father went out to welcome with his folk;  
 And when the famous one would have dismounted,  
 The General prevented him adjuring.  
 Having embraced each other as was meet,  
 They hastened toward the house, and on a little  
 Met them on foot a countless company,  
 Others with them, an assembly of housemaids,  
 And as they reached the precincts of the house  
 In meet array an incense-bearing crowd  
 With rosewater and all other perfumes. 1960  
 These the boy's mother led, the beautiful.  
 What then ensued what mind has power to tell?  
 That wonderful reception by the Emir,  
 The lovely conversation of his spouse,  
 The ordered banqueting and due array  
 Of meats, the endless-varied spectacle,

1952 ὁ θαυμαστός, used absolutely,  
 usually means, as noted elsewhere,  
 'the Hero', i.e. Digenes. Here it is  
 used of the Emir, ὁ τοῦ παιδὸς πατήρ  
 of the preceding lines, who had also  
 been a Hero in his own right, as

Grégoire has reminded us.  
 1957 μετ' ἐκείνους ἕτεροι οὐστήμα  
 οἰκεῖδων. An example of the habitual  
 confusion of genders, as the three  
 lines following are of the confusion  
 of cases.

τὴν ἐκ πάντων παράθεσιν ζώων ἀναριθμήτων;  
 τῶν μίμων τὰς μεταβολάς, αὐλητῶν μελωδίας,  
 χορευτρίων λιγύσματα, ποδῶν τὰς μεταβάσεις, 890  
 τῶν χορῶν τὸ ἐνήδονον καὶ ξενὴν μελωδίαν;  
 κάλλος γὰρ εἶχον ἅπαντα τέρψιν ἄλλο πρὸς ἄλλο.  
 Προϊκὸς δὲ τὰ συμβόλαια τῇ ἐξῆς πληρωθέντα,  
 τὰ ἐν αὐτοῖς ἀδύνατον κατ' ἔπος ἐξιέναι·  
 ἅπερ δὲ οὐ συνέθεντο ἀμφοτέροι τοῖς τέκνοις 895  
 καλῶς τε καὶ τὰ κτήματα εὐαρίθμητα ὄντα  
 μὴ λέξει ἐξ ὀνόματος ἀπρεπέστατον ἔστιν  
 τῶν τε ζώων τὸν ἀριθμὸν καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν πραγμάτων.  
 Δέδωκε μὲν ὁ στρατηγὸς ἵππους δώδεκα μαύρους,  
 τερπινὰ φαρία δώδεκα εὐμορφότατα λίαν, 38 v<sup>o</sup>. 900  
 δώδεκα μούλας ἐκλεκτὰς μετὰ σελλοχαλίνων  
 ἀργυρῶν τε καὶ χυμευτῶν, ἔργων ἀξιεπαίνων·  
 οἰκέτας νέους δώδεκα, στράτορας χρυσοζώνους,  
 δώδεκα παρδοκνηγοὺς λίαν δοκιμωτάτους,  
 χιονίδας ἱέρακας δώδεκα Ἀβασγίας, 905  
 φαλκωνάρια δώδεκα καὶ φάλκωνας ὡσαύτως·  
 εἰκόνας δύο χυμευτὰς ἀγίων Θεοδώρων,  
 καὶ τέندان χρυσοκέντητον, ὠραίαν, παμμεγέθη,  
 ζώων ἔχουσαν συγκοπὰς πολυμόρφους ἰδέας,  
 τὰ σχοινία μεταξωτά, ἀργυροὶ δὲ οἱ πάλαι, 910  
 κοντάρια κυπρίζοντα ἀραβίτικα δύο,  
 καὶ τοῦ Χοσρόου τὸ σπαθὶν τὸ διαφημισμένον.  
 Καὶ ταῦτα μὲν ὁ στρατηγὸς χαρίσματα παρέσχε  
 γαμβρὸν αὐτοῦ τὸν Διγενῆ· ὁ δ' ἀμηνῶς ὡσαύτως  
 θεώρετρον πολύτιμον παρέδωκε τῇ κόρῃ· 915  
 ὁμοίως καὶ ἡ στρατήγισσα ἡ μάμμη τοῦ Ἀκρίτου·  
 οἱ πέντε γυναικᾶδελφοὶ καὶ συγγενεῖς οἱ ἄλλοι

890 Il y a bien dans le ms. χορευτρίων et non χορευτριῶν.  
 907 χυτὰς.

900 εὐμορφώ-

1967 παράθεσιν. The uses of this word  
 (see Soph.) show that it refers to the  
 presentation of animals for food.

1969 λιγύσματα. Leg. λυγίσματα.

1974 ff. The translation reproduces the  
 confusion of the Greek. Possibly the  
 negative in 1974 ought to be dropped.

1984 χιονίδας ἱέρακας. 'Snowy', perhaps  
 by a misunderstanding of ἄχρωμος,

used ESC 1512 and elsewhere as a  
 stock epithet of the hawk and ap-  
 parently meaning 'colourless', but  
 now well explained by Lambert  
 (*Lyb. Rod. gloss.*) as meaning 'un-  
 blushing', i.e. 'fearless'. See also  
 Goossens in *Byzantion* xxii (1952)  
 p. 260.

1985 φαλκωνάρια should probably be

Setting before them of all countless beasts,  
 The changes of the mimes, flute-players' tunes,  
 The bending dancing-girls, the shifting feet,  
 The delight of the dances, and strange music? 1970  
 Each had more charm and beauty than the other.  
 The bonds next day completed for the dowry  
 The contents word for word cannot be told;  
 Not but what both contracted for their children,  
 And the possessions which can well be counted,  
 These not to tell by name is most unseemly,  
 The number of the beasts and other things.

The General presented twelve black horses,  
 Twelve handsome palfreys very beautiful,  
 Twelve chosen mules with saddle and bridles, 1980  
 Silver, enjewelled, admirable works;  
 With twelve young housemen, golden-belted grooms,  
 Twelve hunting leopards, strictly trained and tried,  
 Twelve snowy hawks brought from Abasgia,  
 Twelve falconers, also as many falcons.  
 Two jewelled pictures of Saints Theodore,  
 A gold-embroidered tent, immense and fair,  
 With manifold shapes of inlaid animals,  
 And silken ropes for it and silver poles;  
 Therewith were two Arabian spring-wood spears, 1990  
 And the renowned sword of Chosroës.

These were the gifts the General presented  
 His son-in-law Digenes. Likewise the Emir  
 Gave a most precious bride-gift to the Girl;  
 So did the General's wife, Akrites's grandmother.  
 His wife's five brothers and the other kinsmen,

1988 *ζώνων* . . . *συγκοπᾶς πολυμόρφους*  
*ιδέας*. For *συγκοπή* in sense of tessellated work see Ducange, and Soph. who refers to Theoph. Cont. 143. 23.  
 1990 *κυπρίζοντα*. This can hardly mean 'made of copper'; or 'green' (oxidized copper); or 'made of cypress'; but *κυπρίζω* is used in LXX (Cant. ii. 13 and 15; vii. 13) of young vines blooming, and I have preferred to follow

this clue (LXX *ἄμπελοι κυπρίζουσιν*; AV. 'The vines with the tender grape'). For 'spring-wood' see O.E.D.  
 1991 TRE 1405, AND 2269.  
 1994 *θεώρετρον*. The gift on seeing the bride; see Ducange s.v. *θεώρητρον*, and cf. *ὀπτήρια* and *ἀνακαλυπττήρια*; cf. also Homeric *ἔδνα* and Germ. *Morgengabe*.  
 1996 i.e. the Emir's five brothers-in-law.



μαργαριτάριν ἄπειρον, χρυσίον καὶ λιθάριν,  
καὶ βλαττία πολύτιμα ἄπειρα καὶ ὀξέα·  
ἡ δέ γε τούτου πενθερὰ παρέδωκεν ὡσαύτως 920  
πράσινον λευκοτρίβλαττον καὶ ζώνας πολυτίμους,  
τέσσαρα χρυσογράμματα φακεώλια ἄσπρα,  
καββάδην τε χρυσοφυῆ ὀπισθεν γρύψους ἔχον·  
ὁ πρῶτος γυναικαδελφὸς δέδωκε δέκα νέους  
ἀσκευάστους καὶ εὐειδεῖς καὶ τῇ κόμῃ ὠραίους, 925  
ἡμφιεσμένους περσικὴν στολὴν ἀπὸ βλαττίου  
καὶ χρυσομάνικα καλὰ εἰς τοὺς αὐτῶν τραχήλους·  
θάτερος γυναικαδελφὸς σκουτάριν καὶ κοντάριν·  
ἄλλοι δὲ τούτου συγγενεῖς ἔδωκαν ἄλλα πλεῖστα,  
ὧν οὐκ ἔξον ἀπαριθμεῖν τὸ εἶδος τῶν πραγμάτων. 930  
Καὶ τρεῖς μῆνας ἐποίησε τελούμενος ὁ γάμος,  
ἡ δὲ χαρὰ οὐκ ἔληγεν ἡ πάνδημος ἐκείνη·  
Μετὰ δὲ τὸ συντελεσθῆν τὸν τριμνηαῖον γάμον,  
παραλαβὼν ὁ στρατηγὸς πάντας τοὺς συμπευθέρους·  
καὶ τὸν γαμβρὸν τὸν ἴδιον, ἦλθεν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν, 935  
καὶ γάμος ἄλλος γέγονεν φαιδρότερος τοῦ πρώτου.  
Ἦγάλλετο ὁ στρατηγὸς τοῦ παιδὸς ὡς ἑώρα  
τὴν εὐτακτον κατάστασιν, τὴν νουνεχὴ ἀνδρείαν,  
τῶν ἡθῶν τὴν πρᾶότητα καὶ λοιπὴν εὐκοσμίαν·  
ἡ στρατήγισσα ἔχαιρε καθορῶσα τὸ κάλλος 940  
καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ πανευπρεπῆ καὶ ξένην ἡλικίαν·  
οἱ τούτου γυναικαδελφοὶ ἐπισκέπτοντες σφόδρα  
οἱ ταῖς αὐτῶν καυχώμενοι αἰεὶ ἀνδραγαθίας,  
καὶ δόξα τῷ μόνῳ ἀγαθῷ ἐπιτελοῦντι ἔργον.  
Ἐν γὰρ ταῖς διοικήσεσι τῶν μεγίστων πραγμάτων 945  
ὁ Θεὸς συνεισέρχεται, καὶ μηδεὶς ἀπιστεῖτω·  
εὐλόγως τοίνυν πρὸς Θεὸν ἀναπέμψωμεν χάριν,  
αὐτὸς γὰρ πάντων ὁ δοτὴρ τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὑπάρχει.  
Ἐκείσε τοίνυν ἱκανὰς ποιήσαντες ἡμέρας,

933 συντελεσθεῖν.

943 αὐτῶν.

1998 βλαττία . . . ὀξέα. See above 896 ff.

2001 φακεώλια. See above 897.

2002 καββάδην. Lampros, *Romans grees*, gloss. s.v. καβάδι (OXF 2917) —'caftan, mot persan signifiant un habit de guerre' (so that Kabbadias

and Caftanzoglu are different forms of the same name).

2004 ἀσκευάστους. For the meaning of this word, which does not seem to occur elsewhere in this sense, see L. &amp; S. s.vv. σκεῦος and σκευή. It is

A boundless store of pearls, and gold, and stones,  
 And boundless precious cloths of purple silk;  
 His own mother-in-law likewise presented  
 Green and white threefold silk, and precious girdles, 2000  
 And four white turbans with gold monograms,  
 A gold-webbed cloak, with griffins at the back.  
 His wife's eldest brother gave him ten boys,  
 Sexless and handsome with lovely long hair,  
 Clothed in a Persian dress of silken cloth  
 With fine and golden sleeves about their necks;  
 Her younger brother gave a shield and spear;  
 And others of his kin many other things,  
 Of which the sorts cannot be numbered here.

Three months lasted the marriage celebration 2010  
 And never ceased that universal joy.

After the three months' wedding was accomplished,  
 The General taking all his marriage-kin,  
 With the bridegroom himself, going to his home,  
 Had a new wedding grander than the first.  
 The General was glad when he saw the boy's  
 Ordered condition, and sagacious valour,  
 His gentle temper and other good behaviour.  
 The General's wife rejoiced seeing his beauty,  
 And his most good-looking and strange stature. 2020

His wife's own brothers much frequenting him,  
 They always boasting their own braveries,  
 Gave praise to the one Good that crowned the deed.

For in the governments of great affairs

God enters in, let no one disbelieve.

With reason then send we our thanks to God,

For that He is the giver of all good things.

There then having continued several days

remarkable that these twelve beautiful eunuchs are not mentioned in any of the other versions except the prose PAS, p. 361. So that an unexpected connexion is established between PAS and GRO.

2020 ξένον ἡλικίαν. For this use of ξένος 'marvellous', cf. 3359.

2021-3 A line in which the brothers-

in-law expressed their admiration o Digenes seems to have been lost. Otherwise 2023 is a more than usually startling *non sequitur*, even if the lack of a main verb is not in itself remarkable, the redactor being very forgetful.

2028 ποιήσαντες. Cf. above 2010 ἐποίησε. ἐκείσε for ἐκεῖ.

- ὁ ἀμηνῶς ὑπέστρεψεν ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ οἴκῳ,  
καὶ μετ' αὐτοῦ ὁ Διγενὴς καὶ ἡ τοῦτου φιλιτάτη  
μεγίστης προσελεύσεως γεναμένης καὶ αὐθις.  
Εἶθ' οὕτως λίαν δόκιμος ἀποφανθεὶς ὁ νέος 39 v°.  
γέγονε δὲ περιφημος ἐν ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις,  
ὥστε σχεδὸν εἰς ἅπαντα βεβαιωθεὶς τὸν κόσμον· 955  
καὶ μόνος ἡρετίσαστο διάγειν εἰς τὰς ἄκρας,  
τὴν κόρην φέρων σὺν αὐτῷ καὶ ἰδίου οἰκέτας·  
πόθον γὰρ εἶχεν ἀπειρον τοῦ μόνος συνδιαγειν  
καὶ τοῦ μόνος περιπατεῖν δίχα τινὸς ἐτέρου.  
Ἔνθα γὰρ ἐπορεύετο τένδαν εἶχεν ἰδίαν, 960  
εἰς ἣν ἡ κόρη καὶ αὐτὸς συνεδίαγον μόνοι·  
καὶ τένδαν ἄλλην εἶχασιν αἱ βράγιοι αἱ δύο,  
ἐτέραν δὲ οἱ θαυμαστοὶ ἀγοῦροι τοῦ Ἀκρίτου,  
ἐκ διαστήματος πολλοῦ ἀπέχοντες ἀλλήλοις.  
Πολλοὶ δὲ τῶν ἀπελατῶν τοῦτο ἀναμαθόντες, 965  
συμβούλιον ἐποίησαν τὴν κόρην ἀφαρπάσαι·  
καὶ πάντας συναπέκτεινε καθυποτάσσων τούτους,  
ὅπως τέ κατεπτόησε πᾶσαν τὴν Βαβυλῶνα,  
Ταρσὸν ὁμοῦ καὶ τὸν Βαγδᾶ, τοὺς Μαυροχιονίτας,  
καὶ ἄλλα μέρη ἱκανὰ τῶν δεινῶν Αἰθιοπῶν. 970  
Ταῦτα τὰ κατορθώματα ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀκούσας  
ὁ τινικαῦτα τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις διέπων,  
Βασίλειος ὁ εὐτυχὴς καὶ μέγας τροπαιοῦχος,  
ὁ καὶ συνθάψας μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ τὴν βασιλείον δόξαν  
(ἐτύχε γὰρ κατὰ Περσῶν ποιῶν τὴν ἐκστρατεῖαν 975  
ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς μέρεσιν ἐν οἷς ὁ παῖς διῆγεν),  
καὶ μαθὼν τὰ περὶ αὐτοῦ ἐξεπλήττετο σφόδρα.  
Ποθήσας οὖν κατὰ πολὺ θεάσασθαι τὸν νέον,

957 αὐτῷ. 971 Après ταῦτα, je supprime τοῖνον, qui rend le vers hyper-  
mètre. 975 Au lieu de κατὰ, le ms. porte μετὰ. εὐστρατεῖαν.

2035 These curious details are found in all the primary versions. See AND 2312 ff., TRE 1448 ff. Only TRE (1460) and AND (2324) give the strange story of how Digenes blinded with an angry blow one of his cooks who offended him—a story probably derived from an incident in the Alexander legend (Alexander's rage

with his cook for finding and losing the Water of Life). See Pallis, *Φυλλάδα τοῦ Μεγ' Ἀλεξάνδρου* (Athens, 1935), p. 54.

2044, 2045 These lines, the substance of which is repeated with equal brevity in AND 2335, 2336, and TRE 1469, 1470, have been overworked by Polites and others who

The Emir returned again to his own house  
 And with him Digenes and his beloved 2030  
 And yet again there was a great concourse.  
 Thus the youth being proved most estimable  
 Was become famous in his braveries,  
 So almost was affirmed in all the world;  
 And on the borders chose to live alone,  
 Taking the Girl with him and his own servants;  
 Boundless desire he had to live alone  
 And walk alone without anyone else.  
 For where he journeyed he had his own tent,  
 In which the Girl and he would live alone. 2040  
 The two maidservants had another tent,  
 The Borderer's fine men-at-arms another,  
 Each standing a great distance from the other.  
 Now many of the reivers learning this  
 Made a conspiracy to steal the Girl;  
 And all of them he overcame and slew  
 Even as he overwhelmed all Babylon,  
 Tarsus with Bagdad, and the Blacksnowmen,  
 And many other places of the dread Aethiops.  
 These great achievements when he heard, the King 2050  
 Who at that time held sway over the Romans,  
 Basil the blessed, the great trophy-bearer,  
 Who buried with himself the kingly glory,  
 Taking his arms by chance against the Persians  
 In those same places where the boy was living,  
 And learning about him was much amazed.  
 So much desiring to behold the youth,

are determined to find in the Epic some trace of the Akritic Ballad Cycle, in which Digenes is quite a minor character without a wife of his own. It is in fact a commonplace of European balladry, the Lochinvar theme of the Stolen Bride.

2047 *ὅπως τε* suggests that a line has been lost (like TRE 1471).

2048 *Μαυροχιονίται*, probably the same as the *Μαυρονίται* of 3742, possibly from the *Μαύρον* 'Όρος between

Antioch and the sea.

2050 *Βασιλεύς* I have translated 'King' and *Βασιλεία* 'majesty' throughout—even in 2106, where 'kingdom' might be more suitable.

2052, 2053 *Βασίλειος . . . τὴν βασιλείον δόξαν*. A mild pun, not reproduced in the translation, which also satisfies the redactor's itch for verbal repetition. Basil II, Boulgaroktonos, 960-1025, was probably the emperor here referred to.

γραφὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔστειλε περιέχουσιν τάδε·	40 r <sup>o</sup> .
“ Τὰ περὶ σοῦ, ὦ τέκνον μου, ἡ ἐμὴ βασιλεία μαθοῦσα κατορθώματα εὐφράνθημεν ἐν τούτοις, τῷ συνεργοῦντι σοι Θεῷ ἀναπέμποντες χάριν· ἐν ἐφέσει δὲ γεγόναμεν αὐτοψεῖ τοῦ ἰδεῖν σε, καὶ παρασχεῖν σοι ἀμοιβὰς τῶν σῶν ἔργων ἀξίας· ἔλθε τοίνυν ὡς πρὸς ἡμᾶς χαίρων ἀνενδοιάστως, μὴ ὑποπτεύων λυπηρὸν παρ’ ἡμῶν ὑποστῆναι.”	985
‘Ο δὲ ταύτην δεξάμενος ἀντιγραφὴν ἐκπέμπει· “ Ἐγὼ μὲν δοῦλος ἔσχατος τοῦ σοῦ κράτους τυγχάνω, εἰ καὶ πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἀμέτοχος ὑπάρχω· ποιὸν δέ, δέσποτα, ἐμὸν κατόρθωμα θαυμάζεις τοῦ ταπεινοῦ καὶ εὐτελοῦς καὶ παντελῶς ἀτόλμου; ἀλλ’ ὅμως πάντα δυνατὰ τῷ πρὸς Θεὸν θαρροῦντι· καὶ ἐπειδήπερ βούλεσαι ἰδεῖν τὸν σὸν οἰκέτην, μετ’ ὀλίγων παραγενοῦ πρὸς ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην, κάκει με ὄψει, δέσποτα ἅγιε, ὅταν βούλει.	995
Καὶ μὴ νομίσης ἀπειθῶ πρὸς σέ παραγενέσθαι· ἀλλ’ ὅτι κέκτησαι τινὰς ἀπείρους στρατιώτας, καὶ εἰ μὲν ἴσως εἴπωσι τινὲς ὅπερ οὐ δέον, ποιήσω σε εἰς τὸ βέβαιον ἀμοιβόν τῶν τοιούτων, τοῖς γὰρ νέοις, ὦ δέσποτα, συμβαίνουσι τοιαῦτα.”	1000
Καὶ τὴν γραφὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς διεξιὼν κατ’ ἔπος, ἐθαύμαζε τὴν τοῦ παιδὸς ταπεινῶσιν τοῦ λόγου, καὶ ἔχαιρε κατανοῶν τὸ ὕψος τῆς ἀνδρείας. Σφόδρα δὲ ὀρεγόμενος ἰδεῖν τὸν νεανίαν παραλαβὼν μεθ’ ἑαυτοῦ ἑκατὸν στρατιώτας καὶ δορυφόρους ἱκανοὺς, ἦλθεν εἰς τὸν Εὐφράτην, πᾶσιν ἐπαγγειλάμενος τοῦ φθέγξασθαι μηδ’ ὅλως λόγον τινὰ ἐπίμωμον ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ Ἀκρίτου. Οἱ δέ γε τούτου ἔνεκα φυλάττειν συνταχθέντες, παρὰ μικρὸν ἀπήγγειλαν τὴν ἄφιξιν συντόμως βασιλέως πρὸς Διγενῇ τὸν θαυμαστὸν Ἀκρίτην. Καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ Διγενὴς μονώτατος ἐξῆλθεν, ὃς μέχρι γῆς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ κεφαλὴν ὑποκλίνας· “ Χαίροις,” ἔφη, “ ὁ ἐκ Θεοῦ λαβὼν τὴν βασιλείαν, καὶ δι’ ἀσέβειαν ἐθνῶν ἀπάσι κυριεύσας,	1005

Sent him a letter with these words therein :

'Concerning you, my child, my majesty

Learning your deeds, we have been glad therein, 2060

Sending up thanks to God who works with you ;

Our purpose is with our own eyes to see you

And give you recompense worthy your deeds.

Come then towards us gladly undoubtingly

Suspecting nothing grievous at our hands.'

Receiving this he sent back a reply :

'I am the lowest servant of your power,

Even though I have no share of benefits ;

What deed of mine, master, do you admire,

Of me quite humble, worthless, and undaring? 2070

Yet all things can he do who with God ventures ;

Inasmuch as you wish to see your servant,

In a few days be by Euphrates river ;

There, holy master, you shall see me when you will.

Think not that I refuse to come before you ;

But that you have some inexperienced soldiers,

And if some chanced to say what they ought not,

I should for certain make you miss such men ;

For with the young, master, such things occur.'

The King perused the writing word by word, 2080

Admired the modest diction of the boy,

And gladly understood his lofty valour.

Desiring eagerly to see the youth,

Taking with him a hundred soldiers

And a few spearmen he came to the Euphrates,

Enjoining all not anywise to utter

A word of blame before the Borderer.

So those posted to watch on that account

Shortly announced the coming imminent

To Digenes the wondrous Borderer of the King. 2090

Digenes went out towards him all alone,

And bowing down his head unto the ground,

Said, 'Hail, who take your majesty from God,

Lord of all nations, through their wickedness,

2059 The poet is no doubt trying to  
reproduce or represent the stilted

epistolary style of the Byzantine  
court.

πόθεν μοι τοῦτο γέγονεν ὁ γῆς πάσης δεσπότης  
 παραγενέσθαι πρὸς ἐμὲ τὸν ἐξουθενημένον; ”  
 Τοῦτον ἰδὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ ἐκπλαγείς τὴν θεάν,  
 παντὸς ἐπιλαθόμενος ὄγκου τῆς βασιλείας,  
 μικρὸν τοῦ θρόνου προσελθὼν κατησπάζετο χαίρων, 1020  
 κατεφίλει περιχαρῶς ἡλικίαν θαυμάζων,  
 καὶ τὴν πολλὴν κατάθεσιν τοῦ εὐμεθέους κάλλους·  
 “ Ἐχεις, ” λέγων, “ ὦ τέκνον μου, ἀπόδειξιν τῶν ἔργων·  
 τοῦ γὰρ κάλλους ἡ σύνθεσις ἀνδρείαν εἰκονίζει·  
 εἴθε τοιούτους τέσσαρας εἶχεν ἡ Ῥωμανία! 1025  
 Λέγε λοιπόν, ὦ τέκνον μου, πεπαρρησιασμένως,  
 καὶ ὅπερ βούλει λάμβανε τῆς ἐμῆς βασιλείας.”  
 “ Τὰ πάντα ἔχε, δέσποτα, ” ὁ παῖς ἀνταπεκρίθη,  
 “ ἐμοὶ γὰρ ἔστιν ἱκανὴ μόνον ἡ σὴ ἀγάπη·  
 οὐ δίκαιον δὲ τοῦ λαβεῖν ἀλλὰ διδόναι μᾶλλον, 1030  
 ἔχεις καὶ γὰρ ἐν τῷ στρατῷ ἐξόδους ἀνεικάστους·  
 ἀξιῶ καὶ ἀντιβολῶ τῆς σῆς δόξης τὸ κράτος 41 rº.  
 ἀγαπᾶν τὸ ὑπήκοον, ἔλεειν πενομένους,  
 τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ῥύεσθαι καὶ καταπονουμένους,  
 τοῖς παρὰ γνώμην παίουσι συγχώρησιν παρέχειν, 1035  
 μὴ προσέχειν διαβολαῖς, ἄδικον μὴ λαμβάνειν,  
 αἰρετικούς ἀποσοβεῖν, ὀρθοδόξους κρατύνειν.  
 Ταῦτα γάρ, δέσποτα, εἰσὶν ὅπλα δικαιοσύνης,  
 μεθ’ ὧν δυνήσῃ τῶν ἐχθρῶν πάντων περιγενέσθαι·  
 οὐ γὰρ ἔστι δυνάμειος κρατεῖν καὶ βασιλεύειν, 1040  
 Θεοῦ μόνον τὸ δώρημά καὶ δεξιᾶς ὑψίστου·  
 ἐγὼ δὲ ὁ πανευτελής τῷ σὺ κράτει δωροῦμαι  
 ὃ ἐδίδου κατὰ καιρὸν τέλος τῷ Ἰκονίῳ  
 ἄλλο τοσοῦτον σε λαβεῖν παρ’ ἐκείνων ἀκόντων,  
 καὶ ποιήσω σε, δέσποτα, ἀμέριμνον ἐκ τούτου, 1045  
 ἄχρις ἂν ἡ ἐμὴ ψυχὴ ἐκ τοῦ σκήνου ἐξέλθῃ.”  
 Καὶ ἔχαρῃ ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τούτοις τοῖς λόγοις,

1033 *πενωμένους*. 1034 Il faut considérer *ἀδικοῦντας* comme ayant ici le  
 sens passif, ou lire ce vers comme dans le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1527) et celui  
 d'Andros (vers 2393): *ἐξ ἀδικοῦντων ῥύεσθαι τοὺς καταπονεμένους*. 1036 *δια-*  
*βουλαῖς* et o au-dessus de *οὐ*. 1037 *ἀποσοβῶν. κρατύνων*.

2113 *τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας ῥύεσθαι καὶ κατα-*  
*πονουμένους*. *ἀδικοῦντας* must be  
 taken to mean here 'suffering injus-  
 tice'. Stranger things have happened.

Otherwise, with TRE 1527, AND  
 2393, read *ἐξ ἀδικοῦντων ῥύεσθαι τοὺς*  
*καταπονεμένους*.

Why has this happened to me that all the earth's master  
 Comes before me who am of no account?  
 Him seeing the King, astonished at the sight,  
 Forgetting all the weight of majesty,  
 Came from his throne a little, embraced him gladly,  
 Joyfully kissed him, admiring his stature, 2100  
 And the great store of his full-grown beauty,  
 Saying, 'You have, my child, proof of your works,  
 For beauty so compounded shows forth valour.  
 Would there were four such men in Romania!  
 Speak therefore, O my child, fully and freely,  
 And of my majesty take what you will.'  
 'Master, keep everything,' the boy replied,  
 'Your love alone is quite enough for me.  
 It is not right to be taking but rather giving;  
 You have unmatched expenses in your army. 2110  
 I claim and I entreat your glory's power,  
 To love obedience, pity the poor,  
 Deliver from injustice the oppressed,  
 Accord forgiveness to unwilling faults,  
 Not to heed slanders, accept no injustice,  
 Scatter the heretics, confirm the orthodox.  
 These, master, are the arms of righteousness,  
 With which you can overcome all your enemies.  
 For rule and kingship belong not to might,  
 Only God grants it and the Highest's right hand. 2120  
 I worthless as I am grant to your power  
 The tribute once it paid Iconium  
 As much again from their unwilling hands;  
 From this care, master, I will set you free,  
 Until my soul goes from its tabernacle.'

Upon these words of his the King rejoiced,

2114 *παλῶσι*. Leg. *παλῶσι*. Cf. TRE 1528, AND 2394 *παλῶματα*.

2122 The reference to the tribute of Iconium is not found in TRE or AND. It can hardly be correlated with the Emperor Basil. Can it echo the defeat of Romanos Diogenes in 1071? The reference must not any-

how be taken too seriously, if, as suggested in the introduction, the poet is giving a romantic and foreshortened view of the past two centuries from a peaceful period in the middle of the eleventh century (Constantine IX Monomachos, 1042-54).



καὶ φησὶν· “ὦ θαυμάσιε, κάλλιστε νεανία,  
 ἢ βασιλεία ἢ ἐμὴ πατρίκιόν σε ἔχει,  
 δωρουμένη σοι ἅπαντα κτήματα τοῦ σοῦ πάππου,  
 καὶ ἐξουσίαν νέμω σοι τοῦ διοικεῖν τὰς ἄκρας·  
 ταῦτα δὲ εἰς χρυσόβουλλον σῶα ἐπικυρώσω,  
 καὶ ἐσθῆτας βασιλικὰς παρέχω πολυτίμους.”

Ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς, εὐθύς ὁ νέος προστάξας  
 ἓνα τῶν ἵππων τῶν αὐτοῦ ἀγροικῶν, ἀδαμάστων,  
 κομίσαι ἔμπροσθεν αὐτῶν σιδήροις δεδεμένον·  
 ὃν λῦσαι ἔφη τοῖς παισὶν καὶ “Ἀφετέ τον τρέχειν.”

Καὶ τὰς ποδέας ὀχυρῶς πῆξας εἰς τὸ ζωνάριον,  
 ἤρξατο τρέχειν ὀπισθεν τοῦ καταλαβεῖν τοῦτον·

καὶ εἰς ὀλίγον διάστημα τῆς χαίτης τε κρατήσας,  
 ὀπισθὲν τον ἐγύρισε τὸν ἀγροικὸν καὶ μέγαν,

λακτίζων, στροινιάζων τε, φυγεῖν ὅλως εἰκάζων·  
 καὶ ἔμπροσθεν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐλθόντος τοῦ γεννάδα  
 κάτω τον ἐκατέρραξεν εἰς γῆν ἐφηπλωμένον.

Καὶ πάντες ἐξεπλάγησαν τῇ παραδόξῳ θεᾷ.

Ὑποχωρεῖν βουλόμενος, λέων τις ἐκ τοῦ ὅλσους

ἐξελθὼν διεπτόησε τοὺς μετ’ αὐτοῦ παρόντας  
 (πολλοὶ γὰρ λέοντες εἰσὶν ἐν ἐκείνῳ τῷ τόπῳ),  
 καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν δὲ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐτραπή.

Ὁ δὲ παῖς πρὸς τὸν λέοντα ὑποδραμῶν εὐθέως,

ποδὸς αὐτοῦ δραξάμενος ἐνὸς τῶν ὀπισθίων,  
 ἀποτινάξας ἰσχυρῶς καὶ τῇ γῇ καταρράξας,

1055 ἀγροικῶν est bien périscopomène dans le ms. 1057 ἀφετε τον. 1061  
 ὀπισθεν. ἀγροικὸν est bien oxyton dans le ms. 1062 τε manque. 1063 Il  
 faut prononcer βασιλέως comme si ce mot était accentué βασιλεύς, εὖ étant  
 diphtongue. 1066 Après ὑποχωρεῖν, je supprime δέ, qui fausse le vers.

2128 πατρίκιόν σε ἔχει. ‘Dignitas in-  
 venta a Constantino M. ut scribit  
 Zosimus lib. 2 . . . deferebatur viris  
 qui de Republica bene meruerant’  
 (Ducange). See above 405.

2129 The banished grandfather: see  
 above 63, 270.

2134 ἀγροικῶν. Ducange refers to  
 Joannes Cinnamos for ἀγρῖμι used  
 of a wild horse.

2137 ‘girding up his loins’. Cf. above  
 1096.

2141 στροινιάζων. Ducange quotes from  
 a MS. στρινιάζειν of a fish; L. & S.  
 give στρηνύζω of elephants trumpet-  
 ing and στρηνής of a harsh sound, as  
 well as στρηνιάω and στρηνός, ‘wan-  
 tonness’; so the unbroken horse here  
 is either ‘kicking and plunging’ or  
 ‘kicking and screaming’ (notice  
 both participles nominative agreeing  
 with accusative in the line before).  
 See also in N.T. (Tim. i. 5, 11)  
 καταστρηνιάω of the young widows

And said, 'O wondrous, excellent young man,  
My majesty appoints you a patrician,  
Granting you all your grandfather's estates;  
I assign you authority to rule the borders; 2130  
These things I will fast confirm in a Golden Bull,  
And precious royal vestments I bestow.'

So spoke the King; straightway the youth commanding  
One of his horses fresh from grass, unbroken,  
To be brought before them hobbled in irons;  
Bade his boys loose him, saying 'Let him run';  
And tucking fast his kilts into his girdle,  
Began to run behind to catch him up,  
And in a little distance seizing the mane  
He turned round backwards the great beast and wild, 2140  
Kicking and plunging, all thinking to escape;  
And when the brave boy came before the King,  
He dashed it down spread out upon the ground.  
All were astounded at the marvellous sight.  
As he was going, a lion from the grove  
Came out and startled those were there with him  
(For there are many lions in that place)—  
Even the King himself was turned to fly.  
The Boy at once running up to the lion  
And snatching hold of one of its hind legs, 2150  
Mightily shook and dashed it on the ground,

who 'wax wanton against' Christ (Souter gives 'exercise youthful vigour against'), and in Revelation xviii. 3, 7, 9, *στῆνός* and *σπρηνιάω* in senses of 'wantonness', 'live wantonly' (A.V. 'live deliciously'). Morosi, *Dialecti Greci della Terra d'Otranto* (1870), gives 'strignazo, strionno . . . sbizzarrisco (dei cavalli, dei tori ecc.); *στροιβινιάζω* e *στροιβόνω* p. *στροιβάω*, *στροιβιλέω* GR. ANT.' The variation from *στροινιάω* to *σπρηνιάω*, developing before the onset of itacism, is of course, in onomatopoeic words of this sort, no more than the difference between 'whine' and 'whinny'. Vlasto, *Συνώνυμα καὶ Συγγενικά*, gives *σπρινιάζω* s.v. *φω-*

*νάζω*.

To the N.T. references above should be added from LXX 4 Reg. xix. 28, *στῆνός* (A.V. 2 Kings xix. 28 'Thy tumult is come up into my ears'). Suidas quotes this and adds '*σπρηνιῶ-ἀτακτῶ*'. Phrynichus (*Eclog.* 357) says *σπρηνιῶ* is wrongly used by writers of the New Comedy for *τρυφῶ*; and Rutherford in his edition, p. 475, gives two references from Middle Comedy, and adds, 'in neither of these passages is it a synonym of *τρυφῶ*, but expresses the fighting-cock feeling of a man who has just risen from a hearty meal'. 2142 *γεννάδα*. Classical; see L. & S.

νεκρὸν αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε πάντων ὁμοῦ βλεπόντων. Τοῦτον κρατῶν ἐν τῇ χειρί, καθάπερ τις τὸν πτῶκα, πρὸς βασιλέα ἤνεγκε· “Δέξαι”, λέγων, “κυνῆγιν τοῦ σοῦ οἰκέτου, δέσποτα, διὰ σοῦ θηρευθέντα.”	1075
Καὶ πάντες ἐξεπλάγησαν ἔντρομοι γεγονότες, τὴν ὑπεράνθρωπον αὐτοῦ ἰσχὺν κατανοοῦντες. Καὶ τὰς χεῖρας ὁ βασιλεὺς πρὸς οὐρανὸν ἐκτείνας· “ Δόξα σοι,” ἔφη, “ δέσποτα, ποιητὰ τῶν ἀπάντων, ὅτι με κατηξίωσας τοιοῦτον ἄνδρα βλέπει ἐν τῇ παρούσῃ γενεᾷ ἰσχυρὸν παρὰ πάντας.”	1080
Καὶ τὴν δорὰν τοῦ λέοντος ἐπαρθῆναι κελεύσας καὶ πλείστας πρὸς τὸν θαυμαστὸν ἐποίει ὑποσχέσεις· ἀλλήλους ἀσπαζόμενοι, ὑπεχώρουν εὐθέως πρὸς τὸν στρατὸν ὁ βασιλεὺς, ὁ δὲ παῖς πρὸς τὴν κόρην. Ἔκτοτε κύρος ἔλαβε παρ’ ἀπάντων ὁ λόγος, καὶ τὸν παῖδα ὠνόμαζον Βασίλειον Ἀκρίτην, τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου εἵνεκα τοῦ ἄρχειν εἰς τὰς ἄκρας. Ἡμεῖς δὲ καταπαύσωμεν τὸν λόγον μέχρις ὧδε, τῶν ἐφεξῆς ἐχόμενοι συντάξεως ἑτέρας· κόρος γὰρ λόγου, ὥς φησὶν ὁ ἐμὸς θεολόγος, ταῖς ἀκοαῖς πολέμιος διὰ παντὸς ὑπάρχει.	42 r°. 1085 1090
1084 πλείστα. ζποιή (sic). χρυσοβούλου.	1085 εὐθεως. 1093 διαπαντός.
1087 παραπάντων.	1089

And turned it dead before the gaze of all.  
 This in his hand as one would hold a hare  
 He brought to the King, saying, 'Accept the quarry,  
 Master, hunted down for you by your servant.'  
 All were astounded then being afraid  
 Understanding his superhuman strength.  
 And the King, stretching out his hands to heaven,  
 Said 'Glory to thee, Master, maker of all things,  
 Who hast thought me worthy to see such a man 2160  
 Mighty above all in this generation';  
 And bidding them take up the lion's hide  
 Made many a promise to the wondrous boy.  
 Having embraced each other straight they went  
 The King to his army, and the boy to the Girl.  
 Thenceforth the saying was confirmed abroad;  
 They called the boy Basil the Borderer,  
 From the Gold Bull that he should rule the borders.  
 And we will cease our discourse at this point  
 Keeping what follows for another book; 2170  
 Surfeit of discourse, as my Preacher says,  
 Is always enemy of listening.

- 2152 ἀπέδειξε. This usage is classical. decisively reminiscent of the exhibi-  
 Cf. *Ar. Ran.* 1011. Cf. below 2177 tion of bull-throwing by Theagenes  
 δείκνυται and 2246 ἔδειξα. in Heliodorus, *Aethiop.* x. 30.  
 2153 πῶκα. The cowering animal; 2171 ὁ ἐμὸς θεολόγος. Does this suggest  
 classical in poets; see L. & S. that the redactor is a novice under  
 2161 This passage is slightly but not instruction?

## ADDITIONAL NOTES

- 1179 στήθος ὥσπερ κρύσταλλον. See also TRE 974. Cf. Psellos, *History*, cxxvi, of  
 Constantine IX, (1042-1055) κρυστάλλῳ δὲ τὸ λοιπὸν σῶμα καθαρωτάτῳ καὶ  
 διαυγεί. See also a dirge from Arahova (Polites, *Ἐκλογαί*, no. 195). . . ἄγουρε  
 δροσερὲ κρουσταλλοβραχιονᾶτε.  
 1185. Legrand's change of accent, νῆψον for νύψον, seems to be unnecessary.  
 1291 Ducange s.v. κουράζειν quotes from a MS. γνώθη ὁ λαγὸς ὅτι οἱ ἄνθρωποι καὶ  
 οἱ κύνες πολλὰ γοργὸν κουράζονται ὅταν τὰ ὄρη τρέχουν.  
 1486. δάος. In support of the possible connection with Turkish *dagh*, I owe to  
 Impellizzeri a reference to Triantafyllides, *Die Lehnwörter der mittelgriechischen*  
*Vulgärlitteratur*, Strasburg, 1909, p. 133, which I have not been able to verify.  
 1983. παρδοκνηγούς. Must mean 'hunting leopards', and not 'leopard-huntsmen'  
 or 'leopard-grooms' as understood by Kalonaros (for which see Ducange s.v.  
 παρδόβαλλοι).

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΠΕΜΠΤΟΣ

Νεότης πᾶσα ἀληθῶς ματαιότης ὑπάρχει,  
 ὀπηνίκα πρὸς ἡδονὰς ἐκτείνει τὰς ἀτάκτους·  
 ὁ δέ γε ταύτης ἀσφαλῶς τὰς ἡνίας ἰθύνων  
 ἀχείρωτος τοῖς πάθεσιν ἑσαεὶ διαμένει,  
 καὶ κληρονόμος δείκνυται ζωῆς τῆς αἰωνίου, 5  
 ἀντὶ προσκαίρου ἡδονῆς τῆς αἰσχροῦς καὶ βεβήλου.  
 Ὅς γάρ τρυφᾷ, ἀδύνατον τυχεῖν τῆς αἰωνίου·  
 ὥς γάρ οὐκ ἔστιν ἐμπρησμόν μετὰ ἐλαίου σβέσαι,  
 οὐδὲ τρυφῶν τις δυνατόν φυγεῖν τὴν ἁμαρτίαν,  
 δι' ἧς τὸ πῦρ ἐκτρέφεται πᾶσι τοῖς ἀκολάστοις. 10  
 Καὶ γὰρ οὗτος ὁ θαυμαστός καὶ γενναῖος Ἀκρίτης,  
 ὁ τοῖς χαρίσμασι Θεοῦ πᾶσι πεπλουτισμένος,  
 πρὸς ὀλίγον τὴν ἑαυτοῦ νεότητα χαννώσας  
 ἀμελῶς περιπέπτωκεν ἐγκλήματι μοιχείας·  
 ὕστερον δὲ μετάμελος γεγωνῶς ὑπὲρ τούτου 42 v°. 15  
 τοῖς ἐντυγχάνουσιν αὐτῷ ἀνήγγειλε τὸ σφάλμα,  
 οὐ καυχήσεως ἕνεκεν, ἀλλὰ μεταμελείας.  
 Καὶ γὰρ μιᾷ τῶν ἡμερῶν ἐντυχὼν Καππαδόκι,  
 τὴν ἑαυτοῦ βουλόμενος ἁμαρτίαν φαυλῆσαι,  
 πρὸς αὐτὸν διηγῆσατο τάδε μετρίως λέγων· 20  
 “Ὅπηνίκα ἐθελοντὶ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐχωρίσθην  
 καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἄκραις κατοικεῖν μόνος ἡρετισάμην,  
 ταξιδεῦσαι ἠθέλησα εἰς τὴν ἔνδον Συρίαν,  
 ἔτος πεντεκαίδεκατον ἄγων τῆς ἡλικίας·  
 ἀνύδρους τε καταλαβὼν κάμπους τῆς Ἀραβίας, 25  
 τὴν ὁδόν, ὥσπερ εἴωθα, μόνος μου διοδεύων,  
 φάραν ἐπικαθήμενος, βαστάζων καὶ κοντάριν,  
 ἔνδιψος ὅλος γέγονα (πολύς γάρ ἦν ὁ καύσων),  
 καὶ πανταχοῦ ἐσκόπευα ποῦ τὸ ὕδωρ ὑπάρχει·

16 αὐτῷ. 23 ταξιδεῦσαι. 24 πέντε καὶ δέκατον. τὴν ἡλικίαν. 28  
 εἶδος.

2176 ἀχείρωτος, 'unconquered'.

2177 δείκνυται. Like ἀπέδειξεν, above 2152; below 2246. Cf. *Barlaam and Joasaph* xiv. 122.

2182 δι' ἧς. Perhaps a better transla-

tion would be rather '(sin) for the sake, or on account of which, fire is fed for the unchaste'.

2185 χαννώσας in classical sense. πρὸς ὀλίγον perhaps for παρ' ὀλίγον.

## FIFTH BOOK

ALL youthfulness is vanity indeed  
 When reaching out after unruly pleasures,  
 But he who firmly manages its reins  
 Ever remains unconquered by the passions  
 And is made heir of the eternal life,  
 Instead of brief pleasure base and unclean.  
 Who waxes wanton cannot win the eternal;  
 As fire can never be with oil extinguished, 2180  
 Neither can the wanton ever escape sin,  
 By which the fire is fed for all the unchaste.  
 So this wondrous and noble Borderer,  
 Who was enriched by all the gifts of God,  
 Within a little making vain his youth  
 Fell heedlessly into adultery's sin.  
 And afterwards being penitent for this  
 To those who met him he would tell his fault  
 Not for the sake of boasting but of penitence.  
 So on a day meeting a Kappadokian 2190  
 Wishing to show the baseness of his sin  
 He told this tale to him in humble words:  
 'When I was parted from my father willingly  
 And on the borders chose to live alone,  
 I wanted to journey into inner Syria  
 Then being in my fifteenth year of age.  
 Reaching the waterless plains of Araby,  
 Faring my way, as I was wont, alone,  
 Sitting my horse and carrying a spear,  
 I was all thirsty, for the heat was great, 2200  
 And looking everywhere water could be.

2190 The Cappadocian listener appears only in this version. The other versions mention only the dear friends with whom he sat. TRE 1574, AND 2462.

2191 *φauλῆσαι*. For this unusual sense, 'to say or think or make to appear base', cf. *χυνώσας* above 2185, and

*ὑπαίζουσα* above 1730.

2192 *μετρίως*, humbly.

2195 *ταξιδεύσαι* seems to be used here in the modern sense of making a journey or excursion, not in the Byzantine sense of making a military expedition or raid.

δένδρον ὁρῶ ἀπόμηνκα πρὸς τὴν δασέαν βάλλον, 30  
 καὶ τὴν φάραν ἐπιλαλῶ, νομίσας ὕδωρ ἔχειν·  
 καὶ οὐδαμῶς ἀπέτυχον· φοῖνιξ δὲ ἦν τὸ δένδρον,  
 καὶ ἐκ τῆς ῥίζης θαυμαστὴ ἀνεπέμπετο βρύσις.  
 Ταύτη δ' ὥς ἐπλησίαζον ὀλολυγμοὺς ἀκούω,  
 καὶ κλαυσώδεις ὀλοφυρμούς μετὰ πλείστων δακρύων· 35  
 ἡ δὲ θρηνοῦσα κόρη ἦν πάνυ ὠραιότατη·  
 κἀγὼ νομίσας φάντασμα τὸ ὀρώμενον εἶναι,  
 ἔκδειλος ὅλος γέγονα, τριχῶν μου ὀξυνθέντων,  
 καὶ τὸ φρουροῦν με δὴ αἰεὶ διεχάραττον ὄπλον·  
 ἦν γὰρ ὁ τόπος ἔρημος, ἄβατος καὶ ἀλσώδης. 40  
 Ἐκείνη δὲ ὥς εἶδε με, ἀνέθορεν εὐθέως,  
 καὶ αὐτὴν περιστείλασα ἐν τῷ πρέποντι κόσμῳ, 43 rº.  
 τάς τε βροχὰς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν ἄρασα τῇ ὀθόνη,  
 πρὸς με λέγειν ἀπήρξατο περιχαρῶς τοιάδε·  
 “ Πόθεν, καλὲ νεώτερε, καὶ ποῦ μόνος ὀδεύεις; 45  
 μὴ διὰ πόθον καὶ αὐτὸς ἐπλανήθης ἐνταῦθα;  
 ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ, ὥς ἔοικεν, ἐκ Θεοῦ ὠδηγήθης  
 τῆς ἐρημίας ὅπως με τὴν ἀθλίαν ἐλκύσης,  
 πρὸς μικρὸν ἀναπαύητι, κύριέ μου, ἐνταῦθα,  
 ἴν' ὅπως ἀκριβέστερον τὰ κατ' ἐμοῦ ἀκούσης, 50  
 καὶ τίνα τῶν ὀδυνῶν παρηγορίαν λάβω,  
 λόγοις γὰρ συνεπαίρεται ἐκ τῆς ψυχῆς ἡ λύπη.”  
 Ταῦτα κἀγὼ ὥς ἤκουσα, εἰς χαρὰν μετεβλήθην,  
 ἀληθὲς τὸ φαινόμενον ἀκριβῶς ἐννόησας·  
 μετὰ πολλῆς τῆς ἡδονῆς ἐπέzeugον εὐθέως, 55  
 ἦψατο γὰρ μου τῆς ψυχῆς τὸ ἀπόρρητον κάλλος,  
 ὥστε δευτέραν τῆς ἐμῆς ταύτην εἶναι νομίσαι.  
 Καὶ τὸν μὲν φάραν ἔδησα εἰς τοῦ δένδρου τὸν κλῶνα,  
 τὸ δὲ κοντάριν ἔστησα μέσον αὐτοῦ τῆς ῥίζης,  
 καί, ὕδατος μεταλαβὼν, πρὸς αὐτὴν τάδε ἔφην· 60

51 Après *τίνα* on pourrait peut-être suppléer *γε*, afin de rétablir la mesure. 57 *νομίσας*.

2209 (and TRE 1642, AND 2528). This is the first of many couplets in the next two books which seem to be echoed from the Allegorical Poem of Meliteniotes (ed. M. Miller, *Notices et Extr. des Manuscrits de la Bibl. Imp.*, t. xix, seconde partie, 1858),

Meliten. 140, 141. See Appendix A. 2211 *διεχάραττον*. Probably an extension of the meaning of *χαράττω* 'to sharpen', for which see Hesiod *Op.* 573; but possibly an extension of the ordinary medieval and modern use of *χαράττειν* of the day 'breaking'.

I saw a tree far off, near a thick swamp,  
 Pressed my horse, thinking there was water there,  
 And was not wrong; a date-palm was the tree  
 And from its root a wondrous spring gushed up.  
 When I came near to it I heard moaning  
 Lamentations with weeping and much tears.  
 The mourner was a girl most beautiful;  
 But I believing that I saw a spirit,  
 Was all affrighted and, hair standing up, 2210  
 Began to draw the steel which always guards me;  
 The place was desert, pathless, overgrown.  
 She when she saw me up she jumped at once,  
 Wrapping herself about in decent order,  
 Wiped with her linen the showers from her eyes,  
 And gladly thus began to speak to me:  
 "Whence fare you alone, and whither, good young man?  
 Surely you too are not strayed here for love?  
 But since, it seems, by God you have been guided  
 To save me in my misery from the desert, 2220  
 Rest yourself here, my lord, a little while,  
 That rightly as may be you may hear about me,  
 And I take consolation for my woes  
 (For grief is lifted from the soul by words)."  
 I too when I heard this was changed to joy,  
 Rightly understanding the apparition real;  
 So straightway with much pleasure I dismounted;  
 Her beauty unspeakable had touched my soul,  
 So that I thought her a second to my own.  
 My horse I tied up to the branching tree, 2230  
 And set my spear to stand between its roots,  
 Then took some water and spoke to her thus:

2229 δευτέραν τῆς ἐμῆς. Some classical scholars may feel bound by the genitive to translate this 'Second to [i.e. only surpassed in beauty by] my own beloved'. Even if we can supply the 'only', this is a feeble description of the ἀπόρρητον κάλλος, and I believe that this line was intended by the writer to mean 'so that I thought she

was another like my own'. The numeral here, as in 'A second Adam', connotes not inferiority but a perfect match. Cf. δεύτερον ἄχος, *Iliad* xxiii. 46; and Drayton's 'If Time . . . Can shew a Second to so pure a Love'.

2230 τὸν φάραν: masc. as above 166, &c., but fem. 2203, &c. See index.



“Λέγε μοι, κόρη, πρότερον πῶς ἔνταῦθα διάγεις;  
καὶ τίνος χάριν ὥκησας ἐν τῇ ἐρήμῳ ταύτῃ,  
εἰθ’ οὕτως γνώσῃ καὶ αὐτὴ ποῖος κἀγὼ ὑπάρχω.”

Εἶτα καθίσαντες ὁμοῦ ἐν θώκῳ χαμαιζήλῳ,  
τάδε λέγειν ἀπήρξατο, στενάξασα ἐκ βάθους· 65  
“Ἐμὴ πατρίς, νεώτερε, τὸ Μεφερκὲ τυγχάνει· 43 v.  
τὸν Ἀπλορράβδην ἤκουσας, τὸν ἀμηνῶν τῶν πάντων,  
οὗτος πατὴρ ἐμὸς ἐστί, μήτηρ ἡ Μελανθία.  
Ῥωμαιογενῆν ἠγάπησα ἐπὶ κακῷ ἰδίῳ,  
ὄντινα εἶχε δέσμιον τρεῖς χρόνους ὁ πατὴρ μου· 70  
καὶ γὰρ ἐνδόξου στρατηγοῦ υἱὸς ἔλεγεν εἶναι·  
τῶν δεσμῶν ἠλευθέρωσα, φυλακῆς ἐρυσάμην,  
φαρία τον ἐχάρισα, πρωτεῖα τοῦ πατρός μου,  
ἄρχοντα τοῦτον ἔδειξα περιφανῇ Συρίας,  
μετὰ βουλῆς καὶ τῆς μητρός, τοῦ πατρός μου ἀπόντος, 75  
ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις γὰρ αἰεὶ εἴωθεν ἀσχολεῖσθαι.  
Ἐφαίνετο δὲ εἰς ἐμὲ πολλὴν ἔχων ἀγάπην,  
καὶ θνήσκειν εἰ συμβέβηκε πρὸς ὥραν μὴ ἰδεῖν με·  
ὑπῆρχε δὲ ἐπίπλαστος, ὥς ἔδειξε τὸ τέλος.  
Καὶ γὰρ μιᾶ τῶν ἡμερῶν, δρασμὸν ὑπονοήσας, 80  
βουλόμενος τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥωμανίαν,  
καὶ τὴν βουλήν ἐξεῖπε μοι, καὶ ὄνπερ εἶχε φόβον  
διὰ πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν μήποτε ἐπανήξῃ·  
καὶ ἐμὲ κατηνάγκαζε σὺν αὐτῷ πορευθῆναι,  
ὄρκοις ἐπαγγειλάμενος λίαν φρικωδεστάτοις 85  
μὴ ἀρνηθῆναι με ποτέ, ἀλλὰ σύμβιον ἔχειν.  
Οἷσπερ κἀγὼ πιστεύσασα, συμφυγεῖν κατεθέμην·  
ἄδειαν εἶτα ἐφευρεῖν ἄμφω διεσκοποῦμεν  
τὸν πλοῦτον ὅπως ἄρωμεν τῶν ἐμῶν γεννητόρων.  
Καὶ δὴ, κατὰ τινα πικράν καὶ δαιμονίαν τύχην, 90  
νόσος ἐπῆλθε τῇ μητρὶ θανάτῳ γειννῶσα·

67 ἀπλοράβδιν. που πάντως, la correction est empruntée aux mss. de Trébizonde (vers 1664) et d'Andros (vers 2552).

2236 θώκῳ χαμαιζήλῳ. θῶκος (Ion. for θᾶκος) is Homeric.

2238 Μεφερκὲ. Mayyafariqin or Martyropolis, one of the Arab frontier towns like Melitene which were the scenes of much fighting in the tenth century. Haplorrabdes probably con-

ceals the name of Abu Taghlib of M. who was an ally of Bardas Skleros in 976 (Honigmann, p. 150).  
2239 τὸν ἀμηνῶν τῶν πάντων is obscure, but occurs in all three versions; probably sc. Μεφερκίτων.

"First tell me, girl, how are you living here?  
For what cause made your dwelling in this desert?  
So then shall you learn also who I am."

We sat together on a groundling seat,  
And deeply sighing she began to speak:

"My own country, young man, is Meferkeh.  
You have heard of Haplorrabdes, the Emir of all,  
He is my father, my mother Melanthia.

2240

I loved a Roman to my own despite,  
One whom my father held captive three years;  
He said he was a famous general's son;  
I loosed his chains, delivered him from prison,  
Gave him horses, my father's champions,  
Made him an eminent chief in Syria,  
With my mother's consent, my father absent,  
Who always used to be engaged in wars.

Then he appeared to have much love for me,  
Would die if he chanced not see me for a while;

2250

But he was false as the event did show.  
For on a day, having planned to run away,  
And wishing to depart to Romania,  
His will he told me, and the fear he had  
Because of my father in case he should return.

He tried to force me to set out with him,  
Promising and with the most dreadful vows,  
Never to deny me but make me his spouse,  
Which I trusting agreed to fly with him.

We both began to look for an occasion  
That we might take the riches of my parents.

2260

Then by some bitter and fateful mischance  
Disease came on my mother, nearing death;

2241 *Ῥωμαιογενής*. TRE 1666, AND  
2554 *Ῥωμογενής*.

2240 *Μελανθία*. Notice another Greek-  
named wife of an Arabian emir,  
recalling *Σπαθία*, mother of the emir  
Mousour (TRE 488 ff.), called *Πανθία*  
(above 284, and PAS 323).

2245 *πρωτεία*. See above 1796.

2246 *ἔδειξα*. See above 2177.

2252 *δρασμόν*. See below 2978.

2256 *κατηνύγκαζε*. Exactly as below  
3268, not 'compelled', but 'tried to  
compel', 'was violently persuading'.

2260, 2266 *ἄδειαν*, 'opportunity'—be-  
tween the ancient meaning of  
'security' and modern meaning of  
'permission'.

2263 *μητρί* . . . *γειννῶσα*. A fine  
example of participial disagreement.  
But TRE 1694 *γειννώσῃ*.

καὶ οἱ μὲν ἄλλοι ἅπαντες πρὸς θρήνους οἱ ἐν οἴκοις  
 ἔτρεχον ἀνοιμῶζοντες ἔνθα θάνατος ἦγεν·  
 ἐγὼ δέ, ἡ παντάλαινα, ἀδείας ἐντυχοῦσα,  
 πλοῦτον πολὺν διάρασα τῷ πλάνῳ συνεξήλθον, 95  
 ὑπουργησάσης τῆς νυκτὸς εὐχερῶς πρὸς τὸ ἔργον, 44 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 ἀσέληνος γὰρ ἔτυχε καὶ ἀφώτιστος πάντη.  
 Ἐφ' ἵπποις δὲ ἀμφότεροι τοῖς προητοιμασμένοις  
 ἐποχηθέντες, τῆς ὁδοῦ ἡρχόμεθα σπουδαίως,  
 καὶ φόβον μέγαν εἴχομεν ἄχρι τοῦ τριμιλλίου· 100  
 ὥς δὲ παρήλθομεν αὐτὸ ὑπ' οὐδενὸς γνωσθέντες  
 τὰ λοιπὰ διηνύομεν ἀδεῶς μετὰ μόχθου,  
 τροφῆς μεταλαμβάνοντες ὅτε καιρὸς ἐκάλει,  
 ὕπνου τε κορεννύμενοι καὶ τροφῆς μετασχόντες·  
 ἐρώτων δὲ μυστήρια ἐρυθριῶ τοῦ λέγειν 105  
 ἀγάπην τέ τὴν πρὸς ἐμὲ παρ' αὐτοῦ δεικνυμένην·  
 ψυχὴν γὰρ με ὠνόμαζε, φῶς ὀφθαλμῶν ἐκάλει,  
 καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον γαμετὴν ἔλεγε καὶ φιλτάτην,  
 ἀκορέστως καταφιλῶν, κρατῶν με ταῖς ἀγκάλαις.  
 Οὕτως ἐν πάσῃ τῇ ὁδῷ συγκαίροντες ἀλλήλοις, 110  
 ἐν ταύτῃ κατελάβομεν τῇ ὁρωμένῃ βρύσει·  
 καὶ τρεῖς ἀναπαυσάμενοι ἡμέρας τε καὶ νύκτας,  
 ἐρωτικὰς μεταβολὰς τελοῦντες ἀκορέστως,  
 γνώμην αὐτοῦ τὴν ἐνδοθεν δολίως κεκρυμμένην  
 ἀνακαλύπτειν ἄρχεται ὁ δεινὸς παραβάτης. 115  
 Καὶ γὰρ ὁμοῦ καθεύδοντες ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ τῇ τρίτῃ,  
 λάθρα τῆς κοίτης ἀναστὰς ἐπέστρωσε τοὺς ἵππους,  
 τὸν τε χρυσὸν ἀφείλετο καὶ τὰ κρείττονα σκεύη.  
 ὣς δὲ τοῦτο ἐπέγνωκα τοῦ ὕπνου ἀναστᾶσα,  
 ἑμαυτὴν ὥς πρὸς τὴν ὁδὸν ἡυτρέπιζον εὐθέως, 120  
 εἰς νεανίσκου τὴν στολὴν μεταβαλοῦσα εἶδος·  
 τοιοῦτῳ γὰρ τῷ σχήματι τῆς πατρίδος ἐξήλθον. 44 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ἐφ' ἵππου τοίνυν ἐπιβὰς τοῦ ἰδίου ἐκείνος  
 εἴλκε χερσὶ τὸν ἕτερον καὶ ῥχετο τοῦ δρόμου.  
 Τοῦτο γοῦν τὸ παράλογον ἀνέλπιστον ὥς εἶδον, 125  
 πεζὴ ὥς εἶχον ἔτρεχον κατόπισθε βοῶσα·

100 τριμιλλίου.

2268 εὐχερῶς. TRE 1698 εὐκαίρως. But  
 see below 2365.

2272 ἄχρι τοῦ τριμιλλίου. Cf. above 635.

2280 γαμετὴν for class. γαμέτιν.

2286 γνώμην, 'purpose'.

2288 καὶ γὰρ ὁμοῦ καθεύδοντες ἐν τῇ

All others mourning who were in the house  
 As death was driving them ran off lamenting;  
 And miserable I, occasion found,  
 Much riches seized, went off with the deceiver;  
 Night being the deed's timely minister,  
 Happened to be moonless and all unlit.  
 On horses both that were prepared before 2270  
 We mounted, and began the way in haste,  
 And had much fear until the three-mile mark;  
 But when we passed it recognized by none  
 Fared without fear thereafter, wearily,  
 Taking some food when the occasion called.  
 We had our fill of sleep and took our food;  
 The secrets of our loves I blush to tell,  
 And the affection toward me shown by him;  
 His soul he would name me, call me his eyes' light,  
 And soon he said I was his wife, his dearest, 2280  
 Unfilled with kissing held me in his arms.

Thus all the way rejoicing in each other  
 We arrived at this fountain which you see;  
 For three days here reposing and three nights,  
 Love's changes celebrating without fill,  
 His inner purpose craftily concealed  
 The dire transgressor now began to show.  
 For while we slept together the third night,  
 He rose up secretly, saddled the horses,  
 And took the gold and better furniture. 2290  
 This when I noticed rising up from sleep,  
 I quickly made me ready for the road,  
 In a boy's dress transforming my appearance,  
 For I had left my country in that guise.  
 But then he having mounted his own horse,  
 Took lead of the other and started on the way.  
 When I saw this so strange and unexpected,  
 On foot as I was I ran after him screaming,

νυκτὶ τῇ τρίτῃ. This line, identical in  
 TRE 1714, becomes in AND 2603  
 ἀντάμα ἐκοιμούμεσθαι ἐν τῇ νυκτὶ  
 τῇ τρίτῃ—which Legrand (GRO,

introd., p. xv) calls 'macaronisme  
 choquant et fastidieux'.  
 2293 Other versions (TRE 1719, AND  
 2608) have misunderstood this detail.

“ Ἀπέρχεσαι, ὦ φίλτατε, ἐμὲ λιπῶν ποῦ μόνην;  
 ἐπελάθου τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὧν σοι ἐνεδειξάμην;  
 οὐ μνημονεύεις ἐξ ἀρχῆς τοὺς ἐξαιρέτους ὄρκους; ”  
 ὥς δὲ οὐχ ὑπεστρέφετο, ἔτι μᾶλλον ἐφώνουν· 130  
 “ Ἐλέησον, οἰκτείρησον, σῶσον με τὴν ἀθλίαν,  
 μὴ ἐνταῦθα ἐάσης με ὑπὸ θηρῶν βρωθῆναι.”  
 Καὶ ἄλλα πλείονα αὐτῷ ἔλεγον θρηνηδοῦσα·  
 ὁ δὲ γέγονεν ἀφανὴς μὴ φθεγξάμενος ὁλως·  
 ἔμοῦ δὲ ἤδη τῶν ποδῶν ἀπάρτι ἀποκαμόντων 135  
 τοῖς τῶν πετρῶν προσκρούσμασι πάντοθεν αἰμαχθέντων,  
 ἐκείσε που κατέπεσον νεκρά ἐφηπλωμένη·  
 καὶ μεθ’ ἡμέρας ἑαυτὴν μόλις ἀναλαβοῦσα,  
 ἐν τῇ πηγῇ ὑπέστρεψα ἀνάγκη βαδιοῦσα,  
 καὶ εἰμὶ πάντων ἔρημος, μὴ ἔχουσα ἐλπίδας· 140  
 οὐ γὰρ τολμῶ εἰς τοὺς γονεῖς τοὺς ἐμούς ὑποστρέψαι,  
 αἰσχύνομαι τοὺς γείτονας, τὰς συνομήλικάς μου.  
 Ποῦ εὐρεῖν τὸν πλανήσαντα παντελῶς οὐ γινώσκω,  
 καὶ δέομαί σου μάχαιραν τοῦ δοῦναι μοι εἰς χεῖρας,  
 καὶ κατασφάξω ἑμαυτὴν ὥς πράξασαν ἀφρόνως· 145  
 οὐ γὰρ συμφέρει μοι τοῦ ζῆν πάντων ἀποτυχοῦσα.  
 Ὡ τῶν ἐμῶν ἀτυχιῶν, ὦ συμφορῶν μεγίστων,  
 ἡλλοτριώθην συγγενῶν, γονέων ἐχωρίσθην  
 πρὸς τὸ κερδῆσαι φίλτατον, καὶ αὐτοῦ ὑστερήθην.”  
 ὥς δὲ ταῦτα ἐφθέγγετο ἡ κόρη θρηνηδοῦσα, 45 r<sup>o</sup>. 150  
 τοὺς βοστρύχους συντέμνουσα, τύπτουσα καὶ τὴν ὄψιν,  
 ἐγὼ ταύτην, ὥς δυνατὸν, ἀνέστειλα τοῦ θρήνου,  
 τὰς χεῖρας τε τῶν πλοκαμῶν ἀνέσπασα ἐν μέτρῳ  
 ἔχειν παραμυθούμενος ἐλπίδας χρηστοτέρας.  
 Καὶ ἐπερώτησα μαθεῖν πόσαι εἰσὶν ἡμέραι 155  
 ἀφ’ ἧς ὁ πλάνος μόνην σε κατέλιπεν ἐνταῦθα.  
 Ἡ δὲ αὖθις στενάξασα· “ Δέκα ἡμέρας ”, ἔφη,  
 “ μέχρι τοῦ νῦν ἐπλήρωσα ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐρήμῳ,  
 μὴ ἰδοῦσα ἐκτός σου ἕτερον ἀνθρώπου χαρακτηῖρα

137 ποῦ. 153 Je ne suis pas sûr d'avoir lu exactement le dernier mot de ce vers.  
 159 Au lieu de ἕτερον, le ms. porte ἄλλον. Cette correction m'est suggérée par le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1758).

2310 μεθ’ ἡμέρας, ‘after a day’, or more probably as here translated. See

below 2912; but in 3306 it certainly means ‘after a day’.

'Going, dearest? Where are you leaving me alone?  
 Have you forgotten the kindnesses I showed you? 2300  
 Remember not our first especial vows?'  
 And when he turned not back still more I cried:  
 'Have mercy, pity me, save me in my misery,  
 Nor leave me here to be by beasts devoured.'  
 Much else I said to him in lamentation;  
 But he was gone from sight without a word.  
 Now I, my feet presently tired out,  
 By bruising of the stones all smeared with blood,  
 Fell down somewhere there stretched out as one dead;  
 And with the day hardly recovering, 2310  
 I came back treading painfully to the spring.  
 I am bereft of all, without all hopes;  
 For to my parents I dare not return,  
 I am ashamed of neighbours, and companions.  
 Where to find my traitor I know not at all.  
 I beg you give a knife into my hands,  
 And I will kill myself for folly done.  
 It boots me not to live now all is lost.  
 O my misfortunes and most great disasters!  
 From kin I was estranged, from parents parted 2320  
 To win a lover, and have been robbed of him."  
 And while the mourning girl was speaking thus,  
 Tearing her locks, with beating of her face,  
 I stayed her, as I could, from her lament,  
 Drew back her hands in measure from her hair,  
 Comforting her to have some better hopes,  
 And asked to know, "How many are the days  
 Since the deceiver left you here alone?"  
 And she, sighing again, "Ten days", she said,  
 "Have I spent up to now in this desert, 2330  
 Not seeing other face of man but you,

2311 ἀνάγκη. Cf. Soph. Phil. 205  
 φθογγά του στίβου κατ' ἀνάγκαν  
 ἔρποντος.

2325 ἐν μέτρῳ seems to mean no more  
 than ὡς δυνατόν in the preceding line.

2327 πόσαι—ἐνταῦθα; Legrand omits  
 inverted commas here, making this

an indirect question. This could be  
 accepted as a mixture of direct and  
 indirect, as above 1939. But it is  
 simpler to add the inverted commas.  
 2331 Legrand's reading of ἕτερον for  
 ἄλλον is quite unnecessary. χαρακτηρα.  
 See above 1568, 1577.

καί τινος ἄλλου γηραιοῦ, κατὰ τὴν χθὲς ἡμέραν· 160  
 ὃς ἔλεγε καὶ τὸν υἱὸν αὐτοῦ παρὰ Ἀράβων  
 ἀφαιρεθῆναι πρὸ μικροῦ καὶ αἰχμάλωτον εἶναι,  
 καὶ σπεύδειν εἰς ἀνάρρυσιν αὐτοῦ εἰς Ἀραβίαν.  
 Οὗτος μοι διηγήσατο, τὰ κατ' ἐμὲ ἀκούσας,  
 ὅτι, πρὸ πέντε ἡμερῶν, εἰς τὸ Βλαττολιβάδιον, 165  
 παιδὶν ξανθόν, ἄρτιγενές, μακρὸν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ,  
 εἰς φάραν ἐποχοῦμενον καὶ συρτὸν ἄλλον φέρον,  
 ὁ Μουσούρ ἐστασίασε καὶ σπαθέαν τον ἐδῶκε·  
 καί, εἰ μὴ ὁ νεώτερος ὁ Ἀκρίτης εὐρέθη,  
 ἐφόνευσεν τὸν ἄγουρον ἐν τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐκείνῃ· 170  
 λέγω δὲ τοῦτον ἐκ παντὸς τὸν παραβάτην εἶναι,  
 ταῦτα γὰρ τὰ γνωρίσματα ἐκείνον βεβαιοῦσι.  
 Οἴμοι, οἴμοι, παντάλαινα καὶ παναθλία τύχη,  
 ἡ ἀδοκήτως ἀγαθοῦ τοιοῦτου στερηθεῖσα,  
 ἡ τὸ γλυκὺ πρὸ τοῦ πιεῖν ἀπολέσασα κάλλος, 175  
 καὶ ὡς δένδρον νεόφυτον πρὸ καιροῦ ξηρανθεῖσα! ”  
 45 v°. Ταῦτα ἡ κόρη λέγουσα, δακρύουσα ἀσχέτως,  
 καὶ Ἀραβοὶ ἐξήεσαν ἄφνω ἀπὸ τῆς ἑλῆς  
 ὑπέρτεροι τῶν ἑκατόν, πάντες δὲ κονταρᾶτοι·  
 οὕτως δέ μοι ὑπέπεσαν ὡς γῦπες εἰς τὸ βρῶμα· 180  
 καὶ ὁ φάρας πολλὰ φθαρεῖς ἀπέσπασε τὸν κλῶνον,  
 ἐγὼ δὲ τοῦτον κατασχὼν ἐχόμενον τοῦ δρόμου,  
 μετὰ σπουδῆς ἐπέβαινον κατέχων τὸ κοντάριν,  
 καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐπιδραμὼν πολλοὺς τούτων ἀνεῖλον·  
 τινὲς δέ με γνωρίσαντες ἔλεγον πρὸς ἀλλήλους· 185  
 “ Αὕτη ἡ τόλμη ἄληθῶς καὶ ἡ πολλὴ ἀνδρεία  
 τὸν Ἀκρίτην ἐμφαίνουσιν· ἀπωλόμεθα πάντες.”  
 Οἱ δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσαντες ἔφυγον εἰς τὴν ἑλιν,

161 αὐτοῦ, après lequel je supprime ποτὲ. 170 ἐφόνευσεν τὸν ἐκ παντὸς (ces deux derniers mots sont répétés dans le vers suivant). La correction est empruntée au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1768) et à celui d'Andros (vers 2664).  
 176 νεώτατον, et au-dessus νεόφυτον. 179. κονταράτοι. 184 τούτους.  
 Correction empruntée au ms. d'Andros (vers 2688). 187 ἀπολλόμεθα.

2338 ἀρτιγενές, 'freshly-born' in the sense of 'young' is hardly possible here. Read ἀρτιγένειον or better still ἀρχιγένειον, or better still ξανθοαρχιγένειον, for which see Malalas (Bonn) 104 ξανθοαρχιγένειος, and 105 ἀρχι-

γένειος.

2339 On συρτά, led horses, see Kyriakides, *Διγενής*, pp. 92 ff., and Soph. *Lex.* s.v.

2340 The sudden mention of Mousour, as if everybody knew who he was, is

And someone else, an old man, yesterday,  
 Who said that his own son also by Arabs  
 Taken not long ago was now a captive,  
 To deliver him he was hurrying to Arabia;  
 This man told me, when he had heard about me,  
 That five days earlier, at Blattolivadi,  
 A fair youth, downy-cheeked and tall of stature,  
 Riding a mare and leading another horse,  
 Mousour attacked, and struck him with his sword, 2340  
 And, had not the young Borderer been there,  
 He would that very hour have killed the boy.  
 I say that this was surely my transgressor,  
 The same tokens make certain it was he.  
 Alas most hapless and most wretched fate,  
 Of such good suddenly to be bereft,  
 Sweetness of beauty to have lost untasted,  
 Untimely parched like a new-planted tree!"

The girl thus speaking and her tears unchecked,  
 Arabs dashed suddenly out of the marsh, 2350  
 More than a hundred and all armed with spears;  
 They fell on me like vultures on the prey.  
 My horse, much startled, broke away the branch;  
 I caught him up when he was on the road,  
 In haste I mounted and caught up my spear,  
 And charging at them killed many of them.  
 Some said to each other recognizing me,  
 "This daring truly and much gallantry  
 Show forth the Borderer; we are all lost."  
 And those who heard this fled into the marsh, 2360

a fault in an otherwise well managed narrative. This shows that the redactor of GRO was rearranging a version in which, as now in TRE and AND, Digenes's fight with Mousour, the border bandit and highwayman, had been described at the beginning of the book (TRE 1617, AND 2504). The redactor of GRO rightly cut out this preliminary to begin at once with the palm-tree and the weeping lady, but forgot to add some ex-

planation of Mousour here, although he brings it in later, 2388.

2340 ἐστασίασε. Perhaps read ἐνστασίασε, from TRE 1766, ἐνστασιάσας; cf. uses of ἐνστατικός (L. & S.), and below of ἐνστατος (2695) and ἐνστατικῶς. (3208).

2349 A typical nominative absolute.

2353 πολλὰ φθαρείς. For this use of φθείρω, cf. Eur. Andr. 708 εἰ μὴ φθερῇ . . . τῇσδ' ἀπὸ στέγης.



τὰ κοντάρια ῥίψαντες ἔνιοι καὶ ἀσπίδας,  
 μήτε μίαν προσμείναντες κἄν στιγμήν τὸ παράπαν. 190  
 ὥς δὲ καὶ μόνον ἑαυτὸν εἶδον περιλειφθέντα,  
 πρὸς τὴν πηγὴν ὑπέστρεφον ἔνθα ἦτον ἡ κόρη·  
 ἐκείνη δὲ εἰς εὐχερὲς δένδρον ἐπανελθοῦσα,  
 ἑώρα τὰ γενόμενα καὶ γεγονότα πάντα·  
 ἰδοῦσα δὲ με πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀπερχόμενον μόνον, 195  
 ἐκ τοῦ δένδρου κατήρχετο καὶ σπουδαίως ὑπήντα,  
 παρεκάλει τὲ λέγουσα μετὰ δακρύων τάδε·  
 “Κυρίε μου καὶ τῆς ἑμῆς πρόξενε σωτηρίας,  
 εἰ ὁ Ἄκρίτης ἀληθῶς σὺ ὑπάρχεις ἐκεῖνος  
 ὁ τὸν ἑμὸν ῥυσάμενος φίλτατον ἐκ θανάτου, 200  
 οὗ τὸ ὄνομα ἔφριξαν καὶ νῦν οἱ Ἀραβῖται,  
 ἀπάγγελόν μοι, δέομαι, μὴ ἀποκρύψης ὅλως  
 καὶ τὴν σπαθέαν τοῦ Μουσούρ εἰ μετεῖχε θανάτου.”  
 Ἐμὲ δὲ εἶχεν ἐκπληξίς καὶ θαυμάζειν ἐποίει  
 τῆς κόρης βλέπων τὴν πολλὴν ἀγάπην πρὸς τὸν παῖδα 205  
 τὸν ταύτῃ προξενήσαντα συμφορὰς ἀνεϊκάστους,  
 τῶν γεννητόρων χωρισμόν, ἀφαίρεσιν τοῦ πλούτου,  
 καὶ φρικώδη κατάλειψιν ἐν ἐρήμῳ ἀβάτῳ,  
 μὴ προσδοκῶσα ἄλλο τι ἢ τὸ θανεῖν ἀδίκως·  
 καὶ τότε πρῶτον ἔπαθον ἀγάπην γυναικεῖαν 210·  
 θερμότεραν κατὰ πολὺ ὑπάρχειν τῶν ἀρρένων·  
 φθείρει δὲ μᾶλλον ἄθεσμος καὶ παράνομος μῖσις.  
 Ἐγὼ δὲ ἔφην πρὸς αὐτὴν· “Παῦσαι, κόρη, τοῦ κλαίειν  
 καὶ τοῦ θρηνεῖν ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ τοῦ δι’ ἐμοῦ σωθέντος·  
 ἐγὼ εἰμὶ ὁ τὸν Μουσούρ δικαίως θανατώσας 215  
 τὸν ὁδοστάτην καὶ ληστήν, τὸν τὰς ὁδοὺς κρατοῦντα,  
 ὥς μηδένα κατατολμᾶν διελθεῖν τοῖς ἐκείσε·  
 ἐγὼ εἰμὶ ὁ ἐξ αὐτοῦ ἐλκύσας καὶ θανάτου  
 ὃν οὐκ οἶδα πῶς ἀγαπᾷς καὶ ἐπὶ μνήμην φέρεις  
 φίλτατον τὸν ἀβέβαιον ὀνομάζουσα παῖδα· 220  
 ἀλλὰ δεῦρο καὶ πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγὼ σε ἀπαγάγω,

203 σπαθαίαν.

212 μίσις.

218 ὁ manque.

2365 *εὐχερὲς* makes it possible that  
 above 2268 *εὐχερώς* may after all be  
 the right reading.

2375 Her question seems pointless as  
 she has just said that her lover had  
 been saved from death. The other

versions (TRE 1784, AND 2729)  
 make it clear that the substance of  
 her question was ‘tell me some more  
 about my lover whom Mousour  
 nearly killed’.

2378, 2381 The redactor for once gets

Throwing their spears away and some their shields,  
 Not tarrying a single moment even.  
 And when I saw myself left there alone,  
 I turned back where the girl was to the well.  
 She had climbed into a convenient tree  
 Watched what was doing and all that had been done;  
 Seeing me coming back to her alone,  
 She came down from the tree, hurried to meet me,  
 Began to entreat, saying thus with tears,  
 "My lord, and procurer of my salvation, 2370  
 If and in truth you are that Borderer,  
 Who did deliver my beloved from death,  
 Whose name awed the Arabians even now,  
 Tell me, I beg you, nor conceal at all,  
 If Mousour's sword-stroke too had death in it."  
 Amazement held me then and made me wonder  
 Seeing the girl's much love for the young man,  
 Who had procured her unimagined woes,  
 Parting from parents, taking wealth away,  
 Awful desertion in the pathless wild 2380  
 To wait for nothing but death undeserved;  
 And first I learned then that the love of women  
 Is warmer a great deal than that of men,  
 But wrong and lawless union more corrupts it.  
 And then I said to her, "Cease, girl, from weeping  
 And mourning over him was saved by me.  
 I am the man who justly slew Mousour,  
 Robber and highwayman, who held the roads,  
 That no one dared at all to pass thereby;  
 I am the man who saved from him and death 2390  
 The one you love, how I know not, and remember,  
 Calling the unsteady boy your best beloved.  
 Yet thither and to him I will conduct you,

his participle *προξενήσαντα* in agreement, but soon retreats to the safety of the nominative absolute *προσδοκῶσα*.

2382 *ἔπαθον*. Leg. *ἔμαθον*. This passage, the sense of which is that women are more passionate but less faithful, is

not found in other versions. For the redactor's curious trick of verbal repetition note *πρόξενε* 2370, *προξενήσαντα* 2378, *φθαρείς* 2353, *φθείρει* 2384; *παρασκευάσω* 2394, *παρασκεύασε* 2425, *παρασκευάζει* 2471.  
2390 *ἐλκύσας* for the more usual *ῥύσας*.

παρασκευάσω τε αὐτὸν τοῦ γαμετῆν σε ἔχειν,  
εἰ καὶ τὸ σέβας ἀρνηθῆς τῶν αἰσχυρῶν Αἰθιοπῶν.”

Ἡ δὲ τοῦτο ἀκούσασα, χαρᾶς ἐμφορηθεῖσα·

“Κυρίε μου,” ἀντέφησε, “μέγιστε ἀντιλήπτορ, 225

καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ βαπτίσματος γέγονα ἐν μετέξει  
πρὶν συναφθῆναι τῷ ἀνδρί, παρ’ αὐτοῦ κελευσθεῖσα·

οὐδὲν γὰρ εἶχον δυνατὸν, τῷ πόθῳ δουλωθεῖσα, 46 v<sup>o</sup>.

τὰ παρ’ αὐτοῦ λεγόμενα μὴ ἀγαγεῖν εἰς ἔργον,  
δι’ ὃν γονεῖς καὶ ἀγχιστὰς εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίσθην.” 230

Ταῦτα, φίλε, ὡς ἤκουσα ἐκ στόματος τῆς κόρης

καθάπερ φλόξ εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν καρδίαν ἐπείσθηθεν,

καὶ προσέφερεν ἔρωτα καὶ παρὰ νόμον μῖξιν·

καὶ πρῶτα μὲν ἀνέστελλον τὴν ἀκάθεκτον γνώμην,

καὶ ἤθελον, εἰ δυνατὸν, φυγεῖν τὴν ἀμαρτίαν· 235

ἀλλὰ πάντως ἀδύνατον πῦρ παραμεῖναι χόρτῳ.

Ὡς γὰρ ταύτην ἀνήγαγον ἐν τῷ ἰδίῳ ἱππῳ,

καὶ τῆς ὁδοῦ ἡπτόμεθα ὡς πρὸς τὴν Χαλκουργίαν

(τόπος γὰρ οὗτος πέφυκε πλησίον τῆς Συρίας), 240

οὐκ εἶχον ὅτι γένωμαι, πῦρ ὅλος ἐγενόμην,

τοῦ ἔρωτος ὀλοσχερῶς ἐν ἐμοὶ αὐξηθέντος·

καταβαλόντες τὸ λοιπὸν χρεῖαν τάχα ποιήσαι

ἐν τῷ κάλλει τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς, ἐν τῇ ἀφῇ τὰς χεῖρας,

τὸ στόμα τοῖς φιλήμασι καὶ ἀκοὴν τοῖς λόγοις,

ἡρξάμην ἅπαντα ποιεῖν πράξεως παρανόμου· 245

καὶ γεγονάσιν ἅπαντα ὅσα ἤθελον ἔργα,

καὶ ἐμίανθη ἡ ὁδὸς ἀπὸ τῆς ἀνομίας,

συνεργεῖα σατανικῇ καὶ ψυχῆς ἀμελείᾳ,

εἰ καὶ πολλὰ ἀνθίστατο ἡ κόρη πρὸς τὸ ἔργον,

εἰς Θεὸν καθορκίζουσα καὶ εἰς ψυχὰς γονέων. 250

Ἀλλὰ ὁ ἀντικείμενος, τοῦ σκότους ὁ προστάτης,

ὁ ἐχθρὸς καὶ πολέμιος τοῦ ἡμετέρου γένους,

καὶ αὐτοῦ παρεσκεύασε Θεοῦ ἐπιλαθέσθαι

καὶ τῆς ἀνταποδόσεως τῆς φοβερᾶς ἡμέρας, 47 r<sup>o</sup>.

223 ἀρνήση. 233 μίξιν. 244 τῷ στόματι φιλήματα. Correction  
empruntée au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1815).

2395 Αἰθιοπῶν. Cf. above 32, 2049; and  
introduction on the southern Arabs  
of Bagdad and Egypt being (literally)  
denigrated. This, like so many other

things, was first pointed out by  
Grégoire.

2396 ἐμφορηθεῖσα. Not ‘carried away  
by’ but ‘gorged with’ as is shown by

And make him ready to take you to wife,  
If the base Aethiops' faith you will deny."

This when she heard, being fulfilled of joy,  
"My lord," she answered, "and most great protector,  
Of divine baptism I had partaken  
Before being joined to this man, at his bidding;

For nothing could I, by desire enslaved, 2400  
Not bring to pass of what was said by him,  
For whom parents and kin I counted nothing."

This when I heard, my friend, from the girl's mouth  
As it were a flame came up into my heart,  
Offered me love and lawless union.

First I put off my unrestrained purpose,  
And wanted, if I could, to escape sin;  
But fire cannot ever stay with grass.  
And when I took her up on my own horse

And we set out to go to Coppermines 2410  
(That was a place near by in Syria)

I knew not what I was, I was all fire,  
Passion increasing utterly within me;  
So when we rested as for natural need—  
My eyes with beauty and my hands with feeling,  
My mouth with kisses and with words my hearing—  
I started to do all of lawless action,  
And every deed I wanted all was done.

By lawlessness our journey was defiled  
By Satan's help and my soul's negligence, 2420  
Although the woman much opposed the doing  
Calling on God and on her parents' souls.

The Adversary, champion of the dark,  
The foe and enemy of all our race,  
Made me ready to forget God Himself  
And the requiting of the dreadful day

quotations in L. & S.

2397 ἀντιλήπτορ. LXX.

2406 γνώμην, 'purpose'.

2410 Χαλκουργίαν, Coppermines. TRE

1810, AND 2757 Χαλκογοῦρνα (so

PAS 372; but 373 Χοχλακοῦρα,

which also appears in TRE 1827

(corrected by editors).

2414 καταβαλόντες τὸ λοιπόν. This line  
and this excuse for stopping is in no  
other version. For καταβάλλω in this  
intrans. sense, like καταλύω, cf.  
κατάβολος, a port of call. This line  
would fit better after 2416.

ἐν ἧ πάντα τὰ κρύφια πταίσματα φανεροῦνται 255  
τῶν ἀγγέλων ἐνώπιον καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων πάντων.

Εἶτα παραγενόμενος ἐπὶ τὴν Χαλκουργίαν,  
ἐκείσε τὸν πλανήσαντα ταύτην εὗρομεν παῖδα.  
Ἦν δὲ ἄρα τοῦ στρατηγοῦ υἱὸς τοῦ Ἀντιόχου,  
τοῦ πρὸ χρόνων ἐν τῷ ζυγῷ ὑπὸ Περσῶν σφαγέντος. 260  
ὥς γὰρ αὐτὸν ἀπὸ χειρῶν τοῦ Μουσούρ ἐρυσάμην,  
ἐμπροσθέν μου οὐκ εἶσα τοῦ πορευθῆναι τοῦτον,  
γνωστὸν δὲ πᾶσιν ἔφηναι καὶ παράνομον μάλα·  
καὶ τοῦτον παραδέδωκα πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ μου φίλους,  
ὥς ἂν διάγη μετ' αὐτῶν ἄχρις οὗ ὑποστρέψω· 265  
“Εἰ δ' οὖν καὶ ταύτην ἐκβαλεῖν τὴν κόρην βουληθείης,  
μὰ τὸν σωτήρα μου Χριστόν, πλεῖον ζωὴν οὐχ ἔξεις.”  
Φήσας αὐτῷ μὴ ἀδικεῖν τὴν κόρην μήτε βλάπτειν,  
τοῦτον ἐκεῖ καταλιπὼν πλεῖστα τε νουθετήσας,  
καὶ δεύτερον ἐντειλόμενος μὴ ταύτην ἀθετῆσαι, 270  
ἀλλ' ἔχειν, ὥς ὑπέσχετο, γαμετὴν διὰ νόμου,  
διηγησάμην ἅπασιν πῶς τε εὗρον τὴν κόρην  
καὶ πῶς ταύτην ἀφήρπασα ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀραβίων·  
τὰ δὲ μὴ δεόν ἐξειπεῖν παρέτρεχον τῷ λόγῳ,  
ἵνα μὴ σκάνδαλον ὁ παῖς εἰς διάνοιαν λάβῃ. 275  
Εἶτα τὸν πλοῦτον ἅπαντα παραδοὺς ἀμφοτέροις,  
ὃν ἡ κόρη ἀφείλετο ἐξ οἰκείων γονέων,  
καὶ ἵππους δύο τοὺς αὐτῶν ἀπέπεμπον ἐκείσε,  
αὐθις ἐπαγγειλάμενος τῷ νέῳ δημοσίῳ  
τοῦ μηδέποτε ἀδικον ἔτι τῇ κόρῃ πράξαι. 47 v<sup>o</sup>. 280

Καὶ μετ' ὀλίγον καὶ αὐτὸς ἦλθον εἰς τὴν καλὴν μου,  
τοῦ ἀπριλίου τρέχοντος πρὸς μεσότητα ἤδη,  
τὸ συνειδὸς κατήγορον φέρων τῆς ἁμαρτίας  
καὶ ταλανίζων ἑμαυτὸν ἐν τῇ ἀθέσμῳ πράξει·  
ὀπηνίκα τὸν ἥλιον, τὴν ἐμὴν ψυχὴν εἶδον, 285  
ὥς αἰσχυνόμενος αὐτὴν μεγάλως ἀδικήσας,  
μετ' ὀλίγον γὰρ ἔδοξα μετοίκησιν ποιῆσαι

259 ἄρα υἱὸς στρατηγοῦ τοῦ ἀντιόχου. Correction empruntée au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1829) et à celui d'Andros (vers 2778). 261 ἐρυσάμην. 265 Je crois devoir adopter la leçon αὐτῶν du ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1834) au lieu de αὐτῆς. A mon avis, ce mot pourrait aussi se rapporter à κόρης sous-entendu. 267 τον (sans accent). 282 ἀπριλλίου.

2437 Legrand reads μετ' αὐτῶν (from TRE 1834) instead of MS. μετ' αὐτῆς.

Wherein all secret faults shall be revealed  
 Before the face of angels and of men.  
 Thereafter when I came to Coppermines,  
 There did we find the boy who had seduced her 2430  
 (Son was he of the General Antiochos  
 Slain years ago under the yoke by Persians)—  
 For when I rescued him from Mousour's hands  
 I let him not go forth before my face,  
 But made him known to all, a lawbreaker,  
 And gave him over to my friends were there  
 To stay with them until I should return—  
 "If you should think of casting out this girl,  
 By Christ my Saviour you shall live no more—" 2440  
 Telling him not to wrong the girl nor harm  
 And having left him there and much admonished,  
 Now again bade him not to disregard her  
 But make her, as he promised, wife by law;  
 I told them all how I had found the girl,  
 And rescued her from the Arabians;  
 My tale passed over what was wrong to tell  
 That the boy's mind should not receive offence.  
 Then to both handing over all the wealth  
 The girl had taken off from her own parents,  
 And their two horses, I sent them away, 2450  
 Having again enjoined the youth in public  
 Never to do the girl wrong any more.

Soon I myself came back to my good wife,  
 April already running to mid-month,  
 With the accusing conscience of my sin,  
 Calling me wretched for my forbidden act.  
 Whenever I saw the sun, I saw my soul,  
 Being ashamed as having greatly wronged her,  
 And soon resolved to make a change of dwelling—

*Met'* αὐτῆς accords better with  
 the two lines which follow; *μετ'*  
 αὐτῶν better with the line which  
 precedes. The fact is that the redac-  
 tor was evidently in a momentary  
 muddle between the two interviews

with the son of Antiochos; the first  
 after his rescue from Mousour, the  
 second on returning to find him in  
 safe keeping and to give him his  
 deserted and rescued bride.

(διὰ τὸ γινῶναι καὶ αὐτὴ τὴν παράνομον μίξιν),  
ἦν δὴ καὶ πεπτοίκαμεν ἀπάραντες ἐκεῖθεν.

288 μίξιν.

# DIGENES AKRITES

(Because she knew of the unlawful union)—  
The which we did removing from that place.'

2460

2460 This line looks like an interpolation and if retained must be put in

brackets so that ἡν, 2461, may refer to μετοίκησιν, 2459.



## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΕΚΤΟΣ

'Ο ἕκτος λόγος ὁ παρῶν πλείστων ἀνδραγαθίων  
διεξιὼν τὰ θαύματα τοῦ Διγενοῦς Ἀκρίτου,  
ὡς αὐτὸς διηγῆσατο πρὸς τοὺς ἰδίους φίλους.

\* \* \*

Εἰ βασιλέα τῶν μηνῶν θεῖναι τις ἐβουλήθη,  
μαῖος ἐβασίλευσεν εἰς ἅπαντας τοὺς μῆνας, 5  
κόσμος οὗτος τερπνότητος γῆς ἀπάσης τυγχάνει,  
ὀφθαλμὸς πάντων τῶν φυτῶν καὶ τῶν ἀνθῶν λαμπρότης,  
τῶν λειμώνων ἐρύθημα καὶ κάλλος ἀπαστράπτων,  
ἔρωτας πνέει θαυμαστῶς, ἀφροδίτην ἐπάγει·  
γῆν τοῦ μιμεῖσθαι οὐρανὸν αὐτὴν παρασκευάζει, 10  
ἀγλαΐζων τοῖς ἀνθεσι ῥόδοις τὲ καὶ ναρκίσσοις.  
Ἐν τούτῳ δὴ τῷ θαυμαστῷ μηνὶ τῷ γλυκυτάτῳ,  
ἠθέλησα μεταβαλεῖν μόνος μὲ τῆς καλῆς μου,  
τοῦ στρατηγοῦ τῆς θυγατρὸς τοῦ Δουκὸς τῆς ὥραιας·  
Καὶ δὴ πρὸς τινα θαυμαστὸν λειμῶνα ἀπελθόντες, 15  
ἐκεῖ τὴν τένδαν ἔστησα καὶ τὴν ἰδίαν κλίνην,  
κύκλωθεν ταύτης τεθεικῶς πάντων φυτῶν τὰ εἶδη. 48 r<sup>o</sup>.  
Κάλαμοι ἐπεφύοντο εἰς ὕψος ἐπηρμένοι,  
ὕδωρ ψυχρὸν ἀνέβλυζεν ἐν μέσῳ τοῦ λειμῶνος  
καὶ πανταχοῦ διέτρεχεν τῆς γῆς ἐκείνης πάσης· 20  
ὀρνέων γένη ἱκανὰ ἐνέμετο τῷ ὄλσει,  
ταῶνες χειροθήεις τε ψιττακοὶ καὶ οἱ κύκνοι,  
οἱ ψιττακοὶ κρεμώμενοι ἐπὶ τοῖς κλώνοις ᾗδον,  
οἱ κύκνοι ἐν τοῖς ὕδασι τὴν νομὴν ἐποιοῦντο·  
οἱ ταῶνες τὰς πτέρυγας κυκλοῦντες εἰς τὰ ἀνθη, 25  
ἀντέλαμπον τῇ τῶν ἀνθῶν ἐν ταῖς πτέρυξι χροᾶ·

1 Le premier ὁ manque. 3 Au lieu de ὡς, il n'est pas nécessaire de lire  
ἀς, comme dans le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1858). 6 τερπνότητος. 8  
ἀπαστράπτων. 13 με. 16 ἔστησαν. Correction fournie par le ms. de  
Trébizonde (vers 1878) et celui d'Andros (vers 2834). 23 κλώνοι. Correction  
fournie par le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1896) et celui d'Andros (vers 2825).

2465 For this set piece on the King of  
Months, which appears also in other  
versions (TRE 1861 ff., AND 2816-  
23, 2871, 2872), see Ach Tat. II. i. 2,  
and Meliten. 32 ff. See also 'On a  
May mornynge' at the beginning of

*Piers the Plowman*, and Skeat, ad loc.,  
who says that 'On a May morning'  
is nearly equivalent to 'Once upon  
a time'—so common is it in the  
Early English poets.

2467 κόσμος, 'ornament'—rare in this

## SIXTH BOOK

THE sixth and present book of many gests  
Recording the wonders of Digenes the Borderer,  
Even as himself told them to his own friends.

\* \* \*

'If any would suppose a king of months  
Of all the months the month of May is king;  
He is all earth's most pleasant ornament,  
Eye of all plants and brilliance of the flowers,  
The blush and beauty of the meadows flashing,  
Breathes wondrous passions, brings in love-making; 2470  
He sets the earth to imitate the sky  
Decking with blooms of rose and daffodil.

And in this wonderful this sweetest month  
I pleased to move, alone with my good wife  
The lovely daughter of the General Doukas.  
So to a wondrous meadow when we came  
There I set up my tent and my own bed,  
Having put round it every sort of plants.  
Rushes were growing there rising on high,  
In the mid-meadow gushing up cool water 2480  
Was running everywhere through all that land.  
Several kinds of birds lived in the grove,  
Tame peacocks there and parrots and the swans,  
The parrots hanging on the branches sang,  
The swans found their own pasture in the waters,  
Circling their wings the peacocks in the flowers  
Flashed back the hue of flowers in their wings;

sense so late, but classical; also  
below 3757.

2469 ἀπαστράπτων agreeing with μάϊος;  
but Legrand unnecessarily reads  
ἀπαστράπτον.

2471 αὐτὴν παρασκευάζει. Leg. αὐτός  
from TRE 1867.

2474 μέ τῆς καλῆς μου. See above 2453,  
&c. I think καλή is always used with  
the connotation of 'wife', as in the  
modern language.

2486, 2487 πτέρυγας, πτέρυξι; 2488

πτερά; but there is no distinction of  
meaning.

2487 ἀντέλαμπον. At first sight this line  
would seem to mean 'outshone the  
flowers with their wings'. But ἀντι-  
λάμπω cannot mean 'outshine'; and  
the line must mean rather 'answered  
the colour of the flowers with the  
brightness of their wings'. Cf. below  
3349, where the line is repeated with  
slight variations. Line 2479 is also  
repeated below 3329.

αἱ δὲ λοιπαὶ ἐλεύθερα τὰ πτερὰ κεκτημένα  
 ἔπαιζον ἐποχούμεναι εἰς τῶν δένδρων τοὺς κλώνους.  
 Καὶ τὸ κάλλος τῆς εὐγενοῦς κόρης ὑπεραστράπτων  
 κρεῖττον ταῶνος ἔλαμπε καὶ τῶν φυτῶν ἀπάντων· 30  
 ναρκίσσου γὰρ τὸ πρόσωπον τὴν χροίαν ἐμίμειτο,  
 αἱ παρειαὶ ὡς εὐθαλλον ἐξανέτελλον ῥόδον·  
 ἄνθος ῥόδον ἀρτιφυῆς ὑπέφηνε τὰ χεῖλη,  
 ὀπηνίκα ταῖς κάλυξιν ἄρχεται ἀνατέλλειν·  
 βόστρυχοι ἐποχούμενοι τῶν ὄφρυδιών λίσαν 35  
 χρυσοτερπεῖς ἀνέπεμπον ἀκτινοβόλους μάλαι,  
 καὶ διὰ πάντων ἄρρητος ὑπῆρχεν εὐφροσύνη.  
 Περὶ τῆς κλίνης πέμματα ἐκάπνιζον παντοῖα·  
 μόσχοι, νίται καὶ ἄμβαρα, καμφοραὶ καὶ κασσίαι·  
 καὶ ἦν πλείστη ἡ ἡδονὴ καὶ ὁσμὴ εὐφροσύνης· 40  
 τοσαύτην ὁ παράδεισος τὴν τερπνότητα εἶχεν.  
 Ἐν ὥρᾳ τῇ μεσημβρινῇ πρὸς ὕπνον ἀνετράπην,  
 ῥοδοστάμμη τῆς εὐγενοῦς ῥαντιζούσης με κόρης,  
 ἀδονίδων καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν ὀρνίθων μελωδούντων. 48 v<sup>o</sup>.  
 Ἡ δὲ κόρη διψήσασα πρὸς τὴν πηγὴν ἀπῆλθε· 45  
 καί, ὡς ἐκεῖσε ἔβρεχε τοὺς πόδας τερπομένη,  
 δράκων, μορφώσας ἑαυτὸν εἰς εὐεῖδὲς παιδίον,  
 πρὸς αὐτὴν παρεγένετο, βουλόμενος πλανῆσαι·  
 ἡ δέ, τὸν ὄντα οὐδαμῶς ἀγνοήσασα, ἔφη·  
 “Ἄφες, δράκον, ὃ βούλεσαι· ἐγὼ οὐκ ἀπατοῦμαι, 50  
 ὁ φιλῶν με ἡγρύπνησε καὶ ἀρτίως καθεύδει  
 (ἔλεγε γὰρ ἐν ἑαυτῇ· δράκων οὗτος ὑπάρχει,  
 πῶποτε οὐ θεάεμαι ὧδε τοιαύτην ὄψιν)·  
 εἰ ἐγερθῇ καὶ εὖρη σε, νά σε κακοδικήσῃ.”

29 ὑπεραστράπτων. 32 ἐξανέτελλε 35-36 Entre ces deux vers, il y  
 en a probablement un ou plusieurs d'oubliés. 38 πέγματα. 40 ἡ  
 manque. 44 ἀδωνίδων. 53 πῶποτε. ὧδε.

2492 TRE 1906 has ἡλίου for ναρκίσσου,  
 and so has AND 2865.

2495 and TRE 1910 ff. There seems  
 to be a reflection here from Meliten.  
 2842 ff., but nothing decisive.

2499 πέμματα ought to mean 'cakes',  
 'sweetmeats', but in view of the next  
 line it seems to mean 'perfumes'.

2500 μόσχοι, νίται, καὶ ἄμπαρ. For

ἄμπαρ, ambergris not amber, see  
 above 1203. TRE 1918 has the same  
 list with ξυλαλόαι (bitter aloes) sub-  
 stituted for νίται. Legrand puts νίται  
 in his *Index de mots remarquables* with-  
 out any explanation. The solution is  
 in Ducange, *appendix ad gloss.*, s.v.  
*Nér*—which he defines as *galla musca-*  
*ta* (which ought to mean a nutmeg);

The others in freedom their wings possessing  
 Played riding on the branches of the trees.

The noble Girl her beauty overgleaming 2490

Brighter than peacock shone and all the plants.

Her face had copied the narcissus hue,

And like a rose in bloom her cheeks were dawning,

Her lips showed forth a rose-flower just opening

What time begins the dawning of its cup.

Curls that were riding just above her brows

Scattered about fair-flashing gleams of gold,

And joy unspeakable was over all.

All sorts of confections smoked round the bed,

Musk, allspice, ambergris, camphor, and cassia, 2500

Great was the pleasure and smell of gladness:

So much delightfulness the garden had.

About the midday hour I turned to sleep

While the noble Girl sprinkled me with rosewater

And nightingales with other birds made music.

The Girl being thirsty went down to the spring,

And as she wetted her feet playing there

A serpent, self-changed to a handsome youth,

Came up towards her wanting to seduce her.

She said, not ignorant of what he was, 2510

"Serpent, give up your plan: I am not deceived.

Who loves me has been watching; now he sleeps"

(For to herself she said, He is a serpent;

I never saw before such visage here)—

"If he wakes up and finds you, he shall hurt you."

quoting Psellos, and then a Spanish medical dictionary: 'Ned, composition aromatica o neda. Ned primum, sahumario muy aromatico.' Prof. V. Minorsky tells me the word 'is a bastard of *nardos*, Pers. *nard*, Arab. *nārdīn* or *nēzdīn*, all derived from Sanskr. *narada* / *nalada*'.

2501 ἡδονή here, especially as combined with *δομή*, may mean 'sound'; see above 1338.

2505 ἀδονίδων. TRE 1923 and AND

2883 ἀηδόνας. Ἀδόνιν was a recognized modern formation perhaps especially Cretan; see Ducange s.v.

2508 δράκων. Like the δράκων of *Iliad* xi. 39 and xii. 202 no ordinary snake, and well on the way to becoming the δράκος, or ogre, of modern Greek folk tales.

2514 ὄψιν, either 'face' or 'appearance'.

2515 νά σε κακοδικήσῃ. For κακοδικῶ

- 'Ο δὲ πηδήσας ἀναιδῶς βιάζειν ἐπεχείρει· 55  
 καὶ φωνὴν ἐπεμπεν εὐθὺς καλοῦσα με ἡ κόρη·  
 “ Ἐξύπνησον, αὐθέντα μου, καὶ λάβε τὴν φιλιτάτην.”  
 Τῆς δὲ φωνῆς εἰς τὴν ἐμὴν καρδίαν ἤχησάσης,  
 τάχιον ἀνεκάθισα καὶ τὸν ὄχλοῦντα εἶδον·  
 ἄντικρυς γάρ μου ἡ πηγὴ ἦν ἐξεπιτηδείως, 60  
 καὶ ἐξελεύσας τὸ σπαθὶν εἰς τὴν πηγὴν εὐρέθην,  
 οἱ γὰρ πόδες μου ἔτρεχον ὡς πτέρυγες ὀξέως·  
 καὶ τοῦτον τε καταλαβὼν, φάντασμά μοι ἐδείκνυ  
 φρικῶδες τε καὶ φοβερόν ἐν ἀνθρώποις καὶ μέγα,  
 τρεῖς εὐμεγέθεις κεφαλὰς πυρφλογιζούσας ὅλως· 65  
 ἐξ ἑκατέρων ἐπεμπεν ἑξαστράπτουσαν φλόγα·  
 ἐκ τόπου δὲ κινούμενος βροντῆς ἤχον ἐτέλει,  
 ὥστε δοκεῖν σαλεύεσθαι γῆν τε καὶ πάντα δένδρα.  
 Σῶμα παχύνων, κεφαλὰς εἰς ἓν ἐπισυνάγων,  
 ὀπισθεν λεπτυνόμενος καὶ οὐρὰν ἀποξύνων, 49 r<sup>o</sup>. 70  
 ποτὲ μὲν συστελλόμενος, ἐξαπλούμενος δ' αὖθις,  
 καὶ ἐπάνω μου ἀπασαν τὴν ὀρμὴν ἐποιεῖτο.  
 Ἐγὼ δέ, τὰ ὀρώμενα ἀντ' οὐδενὸς νομίσας,  
 εἰς ὕψος ὄλω τῷ θυμῷ τὸ σπαθὶν ἀνατείνας,  
 εἰς κεφαλὰς κατήγαγον θηρὸς τοῦ δεινοτάτου, 75  
 καὶ ἀπάσας αἰρῶ ὁμοῦ· ὅς καὶ πρὸς γῆν ἠπλώθη,  
 ἄνω καὶ κάτω τὴν οὐρὰν κινῶν τὰ τελευταῖα.  
 Καὶ ἀπομάξας τὸ σπαθὶν καὶ βαλὼν εἰς τὴν θήκην,  
 πόρρωθεν ὄντας τοὺς ἐμοὺς προσεκαλούμην παῖδας,  
 καὶ ἀρθῆναι προσέταττον τὸν δράκοντα εὐθέως. 80  
 Ὡς δὲ τοῦτο ἐγένετο ταχέως ὑπὲρ λόγον,  
 οἱ παῖδες μὲν ἀπέτρεχον εἰς τὰς ἰδίας τένδας,  
 ἐπὶ τὴν κλίνην δὲ κάγῳ ὑπνωσόμενος αὖθις,  
 ἡδὺς γὰρ ὃν ἐκάθευδον εἴλκε με πάλιν ὕπνος·  
 οὕτω γὰρ τούτου κορεσθεὶς ἀφύπνωσα τὸ πρῶτον. 85  
 Ἡ δὲ κόρη πρὸς γέλωτα ἄμετρον κινηθεῖσα,  
 φαντάσματα τοῦ δράκοντος φέρουσά ἐπὶ μνήμης  
 καὶ τὸν σύντομον θάνατον ἐκείνου τοῦ μεγέθους,  
 πρὸς τὸ μὴ ἐξυπνῆσαι με ἐξηλθε πρὸς τι δένδρον,

65 κεφαλὰς εὐμεγέθεις. 84 ὦν. Correction fournie par le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 1963) et celui d'Andros (vers 2924).

see above 1521. *νά* here expresses something between a wish, and a future.

He sprang and shamelessly tried violence :  
 The Girl at once cried out calling for me :  
 "Wake up, my master, and take back your darling."  
 And when her voice had sounded in my heart,  
 I sat up quickly and I saw the troubler 2520  
 (For by design the spring was opposite)—  
 I drew my sword, and I was at the spring,  
 For and my feet ran dazzlingly like wings;  
 And when I reached him he showed me an appearance  
 Horrible, dreadful among men, and great,  
 Three well-grown heads he had all fiery-flaming,  
 From each of them a flashing flame sent out;  
 Moving from his place he made a noise of thunder,  
 So the earth seemed to shake and all the trees.  
 His body thick, joining the heads in one, 2530  
 Behind was slender, tapering to a tail,  
 Now gathered himself up, and then stretched out,  
 And right against me all his onset made.  
 But I counting as nothing what was seen  
 On high with all my spirit raised my sword,  
 Down brought it on the dreadful beast his heads,  
 Took all together; on the ground stretched out  
 He lashed his tail up and down for the last time.  
 I wiped my sword and put it in its sheath,  
 Called up my servants who were some way off 2540  
 And bade them straightway take the serpent up.  
 When this was done quickly beyond the telling  
 My boys ran off again to their own tents,  
 And I too to my bed to sleep again;  
 Sweet sleep I had been slumbering drew me back,  
 For I had woken still unsatisfied.  
 The Girl now moved to measureless laughter,  
 Remembering the snake's appearances  
 And of that magnitude the quick-cut death,  
 So as not to wake me went away to a tree, 2550

2518 TRE 1935 more vividly *χαόνεις*  
*τὴν καλὴν σου*.

2523 *ὀξέως*—of motion, quite classical.

2527 *ἐκατέρων*. It is possible that only  
 the two outside heads breathed fire;

but it is more likely that *ἐκάτερος* is  
 used loosely here, like *ἀμφότεροι*  
 above 205, 1193, instead of *ἐκαστος*.

2533 *ἐπάνω μου*, modern colloquial  
 sense.

παρηγορίαν τε λαβεῖν μικράν ἀπὸ τοῦ φόβου. 90  
 Καὶ ἰδοὺ λέων φοβερὸς ἐξῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ ἄλσους,  
 ὃς πρὸς τὴν κόρην καὶ αὐτὸς τὴν ὁρμὴν ἐποιεῖτο·  
 ἡ δὲ φωνὴν ἐξέπεμψε βοηθὸν με καλοῦσα·  
 καὶ ἑπακούσας τάχιστα ἐπανέστην τῆς κλίνης·  
 καὶ ὡς εἶδον τὸν λέοντα συντόμως εἰσπηδήσας, 95  
 φέρων ῥάβδον ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τοῦτον εὐθύς ἐκπίπτω,  
 πατάξας δὲ εἰς κεφαλὴν, ἔθανε παραχρῆμα· 49 vº.  
 ὡς δὲ καὶ οὗτος μήκοθεν ἐρρίφη τὸ δρᾶκον,  
 ἡ κόρη [μου] εἰς ἑμαυτὴν καθώρκισεν εἰποῦσα·  
 “Ἄκουσόν μου, αὐθέντα μου, νά με ἐπιχαρείς,  
 ἔπαρον τὴν κιθάραν σου, κροῦσον αὐτὴν ὀλίγον  
 μεταβαλὼν μου τὴν ψυχὴν ἐκ τοῦ θηρὸς τοῦ φόβου.”  
 Καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἦν μοι δυνατὸν παρακοῦσαι τῆς κόρης,  
 ταύτην ἀνέκρουον εὐθύς, ἡ δὲ ἐνετραγώδει·  
 “Εὐχαριστῶ τῷ ἔρωτι γλυκύν δόντι μοι κύρκαν, 105  
 καὶ χαίρω βασιλεύουσα, μηδὲνα φοβουμένη,  
 κρίνον ὑπάρχει εὐθαλές, μῆλον μεμυρισμένον,  
 καὶ ὡς ῥόδον πανεύοισμον θέλγει μου τὴν καρδίαν.”  
 Ὡς δὲ τὸ ῥόδον ἔλεγεν ἡ κόρη μελωδοῦσα,  
 ἐνόμιζον ὅτι κρατεῖ ῥόδον ἐπὶ τὰ χεῖλη, 110  
 εἰκόασι γὰρ ἀληθῶς ἄρτι ἀνθοῦντι ῥόδῳ.  
 Τῆς δὲ κιθάρας ἡ ᾠδὴ καὶ ἡ φωνὴ τῆς κόρης  
 ἤχον τερπνὸν ἀνέπεμπον, ὁρέων ἀντηχούντων,  
 ὡς καὶ τοὺς ὄντας μήκοθεν αἰσθάνεσθαι τοῦ μέλους.  
 Καὶ τοῦτο ἐπεγνώκαμεν ἐκ τούτου τοῦ σημείου· 115  
 κατὰ τύχην διήρχοντο, ἐν ἐκείνῃ τῇ ᾠρᾷ,  
 στρατιῶται ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ καλουμένη Τρώσει,  
 ἐν ἣ πολλοὺς συμβέβηκε πολλὰ τραυματισθῆναι,  
 καὶ δῆλον ἐκ τὸ ὄνομα ὃ εἰληφεν ὁ τόπος.  
 Ὑπῆρχον δέ, ὡς ὕστερον παρ’ αὐτῶν τοῦτο ἔγνω, 120  
 Ἰωαννάκης θαυμαστὸς καὶ νέος ἀπελάτης, 50 rº.  
 Φιλοπαπποῦς ὁ γέρων τε καὶ ὁ Κίνναμος τρίτος·

96 ῥάβδον.

2557 Leg. ἐμπίπτω.

2560 εἰς ἑμαυτὴν. Leg. ἐαυτήν.

2563 μεταβαλὼν μου τὴν ψυχὴν, i.e.  
 ‘making me think of something  
 else’. TRE 1984 μετεώρισον.

2566 κύρκαν. See above 469, 1518.

2570–5 Only in GRO.

2578 Τρώσει. The place called Trôsis,  
 ‘Wounding’, has been identified by  
 Grégoire with the modern Trusch.

To have a little comfort after her fear.  
 And lo came from the grove a dreadful lion,  
 And he too made his onset on the girl.  
 She gave a cry calling on me her helper;  
 I heard, and swiftly rose up from the bed,  
 And when I saw the lion, quickly jumped  
 With staff in hand, and straightway fell on him,  
 And struck him on the head; he died forthwith.  
 When he too, with the snake, was thrown far off,  
 The Girl adjured me on her life, saying, 2560  
 "Listen, my master, grant me this favour,  
 Take up your lute, and play on it a little,  
 Refresh my soul from terror of the beast."  
 And as I could not disobey the Girl  
 Began at once to play, and she sang to it:  
 "To love my thanks who gave me my sweet darling,  
 I joy to be his queen, afraid of none,  
 Who is a lily in bloom, a scented apple,  
 Like a perfuming rose enchants my heart."  
 And as the Girl spoke of that rose in song 2570  
 I thought she held a rose between her lips,  
 For truly they were like a new-blown rose.  
 The music of the lute and the Girl's voice  
 Sent up a pleasant sound, the hills echoed,  
 Even they heard it who were far away.  
 And this we knew of by this testimony:  
 It chanced that at that hour were passing by  
 Some soldiers, by the way that is called Wounding  
 (Where many happened to have been much wounded,  
 The name declares it which the place had taken). 2580  
 These were, as afterwards I learned from them,  
 Ioannakes, a young and wondrous Reiver,  
 Old Philopappos, and Kinnamos the third.

(see introd.). It is not mentioned  
 here in the other versions (TRE  
 2002, AND 2966, but see TRE  
 2289) which from this point dif-  
 fer considerably. GRO's forty-five  
 στρατιῶται become three hundred  
 ἀνελάται. The tomb of Digenes was

also erected at Trôsis (see below  
 3776), and has been identified by  
 Grégoire with the existing ruin of a  
 Commagene monument.  
 2581-3 These lines should come below  
 after 2641.



καί, ὡς ᾤχοντο τῆς ὁδοῦ, ἤκουσαν τῶν ἁσμάτων,  
 μίλλιον ἐν ἀπέχοντες ἀφ' ἡμῶν, ὡς εἰκάζω,  
 καὶ ταύτης ἐκστρατήσαντες ἤλθον ἡμῶν πλησίον. 125  
 Καὶ ὡς μόνην ἐσκέψαντο τὴν περίβλεπτον κόρην,  
 ὡς ὑπὸ βέλους τὰς ψυχὰς ἐτρώθησαν τῷ κάλλει,  
 καὶ εἰς ἔρωτα ἀπειρον ἐκινήθησαν πάντες,  
 σῶζοντες τὸν σαρακοστὸν ἀριθμὸν πρὸς τοῖς πέντε,  
 ἐμὲ δὲ μόνον βλέποντες λόγοις ἠλπίζον τρῶσαι· 130  
 “Ἄφες τὴν κόρην”, λέγοντες, “καὶ σῶσον ἑαυτὸν σου·  
 εἰ δ' οὐ, κερδίσης θάνατον, ἀπείθειαν ὡς ἔχων.”  
 Ἀκμήν γὰρ οὐκ ἠπίσταντο ποῖος ἄρα τυγχάνω.  
 Ἡ δὲ ἡλιογέννητος ἄφνω τούτους ἰδοῦσα  
 ἄρματωμένους ἀπαντας ἐφ' ἵππους καθήμενους, 135  
 λόγοις αὐτῶν πιστεύσασα ἐδειλίασε σφόδρα,  
 καὶ τῇ ὁθόνῃ τὰς αὐτῆς καλυψαμένη ὄψεϊς,  
 ἐπὶ τὴν τένδαν ἔδραμε, παντελῶς φοβηθεῖσα.  
 Ἐγὼ δὲ ἔφην πρὸς αὐτήν· “Τί οὐ λαλεῖς, φιλότατι;”  
 “Ὅτι”, φησί, “πρὸ τῆς ψυχῆς τέθηκεν ἡ φωνή μου· 140  
 ἰδοὺ γὰρ χωριζόμεθα καὶ ζῆν οὐ θέλω φέρειν.”  
 “Παῦσαι,” ἔφην, “ψυχὴ ἐμή, λογίζεσθαι τοιαῦτα·  
 οὓς ὁ Θεὸς συνέζευξεν, ἀνθρωποὶ οὐ χωρίσουν.”  
 Εὐθύς τὴν ῥάβδον εἴληφα καὶ τὸ χειροσκουτάριν,  
 ὡς αἰετὸς πρὸς πέρδικας ἀφ' ὕψους ἐκπετάσας, 145  
 ὅσους ἡ ῥάβδος ἡ ἐμή ἐφθασε τοῦ προσπαῦσαι,  
 ζωῆς ἐν τούτοις λείψανον οὐδαμῶς ὑπελείφθη·  
 πολλοὶ δὲ θέλοντες φυγεῖν, κατελάμβανον τούτους, 50 vº.  
 οὐ γὰρ ἐνίκησεν ἐμὲ ἵππος ποτὲ εἰς δρόμον.  
 Καὶ οὐ σεμνύνων ἑμαυτὸν ταῦτα διαγορεύω, 150  
 ἀλλ' ἵνα καταμάθῃτε τὰς δωρεὰς τοῦ πλάστου.  
 Τινὲς δὲ με ἐλάνθανον εἰς βάλτα κρυβηθέντες·  
 καί, πρὶν ὀλίγον ἀπαντας θανάτῳ παραδῶσαι,  
 ἕνα ζωγρήσας μοναχὸν παρ' οὐ ἔμαθον τίνες  
 ὑπῆρχον οἱ ἀσύνετοι καὶ παράφρονες οὗτοι· 155

124 μίλιον.  
 146 ῥάβδος.

129 τεσσαρακοστὸν. πρὸ τῶν.  
 153 παραδῶσας.

137 αὐτῆς.

144 ῥάβδον.

2598 ὄψεϊς may mean her 'face' as if it were ὄψιν. It may indeed be a mistake for ὄψιν, which is the reading

of TRE 2022. It may also mean 'her eyes'; cf. above 2514, where ὄψιν means either 'thing seen' or 'face'.

# DIGENES AKRITES

As they went on the road they heard our songs,  
Distant one mile from us, as I suppose,  
And riding off from it came near to us.  
When they beheld the wonderful Girl alone,  
Their souls wounded as by her beauty's arrow,  
They were moved all of them to boundless love,  
Forty of them in number and five more, 2590  
Saw me alone and hoped to wound with words,  
Saying, "Give up the girl and save yourself;  
Or else you shall win death for disobedience."  
For yet they did not know me who I am.  
The sunborn maid suddenly seeing them  
All of them armed there sitting on their horses,  
Their words believing feared exceedingly,  
And with her veil covering up her face  
She ran quite terrified into the tent.  
I said to her, "Why, dearest, speak you not?" 2600  
"Because", she said, "my voice died ere my soul;  
Look we are parted, I will not bear to live."  
I answered, "Cease, my soul, to think such things;  
Whom God has joined men shall not put asunder."  
I took at once my club and handbuckler,  
Flew out as eagle on partridges from a height,  
As many as my club but only touched  
No trace of life was left in them at all;  
Many wanting to fly, I caught them up,  
For no horse ever beat me at running. 2610  
(This I declare not to exalt myself  
But that you fully learn the Creator's gifts.)  
A few escaped me hidden in the marshes;  
And just before putting them all to death,  
Took one alone alive, from him learned who  
They were, these senseless ones, out of their wits;

For *δόνη* AND 2987 has *μαγνάδι*  
for which see Xanth. *Erotochr.*, gloss.  
s.v. *μαγνάδι*.

2601 *πρὸ τῆς ψυχῆς τέθνηκεν ἡ φωνή*  
*μου*. This line is taken word for word  
from Ach. Tat. iii. xi. 2; and the  
corresponding passages (TRE 2024,

AND 2990) are subsequent adapta-  
tions.

2604 Matt. xix. 6. GRO follows closely  
the words of the Gospel, but TRE  
2030 and AND 2995 paraphrase and  
expand the reference.

καὶ ὑπερζέσας τῷ θυμῷ οὐδενὸς ἐφείσάμην,  
εἶθ' οὕτως ῥίπτω τὸ σπαθὶν καὶ τὸ χειροσκοιτάριν,  
καὶ τὸ μανίκιν ἔσειον καὶ πρὸς τὴν κόρην ἤλθον.

Ἡ δὲ κόρη, ὥς εἶδε με μόνον περιλειφθέντα,  
ἐξῆλθεν εἰς ἀπάντησιν χαρᾶς ἐμπειλησμένη, 160

καὶ ῥοδόσταμμα ἔρριπτε μὲ τὰς ἰδίας χεῖρας,  
φιλοῦσα μου τὴν δεξιὰν καὶ ζῆν ἐπευχομένη·  
Κάγῳ ταύτης βουλόμενος τὸ δέος ὄνειδίσαι,  
λόγους μεθ' ὑποκρίσεως ἐρωτικούς ἐκίρνων·

“ Μὴ γὰρ ἐγὼ πρὸ τοῦ παθεῖν ὥσπερ σὺ ἀποθνήσκω; ” 165

Ἡ δὲ συνιεῖσα ἅ λαῶν γλυκερῶς ἐμειδία·

“ Τὸ πλῆθος εἶδον ”, λέγουσα, “ τῶν ἱππέων ἐξαίφνης  
ἄρματωμένους ἅπαντας, σὲ δὲ πεζὸν καὶ μόνον·  
ἐπὶ τούτῳ, αὐθέντα μου, ὁ φόβος μοι ἐπῆλθε.”

Καὶ μυρία φιλήσαντες ἤλθομεν εἰς τὴν τέندان, 170  
καὶ τῇ ἐξῆς πρὸς ποταμὸν λουθῆναι ἀπηρχόμην,  
ὅπως ἀλλάξω τὴν στολὴν τὴν αἵματι χρανθεῖσαν·  
καὶ τῇ κόρῃ παρήγγειλα ἑτέραν ἀγαγεῖν μοι.

Καὶ δὴ παραγενόμενος τοῦ ὕδατος πλησίον,  
ἐπὶ τι δένδρον καθεσθεις τὴν κόρην ἐκδεχόμεν· 51 r<sup>o</sup>. 175

καὶ ἰδοὺ τρεῖς ἀνέφανον ὠραῖοι καβαλλάροι,  
στολάς τε ἀνεφέροντο ἄμφω παρηλλαγμένας,  
καὶ πρὸς ἐμὲ ἀνήρχοντο τὸν ποταμὸν κρατοῦντες·  
εἶδον γὰρ με καθήμενον εἰς τοῦ δένδρου τὴν ῥίζαν,  
καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι ἐχαιρέτισαν πάντες· 180

ἐγὼ δὲ οὐκ ἠγέρθην τοὺς, ἀλλ' ἐκαθούμην μᾶλλον.

“ Μὴ στρατιώτας, ἀδελφέ, οἶους ἐνταῦθα εἶδες; ”

Κάγῳ ἀντέφην πρὸς αὐτοὺς μὴ δειλιάσας ὅλως·

“ Ναί, εἶδον, ” ἔφην, “ ἀδελφοί, κατὰ τὴν χθὲς ἡμέραν,

ἤθελον γὰρ καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν γαμετὴν ἀφαρπάσαι, 185

161 με (sans accent) ! 163 ὄνειδίσαι.  
φιλήσαντας. 184 ἀλλ', et en marge vaî.

168 ἄρματωμένους. 170

2619 τὸ μανίκιν ἔσειον (also TRE 2048, AND 3013, ESC 1185). This means primarily and literally the shaking down of a loose long sleeve which has been rolled up for the fight; but also connotes a gesture of shaking the fingers, implying 'good riddance'. See *Laografia* iii. 701, and iv. 327. It is to be found also e.g. in a Cypriot

version of the *Ballad of Armoures* published by Hedwig Lüdeke in *Byzantion*, xiv (1939), p. 254.

2623 A lacuna follows the corresponding line in TRE (2052) which begins again at the line corresponding to 2648.

2632 The river, presumably the Euphrates, on whose banks the

And with rage overboiling I spared none,  
Then threw aside my sword and handbuckler,  
And shook my sleeve, and came back to the Girl.

And the Girl when she saw me left alone 2620

Came out to meet me, filled with joyfulness,  
With her own hands threw on me rosewater,  
Kissing my right hand as she wished me life.

And I, wishing to scold her for her fear,  
Began to mix with feigning words of love:  
"Do I, as you do, die before I am hurt?"

She knowing what I spoke of smiled sweetly:  
Saying, "I saw suddenly the crowd of horsemen,  
All of them armed and you on foot alone;  
That, master, was why fear came over me." 2630

We kissed a thousand times, went in the tent.  
Next day I was going down to the river, to wash,  
That I might change my garment, stained with blood,  
And told the Girl to bring me out another.

So then I came down to the waterside,  
Sat on a tree and waited for the Girl.  
When lo there showed up three fine cavaliers,

All were dressed up in exquisite array,  
And up to me they came, holding the river;  
They saw me sitting at the tree's root there, 2640  
And coming near they all saluted me.

I rose not for them, rather sat the more.

"Have you seen such-like soldiers, brother, here?"

I answered to them with no fear at all:

"Yes," I said, "brothers, yesterday I saw them,

For and they wanted to carry off my wife;

interview with the Emperor had taken place (above 2073) suddenly reappears on the scene instead of the spring (2480 and 2506).

2638 ἀμφω after τρεῖς in the preceding line; cf. ἀμφότεροι (above 205, 581, 1193).

παρηλλαγμένας. The word seems to be used of exquisite or unusual finery, as ἐξηλλαγμένος of poetic diction removed from the ordinary in Aris-

totle, *Poet.* 1458<sup>a</sup> 5 and 20. Cf. also the στολή ἑξάλλος worn by David when he danced before the ark, LXX, 2 Reg. vi. 14. See also above 605 ἤχον παρηλλαγμένον.

2639 κρατοῦντες, i.e. 'hugging the bank'.

2646 Another trace of the Stolen Bride theme of the Ballads, for which see above 2044.

καί, μὰ τὸν λόγον τοῦ Θεοῦ, οὐδὲ ἵππου ἐπέβην·  
τί δὲ αὐτοῖς συμβέβηκε γνῶσθε μετὰ ταῦτα.”  
Οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ἀκούσαντες ἐθεώρουν ἀλλήλους,  
πρὸς αὐτοὺς ψιθυρίζοντες, χεῖλη κινοῦντες μόνα·  
“Μὴ οὗτος ἐνὶ ὄν λέγουσι Βασίλειος Ἀκρίτης; 190  
ἀλλὰ πάντως γνωσόμεθα δοκιμάσαντες τοῦτον.”  
Καὶ λέγει μοι ὁ πρόκριτος· “Πῶς ἔχομεν πιστεῦσαι  
ὅτι μόνος καὶ ἄσπλος, πεζός, καθάπερ λέγεις,  
μετ’ αὐτῶν κατετόλμησας μάχην ἐπισυνάψαι;  
Ἀπαντας γὰρ δοκιμαστοὺς εἶχομεν ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ· 195  
ἀλλ’, εἴπερ λέγεις ἀληθῆ, φάνηθι ἐκ τῶν ἔργων,  
ἓνα ἔκλεξον ἀφ’ ἡμῶν τῶν τριῶν ὄντερ βούλει,  
καὶ μονομάχησον αὐτῷ καὶ γνωσόμεθα πάντες.”  
Καὶ μειδιάσας πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐγὼ ἀνταπεκρίθην·  
“Εἰ βούλεσθε, πεζεύσατε καὶ δεῦτε οἱ τρεῖς εἰς ἓνα, 200  
εἰ δ’ ἴσως οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε, δεῦτε καὶ καβαλλάροι,  
καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἔργων μάθετε ποῖος ἄρα τυγχάνω  
καί, εἰ δοκεῖς, ἀρξώμεθα τῆς μάχης ἀπεντεῦθεν.”  
Ῥαβδὶν λαμβάνω σύντομα, ὄρθιος ἐγενόμην,  
καὶ τὸ χειροσκοιτάριν μου, καὶ γὰρ ἐκράτουν ταῦτα, 205  
καὶ πρὸς ὀλίγον προσελθὼν “Εἰ κελεύετε,” ἔφην.  
Καὶ ὁ πρῶτος ἐφώνησεν· “Οὐ ποιοῦμεν ὡς λέγεις,  
ἡμεῖς ἔθος οὐκ ἔχομεν ἐλθεῖν οἱ τρεῖς εἰς ἓνα,  
οἱ θαρροῦντες μετακινεῖν ὁ καθείς χιλιάδας·  
ἐγὼ γὰρ ὁ Φιλοπαππτοῦς εἰμὶ ὄντερ ἀκούεις, 210  
Ἰωαννάκης οὗτος δὲ καὶ Κίναμος ὁ τρίτος,  
καὶ αἰσχυνόμεθα οἱ τρεῖς πολεμῆσαι εἰς ἓνα·  
ἀλλ’ ἐπίλεξον ἀφ’ ἡμῶν ἓνα οἷον κελεύεις.”  
Κάγῳ “Ναί,” ἔφην πρὸς αὐτούς, “δεῦρο λοιπὸν ὁ πρῶτος.”  
Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Φιλοπαππτοῦς κατῆλθεν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου, 215  
σπαθὴν ἀράμενος αὐτοῦ ἄμα καὶ τὴν ἀσπίδα,

187 τίς. Correction empruntée au ms. d'Andros (vers 3050). 198 Peut-être  
πάντως, comme au vers 191. 203 δοκεῖ est la leçon fournie par le ms. de  
Trébizonde (vers 2128). 211 ἰωαννάκην. 214 κάγῳ manque et est em-  
prunté au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2141) et à celui d'Andros (vers 3139). 216  
αὐτοῦ.

2661 At this point in TRE (2069) and  
AND (3066) Digenes gives the  
strange reply that he is an only son  
who walks by himself (a declaration

also found in this version, but only  
after the fight, below 2750, where  
it is repeated in TRE 2223 and  
AND 3221), and then proceeds to

And, by God's word, I did not even mount;  
What happened to them you shall know hereafter."

This when they heard they gazed at each other,  
Whispering together, lips only moving, 2650

"Can this be whom they call Basil the Borderer?  
But we shall know when we have tried him out."

The chief says to me, "How can we believe  
That alone, unarmed, and, as you say, on foot  
You ever dared to join combat with them?

For we had tried out all of them in valour.  
But if you speak true, show it by your deeds:  
Out of us three choose out one, whom you will,  
Fight him singly, and all of us will know."

And with a smile to them I made reply: 2660

"Dismount, if you like, and come on three to one,  
Or, if you are not ashamed, come on your horses,  
And by my deed be taught just who I am;  
And, if you like, let us start the fight at once."

I quickly took my club, I stood upright,  
And my handbuckler, for I had them there,  
Went a bit forward, and said "At your bidding."

The leader cried, "We do not as you say,  
Our use is not to attack all three to one,  
We trust to shift each one of us his thousands. 2670

For I am Philopappos, whom you hear,  
This Ioannakes, Kinnamos the third;  
We are ashamed we three to fight one man;  
But take your choice of us one at your bidding."  
"Yes," I replied, "Then let the first come on."

Straight Philopappos got down from his horse,  
And took his sword up and his shield as well,

tell the cautionary story of Ankylas, which is only found in TRE 2071-2123, AND 3068-3120, OXF 2495 ff. I have left it out because although not inappropriate it is a later interpolation and lacks to my ear the heroic note; Digenes seems to have become a professional.

2668 *πρῶτος* called *πρόκριτος* above 2653.  
2670 *μετακινεῖν*. TRE 2135 has *τοῦ νικᾶν*.

2671 The appearance of Philopappos here, as if for the first time, exhibits the poem as a collection of episodes rather than a connected narrative.

2677 *ἀσπίδα* might suggest that the shield of Philopappos was of a different, heavier type than the *σκούταρι* or *χειροσκούταρι* of Digenes; but the shield of Philopappos is also called *σκούταρι* below 2686 and 2693.

τρανώς εἰσῆλθε πρὸς ἐμὲ πτοῆσαι με ἐλπίζων·  
εἶχε καὶ γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὀρμὴν ἀνδρειοτάτην,  
καὶ σπαθέαν μου δώσαντος τρανὰ εἰς τὸ σκουτάριν,  
ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τὸ κράττημα μόνον μοι ἀπελείφθη. 220

Οἱ δύο ἀντεφώνησαν ἀντικρυς καθορώντες·  
“ Ἄλλην μίαν, Φιλοπαπποῦ γέρον μου, τὸν ἐπίθες.”  
“Ὁ δὲ αὖθις βουλόμενος τὴν σπάθην ἀνατείνειαι,  
τῇ ῥάβδῳ κατὰ κεφαλῆς τοῦτον ἐγὼ πατάσσω,  
καί, εἰ μὴ ταύτην ἐφύλαττε καθόλου τὸ σκουτάριν,  
σῶον οὐκ ἔμενεν ὅσπου ἐν αὐτῇ τὸ παράπαν. 225

“Ὡμως ὁ γέρων τραλλισθεῖς, κατὰ πολὺ τρομάσας,  
βοῦς ὥσπερ μυκησάμενος, ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν ἠπλώθη.  
Καὶ τοῦτο θεασάμενοι οἱ ἕτεροι ὡς εἶχον 52 1<sup>o</sup>.  
καβαλλάροι ἐπάνω μου ἤρχοντο παραχρῆμα, 230  
μηδαμῶς αἰσχυνόμενοι, ὡς πρῶτην ἐκαυχῶντο.

Τούτων ὡς εἶδον τὴν ὀρμὴν, ἀρπάζω τὸ σκουτάριν  
ἀπὸ χειρῶν τοῦ γέροντος, καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἐκτρέχω.  
Γεναιμένης δὲ συμπλοκῆς καὶ ἐνστάτου πολέμου,  
ὁ μὲν Κίνναμος ὀπισθεν ἔσπευδε τοῦ λαθεῖν με· 235

Ἰωαννάκης ἔκρουεν εὐθέως καὶ συντόμως,  
καὶ τότε εἶδον πολεμιστὰς ὡς ἀληθῶς δοκίμους,  
ἄλλ’ οὐδεὶς τούτων ἴσχυσεν ἐμοὶ περιγενέσθαι·  
καὶ γὰρ, ἥνίκα τὴν ἐμὴν ἀπετίνασσαν ῥάβδον,  
ὅλοι ὡς ἀπὸ λέοντος ἔφευγον ἐναντίον, 240

ὥσεί πρόβατα μήκοθεν ἐμὲ περισκοποῦντες,  
καὶ αὖθις πάλιν ἤρχοντο ὡς κύνες ὑλακτοῦντες.  
Ὡς δὲ οὕτως ἐγένετο ἐφ’ ὥραν οὐκ ὀλίγην,  
καὶ ἡ κόρη κατέλαβε, πλήν ἴστατο μακρόθεν,  
ἀντικρυς ἐξεπότηδες τοῦ παρ’ ἐμοῦ ὀρᾶσθαι· 245

καὶ ὡς εἶδε κυκλοῦντας με τοὺς δύο ὥσεί κύνas,  
λόγον μοι ἐνετόξευσεν ἐπίκουρον εἰποῦσα·

“ Ἀνδρίζου, ὦ παμφίλτατε! ” Καὶ εὐθύς σὺν τῷ λόγῳ  
ἰσχὺν ἀναλαβόμενος, πλήττω τὸν Ἰωαννάκην  
ἐν τῇ χειρὶ τῇ δεξιᾷ ἄνωθεν τοῦ ἀγκῶνος· 250  
τὰ ὅστ’ ἀ συνετρίβησαν, ἡ χεὶρ ὅλη ἠπλώθη,

219 σπαθαῖαν. 239 ῥάβδον. 246 με manque et est emprunté au ms.  
de Trébizonde (vers 2180). 249 πλήττει.

2678 τρανώς: 2680 τρανά.

2688 τραλλισθείς. TRE 2156, AND

3154 have ζαλισθείς which may be  
the correct reading.

Came sharply at me hoping to frighten me;  
 For and he had in truth a brave attack,  
 Gave me a swordcut sharply on the buckler, 2680  
 Left in my hand only the hold of it.

The two looking on opposite shouted over,  
 "Another, old Philopappos, let him have it."  
 But when he would have raised his sword again,  
 I struck him with my staff upon the head,  
 And if his shield had not guarded it at all  
 Not a bone whole would have been left in it.

The old man though being dazed, and much afraid,  
 Roared like a bull, fell flat upon the ground.  
 This when they saw, the others as they were 2690  
 Mounted charged down on me immediately,

Nothing ashamed, as they before had boasted.  
 Their onset when I saw, I snatched the shield  
 Out of the old man's hands, and ran to meet them.

There was a melly and a stubborn fight;  
 Kinnamos was keen to dodge me from behind,  
 Ioannakes was hitting fast and straight,  
 And then I saw them warriors truly tried,  
 But none of them had power to overbear me.

Whenever I would brandish my staff about 2700  
 All of them fled before me, as from a lion,  
 Watching about me from afar like sheep,  
 And then like barking dogs came on again.

As it was so for not a little time,  
 The Girl understood, though standing far away  
 Opposite, on purpose to be seen by me;  
 And when she saw both circling me like dogs,  
 She shot at me a helping word, saying,  
 "All-dearest, be a man"; straight with that word  
 My strength recovering I struck Ioannakes 2710  
 On the right arm above the elbow-joint.

The bones were shattered, the whole arm spread out,

2708 (and TRE 2181, AND 3181 . . .  
*ὑπήκοον μοῦ ἔρριξεν* . . .). See Helio-  
 dorus, *Aethiop.* v. 32 *Ἡ Χαρίκλεια*  
*λόγον ἐπικούρου τῷ Θεαγένει διετό-*  
*ξευσεν, Ἀνδρίζου, φίλτατε* . . .

2712 *ἡπλώθη*, 'was spread out flat', i.e.  
 limp. English although familiar with  
 'doubling up', has no similar use of  
 'singling out'.



καὶ τὸ σπαθὶν ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν πέπτωκε παραχρῆμα·  
ὀλίγον δέ μου παρελθὼν πέπτωκεν ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου,  
καὶ εἰς πέτραν ἀκούμπησεν, ἐχόμενος τοῦ πόνου.

Βουληθεὶς δὲ ὁ Κίinnaμος μόνος ἀνδραγαθῆσαι, 52 v<sup>o</sup>. 255

ἄνω καὶ κάτω τὸν αὐτοῦ ἵππον ἐπιαλήσας,  
τεθαρρηκὼς ὁ δειλαιοὺς τὸν λέοντα πτοῇσαι,  
ὥς πρὸς ἐμὲ κατήρχετο σὺν τῷ ἰδίῳ ἵππῳ,  
ῥαβδέαν τοῦτον ἐπληξάμεσόν τῶν δύο ὤμων,  
ἀφ' ὧν αἷμα ποταμηδὸν ἔρρεε παραχρῆμα 260

ἐκ τε κροτάφων καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ στόματος τοῦ φάρα,  
καὶ αὐτίκα συμποδισθεὶς πίπτει σὺν τῷ Κίinnaμῳ·  
τὸν δὲ φόβος ἐλάμβανε καὶ δειλία συνεῖχε,  
νομίζων ὅτι κείμενον θέλω αὐτὸν πατάξαι.

Λέγω δ' ἐγὼ τε πρὸς αὐτόν· “ὦ Κίinnaμε, τί τρέμεις; 265

τὸν πεσόντα οὐδέποτε ἔθος ἔχω τοῦ κρούειν·  
ἀλλ', εἰ βούλει, ἀνάστηθι καὶ λάβε σου τὰ ὄπλα,  
καὶ δώσομεν εἰς πρόσωπον, ὥς δοκεῖ τοῖς ἀνδρείοις·  
τὸ δὲ πατάσσειν πτώματα τοῖς ἀδρανέσι πέλει.”

Ἐκεῖνος δὲ τοῖς νεύμασιν ὑποταγὴν ἐδείκνυ· 270

οὐκ ἴσχυε γὰρ τοῦ λαλεῖν ἐχόμενος τοῦ τρόμου.

Ἐκεῖ τοῦτον ἀφέμενος ὀπισθεν ἐστρεφόμην,  
καὶ ὁρῶ τὸν Φιλοπαπποῦν εἰς ἑαυτὸν ἐλθόντα,  
κινούντα τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ λέγοντα τοιαῦτα·  
“Μὰ τὸν Θεὸν τὸν ποιήσαντα οὐρανὸν καὶ γῆν πᾶσαν, 275

τὸν σὲ κατακοσμήσαντα τοῖς χαρίσμασι πᾶσι,  
κατάλειπε τὸν πόλεμον καὶ ποιήσον ἀγάπην,  
καὶ δοῦλοι σου ἐσόμεθα, εἴπερ αὐτὸς κελεύεις,  
παρὰ σοῦ προστασσόμενοι καὶ ποιοῦντες ἀόκνως.”

Ὡς ταῦτα φίλα ἤκουσα κατηλέησα τούτους 53 r<sup>o</sup>. 280

(πραῦνουσι γὰρ τὸν θυμὸν ὑποπίπτοντες λόγοι),

καὶ μειδιάσας πρὸς αὐτὸν μετ' εἰρωνείας ἔφη·

“Φιλοπαπποῦ, ἐξύπνησας καὶ ὁράματα λέγεις·  
ἀλλ', ἐπεὶ εἰς κατάνυξιν μετέστρεψας τὸ γῆρας,  
ἀνάστα, λάβε τοὺς σὺν σοί, ἅπελθε ὅπου βούλει, 285

οἰκίους ἔχων ὀφθαλμοὺς μάρτυρας τοῦ πραχθέντος,

256 αὐτοῦ.

259 ῥαβδαῖαν.

275 μὰ manque dans le manuscrit.

282 εἰρωνείας.

283 βλέπεις, et en marge λέγεις.

272 μέσον τῶν δύο ὤμων, 'two shoulders'. This seems to be the expression giving

Immediately his sword fell to the ground;  
 A little past me he fell off his horse,  
 And leaned against a rock clutching the pain.  
 Kinnamos wanting to play the brave alone,  
 Now having urged his own horse up and down,  
 Trusting the wretch that he should scare the lion,  
 Came charging down upon me with his horse;  
 My staff struck it a blow between the withers, 2720  
 From which blood in a river flowed at once,  
 From its temples, and from the nag's very mouth,  
 Straightway in a heap it fell with Kinnamos.  
 Then terror seized on him and fear constrained,  
 Thinking that I would hit him lying down.  
 I said to him, "Kinnamos, why are you trembling?  
 My use has never been to strike the fallen.  
 But, if you like, rise up and take your weapons,  
 And we will face to it, as brave men should.  
 It is for weaklings to hit carcasses." 2730  
 And he by signs was showing his subjection,  
 For in his fright he had no power to speak.  
 Leaving him there I turned backwards again  
 Saw Philopappos coming to himself,  
 Moving his head and speaking on this wise:  
 "By God who made the heaven and all the earth,  
 Who has embellished you with all His favours,  
 Abandon war and make an understanding,  
 And we will be your servants, as you bid,  
 By you enjoined and working without rest." 2740  
 Hearing such friendliness I pitied them  
 (Anger is softened by submissive words)—  
 And smiling at him said with irony,  
 "Awake, Philopappos, telling us your dreams?  
 Since you have turned your old age to contrition,  
 Rise, take those with you, and go where you will,  
 Your proper eyes shall witness what was done;

rise to ESC 1137 τὰς διουμέας.  
 2730 πατάσσειν πτώματα is only a  
 repetition of (2727) τὸν πέσοντα  
 κροῦν and of (2725) κείμενον

πατάξαι; but I have translated πτώ-  
 ματα as if it connoted some addi-  
 tional contempt.  
 2736 Omit second τὸν.

καὶ οὓς ζητεῖτε πιστεύουσιν νὰ λείψουν ἐκ τὸ ἀδνούμιν.  
 Ἄρχειν δὲ οὐκ ἐφίεμαι, ἀλλὰ μόνος διάγειν,  
 ἐπειδὴ καὶ μονογενὴς πέφυκα τοῖς γονεῦσιν·  
 ὑμῖν δὲ ἄρχειν ἔξεστι καὶ συνεργεῖν ἀλλήλοις 290  
 ἐφ' οἷς ἔχετε δυνατόν ποιεῖσθαι καὶ τὰ κούρη·  
 καί, εἰ πολλάκις θέλετε πάλιν με πολεμήσαι,  
 ἄλλους ἀνθολογήσατε ἐκ νέου ἀπελάτας  
 τοὺς μὴ εἰδότας πείραν μου, μηδὲ γινώσκοντάς με·  
 εἶδον γὰρ ὅσοι πείραν μου ὑμῖν οὐ συνεργήσουν.” 295

Καὶ ἐχάρη ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς δεξάμενος τὴν λῦσιν,  
 καὶ ἐφώνει τοῖς μετ' αὐτοῦ λῦτρωσιν ἐκμηνύων·  
 οὐδεὶς γὰρ τούτων ἠλπιζε ζωῆς ἀξιωθῆναι,  
 ἀλλ' εἶχον ἤδη τὰς ψυχὰς πρὸς πύλας τοῦ θανάτου.  
 Καί, ὥς ἤκουσαν τῆς φωνῆς, ἀνελάμβανον ταύτας, 300  
 καὶ τὸ στόμα διήνοιγον πλεῖστα εὐχαριστοῦντες,  
 “Ὅντως εἶδομεν”, λέγοντες, “ἔργα νικῶντα φήμην,  
 καὶ τὴν σὴν ὑπεράνθρωπον μεγίστην εὐσπλαγχνίαν,  
 ἣν οὐδεὶς ὑπεδείξατο ἐν τῷ παρόντι βίῳ·  
 καὶ ἀντιδῶ σοι Θεὸς ἀντάξια τῆς γνώμης 54 r<sup>o</sup>. 305  
 μείζονα τὰ χαρίσματα καὶ ζῆν μετὰ συμβίου  
 εἰς ἀπεράντους χρόνους τε τερπόμενοι ἀλλήλοις.”

Εἶτα τὴν πολυώραιαν λαβὼν ἐν ταῖς ἀγκάλαις,  
 πόρρωθεν ἐκαθέσθημεν ὑποκάτω εἰς δένδρον,  
 οὐρανοῦ μέσον ἥλιος ἀπάρτι διατρέχων. 310  
 Ἐκεῖνοι δὲ συνήχθησαν οἱ τρεῖς εἰς ἓνα τόπον,  
 καὶ θαυμάζοντες ἔλεγον οἱ δύο πρὸς ἀλλήλους  
 νεωτέρας οἱ ἄγοντες ἡλικίας καὶ φρένας·  
 “Ὅντως λίαν τὸ ὁραθὲν καὶ παράδοξον ξένον,  
 ἀνθρώπος ἄσπλος, πεζός, ῥάβδον κατέχων μόνην, 315  
 ἡμᾶς τοὺς ἐν τοῖς ἄρμασι καλῶς καθωπλισμένους,  
 τοὺς μυριάδας τρέψαντας καὶ πόλεις κατασχόντας,  
 καθολικῶς ἐνίκησεν ὥσπερ τινὰς ἀπείρους,  
 καὶ αἰσχύνῃς ἐνέπλησε καὶ δειλίας καὶ φόβου·

287 ἀδνούμιν. 294 μὴ δέ. 302 λέγοντες manque et est emprunté au  
 ms. d'Andros (vers 3237). 304 Le verso du feuillet 53 est blanc. 308  
 πολυωραίαν. 315 ῥάβδον. 316 ἄρμασι. 318 ὥσπερ τινας.

2748 ἀδνούμιν. See above 48.

2750 μονογενὴς. Above 2661 n.; TRE

2223, AND 3221. See below p. 215.

2753 πολλάκις (also confirmed by TRE

2226) is strange here as 'often' is  
 hardly the sense expected; but taken  
 with πάλιν 'often again' is almost  
 equivalent to 'as often as'.

Those whom you seek, trust me, will miss the muster.

I do not want to rule, but to live alone,

Being alone-begotten to my parents.

2750

Be yours to rule and work with one another,

As you find possible, and make your raids;

And if again you often want to fight me,

Pick out afresh another bunch of reivers,

Those who have had no trial of me or knowledge;

For who have tried me will not work with you."

Philopappos was glad to accept release,

And called to tell those with him their deliverance;

For none of them hoped to be granted life,

They had their souls already at death's gates;

2760

And when they heard him shout, they took them back,

And opened wide their mouths giving much thanks,

Saying, "Verily we have seen deeds passing praise,

Your great compassion passing that of men,

Such as none in this present life has shown;

May God reward you as befits your nature

With greater gifts, and with your spouse to live

To boundless years in mutual delight."

Then in my arms taking her of many beauties

Far off we sat down underneath a tree,

2770

The sun now crossing the middle of the sky.

Those other three were gathered in one place

And wondering to each other spoke the two

Who younger bodies had and younger minds:

"Truly most marvellous and strange the sight,

A man unarmed, on foot, with staff alone,

Us properly equipped with all our weapons,

Us who have routed thousands, captured cities,

Beat us all round, as if some untried few,

Filled us with fear and cowardice and shame;

2780

After the corresponding line in TRE (2226) there is a lacuna;

TRE resumes at the line corresponding to GRO vi. 355 (below 2816).

2757 *λῦσαι* often used by Byzantine authors (e.g. Ptochoprod. ed. Koracs ii. 550) of an imperial rescript.

2774 *ἡλικίας καὶ φρένας* clearly shows the physical sense of *ἡλικία*.

2777 *τοῖς ἄρμασι*. Note that *τὰ ἄρματα* (= Latin *arma*; sing., if ever found, *τὸ ἄρμα*) is a Byzantine word, nothing to do with classical *τὸ ἄρμα*, 'a chariot'.

βέβαιον γόης πέφυκεν ἡ στοιχείου τοῦ τόπου, 320  
 ἐπεὶ αὐτὸς ἀντ' οὐδενὸς ἡγεῖτο τὰς σπαθέας,  
 καὶ ἀνυπόστατον θυμὸν εἶχεν ἐπὶ τὴν ῥάβδον·  
 εἰ γὰρ ὑπῆρχεν ἄνθρωπος ὥσπερ οἱ ἐκ τοῦ κόσμου,  
 εἶχεν ἂν σῶμα καὶ ψυχὴν, θάνατον ἔδεδοίκει,  
 καὶ οὐ μὴ ὥσπερ ἄσαρκος ξίφεσι κατετόλμα· 325  
 ἀλλὰ στοιχεῖον ἐκ παντὸς ἐτύγχανε τοῦ τόπου,  
 καὶ φαντασίᾳ μεθ' ἡμῶν τὸν πόλεμον συνῆψε.  
 "Ἴδετε καὶ τὸ ἄπειρον κάλλος τῆς φαινομένης  
 τηλαυγέστερον πέμπον τι ἡλιακῶν ἀκτίνων,  
 καὶ ὥσπερ στήλη ἔμψυχος ἡμῖν νομιζομένη." 330  
 Ταῦτα καὶ τούτοις ὁμοία λέγοντες ἀσυνέτως,  
 ὁ γέρων ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς γηραιὸν ἔφη λόγον· 54 ν<sup>ο</sup>.  
 "Ταῦτα πάντα, ὦ τέκνα μου, εἰσὶ παραμυθία,  
 περιγραφαὶ ἀτυχιῶν, ψυχῶν παρηγορίαι·  
 ἐγὼ δὲ εἶδον ἀληθῶς δοκιμώτατον ἄνδρα, 335  
 τοῖς τοῦ Χριστοῦ χαρίσμασι πᾶσι πεπλουτισμένον,  
 κάλλος, ἀνδρείαν, φρόνησιν καὶ πολλὴν εὐτολμίαν,  
 ἔχει καὶ δρόμον ἄπειρον τῶν ἀγαθῶν προσθήκη·  
 ἡμῖν δὲ τοῦτο γέγονε μόνον παρηγορία  
 ὅτι οὐκ εὐρέθησάν τινες εἰς θεᾶν τοῦ πολέμου· 340  
 ὄνομα δὲ ὃ εἶχομεν τὸ τῆς ἀνδρείας μέγα,  
 τοῦτο νῦν ἀπωλέσαμεν ὑφ' ἑνὸς ἡττηθέντες·  
 ἀλλ', εἴπερ θέλετε βουλήν, ὦ ἡμέτερα τέκνα,  
 μηδαμῶς ἀμελήσωμεν τὴν ὕβριν ἐκδικῆσαι,  
 ἀλλὰ παντοίους σπεύσωμεν ἐφευρεῖν τοὺς οἰκείους· 345  
 εἰ γὰρ καὶ ἐκαυχήσατο, ἀλλ' οὐ πάντας ἀνείλε,  
 καί, εἰ θελήσει ὁ Θεὸς καὶ περισυσταθούμεν  
 ἵνα του ἐπιπύσωμεν ἐν νυκτὶ ἀδοκήτως,  
 καὶ εἰ κατὰσχωμεν αὐτόν, ἀφαιρεθῇ ὁ πόνος,

322 ῥάβδον.

324 θανάτου.

329 τι.

2781 στοιχεῖον τοῦ τόπου. (Also AND 3273.) The Mod. Greek sense of *στοιχεῖον*, a spirit or 'elemental', is found in Theoph. Cont. 379. 14 (Soph.), perhaps deriving from St. Paul, Ep. Col. ii. 8. See Bury, *Eastern Roman Empire*, p. 443, n. 3, for this word in magical practices

in the ninth century. ESC 1328 has a characteristic muddle showing dependence on sound, *θηρίον τὸν τόπον του βλέπει* ('a dragon guards his beat').

2791 στήλη ἔμψυχος. Also AND 3277; cf. below 2874 (= TRE 2296, AND 3385) *εἰκὼν ἔμπνους*. See Anna

Wizard is he surely or spirit of the place,  
 For that himself thought nothing of our sword-thrusts,  
 Bore in his staff wrath irresistible.  
 Had he been man as are they in the world,  
 He would have had body and soul, would have feared death,  
 Nor as if fleshless have out-dared our blades.  
 For sure he was the spirit of the place,  
 And in our fancy joined with us in battle.  
 You saw her boundless beauty who appeared,  
 More brightly flashing than the sunny rays, 2790  
 Seeming to us an image come to life."  
 This and such-like they speaking senselessly,  
 Old Philopappos said an old man's word:  
 "All these, my children, are only assuagements,  
 Descriptions of mishaps, souls' comfortings.  
 But I saw truly a most worthy man,  
 By all the favours of the Christ enriched,  
 Beauty and bravery, wisdom and much daring  
 He has, and boundless speed adds to these gifts.  
 But for us this alone is consolation: 2800  
 That none were found within view of the fight;  
 The name we had was great for bravery,  
 This we have lost by one man now defeated.  
 But if you want advice, O children mine,  
 Let us no wise omit to avenge the insult,  
 But haste to find our friends of every sort;  
 For though he boasted, he has not all destroyed,  
 And, if God will we rally round together,  
 To fall on him unexpectedly at night,  
 And if we take him, gone will be the hurt 2810

Comnena (*Alex.* 3. 3), who describes her mother Eirene as *ἐμπνουν ἄγαλμα καλλονῆς καὶ στήλην ἐμβιον εὐρυθμίας*. Cf. also Ach. Tat. v. xi. 5 *γυναιῖκα . . . πάνυ καλήν, ὥστε ἂν ἰδὼν αὐτὴν εἴποις ἄγαλμα*. For *στήλη* in sense of 'statue' (not classical) see Theoph. (Bonn), p. 347; and 358 *στήλη ἐφιππος Ἰουστινιανοῦ*.

2794 *παραμυθίαι*. The redactor seems

to be deliberately using this as the equivalent of the vernacular *παραμύθια* (pl.) 'fables', and the following line 'descriptions of misfortune, used to comfort the soul' is his attempt to explain the derivation of *παραμύθι*, a 'story', from the classical *παραμυθία* 'consolation'. The mod. *παραμύθι* is noted by Ducange but without refs.

ὄν εἰς ψυχὰς κατέσπειρε τὰς ἡμῶν ὁ γεννάδας, 350  
καὶ ἡ κόρη εἰς ὄνομα σόν, Ἰωαννάκη, ἔσται·  
ῥηθῆναι δὲ ἀμήχανον τὸ κάλλος τῆς εἰκάζω·  
καὶ ἀληθῶς οὐδέποτε τοιοῦτον ἐν ἀνθρώποις  
κάλλος τις ἐθεάσατο, ὥσπερ ὑπολαμβάνω.  
Καὶ γὰρ πεντηκοστὸν ἐγὼ δευτερον ἔτος ἄγω, 355  
πλείστας πόλεις διέδραμον χώρας τε οὐκ ὀλίγας,  
ἀλλ' ἡττήθησαν ἅπασαι, οἷα χορὸς ἀστέρων,  
ὀπηνίκα ὁ ἥλιος τὰς ἀκτῖνας ἐκτείνει. 55<sup>ro</sup>.  
Ἀλλὰ θάρσει, παγκάλλιστε, σοῦ τοῦ λοιποῦ ὑπάρχει.”

Ταῦτα ὁ γέρον εἰρηκῶς καλῶς ἔδοξε λέγειν· 360  
καὶ ἀνῆλθον εἰς τὸν φανὸν τὴν σύναξιν ποιοῦντες,  
τῇ δὲ νυκτὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τὸν πυρσὸν δαδουχοῦντες,  
καὶ τὸ παράπαν οὐδὲ εἰς παρῆν τῶν δοκουμένων·  
οἱ δὲ περὶ Φιλοπαπποῦν λέγειν ἄρχονται τάδε·  
“ Τί, γέρον ἀνδρικώτατε, κόπους ἡμῖν παρέχεις; 365  
οὐχὶ πιστεύων εἴληφας τῆς ἡμῶν εὐτολμίας,  
ἐξ ὧν οἶδας ἀριστείων καὶ μεγίστων ἐπάθλων  
τῶν τελεσθέντων παρ' ἡμῶν ἐν κραταιοῖς πολέμοις;  
οὐ πολλάκις ἐθαύμασας ἡμᾶς ὡς ἀηττήτους,  
τὰς παραδόξους καθορῶν αἰεὶ ἀνδραγαθίας, 370  
καὶ παρ' αὐτοῦ ἡττήθημεν ὡς ἄπειροι πολέμου·  
περὶ ἐκείνων ἀπιστεῖς μὴ παρ' αὐτοῦ κτανθῆναι;  
ἀλλ', εἰ κελεύεις, πείσθητι τῇ βουλῇ τῶν σῶν τέκνων,  
καταλείψωμεν τοὺς πολλοὺς καὶ ἀνονήτους μόχθους,  
καὶ ἀπελθε πρὸς Μαξιμοῦν τὴν ἡμῶν συγγενίδα, 375  
καὶ παρακάλεσον αὐτὴν ἡμῖν τοῦ συνεργῆσαι,  
λαὸν γὰρ ἔχει ἐκλεκτὸν ὡς καὶ αὐτὸς γινώσκεις·  
πλὴν τὰ συμβάντα πρὸς αὐτὴν μηδαμῶς ἀναγγείλῃς,  
εἰ γὰρ ἐν γνώσει γένηται, οὐ πεισθῇ συνελθεῖν σοι·  
ἀλλ' ὡς ἐχέφρων, νουνεχῆς, ποιήσον ἀποκρίσεις, 380  
ὁπῶς ἐλκύσης εἰς βουλὴν τὴν ἡμετέραν ταύτην·

354 τις. 355 ἐγὼ manque et est emprunté au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2227). 359 παγκάλλιστε ὑπάρξει, et un χ au-dessus du ξ. 363 τῶν φαινομένων, et en marge τῶν δοκουμένων. 366 τὰς. Correction empruntée au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2250). 377 αὐτῇ.

2811 γεννάδας. Above 2142 and below 3732. The emphasis here seems to be on youth rather than on nobility.  
2816 Here TRE resumes after lacuna.

2827 οὐχὶ πιστεύων εἴληφας τῆς ἡμῶν εὐτολμίας. Cf. TRE 2250 οὐκ εἴληφας τὸ πάμπιστον . . . . Leg. οὐχὶ πίστευ-σιν . . . .

Which in our souls the braveling has implanted;  
 The Girl, Ioannakes, shall be in your name.  
 I think her beauty never can be spoken;  
 Truly of such a sort none among men  
 Ever beheld such beauty, I suppose.  
 For I am in my fifty-second year,  
 Have traversed many cities, countries not a few,  
 But all were vanquished, like a choir of stars,  
 Whenever that the sun extends his beams.  
 Cheer up, my fairest, she is yours henceforward." 2820  
 Thus when he spoke they thought the old man said well.  
 They went up to the beacon, for the gathering,  
 Long in the night with torches fed the fire,  
 But never one appeared of those expected.  
 Then those round Philopappos began to say,  
 "Why give us all this trouble, brave old man?  
 Have you not taken warrant of our boldness,  
 From championships you know and great achievements  
 That were performed by us in mighty wars?  
 Have you not often admired us as unbeaten, 2830  
 Our wondrous gallantries ever beholding,  
 And by him we were beaten as untried in war.  
 Those others doubt you they were killed by him?  
 But, if you please, hark to your childrens' counsel;  
 Leave we these great unprofitable toils,  
 And go to Maximo our kinswoman,  
 And beg of her that she should work with us;  
 She has a picked company as you know:  
 Only nowise inform her what has happened,  
 For if she knows she will not agree to help you. 2840  
 Be prudent and discreet to do your errand,  
 That you may draw her on to this our plan;

2833 This line must refer to the forty-five horsemen at Trosis whose disappearance Philopappos was investigating. See above 2590, 2643. The same line, TRE 2256, is translated by Legrand: 'Tu ne croiras rien de ce que nous disons, si nous ne sommes pas tués par lui'!

2836 Note that in GRO she is always called *Maximou*, but the Maximo of TRE and AND has been adopted for euphony in the translation.

2841 ἀποκρίσεις. Byzantine sense (always in plural) 'an embassy'. Cf. ἀποκριτάριος. The warning not to tell Maximo the truth is only in GRO.



καὶ ἂν τοῦτο γένηται ἐξόμεθα τὸ νίκος·  
ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐνωθοῦμεν σοι, τὸν πυρσὸν ὅταν δείξης.”

Καὶ ἤρεσεν ἡ συμβουλή τῷ γέροντι ἀσμένως· 55 v.  
εὐθὺς ἐφ’ ἵππου ἐπιβάς πρὸς Μαξιμοῦν ἀπῆλθε. 385

Αὕτη δὲ ἦν ἀπόγονος γυναικῶν Ἀμαζόνων,  
ἃς βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξανδρος ἤγαγεν ἐκ Βραχμάνων·  
εἶχε δὲ τὴν ἐνέργειαν μεγίστην ἐκ προγόνων,  
βίου αἰὶ τὸν πόλεμον καὶ τέρψιν ἡγουμένη.

Πρὸς ταύτην ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς γεγωνώς, ὡς ἐρρέθη, 390  
προσηνῶς κατησπάζετο· “ Πῶς ἔχεις ”, ἐπερώτα.

Τῆς δὲ εἰπούσης· “ Ζῶ καλῶς, τῇ τοῦ Θεοῦ προνοίᾳ·  
ἀλλὰ σύ, ὦ πανάριστε, πῶς μετὰ τέκνων ἔχεις;  
χάριν δὲ τίνος πρὸς ἡμᾶς τούτων χωρὶς ἐπῆλθες;”  
Αὕθις ὁ γέρων ἐφησε τάδε, οὐκ ἀληθεύων· 395

“ Οἱ μὲν παῖδες, κυρία μου, Κίinnaμος καὶ Ἰωαννάκης,  
καλῶς ἔχοντες σὺν Θεῷ ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὰς βίγλας,  
τοὺς ἀτάκτους ὀλοσχερῶς σπεύδοντες ἀφανίσαι·  
τῶνδε κἀγὼ ἀπολυνθεὶς ἀναπαύσεως χάριν,  
ἢ μᾶλλον οἰκονομικῶς Θεοῦ τῇ εὐδοκίᾳ 400

εἰς τοῦ καλοῦ ἀνεύρεσιν καὶ ἀτιμότητος δώρου,  
ὡς γὰρ οὐκ ἦν μοι πώποτε τέλεον ἡρεμῆσαι·  
μετὰ τὴν ὑποχώρησιν τῶν ἐμῶν παμφιλτάτων,  
μόνος τοῦ ἵππου ἐπιβάς ἀνέτρεχον τὰς ὄχθας  
καὶ τοὺς πόρους ἐσκόπευον ἰδεῖν τοὺς ἐναντίους· 405

ὡς δὲ ἦλθον ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ τῇ καλουμένῃ Τρώσει,  
πρὸς μέρος τὸ εὐώνυμον ἐν τῷ δασεῖ λειμῶνι,  
θηράματι ἐνέτυχον χρυσοῦ τιμιωτέρω,  
κόρη, οἷαν οὐδέποτε οἱ ὀφθαλμοί μου εἶδον.

Ἐν τῷ κάλλει ἀμήχανον τὴν φαιδρότητα εἶχεν,· 410  
ἐξ ὀφθαλμῶν ἀπόρρητον ἀνέπεμπε τὴν χάριν, 56 r.

ἔρνος ὥσπερ εὐθέατον τὴν ἡλικίαν ἔχων,  
καὶ θέλγει πάντων τὰς ψυχάς, εἰκὼν καθάπερ ἔμπνους·

387 ἦν, au lieu de ἄς. Correction fournie par le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2270)  
et celui d'Andros (vers 3358). *βραγμάνων*. Correction fournie par les mêmes mss.  
(*ibid.*). 398 *ἀφανίσαι*. 409 *οἷαν*.

2848 ἐκ *Βραχμάνων*. I.e. from the  
Indians.  
2850 βίου. Leg. βίον with TRE 2272.

2859 Legrand's *ἀφανίσαι* is unnecessary.  
2865 ὄχθας, which brings us to the  
river again; but TRE 2287 has

And if this be we shall obtain the victory:  
And we will join you when you show the fire."

This counsel pleased and made the old man glad:  
Straight mounting horse he went to Maximo.  
She was descended from Amazon women,  
King Alexander brought from the Brahmanes.  
Great was the strength she had from her forebears,  
Finding in war her life and her delight. 2850

Come to her, Philopappos, as was said,  
Gently saluted: "How are you?" he asked.  
She saying, "By God's providence, I live well;  
You, best of men, how are you with your children?  
For what sake came you to us without them?"  
The old man spoke again, not saying truth,  
"The children, lady, Kinnamos and Ioannakes,  
Are well, with God's help, and gone off to the posts,  
Keen to wipe out the freebooters entirely;  
And I by them released for sake of rest, 2860  
Or rather, by dispensation, with God's favour,  
To finding of a good and priceless gift;  
For since complete repose was never mine,  
After my dearest ones had gone away,  
Mounting my horse alone I went up the banks  
And watched the fords to spy on those against us;  
And when I came into the way called Trosis,  
On the left side and in the thick meadow  
I found a quarry more precious than gold,  
A girl such as my eyes have never seen. 2870  
She had a peerless brilliance in her beauty,  
And from her eyes shed grace unspeakable;  
With stature like a young plant good to see;  
She charms the souls of all, a breathing picture.

*ἀκρας*, which is also used below,  
2892.

2869 *θήραμα*: but below 2892 *κυνήγιον*.

2871 *ἀμήχανον*. Cf. TRE 2293 *ἀμήχανον*  
*τὸ κάλλος*, which Legrand translates  
'une beauté dépourvue d'artifices'!

2873 *ἐρνος εὐθέατον*. This, being too  
difficult for the redactor of TRE,

becomes TRE 2295 *ἔργον ἐνθέατον*,  
which Legrand translates 'un chef-  
d'œuvre des mains de Dieu'!

*ἡλικίαν*. See above 2774. *εὐθέατος*,  
used by Genesius in sense 'easily  
seen' (cf. Aristotelian *εὐσύνοπτος*),  
here means 'good to look at'.

2874 *εἰκὼν ἔμπνους*. See above 2791.

ἔστι δέ, ὡς ἀνέμαθον, τοῦ Δουκὸς ἡ θυγάτηρ,  
 ἣν λόγῳ οἰκειούμεθα τοῦ Χρυσοῖωαννάκη· 415  
 ἕτερος δὲ προέλαβεν, ἀγνοῶ ποίῳ τρόπῳ,  
 καὶ μετ' αὐτῆς ἐφαίνετο νυνὶ ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι.  
 Καί, εἴπερ ὅλως συγγενοῦς κήδεσαι τοῦ φιλάτου,  
 ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ κοπίασον, δέξαι καὶ ἀγρυπνίαν,  
 τὴν ἀγάπην βεβαίωσον, κυρία μου, ἐξ ἔργων· 420  
 ὁ γὰρ προθύμως κοινωνῶν θλίψεσι τῶν φιλάτων,  
 ἐκεῖνος φίλος ἀληθῆς καὶ συγγενὴς ὑπάρχει."

Γέρων δὲ ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς τοιαῦτα τε λαλήσας,  
 κατὰ πάντα πειθήνιον τὴν Μαξιμοῦν ποιεῖται·  
 καὶ γὰρ εὐεξαπάτητον φρόνημα γυναικεῖον. 425  
 Οὐδαμῶς γὰρ ἡρένησε τίς ὁ τὴν κόρην ἔχων,  
 ἀλλ' αὐτίκα περιχαρῶς καλεῖ τὸν Μελιμίτζην,  
 ὃν εἶχε πρῶτον ἀγουρον ἐξάρχοντα τῶν ἄλλων,  
 καὶ μειδιῶσα πρὸς αὐτὸν περιχαρῶς ἐξεῖπεν·  
 "Ἐμαθες ὡς ὁ θαυμαστός Φιλοπαπποῦς ὁ γέρων 430  
 κυνήγιν εὔρε κάλλιστον ἀρτίως εἰς τὰς ἄκρας,  
 καὶ ἀξιοῖ μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ ἡμᾶς πορευθῆναι,  
 τῆς τε χαρᾶς μεταλαβεῖν καὶ τρυφῆς τῆς ἐντεῦθεν;  
 ἀλλὰ τάχιον ἀπελθε, εὐρὲ τοὺς ἀπελάτας,  
 καὶ ἀπὸ πάντων ἑκατὸν ἔκλεξαι τοὺς δοκίμους, 435  
 ἵππους τε ἔχοντας καλοὺς, ὀχυρώτατα ὅπλα,  
 ἵνα ᾧπερ ἐντύχωμεν, κατάσχωμεν ῥαδίως." 56 v<sup>o</sup>.

Ὁ δὲ πρόσταγμα μὴ τολμῶν δεσποίνης ἀθετῆσαι,  
 ἐν τῇ βίγλᾳ γενόμενος, ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ ἐσπέρᾳ,  
 καὶ ἐπιδείξας τὸν πυρσόν, καὶ πλείστους συναθροίσας 440  
 πρὸς χιλίων ἐπέκεινα δοκίμους στρατιώτας,  
 ἐκ τούτων ἀπεχώρισεν ἑκατὸν τοὺς γενναίους·  
 καὶ τούτους συμπαραλαβὼν πρὸς τὴν κυρίαν ἦλθεν.  
 Ἡ δὲ τὰς χρεῖας ἀπασας εἰκότως ἐπιδοῦσα,  
 ἐνετείλατο τῇ ἐξῆς γενέσθαι ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις· 445  
 μεθ' ὧν ὥρμησε κατ' ἐμοῦ ζήλῳ πολλῷ πλησθεῖσα,

416 ἀγνοῶν. 435 ἑκατὸν manque et est emprunté au ms. de Trébizonde  
 (vers 2320) et à celui d'Andros (vers 3409). 444 ἀπάσας. C'est la seule cor-  
 rection possible.

2875 (and above 2475) τοῦ Δουκός, not (so also AND), which seems to be  
 as in TRE τοῦ Δούκα. the better form.  
 2888 Μελιμίτζην. TRE 2311 Μελεμέντζην 2889 πρῶτον ἀγουρον (see above 47,

She is, as I found out, Doukas his daughter ;  
 We talked of making her our darling John's,  
 Another got her first, I know not how,  
 And with her in the meadow has appeared.  
 So, if you care at all for your dear kinsman,  
 Bestir yourself, be ready to watch for him, 2880  
 My lady, and confirm your love by deeds—  
 For who shares willingly his dear ones' griefs  
 He is a kinsman and a friend indeed."  
 Thus having spoken old man Philopappos  
 Made Maximo in all respects submissive—  
 For woman's mind is easily deceived.  
 She nowise asked who it was had the girl,  
 But straightway cheerfully called Melimitzes,  
 First of her band and prefect of the rest,  
 And smiling at him cheerfully spoke out: 2890  
 "Wondrous old Philopappos, have you heard,  
 Has lately found fine quarry on the borders,  
 And asks us also to go out with him,  
 And share the joy and revel that is there.  
 Therefore go quickly forth and find the reivers,  
 And from them all pick out a worthy hundred,  
 Those with good horses and the strongest arms,  
 So that with ease we capture whom we find."  
 His mistress' order daring not neglect  
 He that same evening coming to the watch, 2900  
 And having shown the beacon, and gathered a host  
 Of well-tried fighting men, beyond a thousand,  
 A gallant hundred set apart from these ;  
 Taking them with him came to his lady.  
 She having duly all their wants supplied  
 Bade them the next day to attend in arms ;  
 With whom most zealously she set out against me,

339, &c.) ἐξάρχοντα τῶν ἄλλων. TRE  
 2312 ἐξαρχὸν ἀπελάτων. So below  
 2895, Maximo's followers are called  
 ἀπελάται.

gloss φρυκτωρία ἐστὶν ἡ παρ' ἡμῖν  
 λεγόμενη βίγλα, ἢ φανός, ἢ λαμπάς,  
 which shows the double sense of  
 βίγλα like 'beacon' in English.

2900 βίγλα. Ducange s.v. quotes a

τοῦ στρατοῦ προηγούμενος Φιλοπαπποῦς ἐν πόθῳ.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ ἀναστήματι γενόμενοι τοῦ λόφου,

ὁ γηραιὸς τὸ σύνθημα τοῖς φίλοις προσμηνύει,

πυρσὸν ἐξῆπτε τῇ νυκτὶ τοῖς περὶ Ἰωαννάκην·

450

καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐν τῷ στρατῷ παρήσαν,

ἀσμένως πρὸς τῆς Μαξιμοῦς λίαν ἀποδεχθέντες,

ἐτοίμους γὰρ ὡς ἀγγιστὰς τούτους καὶ ὡς συμμάχους

ἐδέξατο ἡ Μαξιμοῦ ὀλοσχερῶς τερφθεῖσα.

Πρὸς δὲ ὄχθας τοῦ ποταμοῦ πλησιάσαντες ἤδη,

455

ἄρχεται τοῦ δημηγορεῖν Φιλοπαπποῦς τοιάδε·

“Ὁ μὲν τόπος, κυρία μου καὶ ὑμεῖς στρατιῶται,

ὑπάρχει δυσκολώτατος ἐν ᾧ τὴν κόρην εὕρον·

καὶ μὴ πάντες ἀπέλθωμεν ὡς κρότον ἐμποιοῦντες,

460

διάγνωσιν παρέχοντες τῷ φυλάττοντι ταύτην,

καί, πρηνὴ πλησιάσομεν, δύνωσιν ἐν τῷ ἄλσει,

καὶ οὐδ' ὅλως ἰσχύσωμεν τὸ θήραμα κρατῆσαι,

καὶ γένηται διακενὴς πάντων ἡμῶν ὁ κόπος·

ἄλλ', εἰ δοκεῖ, προλάβωμεν δύο ἢ καὶ τρεῖς μόνοι,

λάθρα ἐπισκοπεύοντες ποῦ ἡ κόρη ὑπάρχει·

57 r<sup>o</sup> 465

καὶ οἱ μὲν δύο μείνωμεν ταύτην ἐπιτηροῦντες,

ὁ δὲ γε τρίτος πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐπανελθὼν δηλώσει,

καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ ἐλεύσεσθε μηδαμῶς πλανηθέντες.”

Πρὸς δὲ ταῦτα ἡ Μαξιμοῦ τῷ γέροντι ἀντέφη·

“Ὡ γέρον τε καὶ νουνεχές, σοὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν πιστεύω·

470

πράττε λοιπὸν ὡς βούλῃσαι, πάντων σοὶ πειθομένων.”

Καὶ εὐθὺς ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς, λαβὼν τὸν Μελιμίτζην

καὶ τὸν Κίναμον σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν ποταμὸν διήλθε,

τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐντειλάμενος προσκαρτερεῖν ἐκεῖσε,

ἄχρις ἂν μήνυμα αὐτοῖς ἐκ τούτων ἐπανεέλθῃ.

475

Ἐμοὶ δὲ τότε ἔτυχε διάγειν ἐν τῇ βίγλᾳ,

ἵππον κρατῶν τοῦ χαλινοῦ καθέζεσθαι ἐν πέτρᾳ,

καὶ τούτων τε διὰ παντὸς τὴν ἔλευσιν ἐτήρουν.

453 On pourrait adopter au lieu d'ἐτοίμους, ἐτίμα qui est la leçon des mss. de Trébizonde (vers 2335) et d'Andros (vers 3424). 462 ἰσχύσομεν. 475

αὐτῆς. 478 τε manque et est emprunté au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2360).

2908 ἐν πόθῳ seems to mean like ἐκ πόθου (above 531) 'with a will'.

2910 σύνθημα. At first sight this seems to mean that he told his friends the 'password' and it is so translated by

Legrand (TRE 2331); but the real meaning must be that he told his new companions (Melimitzes and his men) the 'arrangement' he had made for communicating with Ioan-

Philopappos heading the company at his wish.  
 When they came to the rising of the hill,  
 The old man told his friends the sign arranged, 2910  
 Lit the night-fire for those with Ioannakes;  
 When the day came they too were with the troop,  
 And joyfully received by Maximo;  
 As ready next of kin and as allies  
 Maximo welcomed them with full delight.  
 When they were coming near the river banks  
 Philopappos began a discourse of this sort:  
 "The place, my lady and you men-at-arms,  
 In which I found the girl, is very difficult.  
 Let us not all go on, making a noise, 2920  
 Giving who guards her our discovery,  
 That, ere we come, they plunge into the grove,  
 So we should have no power to seize our quarry,  
 And vain should be the labour of us all.  
 Let two or three, if you please, go first alone,  
 Secretly spying out where the girl is,  
 Then two of us stay keeping watch on her,  
 While the third coming back to you shall tell,  
 And you shall come with him and not get lost."  
 On this Maximo answered the old man: 2930  
 "O old and wise, I trust you to command,  
 Do as you will then, all obeying you."  
 Philopappos straightway taking Melimitzes  
 And Kinnamos with him, they crossed the river,  
 Having ordered the others to wait there  
 Until a message should come back from them.  
 It happened then that I was at the watch,  
 Sat on a rock holding my horse's bridle;  
 For I was looking always for their coming.

nakes. *σύνθημα* is used in exactly the same sense, of an agreement to light a beacon, in Thuc. iv. 112. Cf. also meaning 'covenant' below, 3735.  
 2914 *ἐτοίμους* is almost certainly a mistake for *ἐρίμα* which can be supplied from TRE 2335. The next line 2915 would then be a copyist's attempt to supply the lost verb. But

as the couplet makes good sense as it stands I have preferred to translate it uncorrected.

2934 *διήλθε*: i.e. 'they crossed to my side of the river': cf. below 2979, where Philopappos crosses back again.

2937 *βίγλα*. Note that Digenes also had a 'beacon' or look-out post (translated 'watch') as part of his camp.

ἴδων με ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς λέγει τὸν Μελιμίτζην·  
 “Ὁρᾷς ἐκεῖνον” (τῇ χειρὶ ἐμὲ ὑποδεικνύων) 480  
 “τὸν ἐν πέτρᾳ καθήμενον ἐπὶ τὴν ἀκρωρείαν;  
 αὐτὸς ὑπάρχει, γίνωσκε, ὃ τὴν κόρην κατέχων·  
 μὴ τοίνυν ἐλευσώμεθα κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦτου·  
 ἀλλὰ ὥς ἐρευνήσωμεν ὅπου τὴν κόρην ἔχει,  
 καὶ εἴθ’ οὕτως γνωρίσομεν τῷ λαῷ, ὥς ἐρρήθῃ· 485  
 εἰ γὰρ καὶ μόνος πέφυκεν, πλὴν καλὸς εἶναι πάντως·  
 οἶδα γὰρ οἶος καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπάρχει ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ,  
 καὶ παραινῶ μὴδὲ ποσῶς μόνοι αὐτῷ φανῆναι.”  
 Ὡσαύτως καὶ ὁ Κίναμος ἐπαινῶν τὰ λεχθέντα,  
 ἀλλ’ οὐδαμῶς συνέθετο τοῦτοις ὁ Μελιμίτζης 490  
 εἰρηκῶς ὥς “Οὐ δύναμαι νῦν ὑμᾶς ἐπιγνῶναι·  
 εἰς χιλίους οὐδέποτε συνεργοῦ ἐδεήθην,  
 καὶ εἰς τὸν ἕνα λέγετε τὸν λαὸν περιμένειν;  
 πάντως εἰ τοῦτο ἀκουσθῇ πρὸ τῆς ἐμῆς κυρίας  
 καταμεμφθῶ ὥς ἀνάνδρος, τὸν ἕνα δειλιάσας, 495  
 καὶ ζῆν οὐκέτι βούλομαι, εἰ ἄτολμος ἀκούσω.”  
 Οὕτως εἰπόντος κατ’ ἐμοῦ ὅλῳ θυμῷ ἐκινήθη,  
 τὰς τοῦ γέροντος παρ’ οὐδὲν θέμενος παραινέσεις·  
 ἔστι γὰρ καὶ τὸ βάρβαρον δύσπιστον ἔθνος ἅπαν.  
 Τοῦτου ὥς εἶδον τὴν ὁρμήν, τοὺς δὲ ἐφεπομένους 500  
 (καὶ αὐτοὶ γὰρ παρείποντο σκοπεύοντες τὸ μέλλον),  
 τοῦ ἵππου μου ἐπέβαινον καὶ αὐτοῖς προσυπήντων·  
 ὥς δὲ ἔμπροσθεν ἤρχετο πάντων ὁ Μελιμίτζης,  
 τὸ μὲν κοντάριν ἴθυνε δοῦναι μοι κονταρέαν·  
 τοῦτο δὲ τέχνη παρελθὼν ἐν τῷ με παρατρέχειν, 505  
 τῇ ῥάβδῳ τοῦτον ἐπληξα καὶ πρὸς γῆν κατηνέχθη·  
 ἱστάμην δὲ ἐγὼ τηρῶν εἰ ἐγερθῆναι ἔχει·  
 καὶ ὥς ἐν τούτῳ μου τὸν νοῦν εἰς ὦραν ἐσχολούμην,  
 λαθὼν με ὁ Φιλοπαπποῦς καὶ ἔλθων ἐκ πλαγίου,  
 κονταρέαν ἐν τῷ μηρῷ τιτρώσκει μου τὸν ἵππον· 510  
 ὑπῆρχον δὲ συνηρεφῇ καὶ θαμινὰ τὰ δένδρα,  
 τοῦ ἵππου δὲ πονέσαντος καὶ ταραχθέντος λίαν,  
 ἐπιστραφεὶς τὸν γέροντα φευγόμενον κατείδον,  
 καὶ ἐπεφώνησα αὐτῷ· “Τί με ἀποδιδράσκει;

486 καλὸν. πάντας.

488 μὴ δέ.

504 et 510 κονταραίαν.

511 συνηρεφῇ.

2952 ὑμᾶς ἐπιγνῶναι. ἐπιγινώσκω is rare in this sense, ‘acknowledge’ or

Philopappos saw me, said to Melimitzes, 2940  
 "You see him," pointing at me with his hand,  
 "Him sitting on the rock up on the ridge?  
 That is the man, you know, has got the girl;  
 So let us not come face to face with him,  
 But let us find out where he has the girl,  
 And then acquaint the company, as was said.  
 For though he be alone, he is good all through.  
 I know what sort he is in manliness;  
 I say by no means show ourselves alone."  
 While Kinnamos approved what he had said, 2950  
 Melimitzes by no means agreed with them,  
 Saying, "I cannot now acknowledge this;  
 I never wanted help against a thousand;  
 You say for one we wait our company?  
 Surely if this be heard before my lady  
 I shall be called unmanly, frightened of one,  
 And want to live no more if called a coward."  
 So saying he moved on me with all his might,  
 Counting for nothing the old man's advice  
 (Barbarians are all an unbelieving race). 2960  
 When I beheld his charge, and those behind—  
 For they too followed, watching what was coming—  
 I mounted on my horse and went to meet them.  
 As Melimitzes came before them all  
 He aimed his spear to give me a spear-thrust;  
 With skill avoiding this, as he ran past me,  
 I struck him with my staff, to earth he fell,  
 And I stood there watching if he could rise.  
 And as I set my mind some time on this,  
 I saw not Philopappos from one side, 2970  
 He came and in the quarter spears me my horse;  
 The trees were over-roofed and thickly grown;  
 My horse being in pain and very frightened;  
 I turned and saw the old man running away,  
 And shouted at him, "Why do you run from me?"

'approve' rather than 'recognize', but  
 is found in N.T. See 1 Cor. xvi. 18.  
 2954 There is a lacuna in TRE from

half-way through the line correspond-  
 ing to this (2384); it begins again at  
 the line corresponding to 3011 below.



- ἔκδεξαί με δὲ εἰς πρόσωπον, ἐὰν ᾗς στρατιώτης, 515  
καὶ μὴ ὥσπερ κυνάριον λυσσῶν λάθρα με δάκης.”  
‘Ο δὲ μᾶλλον σφοδρότερον τὸν δρασμὸν ἐποιεῖτο  
καὶ διῆλθε τὸν ποταμὸν ἅμα σὺν τῷ Κιννάμω·  
κάγῳ ἄχρι τοῦ ὕδατος αὐτοῖς ἀκολουθήσας,  
ὡς εἶδον πέρα τὸν λαόν, πάντας καθωπλισμένους, 520  
οὐκ ἔκρινα τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν πρὸς αὐτοὺς χωρὶς ὄπλων,  
μάλιστα δ’ ὅτι ὠκλαζεν ὁ ἵππος ἐν τῇ τρώσει·  
καὶ αὐτίκα ὑπέστρεψα πρὸς τὴν κόρην εὐθέως,  
εἶτα βαλὼν τὰ ἄρματα, ἀλλάξας καὶ τὸν ἵππον,  
πρὸς τὴν ὠραίαν εἶρηκα· “ Δεῦρο, φῶς μου, ἐν τάχει, 525  
ἴν’ ὅπως σε ἐν τῇ κρυπτῇ τοῦ λόφου ἐπαγάγω·  
κακεῖθεν βλέπε τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἡμῶν ἀπολλυμένους,  
καὶ μάθε τίνα σοι ὁ Θεὸς ἐκδικητὴν παρέσχε,  
καὶ τὸ πανάγιον αὐτοῦ κράτος καὶ νῦν δοξάσεις.”  
‘Η δὲ εὐθὺς ἐπέβηκεν ἐφ’ ἵππῳ τῷ ἰδίῳ, 530  
καὶ γὰρ τὴν ἔφοδον αὐτῆς προηυτρέπισα μάλα·  
ὡς δὲ καὶ κατελάβομεν ἐν τῷ ῥηθέντι τόπῳ,  
τὴν μὲν ἐν τῇ περιωπῇ ἀφέμενος τοῦ ὄρους,  
ἐν ᾧ ἄντρον αὐτοφυὲς ὡς οἶκημα ὑπῆρχεν,  
ὑπὸ δένδρων κρυπτόμενον καὶ δυσεύρετον λίαν, 535  
τοῦ ὁρᾶν μὲν τὰ πόρρωθεν πραττόμενα παρεῖχε,  
καὶ μηδὲ τὸ κρυπτόμενον παρὰ τινος ὁρᾶσθαι·  
ἐκεῖσε, ὡς δεδήλωται, τὴν κόρην κατακρύψας,  
καὶ παραγγείλας μηδαμῶς δειλιάειν τὰ συμβάντα,  
μηδὲ μὴν ἐν ταῖς συμπλοκαῖς φωνῆσαι τὸ παράπαν, 540  
ἵνα μὴ τούτοις γένηται ὁδηγὸς ἡ φωνή σου,  
καὶ ἐπανέλθωσι πρὸς σέ, ἐμοῦ ἀσχολουμένου,  
καὶ προφανῆς ὁ κίνδυνος ἐκ τούτου μοι ἐπέλθῃ.
- Καὶ ὤρμησα πρὸς ποταμὸν τὸν λαὸν ἔνθα εἶδον,  
καὶ τὰς ὄχθας ἀνέτρεχον ἵνα τὸν πόρον εὕρω· 545  
καὶ θεωρῶ τὴν Μαξιμουὺν τῶν λοιπῶν χωρισθεῖσαν 58 v°.

520 εἶδε. Correction empruntée au ms. d'Andros (vers 3504). 524 ἄρματα.  
526 κρηπῇ. J'écris κρυπτῇ (cachette) sans hésiter, bien que l'accentuation normale  
soit κρύπτῃ; car on ne peut songer à un synonyme vulgaire de κρηπῆς. 540  
μὴ δέ.

2978 δρασμὸν ἐποιεῖτο. See above 2252.  
2985 βαλὼν τὰ ἄρματα. Leg. λαβὼν  
with AND 3508.

2987 κρύπτῃ, or κρυπτῇ, usually means  
a 'crypt' or a vault, but here  
obviously means a hiding-place—or

Wait for me face to face, if you be a soldier,  
 And bite me not by stealth like a mad whelp."  
 He all the harder made his running off  
 And went with Kinnamos across the river;  
 I having followed them down to the water, 2980  
 When I saw beyond the company, all armed,  
 Deemed not to start against them without arms,  
 The more that from his wound my horse was lame,  
 And straight returned directly to the Girl.  
 Then taking arms and having changed my horse,  
 Spoke to my fair one, "Come, my light, quickly,  
 Let me take you to the hide-out on the hill:  
 Look thence and see our enemies destroyed,  
 Learn what avenger God has given you,  
 And you shall praise again His all-holy might." 2990  
 Straightway she mounted up on to my horse,  
 For her supplies I had prepared before.  
 And when we reached the place I spoke about,  
 I left her in the look-out of the hill,  
 Wherein there was a natural cave for dwelling,  
 Hidden by trees and very hard to find,  
 Allowing view of what was done far off,  
 Not what was hid by any to be viewed.  
 There, as was said, I hid away the Girl,  
 Bidding her have no fear of what took place, 3000  
 Nor in the fighting to cry out at all—  
 "For fear your voice should be a guide to them,  
 And they come back to you, myself engaged,  
 And thereby manifest danger come on me."  
 I sped to the river where I had seen the band,  
 And trotting along the banks to find the ford,  
 I beheld Maximo parted from the others,

in fact a 'grotto' on the hill-top.  
 2992 *ἐφ' ὁδῶς* used here for *ἐφ' ὁδῶν*  
 (= *viaticum*). See above 343.  
 3002 The usual mixture of direct and  
 indirect narration—"I told *her* not  
 to cry out for fear they should hear  
*your* voice' a mixture rather like draw-  
 ing two eyes in a profile face.

3005 *λαόν* as usual, here translated  
 'band', for the 'company' of *ἄγouroi*.  
 3006 There had been no difficulty be-  
 fore in finding the ford; but cf.  
 below 3034.  
 3007 *τῶν λοιπῶν*: i.e. parted from her  
*λαός*.

καὶ σὺν αὐτῇ τοὺς τέσσαρας μεγίστους ἀπελάτας,  
 Φιλοπαπποῦν τὸν γέροντα, Κίνναμον καὶ Ἰωαννάκην,  
 καὶ τὸν δόκιμον Λέανδρον τὸν μέγαν ἐν ἀνδρείῃ·  
 χαρζανιστὶ κατήρχοντο τοῦ ποταμοῦ τὸ χεῖλος, 550  
 δύο ἔνθεν κακεῖθεν τε, ἡ Μαξιμοῦ δὲ μέσον,  
 ἐποχουμένη εἰς βουλχᾶν λευκὸν καθάπερ γάλα,  
 χαίτην ἔχων καὶ τὴν οὐράν, τὸν σγοῦρδον καὶ τὰ ὦτα,  
 ὄνυχάς τε τοὺς τέσσαρας κοκκίνους βεβαμμένους,  
 ἅπαν τὸ σελλοχάλινον χρυσῷ πεποικιλμένον· 555  
 τὸ λουρίκιν ἀπέστραπτε χρυσέας ρίζας ἔχον.  
 Στραφεῖσα πρὸς τὸν γέροντα ἐπιμελῶς ἡρώτα·  
 “Λέγε μοι, ὦ Φιλοπαπποῦ, τίς ὁ τὴν κόρην ἔχων;”  
 “Ὁ δὲ φησὶν· “Οὗτός ἐστι,” κόμῃ τῇ χειρὶ δείξας.  
 “Ἡ δὲ· “Καὶ ποῦ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ”, ἤρετο, “στρατιῶται; 560  
 “Οὗτος,” φησὶ, “κυρία μου, τῶν συνεργῶν οὐ δεῖται,  
 ἀλλ’ εἰς τὴν ἀπειρον αὐτοῦ ἐπιθαρρῶν ἀνδρείαν,  
 μόνος ὁδεύει πάντοτε, καύχημα τοῦτο ἔχων.”  
 “Ἡ δὲ· “ὦ τρισκατάρτε γέρον,” ἀνταπεκρίθη,  
 “καὶ διὰ ἓνα κόπους μοι καὶ τῷ λαῷ παρεῖχες, 565  
 πρὸς ὃν μόνη περάσασα, σὺν Θεῷ καυχωμένη,  
 ἀρῶ αὐτοῦ τὴν κεφαλὴν, ὕμῶν μὴ δεηθεῖσα;”  
 Ταῦτα εἰπούσα ἐν θυμῷ, ὥρμησε τοῦ περάσαι.  
 Ἐγὼ δὲ λέγω πρὸς αὐτήν· “Μαξιμοῦ, μὴ περάσης·  
 ἀνδράσι καὶ γὰρ πέρφεκεν ἔρχεσθαι πρὸς γυναῖκας· 570  
 ἔλθω λοιπὸν ἐγὼ πρὸς σέ, ὥς τὸ δίκαιον ἔχει.”  
 Καὶ αὐτίκα τὸν ἵππον μου κεντήσας ταῖς περόναις,  
 πρὸς τὸ ὕδωρ ἐξώρμησα, ἀποτυχῶν τοῦ πόρου· 59 rº.  
 ἦν δὲ πολὺς ὁ ποταμὸς καὶ ἐπλευσεν ὁ ἵππος·  
 ὕδατος τούτου ἐκχυσὶς ἀποθεν δὲ ὑπῆρχεν 575  
 βραχυτάτην ἐμφαίνουσα λίμνην συχνήν τε πτόαν·  
 ἐν ἧπερ στᾶσα ἀσφαλῶς λίαν εὐτρεπισμένη  
 ἡ Μαξιμοῦ τὴν προσβολὴν τὴν ἐμὴν ἐπετήρει·  
 οἱ δὲ συνόντες ἄλλοι μὲν ἔτρεχον πρὸς τὸν πόρον,

557 Je supprime καὶ avant στραφεῖσα.  
 569 μαξιμοῦ.

561 μου manque.

562 αὐτοῦ.

3011 χαρζανιστί. See above 1162. An attempt by Grégoire to interpret this in connexion with the name of the Harzianian theme cannot be

accepted; but it might possibly mean ‘on a zigzag path’. With this line TRE (2385) begins again after lacuna.

And with her the four chiefest of the Reivers,  
 Old Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannakes,  
 And the well-tried Leander, great in manliness, 3010  
 Descending on the lash the river's lip,  
 Two on each side, Maximo in the middle,  
 Riding upon a charger white as milk,  
 Having his mane and tail, forelock and ears  
 Dyed red, his four hoofs also dyed with red,  
 Saddle and bridle all picked out with gold,  
 Her breastplate flashing with its golden hems.  
 Turning to the old man she asked intently,  
 "Tell me, Philopappos, who is it has the girl?"  
 He said, "That is the man", pointing at me. 3020  
 And then she asked, "Where are the soldiers with him?"  
 "Lady," he said, "he has no need of helpers,  
 But trusting in his boundless manliness,  
 Fares ever alone, making a boast of it."  
 "You thrice accurst old man," she answered him,  
 "So me and my people you troubled for one man,  
 To whom I will cross alone, boasting with God's help  
 I will bring back his head, not needing you?"  
 So saying in her rage she rushed to cross.  
 But I called to her, "Cross not, Maximo: 3030  
 It is the lot of men to come to women,  
 So I will come to you, as it is right."  
 Forthwith pricking my horse on with my spurs,  
 I charged down to the water, missing the ford;  
 Full was the river and my horse was swimming.  
 On the other side this water's overflow  
 Had made a shallow pool and thick herbage,  
 Wherein securely standing well prepared  
 Maximo was watching for my attack.  
 Of those with her some ran towards the ford, 3040

3013 βουλχάν. See above 1393.

3014 σγοῦρδον. See above 1213 and *Lyb. Rod.* where Lambert's glossary gives 'queue ou crinière'. The present passage shows that it can mean neither of these, and must mean 'forelock'. Probably connected with

σγοῦρος (for σγοῦρρος).

3016 σελλοχάλινον. The usual *dvandva* compound.

3017 ῥίζας. See above 1201.

3040, 3041 ἄλλοι μὲν . . . ἕτεροι δέ . . .  
 Cf. below 3148-50. οἱ μὲν . . . ἄλλοι  
 δέ . . . ἕτεροι δέ . . .

ἕτεροι δὲ ἐνήδρευον ἐγκρύμματα ποιοῦντες.

580

Ἐγὼ δέ, ὅταν ἔγνωκα εἰς γῆν πατεῖν τὸν ἵππον,  
τρανὰ αὐτὸν ἡρέθιζον, καὶ τὸ σπαθὶν ἐλκύσας  
ὀλοφύχως πρὸς Μαξιμοῦν εὐτέχνως ἀπηρχόμην.

Ἡ δέ, ὡς προσηυτέριστο, προσαπαντᾶν δραμοῦσα,  
κονταρέαν μοι δέδωκεν ξυστὴν εἰς τὸ λουρίκιν·

585

καὶ μηδαμῶς ἀδικηθεὶς ἔκοψα τὸ κοντάριν,  
τινάξας δ' αὖθις τὸ σπαθὶν ταύτης ἐνεφεισάμην·  
τοῦ δὲ βοῦλχα ἀποτεμῶν τὴν κεφαλὴν εὐθέως,  
καὶ τὸ μὲν πτώμα χαλεπῶς ἐπὶ γῆν κατηνέχθη·

590

ἡ δὲ ἀναποδίσασα, τρόμῳ συνεχομένη,  
προσπίπτουσα ἐφθέγγετο· “ὦ νέε, μὴ ἀποθάνω·  
πεπλάνημαι γὰρ ὡς γυνὴ Φιλοπαπποῦ πεισθεῖσα.”

Καὶ ταύτης μὲν εὐλαβηθεὶς, εἰσακούων τοῖς λόγοις  
κάλλος τε τὸ θαυμάσιον ὃ εἶχεν ἐλεήσας,

ἐκεῖ ταύτην ἀφέμενος, πρὸς τοὺς λοιποὺς ἐξῆλθον·

595

ὅπως τὲ πάντας ἰσχυσάμενος αἰσχύνομαι τοῦ λέγειν,

ἵνα μὴ ὡς καυχώμενον λογισησθέ με, φίλοι·

ὁ γὰρ ἐκδιηγούμενος ἰδίας ἀριστείας

κενόδοξος λογίζεται ὑπὸ τῶν ἀκουόντων.

Ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ καυχώμενος ταῦτα ὑμῖν ἐκφαίνω,

59 v°. 600

οὐ, μὰ τὸν διδόντα ἰσχὺν καὶ γινῶσιν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,

αὐτὸς γὰρ μόνος πάροχος τῶν ἀγαθῶν ὑπάρχει·

διὰ τοῦτο ῥηθήσονται ὡς γεγόνاسι πάντα,

συγγνώμην ὅπως παρ' ὑμῶν ἔξω τῶν ἀκουόντων.

Αὖθις καὶ γὰρ ὠλίσθησα εἰς βόθυνον μοιχείας,

605

δι' ἐλαφρότητα φρενῶν καὶ ψυχῆς ἀμελείαν,

ὑπὲρ τούτου κατὰ πολὺ ὁ λόγος μὲν δηλώσει·

ἔχει δὲ οὕτω καθεξῆς ὥσπερ ὑμῖν ἐξείπω.

Ἡ Μαξιμού, τὸν ἴδιον ἀπολέσασα ἵππον,

610

ἀπελείφθη ἐν τῇ προᾷ, ὡς ἄνωθεν ἐρρέθη,

καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐκδραμῶν τὸν πόλεμον συνῆψα·

καί, πρὶν λάβωσι πείραν μου, εἰσήγοντο μὲν πρὸς με·

ὡς δὲ πάντας τοὺς μετ' ἐμοῦ συμβεβληκότας εἶδον,

κατερραγμένους ἐπὶ γῆν, ἅφ' ἵππον ἀπωσμένους,

585 κονταραῖαν.

589 καὶ manque et est emprunté au ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2420) et à celui d'Andros (vers 3587).

590 τὴν δὲ ἀναποδίσασαν τρόμῳ συνεχομένην. Cf. le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2602) et celui d'Andros (vers 3588).

593 μὲν manque.

And others making ambush lay in wait.  
 I when I knew my horse was treading ground  
 Stirred him up sharply, and drawing my sword  
 With all my soul and skill advanced on Maximo.  
 She, being well prepared, charged on to meet me,  
 Gave me a grazing spear-thrust on the breastplate;  
 And I in no wise hurt cut off the spear-head,  
 Brandished the sword again, sparing herself  
 Then swiftly sliced right off her charger's head,  
 And heavily his body fell to earth. 3050  
 She springing back and in a grip of fear  
 Crouched down, and said, "Let me not die, young man;  
 I erred woman-like, Philopappos told me.  
 And I respected her, hearing her words,  
 Pitied the wondrous beauty that was hers,  
 And left her there and turned against the rest.  
 How I had power on all I shame to say,  
 My friends, lest you should reckon me a boaster  
 (For he who tells the tale of his own feats  
 Is reckoned by his listeners a braggart). 3060  
 These things I show forth to you not as boasting,  
 No, by the Giver of power and knowledge to men,  
 For He alone is provider of good things;  
 Therefore as things happened shall all be told,  
 That I may have pardon from you who hear me.  
 Again I slipped into adultery's pit,  
 Through my lightheartedness and soul's negligence,  
 Thereof in measure my discourse shall show;  
 Even as I tell you thus was it in order.  
 Maximo then having lost her own horse 3070  
 Was left there in the grass, as told above,  
 And charging on the others I joined battle.  
 Before they had me tried, they would come at me,  
 But when they saw that all those who had met me  
 Lay broken on the ground, thrown off their horses,

3051 ἀναποδίσασα. See below 3225,  
 where it is suggested that the redac-  
 tor thought ἀναποδίω meant 'I rise  
 to my feet' or 'get up after a fall'.

3052 προσπίπτουσα may mean 'sup-  
 plicating'.

3061 See above 2189.

καὶ ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐγνώρισαν τῶν ἔργων ὅστις ἦμην,  
 φυγῇ μόνῃ ἐπίστευον ἰδεῖν τὴν σωτηρίαν·  
 καὶ ἐκ πάντων ὀλιγοστοὶ ἴσχυσαν ἀποδρᾶσαι.  
 Καί, τοῦ πολέμου παύσαντος, ὅπισθεν ἐστρεφόμην,  
 καὶ ἐξαίφνης τοὺς τέσσαρας καθορῶ ἀπελάτας  
 Φιλοπαπποῦν καὶ Λέανδρον, Κίνναμον καὶ Ἰωαννάκην, 615  
 τοῦ ἄλσους ἀνακύψαντας καὶ πρὸς με ἐρχομένους·  
 Λέανδρος δὲ καὶ Κίνναμος ἤρχοντο ἐκ προσώπου,  
 ὁ γέρων δὲ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ ἤλαυνον ἐξοπίσω,  
 ἐλπίζοντές με ἀνελεῖν μέσον αὐτῶν βαλόντες,  
 ἀλλ' ἠνέχθησαν μάταια καὶ κενὰ μελετῶντες· 625  
 ὥς γὰρ εἶδον τοὺς ἔμπροσθεν σφόδρα ἐπιλαλοῦντας,  
 πρὸς αὐτοὺς ὠρμησα εὐθύς, τῶν ἄλλων μὴ φροντίσας.  
 Ὁ Λέανδρος ἐπέδραμεν, οὐ γὰρ εἶχε μου πείραν·  
 ὃν καὶ πατάξας, ἐπὶ γῆν πέπτωκε σὺν τῷ ἵππῳ.  
 Τοῦτον ἰδὼν ὁ Κίνναμος ἐτράπη τῆς εὐθείας· 630  
 οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ συνάψαντες τοὺς ὦμους καὶ τὰ ξίφη  
 ἐκ πλαγίου προέβαλον δοῦναι μοι κονταρέας·  
 πρὸς οὓς συντόμως τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνθυποστρέψας σπάθην,  
 τὰ κοντάρια ἔτεμον παρευθὺς ἀμφοτέρων,  
 καὶ πρὸς φυγὴν ἐτράπησαν τοὺς ἵππους ἐκκεντοῦντες, 635  
 μηδαμῶς αὐτῶν ὅπισθεν θεάσασθαι τολμῶντες.  
 Οὕτως ὥς εἶδον ἔχοντας, μετὰ γέλωτος εἶπον·  
 “Στράφητε, οὐκ αἰσχύνεσθε τὸν ἕνα δειλιῶντες;”  
 Οἱ δὲ μᾶλλον σφοδρότερον τὸν δρασμὸν ἐπετέλουν·  
 καὶ οὐκ ἐδίωξα αὐτοὺς, τῆς συμφορᾶς οἰκτεῖρας 640  
 (ἔλεος καὶ γὰρ πάντοτε πρὸς τοὺς φεύγοντας εἶχον,  
 νικᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπερνικᾶν, φιλεῖν τοὺς ἐναντίους),  
 ἀπέστρεφόν τε ὅπισθεν κατὰ σχολὴν βαδίζων,  
 πλησίον δὲ τῆς Μαξιμοῦς ἐλθὼν, τοιάδε ἔφην·  
 “Ἡ καυχωμένη ἄμετρα καὶ ἰσχυρὴ θαρροῦσα, 645  
 ἀπελθε, ἐπισύναξον τοὺς φυγεῖν σωζομένους,  
 καὶ ἀνδραγάθει σὺν αὐτοῖς δυνατῶς ἐνθα ἔχεις,  
 ἔθος ὥς οἶσθα καὶ αὐτὴ καλῶς πείραν λαβοῦσα,

617 ἀποδράσαι. 621 τοὺς.  
 κονταραίας. 636 αὐτῶν.

623 ἐξοπίσω. 624 αὐτῶν. 632

3084 οἱ λοιποί. Who were the λοιποί,  
 after three have been mentioned out

of four? Presumably their attendant  
 squires. In TRE and AND they were

And by those works they knew me who I was,  
 In flight alone they thought to find salvation;  
 Few of them all were able to escape.  
 And when the battle ended I turned back,  
 And suddenly I beheld the four Reivers, 3080  
 Philopappos, Leander, Kinnamos, Ioannakes,  
 Emerging from the copse, coming towards me.  
 Leander and Kinnamos came facing me,  
 The old man and the rest rode from behind,  
 Hoping to kill by catching me between them;  
 But vain and empty suffered they their plan.  
 For when I saw those in front urging hard  
 I charged straight at them, not caring for the others.  
 Leander came on, for he had not tried me,  
 Whom when I struck, he fell to earth with his horse. 3090  
 Seeing him Kinnamos turned from the straight;  
 The others fastening their swords to shoulder  
 Charged from the side to get me with their spears.  
 But quickly swinging round my blade against them  
 Straightway I sliced the spearheads of them both,  
 And they were turned to flight pricking their horses,  
 Not even venturing to look behind them.  
 Seeing them in that plight, I said laughing,  
 "Turn round, afraid of one and not ashamed?"  
 But they the harder made their running off. 3100  
 I did not chase them, sorry for their downfall—  
 Pity for those who fled was always mine,  
 To conquer and not more, to love my enemies—  
 But I turned back again, pacing at ease,  
 And coming near to Maximo spoke thus:  
 "Unmeasured in boasting, trusting in your strength,  
 Go, gather those who lived to run away,  
 And do your feats with them, where you have power,  
 As you have use, and having made good trial,

five in this episode, Melementzes  
 being one of them. But GRO rightly  
 remembers that he has already been  
 disposed of, above 2967.

3095 ἀμφοτέρων. See above 1193, 581,  
 205.

3100 δρασμόν. Above 2978.

3103 νικᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπερνικᾶν, φιλεῖν τοὺς  
 ἐναντίους also in TRE 2511, AND  
 3679. For ὑπερνικᾶν cf. Ep. Rom.  
 viii. 37, 'We are more than con-  
 querors'.



ἐξ ὧν ἔπαθες μάνθανε καὶ μὴ ἀλαζονεύου·

Θεὸς γὰρ ἀντιτάσσεται πᾶσιν ὑπερῃφάνοις.”

650

Ἐκείνη δὲ πρὸς ὑπαντὴν ἔλθοῦσα ἡμετέραν,  
τὰς χεῖρας αὐτῆς δήσασα πρεπόντως τὰς ἰδίας  
καὶ μέχρι γῆς τὴν κεφαλὴν κλίναςα εὐκοσμῶς·

“ Ἀπάντων γενναιότατε,” ἔφησε, “ νῦν ἐπέγνων

τὴν σὴν ἀνείκαστον ἰσχὺν καὶ τὴν φιλανθρωπίαν,

655

ἦν οὐδεὶς ἔσχε πώποτε τῶν πάλοι ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ·

ἄφ’ οὗ γάρ με ἐκρήμνισας, εἶχες καὶ τοῦ φονεῦσαι,

ἀλλ’ ἐφείσω, ὥς θαυμαστὸς καὶ μέγας ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ·

ὁ Κύριος φυλάξοι σε, γενναῖε στρατιῶτα,

αὐθέντα μου πανθαύμαστε, μετὰ τῆς ποθητῆς σου,

660

εἰς χρόνους πλείονας καλοὺς ἐν δόξῃ καὶ ὑγείᾳ·

ὅτι πολλοὺς τεθέαμαι γενναίους στρατιώτας,

πολεμιστὰς περιφανεῖς καὶ στερροὺς ἐν τῇ μάχῃ,

ἀλλ’ οὔτε κραταιότερον ἐν ταῖς ἀνδραγαθίαις

οὐκ εἶδον ἄλλον πώποτε παρ’ ὅλον μου τὸν βίον.”

665

Εἶτα περιλαβοῦσα μου τοὺς πόδας, κατεφίλει

τὴν χεῖρα μου τὴν δεξιάν, ἡρέμα φθεγγομένη·

“ Εὐλογημένος ὁ πατὴρ καὶ μήτηρ ἡ τεκοῦσα,

καὶ οἱ μαστοὶ οἱ θρέψαντες μητρὸς εὐλογημένης·

τοιοῦτον γὰρ οὐδέποτε ἄλλον ἄνδρα κατείδον·

670

πληρῶσαι οὖν παρακαλῶ σὲ τὸν ἐμὸν δεσπότην

καὶ ἐτέραν μου αἵτησιν, ἐκ ταύτης ὅπως γνώσης

ἀκριβέστερον τὴν ἐμὴν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ πείραν·

κέλευσόν με τοῦ ἀπελθεῖν καὶ ἐπιβῆναι ἵππου,

καὶ τὸ πρῶτ’ ἐλεύσομαι ἐν τῷ παρόντι τόπῳ,

675

ὅπως μονομαχήσωμεν μηδενὸς συμπαρόντος,

καὶ νὰ νοήσης, πάγκαλε, καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν ἀνδρείαν.”

“ Μετὰ χαρᾶς, ὦ Μαξιμού,” πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐγὼ ἔφην,

“ ἀπελθε ἔνθα βούλεσαι, κάμῃ ὥδε εὐρήσεις·

61 r°.

μᾶλλον δὲ φέρε καὶ τοὺς σοὺς ἐτέρους ὀπτελάτας,

680

καὶ δοκίμασον ἅπαντας καὶ τοὺς κρείττονας μάθε.”

Καὶ τότε ἓνα συλλαβὼν τῶν πλανωμένων ἵππων

τῶν πεπτωκότων σὺν αὐτῇ ἐν ὥρᾳ τοῦ πολέμου,

655 εὐχὴν. 665 πῶποτε. 672 γνώσω. Cf. le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2532) et celui d'Andros (vers 3700). 673 τὴν σὴν. Cf. le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2533) et celui d'Andros (vers 3701). 677 πάγκαλλε. 678 αὐτόν. 679 ὥδε. 681 μαθεῖ.

Learn from what you have suffered, and do not brag; 3110  
 For God is ranged against all overweeners."  
 And she then coming forward to our meeting  
 Her own hands having joined becomingly,  
 And decorously bowed her head to earth,  
 "Noblest of all," she said, "now have I known  
 Your unimagined strength, and clemency  
 Which none had ever who of old were brave:  
 For since you threw me off, you could have killed  
 But spared me, great and wonderful as brave.  
 The Lord preserve you, most noble soldier, 3120  
 My master most wondrous, with your beloved,  
 Many good years in glory and in health.  
 For many noble soldiers have I seen,  
 Far-famous warriors and firm in fight,  
 But not a mightier in feats of strength  
 Saw I another ever in all my life."  
 Then she embraced my feet, and then she kissed  
 My right hand, gently uttering these words:  
 "Blessed your father, and your mother who bore you,  
 And the blessed mother's breasts which nourished you; 3130  
 For such another man I never saw.  
 I beg you then my master to fulfil  
 One more request, that by it you may know  
 More strictly my experience in war:  
 Bid me to go away and mount my horse,  
 And in the morning I will come to this place,  
 That we may singly fight, none present with us,  
 And you shall see, good friend, my bravery."  
 "With joy, O Maximo," I said to her,  
 "Go where you will, and you shall find me here; 3140  
 Or rather bring your other reivers too,  
 And try them all, and find the better men."  
 Then catching one of the straying horses  
 Of those who fell with her at the time of the fight,

3115 ἐπέγνω. Cf. above 2952.

3142 τοὺς κρείττονας μάθε. The first

meaning of κρείττων, says L. & S., is  
 'stronger in battle'.

ἤγαγον τοῦτον πρὸς αὐτὴν ἐπιβῆναι προστάξας.

ὥς γὰρ εἶδε με ὁ λαὸς κρημνίσαντα τὴν κόρην, 685

κῦκλῳ περιεχύθησαν ὡς ἀετοὶ σπουδαίως·

οἱ μὲν σπαθείας ἔκρουον ἔσω χειρὶ συντόμως,

ἄλλοι δὲ κονταρέας μοι ἐδίδων κατὰ κράτος,

ἕτεροι δὲ τοῖς βέλεσιν αὐτῶν ἐξένυττόν με·

καὶ τότε τίς ὁ βοηθῶν; τίς ὁ φρουρῶν καὶ σκέπων; 690

οὐκ ἄλλος πάντως ἢ Θεὸς δικαιοκρίτης μέγας·

αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐξαπέστειλε βοήθειαν ἐξ ὕψους

καὶ ἐμὲ διεφύλαξεν ἀβλαβῇ παρ' ἐλπίδα,

ὡς δὲ εἰς μέσον κέκλεισμαι τοσοῦτων πολεμίων

καὶ πάντοθεν πληττόμενος τὴν φυγὴν ἡσυχυρόμην· 695

εἶχον γὰρ ἄρματα καλὰ καὶ κατωχυρωμένα,

καὶ σὺν Θεῷ πεφύλαγμαι ἄτρωτος ἐν τῇ μάχῃ·

εἰς πολὺ δὲ οὐ γέγονεν ἡ ἐκείνων θρασυτής,

ἀλλὰ ταχέως ἔσβεσται, τοῦ Θεοῦ βοηθοῦντος·

ἔχων τε καὶ τοὺς μάρτυρας ἀγίους Θεοδώρους, 700

Γεώργιον, Δημήτριον, τούτους ἔτρεψα πάντας.

Κοντάριν γὰρ οὐκ ἔλαβον ἐν αὐτοῖς, οὐδὲ τόξον,

τὴν ἐμὴν σπάθην ἔσυρα καὶ ἤλθον ἔσω χεῖρας·

καὶ ὅσους μὲν ἐλάγχχανον, ἔκοπτον τούτους μάλα,

καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐλάμβανον ψυχὴν μὴ κεκτημένους· 705

ἄλλοι δὲ φεύγειν θέλοντες, κατελάμβανον τούτους,

καὶ μὴ δυνάμενοι ποσῶς ἐμοὶ προσαντιστῆναι,

ἐπέζευσαν τοὺς ἵππους των, ἔρριπτον τὰ ἄρματα των,

καὶ προσελθόντες ἔφευγον, ἐχόμενοι τοῦ τρόμου·

καὶ οὕτω τε ἀπέμενον ἵπποι πολλοὶ ἐκ τούτων, 710

ἐξ ὧν, ὡς ἔφην, δέδωκα τῇ Μαξιμοῦ τῷ τότε,

καὶ διῆλθον τὸν ποταμόν, ἡ δὲ πρὸς τὰ οἰκεῖα,

χάριν μοι, ὡς ἐφαίνετο, πολλὴν ὁμολογοῦσα.

685 ὁ manque. *κρημνίσαντα*.  
μάλλον, et en marge *πάντας*.

687 *σπαθαίας*.  
708 ἄρματα.

688 *κονταραίας*. 701  
711 δώδεκα.

3146–72 This passage describing the rout of Maximo's 'company' is placed earlier in TRE and AND—after the line corresponding to 3056 above. (See TRE 2425–62; AND 3592 ff.)

3148 ἔσω *χειρὶ* should probably be written as one word. TRE 2428 has

*σπαθείας ἐσώχειρας*. Cf. above 178 *ἔσωθεν χεῖρας δόντες*; and below 3164 *ἔσω χεῖρας συντόμως* is awkward here as it must mean 'at short intervals'.

3156 *τὴν φυγὴν ἡσυχυρόμην*. Was Digenes ever 'ashamed to fly'? Sense can be made by translating 'disdained':

I brought it to her telling her to mount.  
 For when her men had seen me throw the Maid  
 They had poured round about me keenly like eagles;  
 Some aimed their sword-cuts quickly at arm's length,  
 And some with all their might were giving spear-thrusts,  
 While others tried to pierce me with their javelins. 3150  
 Who was my helper then? My shield and guardian?  
 None other only God, great judge and righteous:  
 For He sent forth assistance from on high,  
 Kept me unharmed against all expectation;  
 When I was shut up among so many foes,  
 From all sides smitten I disdained to fly:  
 I had good weapons that were strongly made,  
 With God's will in the fight was kept unwounded;  
 And all their boldness did not come to much,  
 But quickly was put out, with God helping; 3160  
 And with the Saints, the martyred Theodores,  
 George, and Demetrius, I beat them all.  
 For spear I did not take to them, nor bow,  
 But drew my sword and came within arm's length.  
 As many as I caught, I cut them down,  
 And the earth took them with no soul in them.  
 Others who would have fled I overtook them,  
 And quite unable to stand up to me,  
 Got off their horses, threw away their arms,  
 Gave themselves up and ran off terrified. 3170  
 So from them many horses had remained.  
 Of which, as said, I gave one then to Maximo.  
 I crossed the river then, and she went home,  
 Much thanks, it seemed, acknowledging to me.

but there is a possibility that it may be due to a misunderstanding of a reading like that of TRE 2445, the redactor thinking *ἐπίστευον* was first person singular.

3161 The same four saints are mentioned in the introd. to Book I, above 21, 23, 25; and the Theodores also above 1986 (their pictures); one of them again below 3413.

3164 ἕσω χεῖρας. See above 3148. In

TRE 2458, 2428, Legrand translates this 'à deux mains'.

3166 καὶ γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἐλάβανον. Leg. καὶ γῆ . . . ἐλάβανεν as in TRE 2460, AND 3627.

3169 ἐπέζευον τοὺς ἵππους. Not at all classical; cf. below 3655.

3170 προσελθόντες ἔφευγον. Very classical; cf. Thuc. 3. 59. 3.

3173 τὰ οἰκεία. See above 1320.

Καί, εἰς τὴν τένδαν μου ἔλθων, ἀπέβαλον τὰ ὄπλα,  
καὶ ἔδυσάμην θαυμαστὸν λεπτότατον μαχλάβιν, 715  
βαλὼν τε καὶ σγουρούτζικον κόκκινον καμηλαύκιν,  
καὶ ἵππον μετεσέλλισα δαγάλην, ἀστεράτον,  
ὃς εἶχε γνῶμην κάλλιστον ἐν ταῖς ἀνδραγαθείαις·  
σπαθίν, σκουτάριν εἰληφώς καὶ βένετον κοντάριν,  
τὸν ποταμὸν ἐπέρασα, ἐσπέρας ἤδη οὔσης· 720  
ἐπὶ τούτῳ καὶ ὤκησα ἀνελθεῖν ἐν τῇ κόρῃ,  
ἀλλ' ἔστειλα τὰς ἐαυτῆς δύο θαλαμηπόλους·  
εἶχομεν καὶ γὰρ ἱκανοὺς τοὺς ἡμῖν ὑπουργοῦντας,  
τὴν οἰκησίην των ἔχοντας ἀπόμακρα τῆς τένδας,  
οὐχὶ δὲ ἅπαντες ὁμοῦ, ἀλλ' ἄνδρες μὲν ἰδίως, 725  
καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες ὡσαύτως εἶχον αὐτῶν τὰς τένδας.

Περάσας οὖν, ὡς εἶρηκα, τὸν ποταμὸν Εὐφράτην,  
ἐν τῷ λειμῶνι τῷ τερπνῷ ἑαυτὸν ἀνακλίνας,  
τόν τε ἵππον ἀνέπαυσα διαγαγὼν τὴν νύκτα.  
Πρὸς ὄρθρον δὲ ἐξαναστὰς καὶ ἐπιβὰς τοῦ ἵππου, 730  
εἰς τὸ πεδῖον ἀνελθὼν, ἰστάμην ἀναμένων.  
Τῆς δὲ ἡμέρας τῷ φωτὶ ἄρτι διαυγαζούσης,  
καὶ τοῦ ἡλίου λάμποντος ἐπὶ τὰς ἀκρωρείας,  
ἰδοὺ μόνη ἡ Μαξιμοῦ ἐφάνη ἐν τῷ κάμπῳ.  
Εἰς φάραν ἐπεκάθητο μαύρην, γενναιοτάτην, 735  
ἐφόρει ἐπιλώρικον ὀλόσηρον καστόριν  
φακεωλίτζιν πράσινον, χρυσὸν ῥεραντισμένον,  
σκουτάριν ἔχον ἀετοῦ πτέρυγας γεγραμμένης,  
κοντάριν ἀραβίτικον, καὶ σπαθὶν ἐζωσμένη.  
Ταύτης ἐγὼ πρὸς ἅπαντὴν ἐκίνησα εὐθέως, 740  
καὶ πλησίον γενόμενοι ἥσπασάμεθα ἄμφω·

716 *καμαλαύκην*. 717 *γαδάλην ἀστεράταν* et o au-dessus de *av*. 726 *Au*  
*lieu de ὡσαύτως*, qui fausse le vers, il faut sans doute lire *ἀποθεν*, comme dans  
le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2558). 736 *ὀλόβυρον*.

3176 *λεπτότατον μαχλάβιν*. See above  
1200. TRE 2547 has here *πτενώτατον*  
*μαχλάμιν* (also AND 3715).

3177 *σγουρούτζικον καμηλαύκιν*. See  
above 1097. Note that Ducange con-  
fuses *σγουρός* and derivatives with  
*σκούρος*.

3178 *μετεσέλλισα δαγάλην ἀστεράτον*.  
'Chestrnut' (*alezan*) is Legrand's

translation for *δαγάλην* (or rather for  
*δαγάλλον* TRE 2549), but I do not  
know his authority. See also above  
433, and see *Chron. Mor.* Schmitt,  
gloss. s.v. *δάος*—with which it may  
be connected.

3179 *γνώμην*. See above 360, &c.

3180 *βένετον κοντάριν*. See above 164,  
1231. Why is a spear blue? A painted

I came into my tent, put off my arms,  
 Drew on a very thin and wondrous singlet,  
 And put on a red cap of curly fur,  
 Changed saddle to a chestnut horse white-starred,  
 His nature excellent for deeds of arms.  
 I took a sword, a shield, and my blue spear, 3180  
 And crossed the river; it was evening now.  
 Therefore I shrank from going up to the Girl,  
 But I sent her her own two chambermaids.  
 For we had several who waited on us,  
 Who had their dwelling distant from our tent,  
 Not all together, but the men apart,  
 And the women likewise had their own tents.  
 Crossing Euphrates river, as I said,  
 In that delightful meadow I lay down,  
 Resting my horse to pass the night away. 3190  
 Rising towards dawn, and mounting my horse,  
 I rode up to the plain, and stood waiting.  
 And as the daylight was just breaking through,  
 And the sun shining on the mountain tops,  
 Maximo appeared in the field alone.  
 She sat upon a black a noble mare,  
 Wearing a tabard, all of yellow silk  
 And green her turban was, sprinkled with gold,  
 She bore a shield painted with eagle's wings,  
 An Arab spear, and girdled with a sword. 3200  
 To meet with her I moved forward at once,  
 And when we were come near we both embraced,

shaft? Or a blue steel blade? And why is blue 'Venetian'? See below p. 214.

3186 The explanation is repeated from 2041, where the two *θαλαμηπόλοι* are called *βάγαι*.

3195 *κάμπω*. Translation omits *ἰδοῦ*. This scene is one of the poetic successes of the whole work.

3197, 3198 *ἐπιλώρικον ὁλόσηρον καστόριν φακεωλίτζιν πράσινον*. L. & S. record that Suidas says *καστόριον* may mean 'a kind of colour', and a colour is wanted with *ὁλόσηρον*. But

if we take the obvious meaning of 'beaver-skin' it must go with the turban. The connexion of the beaver with musk offers another possible interpretation, for which cf. the scented scarf worn by Digenes above 1203. Ducange, s.v. *κάστωρ*, says 'crocus—apud Interpolat. Dioscor.' Cf. also ESC 1494 *τοῦ βίου ὀγκάτορα*, for which I read *τουβία ὀγκάτορα*, 'boots of dark blue beaverskin'. See also Frolov. in *Byzantion*, xiii (1938), p. 474; and Grégoire in *Byzantion*, xiv (1939), p. 222.

χαιρετίσαντες, ὡς εἰκός, ἀλλήλους παμφιλτάτως,  
 τῆς μάχης τε ἡρξάμεθα, λαλήσαντες τοὺς ἵππους,  
 ἄνω καὶ κάτω πρὸς μικρὰν διαδραμόντες ὦραν,  
 κονταρέας δεδῶκαμεν, μηδενὸς κρημνισθέντος. 745  
 Χωρισθέντες οὖν παρευθὺς εἰλκύσαμεν τὰς σπάθας,  
 καὶ κρούοντες ἐνστατικῶς, ἐμπесόντες ἀλλήλοις·  
 ἐφειδόμεν γάρ, βέλτιστε, τοῦ ἀδικῆσαι ταύτην·  
 ἀνδρῶν γάρ ἐστι μωμητὸν οὐ μόνον τοῦ φονεῦσαι,  
 ἀλλ' οὐδὲ δλωσ πόλεμον μετὰ γυναικὸς στῆσαι. 750  
 Αὕτη δὲ ἦν ὀνομαστὴ τῶν τότε ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ,  
 τούτου χάριν τὸν πόλεμον οὐδαμῶς ἐπησχύνθη·  
 χεῖρα αὐτῆς τὴν δεξιὰν πλήξας τε πρὸ δακτύλων,  
 ἢ μὲν σπάθη ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν πέπτωκεν ἣν κατεῖχεν,  
 τρόμος δὲ ταύτην εἴληφε καὶ δειλία μεγίστη. 755  
 Ἐγὼ δὲ ἐξεφώνησα· “Μαξιμού, μὴ φοβεῖσαι,  
 οἰκτεῖράω γάρ σε ὡς γυνὴν καὶ κάλλους πεπλησμένην·  
 ἵνα δὲ γνώσῃ τίς εἰμι ἀκριβῶς ἐκ τῶν ἔργων,  
 τὴν ἰσχὺν ἐπιδείξω σοι τὴν ἐμὴν ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ.” 62 v.  
 Καὶ σπαθέαν καταβατὴν εἰς τοὺς νεφροὺς εὐθέως 760  
 τοῦ φαρίου κατήγαγον καὶ διηρέθη μέσον,  
 πεσόντος τοῦ ἡμίσεος εἰς μέρος μετ' ἐκείνης,  
 τοῦ δὲ λοιποῦ ἐτέρωθεν εἰς γῆν κατενεχθέντος.  
 Ἡ δὲ ἀναποδίσασα, λίαν τεταραγμένη,  
 συγκεκομμένη τῇ φωνῇ “Ἐλέησον,” ἐβόα, 765  
 “ἐλέησόν με, κύριε, τὴν κακῶς πλανηθεῖσαν·  
 μᾶλλον, εἰ οὐκ ἀπαξιόις, ποιήσωμεν φιλίαν,  
 ἔτι παρθένος γάρ εἰμι ὑπ' οὐδενὸς φθαρεῖσα·  
 σὺ μόνος με ἐνίκησας, σὺ με ἀποκερδίσεις·  
 ἔξεις δέ με καὶ συνεργὸν εἰς τοὺς ὑπεναντίους.” 770  
 “Οὐκ ἀποθνήσκεις, Μαξιμού,” πρὸς αὐτὴν ἄρτι ἔφην,  
 “τὸ δὲ ἔχειν σε γαμετὴν οὐ δυνατόν μοι ἔσται,  
 νόμιμον ἔχω γαμετὴν εὐγενῇ καὶ ὥραιαν,  
 ἣς ἀγάπην οὐδέποτε τολμήσω ἀθετῆσαι.

742 χαιρετίσαντος. 745 κονταράας. 750 στήσαι μετὰ γυναικός. On  
 pourrait aussi écrire, στήσαι μετὰ γυναίκας (génitif vulgaire). Mais je préfère  
 ma correction qui nous donne un accent sur la cinquième syllabe, comme l'affec-  
 tionne l'auteur de ce poème. 756 μαξιμοῦ. φοβήσαι. 758 τίς εἰμι. 760  
 σπαθαίαν. 772 ἐστὶ (sic).

3204 λαλῶ for usual ἐπιλαλῶ, see above 150. Xanth. *Erotokr.* gloss. s.v. records

Greeting each other lovingly, as was fair.  
 Then we began the fight, urging our horses,  
 And cantered up and down some little time,  
 We gave our spear-thrusts, no one was unhorsed.  
 We parted then and forthwith drew our swords,  
 Fell on each other giving stubborn blows;  
 And I forbore, my friend, from hurting her—  
 In men it is blamed not only to kill 3210  
 But even to join battle at all with woman;  
 She was of those then famed for bravery,  
 Wherefore was I to fight nowise ashamed—  
 On her right hand I struck above the fingers;  
 The sword that she was holding fell to earth,  
 And quaking seized her and great fearfulness.  
 I cried out, "Maximo, be not afraid,  
 I pity you as a woman and filled with beauty;  
 But that you know me strictly by my deeds  
 I will show you forth my strength upon your horse." 3220  
 Straight a descending sword-cut on the croup  
 I swung, the horse was severed in the middle,  
 And half of it fell on one side with her,  
 The other side the rest was borne to earth.  
 She started back, grievously terrified,  
 And in a broken voice "Mercy," she screamed,  
 "Have mercy on me, lord, I have sorely erred;  
 Rather let us make friends, if you disdain not.  
 I am a virgin still by none seduced.  
 You alone have conquered, you shall win me all; 3230  
 And have me helpmate too against your foes."  
 "You die not, Maximo," I said to her,  
 "But it cannot be for me to make you wife.  
 I have a lawful wife noble and fair,  
 Whose love I will never bear to set aside.

that *λαλῶ* has a distinct use for driving animals.

3206 Note that *κρημνίζειν* is the technical term for 'unhorsing'.

3212 *ἀνδρεία* here as always means 'fighting skill', i.e. the practice of a man's profession.

3218 *γυνήν*, accusative.

3225 *ἀναποδίσασα* (see above 3051) seems to be used here in the sense of 'starting to her feet'.

3230 *ἀποκερδίσεις*. Force of *ἀπό* is 'completely'.



Λοιπὸν δεῦρο ὑπὸ σκιὰν ἀπέλθωμεν τοῦ δένδρου, 775  
καὶ διδάξω σε ἅπαντα τὰ κατ' ἐμὲ ὡς ἔχουν."  
'Ελθόντες δὲ πρὸς ποταμοῦ τὰ γειτνιῶντα δένδρα,  
ἡ Μαξιμού, τὴν ἑαυτῆς ἀποπλύσασα χεῖρα,  
καὶ δόκιμον ἐν τῇ πληγῇ ἄλειμμα ἐπιθείσα,  
ὅπερ φέρειν εἰώθαμεν αἰεὶ ἐν τοῖς πολέμοις, 780  
ρίπτει τὸ ἐπιλώρικον, πολὺς γὰρ ἦν ὁ καύσων·  
καὶ ὁ χιτῶν τῆς Μαξιμοῦς ὑπῆρχεν ἀραχνώδης.  
πάντα καθάπερ ἔσοπτρον ἐνέφαινε τὰ μέλη,  
καὶ τοὺς μαστοὺς προκύπτοντας μικρὸν ἄρτι τῶν στέρνων.  
Καὶ ἐτρώθη μου ἡ ψυχὴ, ὥραία γὰρ ὑπῆρχε· 785

\* \* \*

Καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου κατελθὼν, ἐφθέγγετο βοῶσα· TRE 2632  
"Χαίροις, δεσπότης ὁ ἐμός," ἐπάνω μου δραμοῦσα,  
"δούλη σου ὄντως γέγονα τῇ τοῦ πολέμου τύχῃ."  
Καὶ χεῖρά μου τὴν δεξιὰν ἡδέως κατεφίλει· 2635  
ὡς δὲ ἀνήφθη ὁ πυρσὸς ὁ τῆς ἐπιθυμίας,  
οὐκ εἶχον ὅστις γένομαι, καθόλου ἐφλεγόμην·  
πάντα λοιπὸν ἐσπούδαζα φυγεῖν τὴν ἁμαρτίαν,  
καί, ἑμαυτὸν κατηγορῶν, ταῦτα ἐλογιζόμην·  
"ὦ δαίμων, διατί ἐρᾷς πάντων τῶν ἀλλοτρίων, 2640  
πηγὴν ἔχων ἀθόλωτον, ὅλην μεμερισμένην;  
Ταῦτα διαλεγόμενος καθ' ἑαυτόν, ὦ φίλοι,  
ἡ Μαξιμὴ τὸν ἔρωτα ἐξῆπτεν ἔτι μᾶλλον,  
τοξεύουσα ταῖς ἄκοαῖς λόγοις παγγλυκυτάτοις,  
ἦτον γὰρ νέα καὶ καλὴ, ὥραία καὶ παρθένος, (F. 75) 2645  
ἡττήθη οὖν ὁ λογισμὸς βεβήλω ἐπιθύμει·

783 ἐμφαίνοντο. Cf. le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2631), qui donne ὑπέφαινε. 785 ὥραία. Après ce vers, il manque un feuillet, enlevé sans doute par un lecteur qui'avaient scandalisé les détails qui s'y trouvaient concernant l'adultère d'Acrilas. Nous comblons cette regrettable lacune à l'aide du ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2632-2672). 2644 παγγλυκυτάτοις.

3239 ἀποπλύσασα. Force of ἀπό is 'finished' washing.

3240 ἄλειμμα. TRE 2624 and AND 3794 have βότανον.

3242 ἐπιλώρικον. Nothing is said about taking off the breastplate, which should have come between ἐπιλώρικον and χιτῶν (3243).

3244 ἐνέφαινε. ἐμφαίνω is twice used by Plato of reflections in a mirror.

3245 τῶν στέρνων governed by προκύπτοντας; cf. above 3082 τοῦ ἄλσους ἀνακύψαντας; and refs. in J. & S. to Alciph. 3. 10; Babr. 116.3; and χιτωνίου τιτθίον προκύψαν Ar. Ran. 412. For στέρνων μαστοί cf. Anth. Pal.

Come let us go under the tree's shadow,  
 And I will teach you all that me concerns."  
 We came to the trees bordering the river,  
 And Maximo, when she had washed her hand,  
 And put a proper ointment on the wound 3240  
 We ever used to carry in our fighting,  
 Threw off her tabard, for the heat was great.  
 Maximo's tunic was like gossamer,  
 Which as a mirror all her limbs displayed,  
 And her small paps just peeping from her breast.  
 My soul was wounded, she was beautiful.

\* \* \*

When I dismounted she cried out aloud,  
 "Hail, master mine," and running up to me,  
 "I am your slave indeed by war's fortune."  
 Sweetly she covered my right hand with kisses. 3250  
 And when the fire of lust in me was kindled  
 I knew not who I was, I was all burning.  
 Then I tried all means to escape from sin,  
 And I would reason thus myself accusing:  
 "Demon, why love you all things that are foreign,  
 With your own well untroubled all set apart?"  
 While I thus talked, my friends, within myself,  
 Maximo lighted up my love the more  
 Shooting upon my hearing sweetest words,  
 And she was young and fair, lovely and virgin, 3260  
 Reason was conquered by profane desire;

v. 13. 3. Much of this passage seems to come from Ach. Tat. i. i. 11 (describing a painting of Europa): τὸ δὲ σῶμα διὰ τῆς ἐσθῆτος ὑπεφαίνετο . . . μαζοὶ τῶν στέρνων ἡρέμα προκύπτοντες. . . . καὶ ἐγένετο τοῦ σώματος κάτοπτρον ὁ χιτῶν. And the passage is again reflected in the Allegory of Meliteniotes 358 . . . τὰ μέλη, καὶ τοὺς μαζοὺς προκύπτοντας δεικνύουσai τοῖς στέρνοις.  
 3246 After this line a page has been torn out of the GRO MS. The

lacuna is supplied from TRE 2632-72. 3255 ἀλλοτρίων. Note that ἀλλότριος has a technical sense as 'the stranger', i.e. 'the Enemy'.

3256 μεμερισμένην. A reminiscence of LXX. Prov. v. 17-18 μηδεὶς ἀλλότριος μετασχέτω σοι ἡ πηγὴ σου τοῦ ὕδατος ἔστω σοι ἰδία. AND 3812 reads μεμυρισμένην wrongly.

3261 ἐπιθύμει. Note ἐπιθυμία for ἐπιθυμία and cf. ὥρατοις in Meliten., θαύμασις in the Achilleid, and ἐπιθυσις from inscriptions.

αἰσχύνης γὰρ καὶ μίξεως ἀπάσης πληρωθείσης,  
εἶτα αὐτὴν καταλιπὼν, προπέμψας τε ἐκείθεν,  
λόγον ἐξεῖπον πρὸς αὐτὴν παραμυθίας δῆθεν·

“ Ὑπαγε, κόρη μου, καλῶς καὶ μὴ μοῦ ἐπιλάθου.” 2650

Καὶ ἐν τῷ ἵππῳ ἐπιβάς τὸν ποταμὸν διῆλθον·  
ἡ δὲ πρὸς ὕδωρ λούσασα αὐτῆς τὴν παρθενίαν,  
ἐμὴν τὴν ὑποχώρησιν ἠνάγκαζε βαρέως.

Εἶτα παραγενόμενος πρὸς τὴν ἐμὴν φιλάττην, 2655

κατῆλθον ἐκ τοῦ ἵππου μου, ταύτην φιλῶ ἀπλήστως,

“ Εἶδες, ψυχὴ μου,” ἔλεγον, “ ἐκδικητὴν ὃν ἔχεις.

καὶ οἶαν σοι ἀντίληψιν ὁ πλαστοουργὸς παρέσχεν; ”

Ἡ δὲ τινὰ ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ ζηλοτυπίαν σχοῦσα,

“ Ἐν ἅπασιν εὐχαριστῶ,” ἀντέφη, “ κύριέ μου, 2660

δάκνει μὲ δὲ τῆς Μαξιμοῦς ἡ πάντολμος βραδύτης,

τὸ τί ἐργάζου μετ’ αὐτῆς ἐγὼ γὰρ οὐ γινώσκω·

ἔστι καὶ τοῖνυν ὁ Θεὸς ὁ τὰ κρυπτὰ γινώσκων,

ὃς συγχωρήσει σοι, καλέ, ταύτην τὴν ἁμαρτίαν·

ἄλλ’ ὄρα μὴ, νεώτερε, πάλιν καὶ τοῦτο πράξης, 2665

καὶ ἀποδώσῃ σοι Θεὸς ὁ κρίνων δικαιοσύνην·

ἐγὼ δὲ τὰς ἐλπίδας μου εἰς Θεὸν ἀνεθέμην,

ὅστις διαφυλάξει σε καὶ σώσει τὴν ψυχὴν σου,

καὶ χαίρειν ἄξιώσει με τὰ πάντερπινά σου κάλλῃ

εἰς χρόνους πλείστους καὶ καλοῦς, πανεύμνωστέ μου κύρκα.”

Λόγοις δ’ ὁμῶς πειθανικοῖς αὐτὴν παρεκρουόμην, 2671

ἀγγέλλων τε τὸν πόλεμον τῆς Μαξιμοῦς ἀρχῆθεν,

\* \* \*

χεῖρα ὅπως ἐπλήγωσα τὴν δεξιάν ἐκείνης 2666 GROVI 826

\* \* \*

προσέθηκα καὶ αἵματος ῥύσιν πολλὴν γενέσθαι, 2674 TRE 2674

ἐξ οὗ θανεῖν τῇ Μαξιμῷ παρὰ μικρὸν συνέβη, 2675

\* \* \*

2664 συγχωρήσειαί. 2666 ἀποδοῦσαι. 2670 πανεύμνωστε. 2671  
πιθανικοῖς. 2672 ἀγγέλλων. 826 Avec ce vers nous reprenons le texte du  
ms. de Grotta-Ferrata. 2674 πολλήν.

3263 προπέμψας ἐκείθεν. Almost ‘saying  
good-bye there’; cf. προπεμπτήριος  
λόγος, &c.

3268 ὑποχώρησιν ἠνάγκαζε. See above  
2256 and TRE 1006 ‘tried to con-  
strain my returning’. Legrand ridicu-

lously ‘fut vivement affligée de mon  
départ’.

3272 ἀντίληψιν. Cf. 1 Cor. xii. 28  
ἀντιλήψεις, ‘helps’.

3275 πάντολμος βραδύτης ‘daring . . .  
slowness’; intentionally humorous.

Our shame and union being all fulfilled;  
 Leaving her then and sending her away  
 I spoke a word that might console perhaps,  
 "Go, my girl, go in peace, do not forget me."  
 I mounted on my horse and crossed the river.  
 She having bathed her maidenhead in water  
 Tried sorely to constrain me to return.

Then having come back to my own beloved,  
 I got down from my horse, greedily kissed her 3270  
 And said, "See you, my soul your own avenger,  
 And helper the Creator has provided?"  
 She having in her soul some jealousy  
 Answered, "For all things I give thanks, my lord;  
 What stings me is Maximo's daring delay;  
 What you were doing with her I know not;  
 But there is surely God knows what is hidden,  
 And will forgive this sin of yours, my friend;  
 But see, young man, you do this not again,  
 Or God shall pay you back, who judges righteousness; 3280  
 And I have laid up all my hopes in God,  
 Who will preserve you and will save your soul,  
 And grant me to enjoy your sweetest beauties  
 For many years and good, my charming pet."  
 Yet did I cheat her with persuasive words  
 Telling Maximo's battle from the start,

\* \* \*

How that I wounded her in the right hand,

\* \* \*

I added that there was much flow of blood  
 From which nearly chanced Maximo to die,

\* \* \*

3284 πανεύμνοστέ μου κύρκα. See above 1361, 2566.

3285 πειθανικοίς seems to be unrecorded. παρεκρούμην classical in this sense.

3287 GRO here resumes (vi. 826); but just after the restart another couplet has dropped out; or at least the sense is defective, and to remedy it a couplet has been taken from TRE.

(The couplet taken is numbered in Legrand's text 2674, 2675; but should be 2673, 2674; Legrand's 2655 is really 2654.) The defective sense in GRO has led to the insertion of an unmetrical *καί* at the beginning of GRO vi. 827 which must be cut out when the missing couplet is restored.

- καὶ εἰ μὴ θᾶττον ἐπέβρεχον καὶ ἐπέβρεχον ὕδωρ  
 ταύτην οἰκτεῖρας ὡς γυνὴν καὶ ἀσθενῇ τῇ φύσει  
 “Τὴν μὲν χεῖρα ἀπέπλυνα τὴν πληγὴν καταδήσας,  
 διὰ τοῦτο ἐβράδυνα, φῶς μου μεμυρισμένον, 830  
 ἴν’ ὅπως μὴ ὄνειδισθῶ ὡς γυναῖκα φονεύσας.”  
 Ταῦτα εἰπὼν, ἀναψυχὴν ἐλάμβανεν ἡ κόρη,  
 ἀληθεύειν νομίσασα ἐμὲ ἐν τοῖς ῥηθεῖσιν.  
 Εἶτα καὶ κατὰ νοῦν βαλὼν τὰ ῥήματα τῆς κόρης,  
 καὶ ὅλως τῷ θυμῷ αὐτὸς εἰς ἄκρον ὑπερζέσας, 835  
 καρβαλλικεύω παρευθὺς, δῆθεν εἰς τὸ κυνῆγιν,  
 καὶ ταύτην δὲ καταλαβὼν ἀνηλεῶς ἀνείλον,  
 μοιχεῖαν, φόνον τότε γὰρ ἐκτελέσας ἀθλίως·  
 καὶ οὕτως ὑποστρέψας γε ἔνθα ἦτον ἡ κόρη,  
 καὶ ἐκείσε τὴν ἄπασαν ποιήσαντες ἡμέραν 840  
 ἀμφοτέροι κατήλθομεν τῇ ἐξῆς ἐν τῇ τένδα,  
 καὶ ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπόλαυσιν τῶν λειμῶνων ἐκείνων·  
 καὶ μεθ’ ἡμέρας σκέψεως καὶ βουλῆς παγκαλλίστης,  
 ἐν τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ἔκρινα τὴν οἴκησιν ποιῆσαι,  
 κατασκευάσαι τε λαμπρὸν καὶ ἐξαισίον οἶκον. 845

3290 Read εἰ μὴ θᾶττον.

## ADDITIONAL NOTES

- 2749 ἀλλὰ *μόνος διάγειν*. In the Norse Eddas Sigurd gives a similar answer to the dying dragon Fafnir—‘I am called the Wild-thing Glorious, and alone I wend on the earth’ (William Morris, *Sigurd the Volsung*, Bk. II); and Lord Raglan has reminded us (*The Hero*, 1936; pp. 194, 273, etc.) that loneliness is a characteristic of all popular heroes.
- 3180 The origin of *βένετος* seems to be unknown. The earliest ref. given by L. & S. is Juv. iii. 170 (*veneto duroque cucullo*) where the connotation is vague; so it is in Mart. iii. 74, 4, where *venetum lutum* sounds like blue lias used as a depilatory. Florio (1598), as we learn from O.E.D., gives ‘*Veneto*, a light or Venice blew, a Turkic colour’—(i.e. turquoise). So also Cotgrave (1611). But Venice blue is unknown to modern colour merchants either in Paris or London. We cannot say that any blue owes a name to Venice as Prussian blue is called after its discovery in Berlin in 1704. As for the colours of the Circus their origin is as obscure as the beginnings of the Circus itself, and so is their political significance; ‘the problem how the Demes came to be connected with the colours of the Circus has still to be solved’, says Bury (Gibbon vol. iv, App. 12). Blue colours may have been adopted by victorious teams sent to Rome by Venetian horse-breeders. It is equally possible that Malalas (Bonn, p. 176) is right when he says that the colour was so called because *ἐκείθεν ἐξέρχεται τὰ κυανὰ τοῦτ’ ἐστὶ τὰ βενέτζια βάμματα τῶν ἱματίων*, although he does not inspire much confidence after telling us that *πράσιος* is derived from *praesens*.

Had I not jumped off quickly and wetted it, 3290  
 Pitying her as a woman weak by nature:  
 "I washed her hand well binding up the wound;  
 Therefore I tarried, O my scented light,  
 That I should not be blamed for killing a woman."  
 When I said this the Girl had some relief,  
 Thinking the truth had been in what I said.  
 Then having taken the Girl's words to mind,  
 Myself all boiling over in much rage,  
 Forthwith I mounted as if for the chase,  
 And having caught I slew her ruthlessly, 3300  
 Adulteress, performed the sorry murder;  
 And so having returned where the Girl was,  
 When we had spent the whole day in that place,  
 We both came down the next day to the tent,  
 For the enjoyment of those meadows there.  
 After a day of thought and excellent counsel,  
 On the Euphrates I resolved to dwell,  
 And build a dwelling bright and marvellous."

3296 At this point TRE Book VII comes to an end. The next six lines of Christian murder are found only in GRO.

3301 *μοιχεία*, a form not elsewhere recorded—'adulteress'—but *μοιχεία*, adultery, 3066.

3302 i.e. on top of the hill.

3306 *μεθ' ἡμέρας*. The sense here is clearly 'after a day'; but above 2310, 2912, 'with the dawn'.

*βουλῆς παγκαλλίστης*. The line seems to mean 'After a day's consideration and taking the best possible advice'.

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΕΒΔΟΜΟΣ

Βασίλειος ὁ θαυμαστός καὶ Διγενὴς Ἀκρίτης,  
 τῶν Καππαδόκων ὁ τερπνὸς καὶ πανευθαλὴς ἔρνος,  
 ὁ τῆς ἀνδρείας στέφανος, ἡ κεφαλὴ τῆς τόλμης,  
 πάντων τῶν νέων ὁ τερπνὸς καὶ παγκάλλιστος κόσμος,  
 μετὰ τὸ πάσας ἀνδρικῶς τὰς ἄκρας ὑποτάξαι, 5  
 πλείστας τε πόλεις κατασχὼν καὶ χώρας ἀπειθούντων, 63 ν<sup>ο</sup>.  
 οἰκῆσαι ἡρετίσατο πλησίον τοῦ Εὐφράτου.  
 Οὗτος δὲ πάντων ποταμὸς ὁ κάλλιστος ὑπῆρχεν,  
 τὴν κρήνην ἔχων ἐξ αὐτοῦ μεγάλου παραδείσου·  
 διὰ τοῦτο γλυκύτητα ἔχει εὐωδεστάτην, 10  
 ψυχρότητα χιόνος τε ἀρτίως λελυμένης·  
 ἐξ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ ποταμοῦ ὕδωρ μετοχτεύσας,  
 ἄλλον τερπνὸν παράδεισον ἐφύτευσεν ἐκείθεν,  
 ἄλσος ξένον, εὐθέατον τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς τῷ ὄντι.  
 Περί τὸ ἄλσος τεῖχος ἦν αὐταρκές μὲν εἰς ὕψος, 15  
 πλευρὰς δὲ ἔχον τέσσαρας ὑπὸ ξυστῶν μαρμάρων·  
 ἔσωθεν δὲ ἡ τῶν φυτῶν πανήγυρις ἐκόμα,  
 φαιδρῶς οἱ κλάδοι ἔθαλλον προσπίπτοντες ἀλλήλοις,  
 τοσαύτη τις ἐτύγγανε τῶν δένδρων ἀμιλλία·  
 ἄμπελοι ἐκατέρωθεν ἐζήρτηντο ὠραῖοι, 20  
 κάλαμοι ἐπεφύοντο εἰς ὕψος ἐπηρμένοι,  
 οἱ καρποὶ ἐξεκρέμαντο, ἀνθῶν τάλλα ἐπ' ἄλλων,  
 ὁ λειμῶν φαιδρῶς ἔθαλλε τῶν δένδρων ὑποκάτω  
 ποικίλην ἔχων τὴν χροάν τοῖς ἀνθεσιν ἀστράπτων,  
 τὰ μὲν εὐώδη νάρκισσα, ῥόδα τε καὶ μυρσίναι· 25  
 τὰ ῥόδα γῆς ἐτύγγανον πορφυρόβαφος κόσμος,  
 γάλακτος ἔστιλβον χροάν οἱ νάρκισσοι ἐν μέρει,  
 τὰ ἴα ἀπαστράπτοντα χροάν εἶχον θαλάσσης

2 Il serait peut-être mieux d'écrire τὸ τερπνὸν καὶ πανευθαλές, mais on risque, en modifiant la langue, de corriger le poète. ἔρνος. 3 ἡ τῆς ἀνδρείας τόλμης. et en marge, κεφαλὴ τῆς. 5 Ce vers est répété en tête du feuillet 63 verso. 8 ποταμῶν, que donne le ms. de Trébizonde (vers 2698) et celui d'Andros (vers 3900), serait plus correct. 10 διατοῦτο. 16 ἔχων. 22 ἀνθ' ὧν τ' ἄλλα.

3310 ἔρνος. See above 2873; and 3323-49 The first source of the whole εὐθέατον, the epithet there joined to of this passage is Ach. Tat. i. xiv and it, comes again below 3322. xv, too long to quote here; and see

## SEVENTH BOOK

BASIL the wondrous Twyborn Borderer,  
 The Kappadokians' sweet and blooming branch, 3310  
 The crown of bravery, the head of daring,  
 Sweet finest ornament of all the young,  
 After subduing bravely all the borders,  
 Taking many cities and lands of the unruly,  
 He chose to make his dwelling by Euphrates.  
 This was the fairest river of them all,  
 Having his source from that Great Paradise,  
 Wherefore he has a very fragrant sweetness,  
 And a coldness of freshly melted snow.  
 From that same river having channelled water, 3320  
 He planted there another pleasant paradise,  
 A strange grove good indeed for eyes to look on.  
 Round the grove was a wall in height sufficient,  
 And having its four sides of polished marbles.  
 Within the long-haired plants held festival,  
 Branches bloomed gladly falling on each other,  
 Such was the emulation of the trees.  
 On either side were hanging lovely vines,  
 Reeds growing there were lifted up on high,  
 The fruits hung down, and flowers one on another, 3330  
 The meadow brightly bloomed beneath the trees,  
 Its hue was dappled, and it flashed with flowers,  
 Sweet-smelling daffodils, roses, and myrtles;  
 Roses were earth's purple-dyed ornament,  
 Daffodils gleamed in turn a milky hue,  
 The twinkling violets had a hue of the sea,

also Longus iv. 2. Some of it (e.g. the parrots) reappears in ESC 1655ff.  
 3325 ἡ τῶν φυτῶν πανήγυρις ἐκόμα. See also TRE 2711. This sophisticated line comes from Meliten. 2451 (and in 2450 θεάμα ξένον, cf. above 3322); and originally from Ach. Tat. i. xv. It has become a common place; see e.g. Ψυχάρης, *Τὸ Ταξίδι μου*, p. 100

(ch. xiii).  
 3329 This line is repeated from 2479.  
 3330 τ' ἄλλα ἐπ' ἄλλων. A dislocation of ἀλλεπάλληλος, accumulative or successive, for which see the dictionaries. Cf. ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου above 1916.  
 3333 νάρκισσα, but 3335 νάρκισσοι.  
 3336 ff. See Ach. Tat. i. xv. 5 and Meliten. 2481 ff.



ἐν γαλήνῃ ὑπὸ λεπτῆς σαλευομένης αὔρας·  
 ὕδωρ ἀφθόνως πάντοθεν ἔρρει τῷ λειμῶνι. 30  
 Ὅρνιθων γένη ἱκανὰ ἐνέμοντο ἐκείσε, 64 r.  
 τὰ μὲν κολακευόμενα τροφήν ἐν τοῖς ἀνθρώποις,  
 τὰ δὲ λοιπὰ ἐλεύθερον τὸ πτερόν κεκτημένα  
 ἔπαιζον ἐποχούμενα πρὸς τῶν δένδρων τὰ ὕψη,  
 τὰ μὲν ἄδοντα ἄσμασι λιγυρῶς τὰ ὀρνίθια, 35  
 τὰ δὲ ἀγλαΐζόμενα τῇ στολῇ τῶν πτερύγων,  
 χειροῆθεις ταῶνες μὲν, ψιττακοὶ καὶ οἱ κύκνοι,  
 οἱ μὲν κύκνοι ἐν ὕδασι τὴν νομὴν ἐποιοῦντο,  
 ἐν τοῖς κλώνοις οἱ ψιττακοὶ ἤδον περὶ τὰ δένδρα,  
 οἱ ταῶνες τὰς πτέρυγας κυκλοῦντες εἰς τὰ ἄνθη, 40  
 ἀντέλαμπεν ἡ τῶν ἀνθῶν ἐν ταῖς πτέρυξι θέα.  
 Μέσον αὐτοῦ τοῦ θαυμαστοῦ καὶ τερπνοῦ παραδείσου,  
 οἶκον τερπνὸν ἀνήγειρεν ὁ γενναῖος Ἀκρίτης  
 εὐμεγέθη, τετράγωνον ἐκ λίθων πεπρισμένων,  
 ἄνωθεν δὲ μετὰ σεμνῶν κίωνων καὶ θυρίδων· 45  
 τοὺς ὀρόφους ἐκόσμησε πάντας μετὰ μουσίου  
 ἐκ μαρμάρων πολυτελῶν τῇ αἴγλῃ ἀστραπτόντων·  
 τὸ ἔδαφος ἐφαίδρυνεν, ἐψήφωσεν ἐν λίθοις,  
 Ἔσωθεν δὲ τριώροφα ποιήσας ὑπερῶα,  
 ἔχοντα ὕψος ἱκανόν, ὀρόφους παμποικίλους, 50  
 ἀνδριάντας σταυροειδεῖς, πεντακούβουκλα ξένα  
 μετὰ μαρμάρων φαεινῶν λίαν ἀστραπηβόλων.  
 Τοσοῦτον δὲ ἐκάλλυνε τὸ ἔργον ὁ τεχνίτης,  
 ὥστε νομίζειν ὕφαντά τὰ ὀρώμενα εἶναι  
 ἐκ τε τῶν λίθων τῆς φαιδρᾶς καὶ πολυμόρφου θέας· 55  
 τὸ ἔδαφος κατέστρωσεν ἐκ λίθων ὀνυχίτων  
 ἠκονημένων ἰσχυρῶς, ὥς δοκεῖν τοὺς ὀρῶντας  
 ὕδωρ ὑπάρχειν πεπηγὸς εἰς κρυστάλλινον φύσιν. 64 v.  
 Ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἵδρυσεν τῶν μερῶν ἐκ πλαγίου  
 37 μὲν ταῶνες. 48 ἔδαφος [sic Legr.]. 56 ἔδαφος.

3339 Line repeated from 2482 above.

Lines 3329, 3342, 3345-9 are all repeated with slight variations from the opening passage of Book VI (above 2479-89).

3359 ἀνδριάντας σταυροειδεῖς πεντακούβουκλα ξένα. Read ἀνδρώνας δέ. See Meliten., op. cit. 829, 830, 838

ἀνδρώνα . . . σταυροειδῇ . . . πεντακούβουκλα. The redactor of GRO must have copied this, misreading ἀνδρώνα. It can hardly be supposed that any writer would have misunderstood a familiar word like ἀνδριάντας. For πεντακούβουκλα see Ducange, s.v. κουβούκλειον: 'Tri-

When it is calm stirred by a gentle breeze.  
 Plenty of water flowed everywhere in the meadow.  
 There many sorts of birds had their living;  
 Some flattered for their food on humankind,  
 The rest of them having their feathers free  
 Played riding on the summits of the trees,  
 Some little birds there singing their shrill songs,  
 Some with the vesture of their wings resplendent;  
 There peacocks tame and parrots were and swans;  
 The swans upon the waters had their living,  
 On the boughs the parrots sang about the trees,  
 The peacocks in the flowers circling their wings,  
 The show of flowers shone in their wings again.

3340

Amid this wondrous pleasant paradise  
 The noble Borderer raised a pleasant dwelling,  
 Of goodly size, four-square of ashlaed stone,  
 With stately columns over and casements;  
 The ceilings with mosaic he all adorned,  
 Of precious marbles flashing with their gleam;  
 The pavement he made bright inlaid with pebbles;  
 Within he made three-vaulted upper chambers,  
 Of goodly height, the vaults all variegated,  
 And chambers cruciform, and strange pavilions,  
 With shining marbles throwing gleams of light.  
 The artist had so beautified the work  
 That woven seemed to be what there was seen  
 From the stones' gay and many-figured show.  
 The floor of it he paved with onyx stones,  
 So firmly polished those who saw might think  
 Water was there congealed in icy nature.  
 He laid out in the wings on either side

3350

3360

clinium quinque cubicula complectens. Ita dictum triclinium M. Palatii Constantinopolitani apud Const. Porph. in Basilio [Vita Basil. Maced. Imp.]. See also Anna Comn. *Alex.* (Reiff.) ii, p. 313 μέρος ἕτερον τοῦ πεντορόφου οἰκηματος.

3361-3 Copied almost word for word from Meliten. 839-41.

3365, 3366 (cf. TRE 2834, AND 4034).

Almost word for word from Meliten. 912, 913. Note that Meliten. 912, 913 are repeated in Meliten. 681 ff.; and that Meliten. 824-6 and 861 are reflected in TRE 2768 and 2774—but not in GRO.

3367, 3368 See Meliten. 844-6. GRO seems again to have avoided the words ἀνδρώνων, ἀνδρώνας.

χαμοτρικλίνους θαυμαστούς, εὐμήκεις, χρυσωρόφους, 60  
 ἐν οἷς πάντων τὰ τρόπαια τῶν πάλαι ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ  
 λαμπάντων ἀνιστόρησε χρυσόμουσα, ὥραϊα,  
 τὴν τοῦ Σαμψὼν ἀρχίσας τε πρὸς ἀλλοφύλους μάχην,  
 λέοντα ὅπως ἔσχισε τῇ χειρὶ παραδόξως,  
 πύλας ὅπως μετὰ κλειθρῶν πόλεως ἀλλοφύλων 65  
 ἐν τῷ λόφῳ ἡγάγετο, ὅπότε ἀπекλεισθῇ·  
 ἀλλοφύλων τοὺς ἐμπαιγμούς καὶ τὰς ἐξολοθρεύσεις·  
 τελευταῖον τὴν τοῦ ναοῦ κατάλυσιν ἀθρόαν  
 τὴν γεναμένην παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐν ταῖς πάλαι ἡμέραις,  
 καὶ αὐτὸν ἀπολλύμενον μετὰ τῶν ἀλλοφύλων. 70  
 Μέσον παράγει τὸν Δαβίδ χωρὶς ὀπλων παντοίων,  
 μόνην σφενδόνην τῇ χειρὶ κατέχων καὶ τὸν λίθον·  
 ἐκείθεν δὲ τὸν Γολιάθ μέγαν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ,  
 καὶ τῇ ἰδέᾳ φοβερόν πολὺν τε ἐν ἰσχυρί,  
 πεφραγμένον ἐν κεφαλῇ μέχρι ποδῶν σιδήρῳ 75  
 καὶ τῇ χειρὶ ἀκόντιον φέροντα ὡς ἄττιον  
 ὀλοσιδηρον τῇ χροᾷ τῇ τοῦ ζωγράφου τέχνῃ·  
 ἔγραψε τούτου καὶ αὐτὰ τὰ κινήματα πολέμου·  
 λίθῳ εὐστόχως τε βληθεὶς ὁ Γολιάθ εὐθέως  
 ἐπὶ τὴν γῆν κατέπεσε τρωμένος παραυτίκα, 80  
 καὶ τὸν Δαβίδ δραμόντα τε καὶ ἄραντα τὸ ξίφος  
 καὶ τεμόντα τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ λαβόντα τὸ νίκος.  
 Εἶτα τὸν φόβον τοῦ Σαούλ, φυγὴν τοῦ πρᾶστατου,  
 τὰς μυρίας ἐπιβουλάς, Θεοῦ τὰς ἐκδικήσεις.  
 Ἀχιλλέως ἱστόρησε τοὺς μυθικοὺς πολέμους· 65 r<sup>o</sup>. 85  
 τὸ κάλλος Ἀγαμέμνωνος, φυγὴν τὴν ὀλεθρίαν·  
 Πηνελόπην τὴν σώφρονα, τοὺς κτανθέντας νυμφίους·  
 Ὀδυσσεὺς τὴν θαυμαστὴν πρὸς τὸν Κύκλωπα τόλμην·

60 χρυσωρόφους. 74 εἰδέα, et en marge ἰδαία. 78 Avant πολέμου, je  
 supprime τοῦ, afin de rendre le vers correct. 85 ἀχιλλέως. 88 ὀδυσεύος.

3371 ἀλλοφύλους. The Philistines are always so called in LXX.

3375 ἐξολοθρεύσεις does not make very good sense. Perhaps read ἐξοφθαλμίσεις.

3381 ἡλικία, 'stature' as usual.

3382 ἰδέα, rare in sense of 'appearance'.

3383-6 See Meliten. 1967, 1973-7, Meliten. 1977 κινήματα κινεῖσθαι. In

Meliten. the statue of Goliath seems to move. Here the mosaics represented the successive stages of the battle. The simile of the weaver's beam is from LXX, 2 Kings (= A.V. 2 Sam.) xxi. 19. ἄττιον for the usual form ἀντίον (e.g. Ar. *Thesm.* 822) is the common vernacular denasalization.

Reclining-rooms, long, wondrous, golden-roofed,  
 Where the triumphs of all, of old in valour  
 Who shone, he painted fair in gold mosaic; 3370  
 Began with Sampson's fight against the gentiles,  
 How with his hands he strangely rent the lion,  
 How of the gentiles' town the gates and bars  
 He bore on to the hill, when he was prisoned;  
 The gentiles mocking him, and their destructions;  
 Lastly the temple's complete overthrow  
 By him accomplished in those days of old,  
 And himself being destroyed with the gentiles.  
 David midmost he showed, without all arms,  
 Sling only bearing in his hand and stone; 3380  
 Beyond Goliath too in stature great,  
 Dreadful to look at, mighty in his strength,  
 From head to foot in iron fenced about,  
 Bearing a javelin like a weaver's beam  
 In hue all iron by the painter's art.  
 He painted too the very moves of war:  
 Struck rightly by the stone Goliath straight  
 Fell wounded to the ground immediately;  
 How David running, lifting up his sword,  
 Cutting his head off had the victory. 3390  
 And then the fear of Saul, the meek one's flight,  
 The thousand plots, and God His vengeancees.  
 The fabled wars he painted of Achilles;  
 Agamemnon the fair, the baleful flight,  
 Penelope the wise, the suitors slain,  
 Odysseus' wondrous daring of the Kyklops;

3393 *ιστόρησε*, 3386 *ἔγραψε*, 3385  
*ζωγράφου τέχνη*, and 3370 *ἀνιστόρησε*:  
 various words for painting.

3393-6 TRE followed by AND differs  
 considerably from GRO in this book  
 but also shows indebtedness to  
 Meliteniotes. The corruption of GRO  
 3394, 3395 in TRE 2817—*καὶ τοῦ*  
*Ἀλδελαγᾶ φησιν τὴν ὀλεθρίαν πάνυ*  
*Ὀλόπηγς τε τὴν συμφορὰν*—(the version  
 which was the first to appear—and  
 with a French translation), a cor-

ruption followed by AND 4022 and  
 PAS 400, led Krumbacher to speak  
 of 'eine sonst unbekannte Leidens-  
 geschichte des Paares Aldelagas und  
 Olope' (*Byz. Litt.* (1897), p. 855);  
 and the phantom lovers Aldelaga  
 and Olope (or, as in AND, Aldegala  
 and Elope) have since wandered into  
 Entwistle's *European Balladry* (1939),  
 p. 304, Oman's *Unfortunate Col.*  
*Despard* (1922), p. 95, and other  
 works.

Βελλεροφόντην κτείναντα Χίμαιραν τὴν πυρφόρον·  
 Ἀλεξάνδρου τὰ τρόπαια, τὴν τοῦ Δαρείου ἦτταν· 90  
 Κανδάκης τὰ βασίλεια καὶ τὴν αὐτῆς σοφίαν,  
 τὴν πρὸς Βραχμᾶνας ἀφίξιον, αὐτῆς πρὸς Ἀμαζόνας,  
 λοιπὰ τε κατορθώματα τοῦ σοφοῦ Ἀλεξάνδρου,  
 ἄλλα τε πλήθη θαυμαστά, πολυειδῆς ἀνδρείας.  
 Τὰ τοῦ Μωσέως θαύματα, πληγὰς τῶν Αἰγυπτίων, 95  
 Ἰουδαίων τὴν ἐξοδον, γογγυσμούς ἀγνωμόνων,  
 Θεοῦ τὴν ἀγανάκτησιν, θεράποντος δεήσεις,  
 καὶ Ἰησοῦ τὰς τοῦ Ναυῆ ἐνδόξους ἀριστείας.  
 Ταῦτα καὶ ἄλλα πλείονα ἐν τοῖς δυσὶ τρικλίνοις 100  
 ὁ Διγενὴς ἱστορήσας χρυσόμουσα ποιήσας,  
 ἃ τοῖς ὁρώσιν ἀπειρον τὴν ἡδονὴν παρήχον.  
 Ἐντὸς τοῦ οἴκου τῆς αὐλῆς ὑπῆρχε τὸ πεδῖον  
 πολὺ ἔχον διάστημα εἰς τε μῆκος καὶ πλάτος·  
 τούτου ἐν μέσῳ ἵδρυσεν ναόν, ἐνδοξον ἔργον,  
 ἁγίου ἐν ὀνόματι μάρτυρος Θεοδώρου· 105  
 καὶ ἐν αὐτῷ τὸν ἴδιον πανέντιμον πατέρα  
 θάπτει κομίσας τὸν νεκρὸν ἀπὸ Καππαδοκίας,  
 λίθοις τὸ μνήμα φαεινοῖς ὡς ἔπρεπε κοσμήσας.  
 Τότε πείραν ὁ θαυμαστὸς πρῶτον θλίψεως ἔσχε·  
 μαθὼν γὰρ νόσον τῷ πατρὶ περιελθοῦσαν τότε, 65 νῦν. 110  
 καὶ ὅτι πέφυκε δεινὴ θανάτῳ γειννῶσα,  
 ἔσπευδε τοῦ καταλαβεῖν τὴν Καππαδόκων χώραν·  
 πλησίον δὲ τοῦ γονικοῦ ὡς ἐγένετο οἴκου,  
 ὀδυρομένους ἅπαντας ὄρᾳ τοὺς συναντῶντας·  
 καί, μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ πατήρ ἀπέλιπε τὸν βίον, 115  
 τὴν ἐσθῆτα διέρρηξε καὶ τοῦ ἵππου κατήλθεν,  
 ἐνδοθεν δὲ γενόμενος, περιπλακεῖς τὸ σῶμα,  
 θρηνηδῶν ἀπεφθέγγετο μετὰ δακρύων τάδε·  
 “Ἀνάστα, πάτερ, θέασαι τὸ φίλτατόν σου τέκνον·  
 θέασαι τὸν μονογενῆ, λαλιὰν μικρὰν φθέγγον· 120  
 νουθέτησαι καὶ βούλευσαι, μὴ με σιγῶν παρέλθῃς.”  
 Εἶτα πάλιν αὐξήσας γε ἐπὶ πολὺ τὸν θρήνον,  
 βοῶν ἐναπεφθέγγετο εἰς εὐήκοον πάντων·

89 χίμαιραν.

92 βραγμᾶνας.

112 καππαδόκων.

3399 τὰ βασίλεια. Perhaps a mistake for βασιλείαν or βασίλισσαν but probably an extension of the neuter plural

usage in τὰ οἰκεία κ.τ.λ. noted above. See Meliten. 2204 Κανδάκης τε βασίλεια. Κανδάκη appears in ESC

Bellerophon slaying the fiery Chimaira ;  
 Alexander's triumphs, rout of Darius,  
 And Kandake her queenship and her wisdom,  
 His coming to the Brahmans, then to the Amazons, 3400  
 And other feats of the wise Alexander,  
 And hosts more marvels, manifold braveries.  
 Moses his miracles, the plagues of Egypt,  
 Exodus of the Jews, ungrateful murmurs,  
 And God's vexation, and His servant's prayers,  
 Joshua son of Nun his glorious feats.  
 This and much else in those two dining-halls  
 With gold mosaic Digenes depicted  
 Which gave to those who saw a boundless pleasure.  
 Within the house was the floor of the court, 3410  
 Both in length and in breadth having great dimension.  
 Herein he built a glorious work, a temple  
 In the name of Theodore the saint and martyr.  
 In it his own all-honourable father  
 He buried, the body brought from Kappadokia,  
 Duly with shining stones the tomb adorning.  
 Then first the hero had knowledge of mourning ;  
 Learning disease then come upon his father,  
 And grievous that it was, neighbouring death,  
 He hastened to reach the Kappadokes' country. 3420  
 And when he was come near his parents' home,  
 He saw lamenting all who came to meet him ;  
 And learning that his father had gone from life,  
 He rent his raiment, got down from his horse,  
 And being come within embraced the body,  
 Began to voice with tears this threnody :  
 'Father, arise, behold your dearest child,  
 Behold your only son, utter some word ;  
 Counsel, advise, nor pass me by in silence.'  
 Then again louder lifting up the dirge, 3430  
 He cried his utterance that all should hear :

1671 as βασίλισσα τοῦ πρὸς Παρ-  
 σογάρδου (i.e. Πασαργάδα, Persia).

3407 τρικλῖνοις. See above 3368 ; one in  
 each wing.

3415 Note explicit statement of the

move from Cappadocia to Euphrates.

3423 In TRE 2884, AND 4090, the  
 father ἐθνίσκει, was dying, not dead,  
 which involves some modifications.

“ Οὐκ ἀποκρίνη μοι τῷ σῷ ποθεινοτάτῳ τέκνῳ;  
 οὐκ ἀποφθέγγη μοι λαλῶν ὡς ἔθος εἶχες πάντα; 125  
 οἶμοι σιγᾷ τὸ μαντικὸν καὶ θεηγόρον στόμα·  
 οἶμοι ἐκλείσθη ἡ φωνὴ ἡ πᾶσιν ἡδυτάτῃ·  
 ποῦ δὲ τὸ φῶς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν, ποῦ τῆς μορφῆς τὸ κάλλος;  
 τίς τὰς χεῖρας ἐδέσμευσε; τίς τὴν ἰσχὺν ἀφείλε;  
 τίς τῶν ποδῶν ἐκάλυψε τὸν ἀνείκαστον δρόμον; 130  
 τίς ἀγάπην τὴν ἄπειρον τὴν πρὸς ἐμέ σου, πάτερ,  
 χωρίσαι κατετόλμησεν; ὦ τῆς παρανομίας,  
 ὦ τῆς ἀθρόας συμφορᾶς, ὦ τῆς πικρᾶς ὀδύνης!  
 πῶς μετὰ πόνου τὴν ψυχὴν παρέδωκας καὶ λύπης,  
 καλῶν με ἐξ ὀνόματος ἄχρι τέλους ζωῆς σου; 135  
 ὦ εὐτυχέστατος ἐγὼ παρὰ βραχεῖαν ὥραν  
 πάντως εἰ ἤκουσα φωνῆς, εὐχῆς τῆς τελευταίας, 66 r<sup>o</sup>.  
 καὶ ταῖς ἀγκάλαις τὴν ψυχὴν ταῖς ἐμαῖς ἐπαφῆκες,  
 λοῦσαι τὸ σῶμα ταῖς χερσὶν εἶχον ἂν ταῖς ἰδίαις,  
 καὶ καλύψαι τοὺς ὀφθαλμοὺς τοὺς σοὺς, ὦ καλὲ πάτερ· 140  
 νυνὶ δὲ ἀθλιώτερος εἰμὶ παντὸς ἀνθρώπου,  
 καὶ τὰ σπλάγχνα τιτρώσκει μου ἡ ἄμετρος ὀδύνη·  
 εἶθε μοι μᾶλλον τοῦ θανεῖν ἢ κατιδεῖν τοιαῦτα·  
 τί ἀγαθόν, ὦ θάνατε, ἐφθόνησας τοιοῦτον,  
 λαβεῖν ἐμέ ἀντὶ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦτον φθάσαι ζῶντα, 145  
 καὶ ἀπεφάνθης ἄδικος παρὰ βραχεῖαν ὥραν; ”  
 ‘ὡς ταῦτα καὶ τὰ ὅμοια ὁ Διγενὴς ἐθρήνηε,  
 πεποίηκεν, ὡς λέγεται, καὶ τοὺς λίθους θρηνῆσαι,  
 καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ ἡ θαυμαστὴ μήτηρ ἡ τοῦ Ἀκρίτου·  
 καὶ οὕτω συνετέλεσαν κηδεύσαντες ἐντίμως 150  
 τοῦ πατρὸς τε τὴν τελευτὴν οὐκ ὀλίγας ἡμέρας.  
 Εἶτα λαβὼν ὁ θαυμαστός τὸ σῶμα τοῦ πατρὸς του,  
 καὶ τὴν μητέρα μετ’ αὐτοῦ ἦλθεν εἰς τὰ οἰκεία,  
 καὶ οὕτω θάπτει δεῦτερον ἐντίμως τὸν πατέρα  
 εἰς τὸν ναὸν ὄνπερ αὐτὸς ἀνήγειρεν ἐκ πόθου· 155  
 καὶ διῆγε μετὰ τοῦ υἱοῦ ἡ μήτηρ τοῦ Ἀκρίτου.  
 Τὰ δὲ μετέπειτα αὐτοῖς πολυέραστα ἔργα

132 χωρίσαι.

136 ἀτυχέστατος.

3444 *παρὰ βραχεῖαν ὥραν* ought to mean ‘except for a short time’—a meaning which accords with the TRE version (TRE 2901) ‘I was not able to find

you alive except for a few minutes’. This may suggest that the story that the father was still alive (as in TRE) was altered by the redactor of GRO.

'Will you not answer me, your most-loved child?  
 Utter me words as you were always wont?  
 Still the prophetic God-discoursing mouth,  
 Alas, closed up the voice to all most sweet.  
 Where are the eyes their light, the form's beauty?  
 Who bound your hands? Who took your strength away?  
 Who stayed the unmatched running of your feet?  
 And who your boundless love, father, for me  
 Has dared to put asunder? O transgression, 3440  
 O complete overthrow, and bitter ache!  
 With pain how gave you up your soul and sorrow,  
 Calling on me by name till your life's end?  
 Most happy I, but for a little time  
 If I had heard your voice at all, your last prayer,  
 If in my arms you had released your soul;  
 With my own hands I should have washed your body,  
 My good father, and covered up your eyes.  
 More wretched am I now than any man,  
 And measureless the ache pierces my bowels. 3450  
 Would I had rather died than seen such things.  
 O death, why did you grudge me such a boon,  
 To be taken instead, having found him alive,  
 Why prove your spite by such a little time?'  
 This and the like as Digenes was mourning,  
 Even the stones, they say, he had made mourn,  
 And with the Borderer his wondrous mother.  
 Thus honourably they paid the last offices  
 And funeral of his father for some days.  
 The hero then taking his father's body, 3460  
 His mother with him, came to his own house,  
 So buried his father honourably again  
 In the temple he had built to his desire.  
 And with her son abode the Borderer's mother.  
 What were thereafter their most lovely doings,

3453 λαβεῖν ἐμὲ ἀντὶ πατρὸς καὶ τοῦτον  
 φθάσαι ζῶντα. A highly compressed  
 description of the boon death has  
 refused to grant: 'To take me instead  
 of my father, and me to have found  
 him still alive.'

3460 ὁ θαυμαστός. See above 3417.

3461 τὰ οἰκεῖα. See above 1320.

3463 ἐκ πόθου may mean only 'lovingly,  
 with a will'; or referring to the temple  
 'to his desire'. Cf. 2908 ἐν πόθῳ.

3465 πολυέραστα; cf. 3473 πολυώραια.



μικρὸν ἐναποφήναντες ὑμῖν λέξομεν τάδε.

Οὕτω διῆγον χαίροντες καθ' ἐκάστην ἡμέραν·

πολλάκις δὲ ἐλάμβανε κιθάραν πρὸ τοῦ τέλους 160

τοῦ ἀρίστου ὁ θαυμαστός, καὶ ἐπῆδεν ἡ κόρη

μέλος, ὅποῖον Σειρηνῶν ἢ ποῖον ἀηδόνων

ὑπερέβαινε ἡδονήν, τὰς ἀκοὰς ἐκπλήττον·

τὸν ἦχον δὲ πρὸς ὀρχησμὸν ἐκτρέπων τῆς κιθάρας, 66 v<sup>o</sup>.

εὐθύς ἡ πολυῶραια ἀνίστατο τῆς κλίνης, 165

βλαττὶν ἐξήπλωνεν ἐν γῇ, ἐπέβαινε ἐν τούτῳ.

Φράσαι δὲ ὅλως ἀπορῶ κινήματα τῆς κόρης,

τὰς τῶν χειρῶν μεταστροφάς, ποδῶν τὰς μεταβάσεις·

ῥάως ἐφέροντο συχνῶς ἐπόμεναι τῷ ἦχῳ,

λυγίσματα ἀκόλουθα κρούσμασι τῆς κιθάρας. 170

ὥς γὰρ μέλιτος γλύκασμα τοῖς ἀγνοοῦσι πέλει

ἐφικτόν, οὕτω τὴν χαρὰν οὐκ ἔστιν ἀπαγγεῖλαι

καὶ τέρψιν τὴν ἐξαίσιον ἰδιωμάτων ταύτης.

Εἶθ' οὕτως ἀνιστάμενοι τῆς τραπέζης προσῆκον

τῶν ἡδέων ἐτρέφοντο, εἶτα πρὸς τὸν λειμῶνα 175

τὸν δηλωθέντα ἀνωθεν ὠραίου παραδείσου

σφόδρα ἀγαλλιώμενοι, Θεῷ εὐχαριστοῦντες

οἱ νέοι οἱ περίβλεπτοι καὶ εὐγενεῖς τῷ ὄντι.

Ἐν μόνον τούτων τὰς ψυχὰς ἐλύπει καθ' ἐκάστην,

ἀτεκνίας ἢ ἄσβεστος καὶ δεινотάτη φλόγα· 180

ἥς μόνον πείραν ἔλαβον οἱ τέκνων ἀποροῦντες,

μεγίστην τε τὴν συμφορὰν προξενεῖ τοῖς ἐν βίῳ·

ὑπὲρ τούτου ἐδέοντο τοῦ Θεοῦ καθ' ἐκάστην.

Καὶ τῆς πρώτης τῶν ἀρετῶν ἐσεμνύνοντο σφόδρα,

τῆς εὐποιίας λέγω δὴ καὶ τῆς ἐλεημοσύνης· 185

ὁμῶς θελήματι Θεοῦ ἡμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος,

ἀλλὰ λίσαν ὡς σώφρονες τῷ Θεῷ ἠὲ χαρίσονται,

τοῖς οἰκείοις δὲ σφάλμασιν ἔγραφον τὴν αἰτίαν.

Ἐν τούτῳ νόσος τῇ μητρὶ ἐλθοῦσα τοῦ Ἀκρίτου,

162 σύριγγον. J'avais d'abord pensé à écrire σύριγγων ου συριγγῶν. 165  
πολυωραία. 166 ἐξήπλων (sic). 169 ἐφέροντο. ἐπόμεναι. 178 Je

supplée le premier οἱ. 179 ὄν. καθεκάστην. 183 καθεκάστην. 189  
τούτῳ.

3466 μικρὸν ἐναποφήναντες suggests that the redactor may have omitted some domestic details as given in TRE 2970 ff., AND 4180 ff.

3470 Σειρήνων. Leg. from AND 4204.

3471 ἡδονήν. See above 1338.

3474 βλάττιν. Any silken fabric. See above 896.

In part revealing we will tell-you this.  
 Thus they abode rejoicing every day.  
 Often would take his lute before the end  
 Of dinner the hero, and the Girl would sing  
 A song, such as of nightingales or Sirens 3470  
 Surpassed the sweetness, and amazed the hearing;  
 And as the lute changed to a dancing mood  
 Straight the most lovely rising from the couch  
 Would spread the floor with silk, and tread on it.  
 I cannot tell the movements of the Girl,  
 Turns of her hands and changes of her feet,  
 Made lightly, quickly following the music,  
 Bendings accorded to the beating lute.  
 Not honey's sweetness is for those not knowing  
 Conceivable; so the joy cannot be told 3480  
 The wondrous delight of all her attitudes.  
 Thus rising from the table they with due  
 Delights were fed; and then towards the meadow  
 Described above, in that fair paradise  
 Rejoiced exceedingly, and thanking God,  
 Verily young and noble and renowned.  
 One thing alone grieved their souls every day  
 The unquenched and dreadful flame of childlessness,  
 Which only those in want of children know,  
 To those in life greatest misfortune brings; 3490  
 For this they used to pray God every day;  
 Themselves they prided on the first of virtues,  
 On doing good, I mean, and almsgiving,  
 But by the will of God failed of their hope,  
 Yet in their prudence gave much thanks to God,  
 And to their own faults they ascribed the cause.

Meanwhile sickness came to the Borderer's mother,

3476 μεταστροφάς . . . μεταβάσεις. Cf. above 1969.

3479 ὡς γὰρ μέλιτος γλύκασμα. Leg. οὐ γάρ, as a negative has to be supplied to make sense. γλύκασμα is a LXX word.

3481 ἰδιωμάτων. See TRE 791 ἰδίωμα τερπνόν, and Xanthoudides, *Eroto*.

gloss. s.v. διῶμα. The present use is that from which the popular use would easily develop.

3482, 3483 τῶν ἡδέων ἐτρέφοντο. It is not clear if these delights are metaphorical. The following passage is also obscure and lacks a main verb.

διὰ τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν τὴν φωνὴν ἐπαφῆκε· 190  
 ἰσχυρῶς αὐτὴν ἐκλαυσε καὶ ἐπένθησε λίαν· 67 r.  
 ὁ Διγενὴς ἐν μνήματι σὺν τῷ πατρὶ κηδεύει.  
 Ζήσασα μετὰ τελευτὴν τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἔτη πέντε,  
 καὶ πᾶσιν ἐντρυφήσασα ἀγαθοῖς ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ,  
 ἢ ὄντως ἀξίεπαινος ἐν γυναιξὶ φανείσα, 195  
 ἢ ἐν τῷ κάλλει τρέψασα ποτὲ τοὺς πολεμίους  
 πολλοὺς ἐλευθερώσασα δεινῆς αἰχμαλωσίας,  
 καὶ εἰρήνην βραβεύσασα πόλεσιν τε καὶ κώμας  
 καὶ γὰρ ἐκ ταύτης ἡ ἀρχὴ γέγονε τῶν κρειττόνων  
 συνεργίᾳ τῇ θεϊκῇ τὴν ἔχθραν καθελοῦσα 200  
 καὶ χαρὰν ἀντεισάξασα πανταχοῦ καὶ εἰρήνην,  
 ῥίζαν καὶ κλάδον εὐγενῇ τεκοῦσα καὶ ὠραῖον·  
 ὃς πάντων τῶν Ἀγαρηνῶν φρυάγματα καθεῖλε,  
 καὶ πόλεις προενόμεισε καὶ τῷ κράτει συνῆψε.  
 Πρὸ γὰρ τούτου τοῦ θαυμαστοῦ καὶ γενναίου Ἀκρίτου, 205  
 ἀδεῶς ἐξερχόμενα γένη τῶν Αἰθιοπῶν  
 ἀφειδῶς ἐξηφάνιζον τὰς πόλεις τῶν Ῥωμαίων,  
 καὶ οἱ τῶν δούλων ἐκγονοὶ παῖδας τῶν ἐλευθέρων  
 τοὺς τιμίους καὶ εὐγενεῖς ἐπὶ δουλείαν ἤγον.  
 Ἡνίκα δὲ ὁ δι' ἡμᾶς γεννηθεὶς ἐκ παρθένου 210  
 ὡς ἀγαθὸς ἠυδόκησε πάντας ἐλευθερώσαι  
 τὴν θαυμαστὴν καὶ ἔνδοξον ποιεῖ οἰκονομίαν  
 φίλον γενέσθαι τὸν ἐχθρὸν καὶ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τεχθῆναι  
 τὸν τῆς ἀνδρείας στέφανον, τὸν Διγενὴν Ἀκρίτην,  
 καὶ ἐγένετο ὀληθῶς ἐξ ἐχθρῶν σωτηρία, 215  
 τοσοῦτων γὰρ τῶν ἀγαθῶν παρ' αὐτοῦ ἐκαρποῦτο  
 καὶ εἰς τέλος ἐπλήσθησαν οἱ αἰχμάλωτοι πάντες  
 ὡς δούλους κτῆσαι τοὺς αὐτῶν δεινотάτους δεσπότης.  
 Ἄρα πόσης ἀπῆλαυσαν οἱ συγγενεῖς ἐκείνων 67 v.  
 χαρμονῆς ὄντως τοὺς αὐτῶν δεξάμενοι γνωρίμους· 220  
 πόλεμος δὲ τὸ σύνολον ἢ ἀκοῇ πολέμου  
 οὐδαμῶς ἐγνωρίζετο ἐν ταῖς αὐτοῦ ἡμέραις,

190 διατεσσάρων.

194 Après ἀγαθοῖς, je supprime τοῖς, qui fausse le vers.

202 εἰρήνην, et en marge ὠραῖον.

203 φρυάγματα ἀγαρηνῶν.

218 αὐτῶν.

220 τοὺς (sans accent) αὐτῶν.

3498 φωνήν. Perhaps leg. ψυχὴν as above 3442.

3506 εἰρήνην βραβεύσασα. Cf. below 3764.

3507 The celebration of his mother as source of the great peace which Digenes imposed is peculiar to GRO, which omits the details of his wealth

And within four days she gave up her speech;  
 Deeply he wept her and he greatly grieved,  
 And with his father Digenes entombed her. 3500  
 After her husband's end five years she lived,  
 Having in all the world's good things delighted,  
 Shown praiseworthy indeed among women,  
 Who had once routed foemen by her beauty,  
 Many delivered from dreadful captivity,  
 And had awarded peace to towns and villages.  
 For from her was the start of better things  
 Who with divine assistance put down hatred,  
 And brought instead joy everywhere and peace,  
 Bearing a root and branch noble and fair; 3510  
 Who put down all the Hagarenes' insolence  
 And plundered cities and joined them to his realm.  
 Before this wondrous noble Borderer  
 The tribes of Aethiopes fearlessly sallying  
 Would ruthlessly destroy the Romans' cities;  
 And, sprung from slaves, the children of the free,  
 The honourable and noble, would enslave.  
 But when He who for us was born of a Virgin  
 In His goodness was pleased to free us all,  
 He made the wondrous glorious dispensation 3520  
 Foe should turn friend and from him should be born  
 The crown of bravery, Digenes the Borderer,  
 And there was truly from the foe salvation,  
 So great a crop of goods by him was reaped,  
 And in the end the captives all were filled,  
 That slaves did own their own most dreadful masters.  
 Of them the kinsmen did enjoy what great  
 Gladness indeed receiving their familiars!  
 Then war in general or report of war  
 Was never known in those his days at all; 3530

and daily life (except the music and dancing after dinner) and omits the separate *moirologi* for the mother, all of which are in TRE. Only AND 68 gives the mother's name as Eirene. 3511, 3514 It is clear that the Agarenes and the Aethiops both refer to

Arabian border tribes.  
 3512 τῷ κράτει συνήψε. This might mean 'annexed them to the empire'; but in this panegyric the hero is evidently regarded as an independent ruler. See below 3526 and 3535.

ἀλλ' ἦν εἰρήνη πανταχοῦ, ἡρεμία μεγάλη,  
καὶ πάντες ἄνθρωποι συχνῶς τῷ Θεῷ ἡνυχάριστον,  
καὶ ἅπαντες τὸν Διγενὴν ἐκάλουν εὐεργέτην,  
ἀντιλήπτορα μέγιστον καὶ σὺν Θεῷ προστάτην·  
καὶ πολλοὶ ἐπευφραίνοντο τῇ τούτου βασιλείᾳ  
δοξάζοντες ἀσύγχυτον Τριάδα παναγίαν,  
ἣ πρέπει ἡ προσκύνησις εἰς ἅπαντας αἰῶνας.

225

228 ἀσύγχυτον.

DIGENES AKRITES

But peace was everywhere, great quietness,  
And all men constantly gave thanks to God,  
And all called Digenes their benefactor,  
Most great protector, and with God their champion ;  
And many in his kingship did rejoice,  
Praising the all-holy Trinity unconfounded,  
Which to all ages is to be adored.

3535

# ΤΗΣ ΑΥΤΟΥ ΤΕΛΕΥΤΗΣ

## ΛΟΓΟΣ ΟΓΔΟΟΣ

Ἐπειδὴ πάντα τὰ τερπνὰ τοῦ πλάνου κόσμου τούτου  
 ᾄδης μαραίνει καὶ δεινὸς παραλαμβάνει Χάρων,  
 καὶ ὥς ὄναρ παρέρχεται καὶ σκιά παρατρέχει,  
 καπνὸς ὥσπερ λυόμενος πᾶς πλοῦτος τοῦδε βίου,  
 κατέλαβε καὶ θάνατος τοῦ θαυμαστοῦ Ἀκρίτου, 5  
 γεναμένης τῆς ἀφορμῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ βαλανείου.

Ποτὲ γὰρ φίλοι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντες ἐκ τὸ \*Ἐμελ,  
 ὀρθόδοξοι ἀπὸ πατρὸς συγγενεῖς αὐτοῦ ὄντες,  
 (οἱ γὰρ πλείονες συγγενεῖς ταῖς χρησταῖς νοουθεσίαις  
 τοῦ πατρὸς ἐστηρίχθησαν πρὸς ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν), 10  
 εἶχον δὲ θέλημα πολὺ, ἐπιθυμίαν πάντες  
 τοῦτον ὁμοῦ θεάσασθαι καὶ τὴν αὐτοῦ ἀνδρείαν·  
 τινὲς δὲ ὄντες ἀπ' αὐτῶν τῆς πατρῴας θρησκείας  
 χριστιανοὶ γεγόνασιν Ἀκρίτου νοουθεσίᾳ. 68 r<sup>o</sup>.

Ἐκείνων, ὡς δεδήλωται, πρὸς τοῦτον ἀφιγμένων,  
 ἀσμένως τούτους δέχεται ἡ φιλάγαθος γυνὴ· 15  
 τούτων ὡς ὄντων εὐγενῶν κρειττόνων τε καὶ ἄλλων,  
 δέδωκεν εἰς καταγωγὴν τερπνὸν ξενοδοχεῖον,  
 ὃ τῶν ἄλλων ἐτύγχανεν ἐγγύτερον τοῦ οἴκου·  
 καὶ μετ' αὐτῶν ἐφ' ἱκανὰς ἡμέρας διατρίψας, 20  
 πολλὰ τε καὶ ἐξαίσια ἀριστεύματα δράσας,  
 εἰς θήραν ἐξερχόμενος σὺν αὐτοῖς καθ' ἐκάστην,  
 θάμβος μὲν εἶχεν ἅπαντας καὶ ἐκπληξίς μεγίστη,  
 κατανοοῦντες τὴν ἰσχύν καὶ τὸν ἄπειρον δρόμον·  
 οὐδέπω γὰρ τὸ εὐρεθὲν εἶχε τοῦ ἀποδρᾶσαι, 25  
 ἀλλ' εἰς χεῖρας τὰς ἑαυτοῦ εἴ τι δ' ἂν καὶ ὑπῆρχε,  
 κἂν λέων, κἂν τε ἔλαφος, κἂν ἄλλο τι θηρίον·  
 οὐκ εἶχε κύνας μετ' αὐτοῦ ἢ πάρδους πολυδρόμους,  
 οὐχ ἵππου ἐπεκάθητο, οὐ ξίφεσιν ἐχρᾶτο,

22 καθεκάστην.

25 ἀποδράσαι.

27 ἄλλο.

3538 This line in almost the same words runs through all early versions: see TRE 3130, AND 4368,

ESC 1695, PAS 406; but OXF 2975 has τὸν ψευστικὸν τὸν κόσμον. 3542 κατέλαβε, 'happened'. Cf. above

# OF HIS END

## EIGHTH BOOK

SINCE all the sweets of this deceiving world  
 Hell withers up and dreadful Charon takes,  
 Like a dream passes, like a shadow flies, 3540  
 Like smoke dissolving all wealth of this life;  
 Came also the wondrous Borderer his death,  
 The occasion arriving from the bath.  
 For friends once coming to him from Amida,  
 Orthodox kinsmen on his father's side  
 (Most of his kin by the good admonitions  
 Of his father where confirmed in the orthodox faith),  
 They had much will all of them and desire  
 Him to behold together and his bravery;  
 And some being of his paternal creed 3550  
 Turned Christian by the Borderer's admonition.  
 They having come to him, as has been said,  
 Gladly his kindly nature did receive them.  
 To them as nobles and to other chiefs  
 He gave for their lodging a pleasant guest-house,  
 Was nearer than the others to his house.  
 With them he spent his time for several days,  
 Performing many feats and marvellous,  
 Going out hunting with them every day;  
 Wonder and great amazement held them all, 3560  
 His strength observing and his boundless speed;  
 For what they found could never run away,  
 But fell into his hands whatever it was,  
 Lion, or deer, or any other beast;  
 He had no hounds with him, or running pards,  
 Nor sat upon a horse, nor used a sword,

1484 κατέλαβε τὸ φέγγος.

3543 This rationalistic view, ἀπὸ τοῦ βαλανείου, seems to be derived by GRO from Alexander's chill after bathing in the river Kydnos.

3544 Ἐμελ. Leg. Ἐμετ, i.e. Amida

(Diarbekir). The Emir of Amida was received by Constantine VII in 946. Also below 3744.

3565 πάρδους πολυδρόμους. See above 1983 παρδοκυνηγούς.



ἀλλ' ἦσαν ἅπαντα αὐτῷ χεῖρες μόνον καὶ πόδες. 30  
 Εἶτα προστάξας ἐν μιᾷ λουτρὸν εὐτρεπισθῆναι  
 κάλλιστον, ὃ πεποίηκε μέσον τοῦ παραδείσου,  
 τοῦ σὺν τοῖς φίλοις λούσασθαι, τὴν ἀφορμὴν ἐκείθεν  
 ἔσχεν ὁ πολυέραστος καὶ χρηστότατος οὗτος  
 νοσήματι περιπεσὼν λίαν χαλεπωτάτῳ, 35  
 ὃ παῖδες ὀπισθότονον τῶν ἱατρῶν καλοῦσιν.  
 Γνοὺς δὲ τοῦ πόνου τὸ σφοδρόν, καταλιπὼν τοὺς φίλους,  
 ἐπὶ τὸν οἶκον ἔρχεται, καὶ πεσὼν ἐπὶ κλίνης  
 τὴν ὀδύνην καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ τὸν πόνον συνεῖχε,  
 ἵνα μὴ θλίψῃ τὴν ψυχὴν τῆς πανεντίμου κόρης· 68 v. 40  
 ὡς δὲ μᾶλλον δεινότερος καὶ σφοδρότερος ἔτι  
 ὁ πόνος ἔθλιβεν αὐτόν, καὶ γνοῦσα τοῦτο ἡ κόρη,  
 ἀπὸ βάθους στενάξασα· “ὦ κύριέ μου,” ἔφη,  
 “οὐκ ἔρεῖς μοι τί τὸ συμβάν καὶ πιέζον σε ἄλγος;  
 οὐ λέγεις, ὦ παμφίλτατε, τίς ἡ ἀδημονία; 45  
 πλείονα γάρ μοι προσεγενεῖς σιωπῶν τὴν ὀδύνην,  
 καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀναίρεις μοι, τὴν νόσον ἀποκρύπτων.”  
 Ὁ δὲ μᾶλλον τῷ στεναγμῷ ταύτην ἀλγῆσας πλέον,  
 οὐ γὰρ ἐβούλετο ποτὲ κατιδεῖν τεθλιμμένην·  
 “Οὐδὲν ἄλλο, ἐμὴ ψυχὴ, πιέζει καὶ συντρίβει, 50  
 εἰ μὴ πόνος ἀφόρητος τὰ ὁστᾶ μου ἀπέσω·  
 ὁσφὺν γὰρ πᾶσαν καὶ νεφρούς, ῥάχιν, ὁστᾶ καὶ πάντας  
 τοὺς ἄρμούς μου διέλυσε, καὶ οὐ φέρω τοὺς πόνους.  
 Τῶν ἱατρῶν καλεῖτω τις τῶν τοῦ στρατοῦ ἐν τάχει.”  
 Οὐ καὶ ἐλθόντος τῇ ἐξῆς καὶ σφυγμοῦ ἀσφαμένου, 55  
 ἐκ τῆς πυρᾶς τὴν δύναμιν ἐπέγνω παρελθοῦσαν·  
 ἡ γὰρ νόσος κατὰ πολὺ νενίκηκε τὴν φύσιν.  
 Στενάξας οὖν ὁ ἱατρὸς καθ' ἑαυτὸν καὶ κλαύσας,  
 ἐπέγνω ὁ θαυμασίος φθάσαι τὸ τέλος ἤδη,  
 καὶ μηδὲν εἰρηκῶς αὐτῷ τοῦ ἐξελθεῖν προστάττει, 60  
 τὴν δὲ κόρην εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς ὑπάρχουσαν ταμεῖον  
 εὐθύς ἐκάλει πρὸς αὐτόν, ἡ δὲ παρῆν δραμοῦσα·

45 πανφίλτατε. 47 νοσον (sans accent). 54 τις. 55 σφυγμοῦ.  
 57 κατα πολυ (sans accents).

3568 ἐν μιᾷ, 'one day'; cf. μιᾷ τῶν  
 ἡμερῶν above 2190 and 728. It may  
 be connected with the vernacular  
 ζιμιό, for which see Xanthoudides,  
*Erotochr.* gloss. s.v., and Hatzidakis,

*M.N.E.* i, p. 119.  
 3573 ὀπισθότονος, 'back-bending', te-  
 tantic spinal recurvation mentioned  
 by Plato, *Tim.* 84 E. The Greek word  
 is still in medical use; it is, however,

Only his hands and feet were all to him.  
 So bidding once the bath to be prepared  
 Most fine, which he had made amid the garden,  
 There with his friends to bathe, the cause therefrom 3570  
 Had this beloved and most excellent man  
 To fall into a very grave disease  
 Which doctors' boys call opisthotonos.  
 Knowing the pain acute, leaving his friends  
 He came into the house, fell on a bed,  
 Kept to himself the aching and the pain  
 To hurt not in her soul the all-precious Girl.  
 And as more dreadful still and more acute  
 The pain oppressed him, knowing this the Girl  
 Sighed from the depth and 'O my lord,' she said, 3580  
 'Will you not tell me what happened, what hurt afflicts?  
 Say you not, dearest, what your trouble is?  
 You cause me more by keeping your pain secret,  
 And tear my soul out hiding your disease.'  
 He with his groaning still more hurting her,  
 For never did he want to see her grieved,  
 'Naught else, my soul, afflicts and crushes me  
 But pain unbearable within my bones.  
 For all my loins and kidneys, back, bones, all  
 My joints it melts, I cannot bear the pain. 3590  
 One of the army doctors be called quickly.'  
 He having come next day and felt his pulse  
 Knew by the fever that his strength was passing;  
 For the disease by much had conquered nature.  
 The doctor sighing to himself and weeping,  
 The hero knew his end already come,  
 And nothing saying bade him go away,  
 And the Girl, who was in the inner closet,  
 Straightway he called to him, and she came running.

not a disease but a sign of meningitis, tetanus, or strychnine poisoning.

3574 τὸ σφοδρὸν. Technical in this sense, see L. & S. See Aelius Aristides and Celsus, *de Med.* iii, quoted in *Greece and Rome*, xxi. 61 (Jan. 1952);

and for Alexander the Great's cramp after bathing in the river at Tarsus in 333 B.C., see Arrian, *Anab.* ii. 4; and Pseudo-Callisth., *Pallis*, p. 104.

3593 *μυῖας*. For *μυερός* not elsewhere recorded.

καὶ πνεῦμα συλλεξάμενος καὶ στενάξας ἐκ βάθους·  
 “ὦ τῆς πικρᾶς”, ἐφθέγγατο, “φιλάτης χωρισίας,  
 ὦ τῆς χαρᾶς καὶ τῶν τερπνῶν πάντων τοῦ κόσμου τούτου. 65  
 ἀλλὰ κάθισον ἀντικρυς, χορτάσω σε τοῦ βλέπειν, 69 rº.  
 ἄλλο γὰρ οὐ θεάσεις με τὸν σὲ πολλὰ ποθοῦντα·  
 καὶ ἐρῶ σοι τὰ ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς ἡμῖν συμβεβηκότα.  
 Μνησκεσαι, ὦ ψυχὴ ἐμή καὶ φῶς τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν μου,  
 ὅπως μόνος τὴν ἀρπαγὴν ἐτόλμησα ποιῆσαι, 70  
 τοὺς σοὺς γονεῖς μὴ πτοηθεῖς, μὴ δεδοικῶς τὰ πληθή;  
 τὸ τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀνείκαστον ἐπεχείρουν χωρίσαι  
 ἡμᾶς, ὦ περιπόθητε, ἐν τῷ ἀδόλῳ κάμπῳ,  
 οὓς μὴ πεισθέντας τοῦ στραφῆν παρέδωκα θανάτῳ·  
 καὶ ἀδελφοὺς ὅπως τοὺς σοὺς, σὸν πρόσταγμα φυλάξας, 75  
 ἐκ τῶν ἵππων κατέβαλον μὴδ’ ὅλως τραυματίσας;  
 μέμνησαι ὅπως μόνην σε λαβεῖν ἡρετισάμην,  
 τῷ σῷ πατρὶ καταλιπὼν ἄχρι ζωῆς τὴν προῖκα;  
 πάντως διὰ τὴν ἀπειρον ἀγάπην σοῦ, φιλάττη,  
 ταῦτα πάντα πεποίηκα ἵνα σε ἐκκερδίσω. 80  
 Μνημονεύεις, ψυχὴ ἐμή, εἰς τὸ Βλαττολιβάδιον,  
 ὅταν ὁ δράκων μόνην σε ἐν τῇ πηγῇ ὡς εὔρε,  
 καὶ ἀναιδῶς πλανῆσαι σε ὁ δεινὸς ἐπεχείρει;  
 σὺ δὲ φωνὴν ἐξέπεμψας καλοῦσα βοηθόν με,  
 ἥς ἐπακούσας τάχιον ἐν τῇ πηγῇ εὐρέθην, 85  
 καὶ τὰ αὐτοῦ φαντάσματα ἀντ’ οὐδενὸς νομίσας,  
 τὰς κεφαλὰς ἀπέτεμον αὐτοῦ τὰς πυρφλεγούσας;  
 Ταῦτα δὲ κατετόλμησα διὰ τὴν σὴν ἀγάπην,  
 αἰρούμην γὰρ ἀποθανεῖν ἢ σὺ στενάξαι ὅλως.  
 Μέμνησαι καὶ τοῦ λέοντος εἰς τὸ αὐτὸ λιβάδιον, 90  
 ὅπως, ἐμοῦ καθεύδοντος, φῶς μου μεμυρισμένον,  
 ὥρμησε τοῦ σπαράξαι σε, σὺ δὲ φωνὴν ἀφῆκας,  
 ἥς ἐπακούσας πρὸς αὐτὸν κατεπήδησα θάττον, 69 vº.  
 καὶ θανατώσας ἀβλαβῇ ἐκ τῶν ὀνύχων τούτου  
 σὲ ἐρρυσάμην, πάντερπνε, ἐμπεπλησμένην φόβου; 95

72 χωρίσαι.

74 στραφεῖν.

76 μὴδ’.

81 ἐμή manque.

3600 πνεῦμα συλλεξάμενος. Cf. Eur.  
*Phoen.* 850 συλλέξαι σθένος καὶ πνεῦμ’  
 ἄθροισον.

3601 With this dying speech GRO

returns to approximate agreement  
 with AND (4422) and TRE (3164).  
 3603 χορτάσω σε τοῦ βλέπειν, ‘I will  
 give you your fill of seeing [me]’.

Then having gathered breath and deeply sighed, 3600  
 'O bitter', he said, 'parting from my dearest,  
 O for the joy and all this world's delights.  
 Sit opposite, and let me fill your sight;  
 You will not see me more who love you much;  
 I will tell you from the beginning what befell us.  
 Do you remember, my soul, ligh of my eyes,  
 How that alone I dared to make your capture,  
 Feared not your parents, shrunk not from their hosts?  
 The boundless army that did try to sever  
 Us, O beloved, in the darkling plain, 3610  
 Whom not consenting to turn back I slew?  
 And how your brothers, keeping your injunction,  
 I did unhorse not wounding them at all?  
 Remember how I chose to take you alone,  
 Leaving your father the dowry for life?  
 All for my boundless love of you, my dearest,  
 All these things did I to win you utterly.  
 Do you remember, my soul, at Blattolibadi,  
 When the snake found you at the well alone,  
 And shamelessly the brute tried to seduce you? 3620  
 And how you gave a cry calling my help,  
 Which hearing swiftly to the well I came,  
 And nothing recking of his apparitions  
 I cut away his fiery-flaming heads?  
 These are the things I ventured for your love,  
 Choosing my death before your single sigh.  
 Remember too the lion in the same meadow,  
 How while I was asleep, my scented light,  
 He sprang to tear you up, you gave a cry,  
 Which hearing I jumped quickly out at him, 3630  
 And killed him, and unhurt from out his claws  
 Delivered you, my sweet, brimmed up with fear?

TRE 3168 has *χόρτασον μὲ βλέπειν*  
 (cf. AND 4422).

3610 See above 1700.

3611 See above 1720.

3617 At this point TRE (3182 = AND  
 4436) comes to an end.

3623 *φαντάσματα*. I.e. his changes of

form. See above 2524.

3626 *αἰρούμην γὰρ ἀποθανεῖν ἢ σὺ  
 στενάξαι ὄλως*. 'I preferred to die  
 rather than that you should sigh at  
 all.' I have not been strictly literal  
 here because it is too good a line to  
 spoil.

κιθάρας δὲ τῷ κρούσματι θέλων μεταβαλεῖν σε,  
 οἱ ἀπελάτται, τῷ σαυτῆς ἤχῳ ὀδηγηθέντες,  
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἦλθον ἀναιδῶς οἱ τοῦ Ἰωαννακίου,  
 οἱ καὶ τόλμῃ ἐχρήσαντο ἡμᾶς ἀποχωρῖσαι·  
 πάντως οἶδας, ψυχὴ ἐμή, τὰ εἰς αὐτοὺς πραχθέντα, 100  
 ἄνευ γὰρ ὕπνου ἅπαντας θανάτῳ παρεδόμην·  
 ταῦτα δὲ ἔνεκα τῆς σῆς ἀγάπης ἐποιούμην,  
 ἥς οὐ τὸν κόσμον, οὐ τὸ ζῆν εἶχον προτιμητέον.  
 Μνήσκεσαι καὶ τῶν θαυμαστῶν ἀπελατῶν, ψυχὴ μου,  
 Φιλοπαπποῦ τοῦ γέροντος, Κιννάμου καὶ Ἰωαννάκη, 105  
 τῶν ἐν ἀνδρείᾳ λαλητῶν, πάντῃ περιβοήτων,  
 ἄοπλον ἐν τῷ ποταμῷ ὅπως ἐνέτυχόν με,  
 φαρίοις ἐποχούμενοι, οἱ τρεῖς καθωπλισμένοι;  
 Οἶδας ὅσα ἐσπούδασαν ἐμὲ τοῦ ἀποκτεῖναι,  
 ἡνίκα σε ἐσκέψαντο πρὸς με ἐπερχομένην; 110  
 σὺ δὲ φωνὴν μοι ἔπεμψας βοηθοῦσα τῷ λόγῳ·  
 “Ἀνδρίζου, ὦ παμφίλτατε, ἵνα μὴ χωρισθῶμεν.”  
 Παρ’ ἧς πλέον δυναμωθείς τούτους ἐτροπώσαμην,  
 καὶ κατὰ κράτος ἦτησα τῇ ῥάβδῳ τραυματίσας,  
 οἷς καὶ τὸ ζῆν ἐχάρισα δυσωπηθεῖς τοῖς λόγοις; 115  
 καὶ ταῦτα δι’ ὑπερβολὴν ἐποιούμην ἀγάπης  
 τῆς σῆς, πανυπερπτόητε, ὅπως νὰ σε κερδήσω.  
 Τὴν Μαξιμοῦν ἐπέzeugσα, τοὺς μετ’ αὐτῆς ἀνέλιον,  
 εἶτα πεισθεῖς τοῖς λόγοις σου, πάλιν ὀπίσω τρέχων  
 ἔσφαξα καὶ αὐτὴν λάθρα σοῦ μὴ εἰδυίας; 70 r<sup>o</sup>. 120  
 Καὶ ἄλλα πολλὰ πλείονα διὰ τὴν σὴν ἀγάπην,  
 ἐμὴ ψυχὴ, πεποίηκα ἵνα σε ἐκκερδήσω,  
 καὶ τοῦ σκοποῦ ἀπέτυχον, ἥμαρτον τῆς ἐλπίδος·  
 καὶ γὰρ πληροφορήθητι βέβαιον ἀποθνήσκω,  
 ὃ Χάρων δέ με ἐκ παντὸς τὸν ἀήτητον τρέπει, 125  
 ᾧδης χωρίζει τῆς πολλῆς ἀγάπης σου, φιλότῃ,  
 καὶ ὃ τάφος καλύπτει με πολὺν ἔχοντα πόνον,  
 καὶ ὀδύνην ἀφόρητον διὰ τὴν σὴν χηρείαν·

99 ἀποχωρῖσαι. 114 κράτος, avec le premier τ exconctué. 120 Le  
 premier hémistiche est incomplet de deux syllabes. 124 τέλειον, et en marge  
 γράφε βέβαιον.

3633 μεταβαλεῖν σε. See above 2563.  
 To ‘change,’ i.e. ‘refresh’ you. Cf.  
 French *alléger*.

3641 and 3606 μνήσκεσαι, 3614, 3627  
 μέμνησαι, 3618 μνημονεύεις. There is  
 a scarcity of words in English.

And when I would have changed your thoughts with lute-playing  
 The reivers then, guided by your own song,  
 Came on us shamelessly, those of Ioannakes,  
 And tried with daring to disserve us.  
 You know, my soul, all that was done to them;  
 Without sleeping I gave them all to death.  
 These are the things I did for your love's sake,  
 To which not world nor life did I prefer. 3640  
 Do you recall, my soul, the wondrous Reivers,  
 Old Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannakes,  
 Talked of for courage everywhere extolled,  
 And how unarmed they found me at the river,  
 All three riding their chargers, fully armed?  
 You know how eagerly they tried to kill me  
 When they beheld you coming out before me;  
 And you sent me a cry, speaking your help:  
 "Be a man, dearest, that we be not parted,"  
 By which more fortified I routed them, 3650  
 Beat them by force maiming them with my staff,  
 Whom by their prayers abashed I granted life?  
 And these things for excess I did of love  
 For you, most longed for, so that I might win you.  
 I unhorsed Maximo, destroyed those with her,  
 Then, by your words convinced, ran back again  
 And slew her secretly, without your knowledge.  
 And many other things too, for your love,  
 My soul, I did, to win you utterly;  
 And yet I missed my aim, I lost my hope. 3660  
 For be assured certainly I am dying.  
 Me, the invincible, Charon quite routs,  
 Hades parts, dear, from my much love of you,  
 And the tomb covers me with all my pain  
 And grief unbearable for your widowing.

3647 *ἐπερχομένην*. See above 2706, which shows that the meaning here is 'showing yourself'.

3649 *ἀνδρίζου*. Above 2709.

3652 *δυσωπηθείς*. The proper meaning of *δυσωπείω* is 'put out of countenance' especially by prayer; in later

authors it means only 'beseech'; cf. TRE 2603, 2953; AND 4535, 4575.

3654, 3666. *πανυπερπόθητε*. I think this must be a mistake for *παμπεριπόθητε*.

3655 *τὴν Μαξιμοῦν ἐπέλευσα*. For another startling use of *πέλεύω* see above 3169 *ἐπέλεον τοὺς ἵππους*.

- ἀλλ', ὦ πανυπερπτόθητε, ποῖαν σου κλαύσω λύπην;  
 πῶς σε παραμυθήσομαι; ποῦ σε ἀφῶ τὴν ξένην; 130  
 ποῖα μήτηρ συγκλαύσει σοι; τίς πατήρ ἐλεήσει;  
 ἢ νοθετήσῃ ἀδελφός, τινὰ μὴ εὐποροῦσα;  
 ἀλλὰ φύλαξον τοὺς ἑμούς, ὦ παμφιλτάτῃ, λόγους  
 καὶ τελευταίαν βούλησιν ἑμοῦ μὴ ἀθετήσης,  
 ἵνα βιώσῃ τοῦ λοιποῦ τινὰ μὴ φοβουμένη. 135  
 Οἶδ' ὥς οὐχ ἕξεις δυνατὸν χρεῖαν ὑπομεῖναι.  
 ἀλλ' ἄνδρα, μετὰ θάνατον ἑμὸν, ἕτερον λάβης,  
 ἢ γὰρ νεότης ἐκ παντὸς βιάσῃ σε εἰς τοῦτο.  
 Καὶ βλέπεσαι μὴ πλανηθῆς εἰς πλοῦτον ἢ εἰς δόξαν,  
 ἀλλ' εἰς ἀνδρεῖον ἄγουρον τολμηρὸν καὶ γενναῖον, 140  
 καὶ βασιλεύσεις ἐπὶ γῆς ὥς πρότερον, ψυχὴ μου."  
 Ταῦτα σὺν δάκρυσιν εἰπὼν ἀπέπαυσε τὸν λόγον·  
 ἢ δὲ κόρη στενάξασα πικρῶς ἀπὸ καρδίας,  
 καὶ δάκρυσι τὰς παρειὰς βρέξασα θερμότεροις·  
 "ὦ κύριέ μου," ἔφησεν, "εἰς τὸν Θεὸν ἐλπίζω, 145  
 καὶ εἰς τὴν ἄχραντον ἀγνὴν δέσποιναν θεοτόκον,  
 οὐδεὶς ἄλλος γνωρίσει με, εἰ μὴ σύ, μέχρι τέλους,  
 καὶ τῆς δεινῆς λυτρώσει σε ἐν τάχει ἄρρωστίας."  
 Οὕτως εἰποῦσα ἔρχεται εἰς τὸ ἐντὸς ταμεῖον,  
 χεῖρας τὲ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἐκτείνασα καὶ ὄμμα, 150  
 δάκρυσί τε τὸ ἔδαφος καταβρέξασα ἅπαν,  
 πρὸς τὸν Θεὸν τὸν ὑψιστὸν ἐπηύξατο τοιαύδε·  
 "Δέσποτα, δέσποτα Θεέ, ὁ κτίσας τοὺς αἰῶνας,  
 ὁ στερεώσας οὐρανὸν καὶ γῆν θεμελιώσας,  
 καὶ πάντα τὰ ὀρώμενα τῷ λόγῳ σου κοσμήσας, 155  
 ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς τὸν ἄνθρωπον σῆ χειρὶ πλαστοουργήσας,  
 ὁ ἐκ μὴ ὄντων ἅπαντα παραγαγὼν εἰς εἶναι,  
 εἰσάκουσον δεήσεως ἑμοῦ τῆς ἀναξίας,  
 ἴδε μου τὴν ταπεινῶσιν, ἴδε μου καὶ τὴν θλίψιν·  
 καὶ ὥς ποτε παράλυτον ἐξήγειρας, οἰκτίρμων, 160  
 καὶ τὸ θυγάτριόν ποτε τοῦ ἑκατοντάρχου,  
 καὶ νεκρὸν τετραήμερον Λάζαρον ἐκ τοῦ τάφου,
- 136 εἰδώς, et en marge οἶδ' ὥς. 144 θερμότερως. 151 ἔδαφος.  
 159 θλίψιν. 160 ὥς ποτέ. 161 θυγάτριον ποτέ.

3669 τινὰ μὴ εὐποροῦσα. A startling  
 nominative; but participles are often

driven into the nominative by the  
 tendency to modern indeclinability.

O much-desired, how shall I weep your sorrow?  
 How shall I comfort, where leave you the stranger?  
 What mother shall weep with you, what father pity you,  
 Or brother shall advise, of nought provided?  
 But, dearest, O observe these words of mine, 367  
 And this my last wish do not set aside,  
 That you may live henceforth afraid of none.  
 Widowhood I know you will not be able to bear;  
 But after my death take another husband;  
 Youth will compel you certainly to this.  
 See that you stray not after wealth or fame,  
 But to a brave boy, courageous and noble,  
 And as before you shall reign on earth, my soul.  
 This having said with tears, he ceased his speech.  
 The Girl bitterly sighing from her heart, 368o  
 With warmer tears having wetted her cheeks,  
 'O my lord,' she said, 'My hope is in God,  
 In the pure stainless Lady, God's Mother;  
 None else shall know me to the end but you,  
 From your dread sickness He shall soon redeem you.'  
 So saying she went into the inner closet,  
 Stretching her hands and eyes towards the east,  
 And having wetted all the floor with tears,  
 She prayed to God the most high on this wise:  
 'Lord, who hast built the ages, O Lord God, 369o  
 Made firm the heaven and founded the earth,  
 And all things visible ordered by Thy word,  
 Man by Thy hand created out of the earth,  
 And out of nothing brought all things to being,  
 Harken to my prayer, unworthy that I am,  
 Look on my lowliness, look on my affliction,  
 As Thou didst raise the palsied once in mercy,  
 And the centurion's little daughter once,  
 And Lazarus, dead four days, out of the tomb,

See also 3672, τινὰ μὴ φοβουμένη.  
 3673 Cf. AND 4538 χηρείας καύσωνα,  
 repeated PAS 408.

3675 AND 4544.

3683 Δέσποινα according to Sofokles is

not applied to the Deipara before  
 the tenth century. But see Moschos  
 (ed. Hesselung, 1931), p. 65.

3687 ὄμμα. For ὄμματα, or perhaps for  
 ὄψιν.



οὕτω καὶ νῦν ἀνάστησον νέον ἀπελπισμένον·  
 οἰκτείρησον ὡς ἀγαθὸς τὴν ἐμὴν εὐσπλαγχνίαν,  
 σπλαγχνισθητὶ νεότητος, Χριστέ, τοῦ σοῦ οἰκέτου, 165  
 εἰ καὶ πολλὰ ἡμάρτομεν ἐνώπιόν σου, Λόγε,  
 καὶ παντελῶς ἀνάξιοι ἐσμὲν τοῦ σοῦ ἐλέους,  
 ἀλλ' ὡς οἰκτίρμων δέησιν ἐκ ψυχῆς κατωδύνου  
 πρόσδεξαι καὶ ἀνάστησον νέον ἀπελπισμένον·  
 δάκρυα μὴ παρίδης μου, ἡ χαρὰ τῶν ἀγγέλων· 170  
 ἐλέησον, φιλάνθρωπε, τὴν ἐμὴν ξενιτείαν·  
 τὴν μοναξίαν οἰκτεiron, καὶ ἀνάστησον τοῦτον·  
 εἰ δ' οὐ, κέλευσον, ὁ Θεὸς ὁ δυνάμενος πάντα,  
 πρὸ τούτου τελευτῆσαι με καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν ἀφεῖναι,  
 μὴ ἰδῶ τοῦτον ἄφωνον νεκρὸν ἐξηπλωμένον, 71 r<sup>o</sup>. 175  
 μὴ ἰδῶ χεῖρας τὰς καλὰς ἀνδραγαθεῖν μαθούσας  
 δεδεμέναις σταυροειδῶς, μενούσας ἀκινήτους,  
 κεκαλυμμένους ὀφθαλμούς, πόδας συνεσταλμένους·  
 μὴ με τοσαύτην κατιδεῖν παραχωρήσης θλίψιν,  
 ὧ ποιητά μου καὶ Θεέ, ὡς δυνάμενος πάντα." 180  
 Ταῦτα ἡ κόρη σὺν πολλῇ συντριβῇ τῆς καρδίας  
 δεηθεῖσα, ὑπέστρεψε τοῦ ἰδεῖν τὸν Ἀκρίτην,  
 καὶ ὄρᾳ τοῦτον ἄφωνον οἶμοι ψυχorroαγούντα·  
 καὶ τὸν πόνον μὴ φέρουσα ὀδύνης τῆς ἀπείρου,  
 ἀπὸ ἀμέτρου καὶ πολλῆς πεσοῦσα ἀθυμίας 185  
 ἐπὶ τοῦ νέου συμπαθῶς ἐξέπνευσεν ἡ κόρη.  
 Οὐδέπω γὰρ ἡ θαυμαστὴ θλίψεως πείραν ἔσχε,  
 διὰ τοῦτο ὑπενεγκεῖν ταύτην οὐκ ἠδυνήθη.  
 Εἶτα ἰδὼν ὁ θαυμαστός, τῇ χειρὶ ψηλαφήσας,  
 καὶ γὰρ ἀκμήν αὐτὸς ζῶν ἦν Θεοῦ τῇ εὐσπλαγχνίᾳ, 190  
 καὶ ταύτην θεασάμενος θανοῦσαν παραδόξως,  
 "Δόξα σοι," ἔφη, "ὁ Θεὸς οἰκονομῶν τὰ πάντα,  
 τοῦ μὴ φέρειν ἀφόρητον πόνον ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ μου,  
 διὰ τὸ μόνην εἶναι τὲ καὶ ξένην ἐν τοῖς ὧδε."  
 Καὶ τὰς χεῖρας σταυροειδῶς τελέσας ὁ γεννάδας 195  
 τὴν ψυχὴν μὲν παρέδωκεν ἀγγέλοις τοῦ κυρίου,  
 καὶ ἄμφω ἐτελεύτησαν οἱ περίβλεπτοι νέοι  
 ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ τὰς ψυχάς, ἐκ συνθήματος ὥσπερ.

179 θλίψιν.

190 Je supplée αὐτὸς.

194 ὧδε.

3700 ἀπελπισμένον. Mod. sense AND 4584.

Even so now raise a young man despaired of; 3700  
 In Thy goodness pity my own compassion,  
 Christ, have compassion on Thy servant's youth,  
 Though we have sinned before Thy face, O Word,  
 And we are quite unworthy of Thy pity,  
 Being merciful, the prayer of a soul in pain  
 Receive, and raise up a young man despaired of.  
 Overlook not my tears, the joy of angels;  
 In loving-kindness pity me in exile,  
 Have mercy on my loneliness, raise him up.  
 If not, O God who can do all, command 3710  
 Me die before him and give up my soul,  
 Let me not see him voiceless, stretched out dead,  
 See his fair hands that learned to be so brave  
 Clasped crosswise, and remaining motionless,  
 His eyes covered over, and his feet wrapped up:  
 Allow me not to see such great affliction,  
 O God my maker, who canst do all things.  
 Thus the Girl with much contrition of heart  
 Having prayed, turned to see the Borderer,  
 Beheld him speechless, yielding up his soul; 3720  
 And not bearing the pain of boundless grief  
 From measureless and great despondence falling  
 On him in sympathy the Girl expired.  
 Never had she had knowledge of affliction,  
 And therefore was not able to endure it.  
 The hero seeing, and feeling with his hand,  
 For he was living still by God's compassion,  
 Having beheld her dying suddenly,  
 Said, 'Glory to Thee, O God, who orderest all,  
 That my soul bears not pain unbearable, 3730  
 That she should be alone here and a stranger.'  
 His hands setting crosswise the noble youth  
 Gave up his soul to the angels of the Lord;  
 Illustrious and young both brought to an end  
 Their souls at once, as if by covenant.

3714 δεδεμένas. Above 1753 δῆσας τὰς tion.

χείρας.

3724 ἡ θανααστή omitted in transla- 3732 ὁ γεννάδας. Above 2811, below 3797.

Τούτων τὸν θάνατον ὁ παῖς οἰνοχόος ὡς εἶδε  
τῷ δομestikῷ παρευθὺς δηλοῖ τῷ τραπεζίτῃ 200  
μετὰ κλαυθμοῦ καὶ ὀδυρμοῦ· οἱ δὲ πάλιν τοῖς ἔξω.

Τῆς φήμης δὲ καὶ πόρρωθεν ἤδη διαδραμούσης, 71 v<sup>o</sup>.  
ἄρχοντες τῆς ἀνατολῆς παρεγένοντο πλείστοι,  
Χαρζιανοί, Καππάδοκες, Κουκουλιθαριῶται,  
Κουδανδῖται οἱ δόκιμοι, Θαρσίται, Μαυρονίται, 205  
Βαγδαῖται οἱ ἐκλεκτοὶ σὺν Βαθυρρυακίταις,  
Βαβυλώνιοι εὐγενεῖς καὶ πολλοὶ ἐκ τοῦ Ἑμελ,  
ἔσπευσαν ὅπως εἰς ταφὴν φθάσωσι τοῦ Ἀκρίτου·  
καὶ τὸ πλῆθος ἀνείκαστον ἦτον συνηθροισμένον,  
ὡς καὶ πάντα τὰ ἔξωθεν τοῦ οἴκου πεπληρωῶσθαι. 210

Τίς δὲ τοὺς θρήνους ἐξεῖπεν τοὺς τότε ἐξισχύσει;  
τὰ δάκρυα, τοὺς ὀδυμούς, τῶν συμφορῶν τὸ πλῆθος;  
ἅπαντες γὰρ παράφρονες τῇ λύτῃ γεγονότες,  
τὰς μὲν τρίχας ἀνέσπασαν, ἔτιλλον γενειάδας,  
ἔφωνον· “Σείσθητι, ἡ γῆ· θρήνησον, πᾶς ὁ κόσμος· 215  
ὦ ἦλιε, zoφώθητι, κρύψον σου τὰς ἀκτῖνας·

σελήνη, μελάνωθητι, μηκέτι δαδουχήσης·  
αἱ τῶν ἀστέρων ἅπασαι σβέσθητε φρυκτωραί,  
τὸ γὰρ ἄστρον τὸ φαεινὸν τὸ λάμπαν ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ,  
ὁ Διγενὴς Βασίλειος, πάντων νέων ὁ κόσμος, 220  
καὶ ἡ τούτου ὁμόζυγος, τῶν γυναικῶν ἡ δόξα,  
ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ ἔδυναν ἄφνω ἀπὸ τοῦ κόσμου.

Δεῦτε πάντες οἱ ἔρασταὶ καὶ φίλοι τῆς ἀνδρείας,  
τὸν γενναῖον καὶ τολμηρὸν πενθήσατε Ἀκρίτην·  
θρηνήσατε τὸν ἰσχυρὸν καὶ φοβερὸν τοῖς πᾶσι, 225  
τὸν πάντα ὑπενάντιον ἀφανίσαντα ἄνδρα,  
καὶ γαλήνην βραβεύσαντα καὶ βαθεῖαν εἰρήνην.

199 οἰνοχός. 200 παρ' εὐθὺς.  
μαυρονίται. 206 βαθυρυακίταις.

202 φήμη. 205 κουδανδῖται. θαρσίται.

3736 ὁ παῖς οἰνοχόος seems to refer to the παιδίον σμικρότατον who alone waited at table according to TRE 2977, 2978, in the passage of domestic detail which is omitted in GRO.

3741 Κουκουλιθαριῶται. Most of the other names here are those of well-known themes, so it is safe to emend

this to Βουκελλαριῶται; and in the next line Κουδανδῖται should certainly be Ποδανδῖται, i.e. those from the Pass of Podandos in the Taurus—Grégoire's emendation for Kopidnados—where a regimental officer named Diogenes was killed in battle in 788 and attained posthumous glory as Digenes, according to Gré-

The boy winebearer, when he saw their death,  
 Forthwith he told the server of the table,  
 With grief and wailing, they to those without.  
 As presently the news was spread abroad  
 Came very many rulers of the East, 3740  
 Charzianians, Kappadokians, Boukellariots,  
 Worthy Podandites, Tarsites, Mauronites,  
 Elect Bagdadis, with some from Bathyrriaki,  
 Nobles from Babylon, many from Amida,  
 Hastened to attend the Borderer's burial.  
 Countless the multitude that was assembled,  
 So everywhere outside the house was full.

Who shall have strength to tell those lamentations?  
 The tears, the wails, the multitude of sorrows?  
 For all, become beside themselves with grief, 3750  
 Were tearing out their hair, plucking their beards,  
 Crying, 'Shake, earth, and all the world lament;  
 O sun, be darkened and conceal your rays;  
 Be blackened, moon, no longer show your fires;  
 And all the beacons of the stars, be quenched,  
 For the bright star that in the world did shine  
 Basil Digenes, of the world's youth the ornament,  
 And his own spouse, the glory of women,  
 Sank suddenly together from the world.  
 Come all lovers and friends of bravery 3760  
 Mourn the noble the daring Borderer;  
 Lament the mighty, the dreadful to all,  
 The man who made to vanish every adversary,  
 Awarding peace and deep tranquillity.

goire. See Theoph., Bonn p. 718; and Grégoire, *Διγενής Ακρ.* (N.Y. 1942), p. 37. *Μαυρονίται* may be those from the district of the *Μαῦρον Ὄρος*, and may or may not be intended for the same people as the 'Blacksnowmen' of 2048. The only known place called *Βαθυρρυάκι* seems to be that mentioned by Anna Comnena in *Alex.* ii. 6. 30, the scene of the battle outside the walls.

3744 *Ἐμελ.* Leg. *Ἐμετ*, as above

3544; i.e. Amida.

3754 *δαδουχίσης*. See above 2823.

3755 *φρυκτωρία*. See above 2901, n.

3757 *πάντων νέων ὁ κόσμος* (see above 2467); but the line before and the next line but one have the same word in a different sense.

3759 *ἐν μιᾷ ὥρᾳ*. I have translated this 'together' and above 3735 'at once'.

3764 *γαλήνην βραβεύσαντα*. Cf. above 3506.

Γυναῖκες, δεῦτε κλαύσατε καλλονὴν ὑμετέραν,  
 αἱ ἐν κάλλει καυχώμεναι, νεότητι θαρροῦσαι, 72 r.  
 τὴν ὥραίαν θρηνήσατε καὶ πανσώφρονα κόρην. 230  
 Οἶμοι, τί τὸ ὀρώμενον; ἄφνω δύο φωστῆρες  
 οἱ πάντα κόσμον λάμπαντες ἔδυναν πρὸ τῆς ὥρας! ”  
 Ταῦτα καὶ τούτοις ὅμοια ἔλεγον θρηνωδοῦντες  
 οἱ παρόντες πρὸς τὴν ταφὴν τῶν εὐγενῶν σωμάτων.  
 Τῶν ὕμνων δὲ πρὸς τὴν ταφὴν καλῶς ἐκτελεσθέντων, 235  
 καὶ ἅπαντα τοῖς πένησι δοθέντα τὰ ἐν οἴκῳ,  
 τὰ λείψανα ἐν μνήματι κηδεύσαντες πρεπόντως,  
 τούτων τὸν τάφον ἔστησαν ἐπάνω εἰς κλεισοῦραν  
 παρέκει Τρώσεως τινὸς τόπου τοῦ καλουμένου. 240  
 Ἐπ’ ἀψίδος ἱστάμενος ὁ τάφος τοῦ Ἀκρίτου,  
 συνθεθειμένος θαυμαστῶς ἐκ μαρμάρου πορφύρας,  
 ἴν’ οἱ βλέποντες ἔξωθεν τοὺς νέους μακαρίζουν,  
 τῆς ἀκρώρειας πόρρωθεν δυνάμενος ὀφθῆναι·  
 τὰ γὰρ εἰς ὕψος ὄντα τὲ μήκοθεν θεωροῦνται·  
 Εἴτ’ ἀναβάντες ἅπαντες οἱ τότε συνελθόντες, 245  
 οἱ μεγιστᾶνες, ἄρχοντες καὶ πάντες οἱ τῷ τότε  
 τὸν τάφον στεφανώσαντες καὶ κυκλώσαντες τοῦτον,  
 τοιαῦτα λέγειν ἄρχονται δακρύνοντες ἀσχέτως·  
 “ Ἴδετε ποῦ κατὰκειται ἡ τόλμη τῆς ἀνδρείας,  
 ἴδετε ποῦ κατὰκειται ὁ Διγενὴς Ἀκρίτης· 250  
 τῶν γονέων ὁ στέφανος, νέων πάντων ἡ δόξα,  
 ἴδετε ποῦ κατὰκειται τὸ ἄνθος τῶν Ῥωμαίων,  
 βασιλέων τὸ καύχημα, εὐγενῶν ἡ λαμπρότης,  
 ὁ τοῖς λέουσι φοβερὸς καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς θηρίοις·  
 οἶμοι, οἶμοι τί γέγονεν ἡ τοσαύτη ἀνδρεία; 255  
 Θεέ, καὶ ποῦ ἡ δύναμις καὶ ποῦ ἡ εὐτολμία,  
 ποῦ φόβος ὁ ἀνείκαστος τοῦ ὀνόματος μόνου;  
 Εἰ γὰρ Ἀκρίτου ὄνομα τοῦ Διγενοῦς ἠκούσθη,  
 φρίκη πάντας ἐλάβανεν καὶ δειλία μεγίστη,  
 τοσαύτην χάριν ἐκ Θεοῦ εἴληφεν ὁ γεννάδας 260  
 ὥς μόνῳ τῷ ὀνόματι τρέπειν τοὺς ἐναντίους·  
 εἰ γὰρ ποτὲ ὁ θαυμαστὸς ἐξῆλθε τοῦ θηρεύσαι,

3773 *δοθέντα* : nom. abs., after gen. abs.  
 in preceding line.

3774 *μνήμα* ought rightly to mean the

‘monument’, the erection of which  
 is described in the next line, where  
 it is called *τάφος*.

Come, women, come and weep for your own beauty,  
 Who boast in beauty and who trust in youth,  
 Mourn for the lovely and all-virtuous Girl.  
 Woe, what is it we see? Two lamps suddenly,  
 That lit the whole world, set before their time.'  
 This and the like they spoke in threnody 3770  
 Who came to burial of the noble bodies.  
 The burial hymns having been duly closed,  
 And all things in the house given to the poor,  
 They interred the corpses meetly in a grave,  
 And set their monument up on a pass  
 Beyond a certain place that is called Trôsis.  
 The Borderer's tomb, standing upon an arch,  
 Is wondrously composed of purple marble,  
 That those who see without bless the young pair,  
 The ridge being visible from far away 3780  
 (For things on a height are seen from a distance).  
 Then going up all who were then assembled,  
 The princes, rulers, all who at that time  
 Had garlanded the tomb and circled round it,  
 Such words began to speak with tears unchecked:  
 'Look where low lies the edge of bravery,  
 Look where low lies the Twyborn Borderer,  
 His parents' crown, the glory of all youth,  
 Look where low lies the flower of the Romans,  
 The boast of kings, the nobles' brilliancy, 3790  
 The dread of lions and of all wild beasts.  
 Woe, woe, what is become of all the bravery?  
 O God, where is the might, and where the courage,  
 Where the matchless dread of his name alone?  
 If Digenes the Borderer's name was heard  
 Horror seized all and greatest cowardice;  
 Such favour had the youth received from God  
 His name alone would rout his adversaries.  
 For if the hero ever went out hunting

3776 *Τρώσεως*. See above 2578.

3777 'Επ' ἀφίδος. These words seem to show knowledge, or misunderstanding, of the Bridge built by Digenes

in ESC 1660.

3780 *δυνάμενος*. Indeclinable participle—'it being possible'.

θηρία πάντα ἔτρεχον εἰς τὴν ἑλὴν ἀπέσω·  
 ἀρτίως δὲ ὑπὸ μικροῦ κατακρατεῖται τάφου,  
 ἄπρακτος, ἀνενέργητος ὀρώμενος τοῖς πᾶσιν· 265  
 ἄρα τίς κατετόλμησε τὸν ἰσχυρὸν δεσμεῦσαι;  
 ἄρα τίς τὸν ἀήττητον ἴσχυσεν ὑποτάξαι;  
 Θάνατος ὁ πικρότατος καὶ παραίτιος πᾶσι,  
 Χάρων ὁ τρισκατάρατος καὶ πάντας συναναίρων,  
 καὶ Αἴδης ὁ ἀκόρεστος, οἱ τρεῖς ἀνθρωποκτόνοι, 270  
 οἱ τρεῖς ἀνελεήμονες, οἱ πᾶσαν ἡλικίαν  
 καὶ πᾶν κάλλος μαραίνοντες, φθείροντες πᾶσαν δόξαν·  
 οὐ γὰρ τῶν νέων φείδονται, οὐ γηραιούς αἰδοῦνται,  
 οὐ φοβοῦνται τοὺς ἰσχυροὺς, οὐ τιμῶσι πλουσίους,  
 τὰ κάλλη οὐ σπλαγχνίζονται, ἀλλὰ κόνιν ποιοῦσιν, 275  
 πηλὸν καὶ τέφραν ἅπαντα ἐργάζονται δυσώδη.  
 Οὔτοι καὶ νῦν τὸν θαυμαστὸν Ἀκρίτην συλλαβόντες,  
 ὁ τάφος μὲν κατακρατεῖ, γῆ δὲ τοῦτον μαραίνει,  
 καὶ σάρκας οἶμοι τὰς καλὰς σκώληκες δαπανῶσι,  
 ῥῆθις μαραίνει τὰς καλὰς καὶ χιονώδεις σάρκας. 280  
 Καὶ διὰ ποίαν ἀφορμὴν ταῦτα ἡμῖν ἐπῆλθε;  
 τῇ παραβάσει τοῦ Ἀδάμ καὶ Θεοῦ ἀποφάσει.  
 Ἄλλ', ὦ δέσποτα καὶ Θεέ, τοιοῦτον στρατιώτην 73 v.  
 οὕτω νέον, οὕτω καλὸν καὶ ἡδύτατον πᾶσι,  
 τί παρεχώρησας θανεῖν καὶ μὴ ζῆν παντὶ χρόνῳ;  
 ἀλλ' οὐκ ἔστιν ὃς ζήσεται, φησὶν ὁ Θεοπάτωρ, 285  
 καὶ οὐκ ὄψεται θάνατον· πρόσκαιρος γὰρ ὁ βίος,  
 πρόσκαιρα τὰ ὀρώμενα, ματαία πᾶσα δόξα.  
 Χριστέ, καὶ τίς ἀπέθανε τοιοῦτος ἐν τῷ κόσμῳ;  
 τὸ ἄνθος τῆς νεότητος, ἡ δόξα τῶν ἀνδρείων. 290  
 Χριστέ, καὶ ὅς ἀνέζησεν, ὅς ἔφερε τὸν νοῦν του,  
 ὅς τὸν ἔθεασάμεθα κρατοῦντα τὸ ῥαβδὶν του,  
 ὅς ἀπεθάνομεν εὐθύς καὶ μηδεὶς ὑπελείφθη!  
 "ὦμοι, φεῦ, φεῦ τῶν ἀγαθῶν πάντων τοῦ πλάνου κόσμου·  
 φεῦ τῆς τρυφῆς, φεῦ τῆς χαρᾶς, φεῦ νεότητος πάσης, 295  
 οὐαὶ τοῖς ἀμαρτάνουσι καὶ μὴ μετανοοῦσι,  
 τοῖς θαρροῦσι νεότητι, ἰσχυροῖς καυχωμένοις!"  
 Ταῦτα καὶ τούτοις ὅμοια θρηνήσαντες ἐκ βάρους,

281 ἀφορμῇν.

292 τὸν ῥαβδὶν.

294 ὅμοι.

All beasts would run to cover in the swamp. 3800  
 Now he is held down by a little tomb,  
 Vain, ineffectual for all to see.  
 Who is it greatly dared to bind the strong?  
 Who had strength to subdue the undefeated?  
 Bitterest Death, accessory of all,  
 Charon, thrice-cursed and common taker-off,  
 Hades insatiate, these three man-killers,  
 The three un pitying, and every age,  
 All beauty withering, wasting all glory.  
 The young they spare not, nor respect the old, 3810  
 Nor fear the strong, nor honour the wealthy;  
 Beauties they pity not, but turn to dust,  
 And all things work to mud and stinking ash.  
 They have now seized the wondrous Borderer,  
 The grave holds him down, and the earth withers him,  
 And worms, alas, expend his lovely flesh,  
 His lovely snowy flesh Hell withers up.  
 Through what occasion came these things on us?  
 By Adam's transgression and by God's decree.  
 But, O Master and God, such a soldier, 3820  
 So young, so lovely, and to all most sweet,  
 Why did You let him die, not all time live?  
 None is there who shall live, saith God the Father,  
 And not see death; for life is transitory,  
 Things visible transitory, all glory vain.  
 Christ, and who in the world has died like this,  
 The flower of youth, the glory of the brave?  
 Christ, let him have lived again, and brought his mind,  
 Let us have seen him holding of his staff,  
 And then be dead at once and not one left. 3830  
 Woe, alas, for all the goods of the erring world,  
 Woe for softness, woe for joy, woe for all youth,  
 Woe betide those who sin and repent not,  
 And those who trust in youth, who boast in strength.  
 This and on this wise having deeply mourned

3808 ἡλικίαν. Here every 'age', in the modern sense—perhaps. But it might

just mean 'stature' as elsewhere in the poem.



οἵκαδε ἀνεχώρησαν οἱ ἐκεῖ ἀθροισθέντες  
 πρὸς τὴν ταφὴν τῶν εὐγενῶν καὶ εὐαγῶν σωμάτων. 300  
 Ἄλλ', ὦ Χριστέ παμβασιλεῦ καὶ ποιητὰ τῶν ὅλων,  
 Βασίλειον τὸν εὐγενῆ, πολυέραστον κλάδον,  
 ὁμόζυγον τὴν εὐθαλῆ καὶ ὠραίαν σὺν τούτῳ,  
 καὶ πάντας τερπομένους τε καὶ ζῶντας ὀρθοδόξως,  
 ὅταν καθίσῃς ἐπὶ γῆς κρίναι ψυχὰς ἀνθρώπων, 305  
 τότε, Χριστέ μου, τήρησον καὶ φύλαξον ἀτρώτους,  
 τοῖς δεξιοῖς συντάττων τὲ μέρεσι τῶν προβάτων·  
 ἡμᾶς δὲ τοὺς τὸ ζῆν παρὰ σοῦ ἐσχηκότας  
 κράτυνον, σκέπασον φρουρῶν ἀπὸ τῶν ἐναντίων,  
 Ἴν' ὑμνῶμεν τὸ ἄχραντον καὶ μέγα ὄνομά σου 310  
 Πατὴρ ὅμα καὶ τοῦ Υἱοῦ καὶ Πνεύματος ἁγίου,  
 Τριάδος ἀσυγχύτου τὲ ὁμοφθοῦς καὶ θείας,  
 εἰς ἀπεράντους καὶ μακροὺς αἰῶνας τῶν αἰώνων.

304 ὀρθοδόξ<sup>ους</sup>ως (sic). Mais, malgré la correction, je crois devoir conserver ὀρθοδόξως. 308 Le premier hémistiche est incomplet de deux syllabes.

312 ἀσυγχύτου. ὁμοφθοῦ.

They home departed who were gathered there  
For burial of those pure and noble bodies.

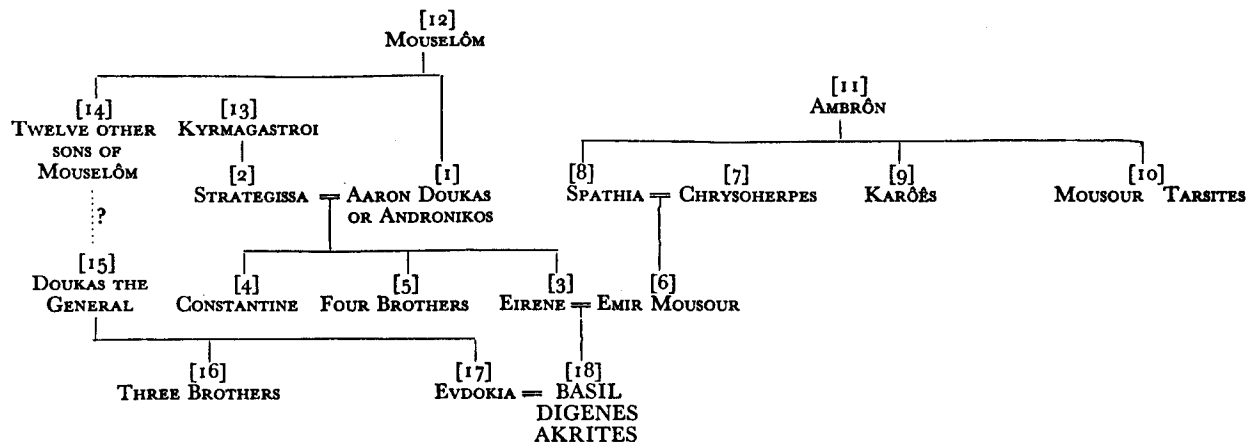
But, O Christ, king of all, maker of all things,  
Basil the noble, much-beloved branch,  
His beautiful his blooming spouse with him, 3840  
And all who delight and live in orthodoxy,  
When Thou shalt sit on earth to judge men's souls,  
Then, my Christ, keep and guard them unwounded,  
Ranging them on the right hand with the sheep;  
And us, who have received our life from Thee,  
Strengthen, shield, ward us from our adversaries,  
That we may hymn Thy great and stainless name,  
Together the Father's, the Son's, and the Holy Spirit's,  
Trinity's unconfounded, of one nature, divine,  
For ages of ages long and infinite. 3850

\* \* \* \* \*

3839 πολυέραστον κλάδον. Cf. *ἔρνος* 2873, 3310.

## APPENDIX A

## GENEALOGY OF DIGENES



## Key to the Genealogical Table

1. AARON DOUKAS, described as descended *apo tōn Kinnamadōn* TRE 54, AND 490, ESC 140; called *Antakinos apo tōn Kinnamadōn* GRO iv. 54; *Andronikos apo tōn Kinnamadōn* TRE 844; *Andronikos* ('in Syrian Aaron') *Doukas* AND 20; *Andronikos* king OXF 7; *apo tōn Kinnamadōn* GRO i. 266; exiled by Romanos TRE 855, 1545; *Andronikos apo tōn Kinnamadōn*, banished by Romanos, AND 1367; banished by Basil, GRO iv. 56; PAS 323.
2. His wife, the STRATEGISSA, TRE 57, 839; called Anna AND 30, OXF 19; *ek genous tōn Doukadōn* TRE 839, AND 1372; *Doukissa genous tou Kostantinou* GRO i. 267; She is descended from [13] *Kyrmagastroi*, q.v.
3. Her daughter called EIRENE AND 68, OXF 67; of Doukas family TRE 817.
4. Her son CONSTANTINE TRE 303, 898; said to be his sister's twin GRO i. 132, SPE 307; the eldest TRE 303; goes hunting with his nephew TRE 898.
5. Four other sons TRE 311.
6. The EMIR MOUSOUR TRE 790-820, 3070; AND 302, 1339, 4304; GRO iv. 21, 37, PAS 342; after baptism called *Iōannes* AND 4307, PAS 405.
7. CHRYSOHERPES, father of the emir Mousour, TRE 80, 187 ff.; AND 516, 642 ff.; called *Chrysoberges* GRO i. 284; surrounded by the Romans and cut to pieces rather than surrender GRO ii. 60 ff.; TRE 187; called *Chrysoterpes* PAS 323, 327. (*Chrysocheir* the Paulician defeated and killed 873?)
8. SPATHIA, mother of the emir Mousour; of *Rouhā* (Edessa, Rahab), TRE 488 ff., 3067; AND 516, 4303; called *Panthia* GRO i. 284; PAS 323.
9. KARÔÊS, TRE 82, 807; AND 520, 4314; GRO i. 285, ii. 75; (where Moursès seems to be corrupt, perhaps for Mousour); if so, Mousour of Tarsus is the same person as Karôês; PAS 324; *Panthia* explicitly calls him her brother GRO ii. 75. (*Carbeas* the Paulician?)
10. MOUSOUR OF TARSUS, TRE 201; AND 655 ff., 4313; PAS 327. Karôês and Mousour are the 'Arabian uncles' of TRE 80, 808. But they are apparently regarded as one and the same person in GRO ii. 75.
11. AMBRÔN, TRE 87, 807, 3064; AND 520, 4301; GRO 285; PAS 324. (Omar of Melitene defeated and killed 863?)
12. MOUSELÔM, TRE 56, AND 491, father of Aaron Doukas, ESC 146. (Alexis Mouseles?)
13. KYRMAGASTROI, rich family of the General's wife Anna, TRE 57, AND 490, ESC 138; called *Magastranoi*, AND 493; *Magastreoi* AND 29; *Kyr Magistroi* PAS 323. Probably corrupt. The explanations of Grégoire, Adontz, and Kyriakides are all unsatisfactory.
14. Twelve other sons of Mouselôm? The twelve uncles of Eirene who provided her with six cousins. TRE 59, AND 494, PAS 323. From these was perhaps descended the General [15] Doukas who was Evdokia's father—for Evdokia tells Digenes that she is related to him through the Doukases TRE 1179.
15. DOUKAS THE STRATÊGOS, TRE 1105; called Doukas *Stratarhos* OXF 1590.
16. His three sons TRE 1275, AND 2075, OXF 1962. But Evdokia has two brothers GRO iv. 610, PAS 359; and five brothers ESC 969.
17. EVDOKIA, TRE 1103, AND 2045; her name is not mentioned in GRO, which usually only calls her Kore.
18. BASIL DIGENES AKRITES.

APPENDIX B

CONSPECTUS OF VERSIONS  
AND EPISODES

	GRO ed. E. Legrand, Paris, 1892	TRE ed. C. Sathas & E. Legrand, Paris, 1875	AND ed. A. Meliarakes, Athens, 1881	ESC ed. D. G. Hesseling <i>Laografia</i> , 3, Athens, 1912	OXF ed. S. P. Lampros, Paris, 1880	PAS PROSE <i>Laografia</i> , 9, Athens, 1928	SPE RUSSIAN <i>Byzantion</i> , 10, Brussels, 1935 Kalonaros ii Athens, 1941	BALLADS
Lovely child EIRENE born to AARON ANDRONIKOS DOUKAS and ANNA in Cappadocia. At seven shut up in Palace; at twelve EIRENE has vision of God of Love.			i. 1-279		i. 1-116	i. pp. 305-317		
Her father in exile, she goes for picnic. Emir MOUSOUR carries her off. Her brothers pursue. KONSTANTINE defeats Emir.	i. 1-197		ii. 280-435		ii. 117-	ii. 317-	pp. 303-	
They cannot find sister. Emir produces her and asks for her hand. Return to Castle Doukas. Emir, converted, marries Eirene. Birth of BASIL DIGENES	198-337 ii. 1-49	ii. 1-172	436-622	1-220	-556	-326	-311	
Emir's mother writes to him. After quarrel with brothers he leaves bride, rides to Edessa, converts mother and family, and returns with them to Castle Doukas.	50-300 iii. 1-343	iii. 173-759	iii. 623-1285	221-609	iii. 557-1218	iii. 327-340	311-312	
Heroism and exploits of Emir. Education and first Hunting of BASIL DIGENES.	iv. 1-253	iv. 760-1036	iv. 1286-1574	702-738 610-620 739-791	iv. 1219-1400	iv. 341-347	313-316	
DIGENES visits PHILOPAPPOS, aged chief of Reivers, and asks to join his band.		1037-1092	1575-1657	621-701	1401-1544	347-349	Filipap and his daughter Maximiana 319	
DIGENES serenades EVDOKIA daughter of General DOUKAS and carries her off, pursued by brothers.	254-855	v. 1093-1385	v. 1658-2249	792-	v. 1545-	v. 350-	321-328	pursuit by brothers <i>Arch. Pont.</i> i, no. 6, 69-75
Wedding of BASIL and EVDOKIA. List of wedding presents	856-952	1386-1436	2250-2300	-1085	-2106	-362	329-330	
BASIL DIGENES on the Borders with EVDOKIA. Domestic arrangements. The Blinded Cook.	953-970	1437-1475	2301-2341	1086-1096	2107-2152	362-363		

## Visit of Emperor of ROMANIA.

	971-1093 Emp. Basil (Digenes catches horse, kills lion)	1476-1551 Emp. Romanos	2342-2443 Emp. Romanos		2153-2182 Emp. Romanos	363-365 Emp. Romanos	331-334 defeat of Emperor Basil	
<i>Boasting of Digenes.</i>	v. 1-289	vi. 1552-1855	vi 2444-2810		vi. 2183-2384 third person	vi. 365-373 first person		
Rescue, story, and seduction of deserted Bride at Oasis, daughter of Emir Haplor- rabdes								
<i>THE MONTH OF MAY</i>	vi. 1-173	vii. 1856-2053 (300 Reivers)	vii. 2811-3017	1097-1197	vii. 2385-2466	vii. 374-378	317 319	
The Serpent and the Lion at the Well. The Song in the Desert. A hundred Reivers driven off.								
Three Horsemen hear the story of Ankylas who insulted Digenes and paid for it.		2054-2123	3018-3120		2467-2562	378-381		
Three chief Reivers, Philopappos, Kinnamos, and Ioannikios, defeated by Digenes and spared.	174-310	2124-2226	3121-3247	1198-1315	2563-2658	381-382		
They plan to steal Evdokia for Ioannikios: MAXIMO the Amazon, asked to help, calls up MELEMENTZES and her best men.	311-475	2227-2357	3248-3447	1316-1420	2659-2726	383-387		Bride of Ioannikios Kyriakides, p. 140
Digenes drives away the Three Chiefs, hides Evdokia on hill-top, unhorses Maximo, scatters her men, defeats the Five Chiefs. Maximo asks him to fight again.	476-713	2358-2541	3448-3709	1421-1551	2727-2914	387-394		
Next morning he fights and loves Maximo and returns to Evdokia.	714-845 Kills Maximo 835-839	2542-2682	3710-3879	1552-1605	2915-2964	394-397 end of first person	Filipap and Maximiana 319-332	
<i>End of the Boasting</i>								
GARDEN and Palace by EUPHRATES.	vii. 1-229	viii. 2683- ix.	viii. 3880-4214	1606-1659 1095 builds bridge and tomb	viii. 2965-3008	viii. 397-403 ix.		
Death of his Father in Cappadocia. His mother lives with them. Domestic arrange- ments.						403-405		
Death of his Mother Eirene								
Glory of Digenes as restorer of Peace and holder of office from Emperor Nikeforos		3027-3120 ix.	ix. 4215-4357	1660-1694		405		
Digenes falls ill. Talks to Evdokia about their life together. She dies and he dies.	viii. 1-198	x. 3121-3182	x. 4358-4618	1695-1867	3009-3042	x. 406-410		Death of Digenes— <i>Laografia</i> , i (1910), pp. 169-275
Their funeral and Mourning. Moral: the Vanity of this World.	199-313 tomb at Trôsis		4619-4778		3043-3062 3063-3094	410-412		



## APPENDIX C

### REFERENCE LIST OF LEADING TEXTS, COMMENTARIES, BOOKS, AND ARTICLES

#### I. TEXTS

1. C. SATHAS and E. LEGRAND. *Les Exploits de Digénis Akritas*: épopée byzantine du dixième siècle publiée pour la première fois d'après le manuscrit unique de Trébizonde. [With French translation.] Paris, 1875. (TREBIZOND.)
- 1A. S. IOANNIDES. *Epos Mesaïônikon ek tou Heirotografou Trapezountos O Basileios Digenēs Akritēs O Kappadokēs Ypommematisthen Ekdidotai ypo SABBA IŌANNIDOU*. Constantinople, 1887.
2. E. LEGRAND. *Les Exploits de Basile Digénis Acritas*: épopée byzantine publiée d'après le manuscrit de Grotta-Ferrata. Paris, 1892. [Reprinted 1902.] (GROTTAFERRATA.)
3. A. MĒLIARAKĒS. *Basileios Digenes Akritas: epopoia byzantinē tēs roēs ekaton-taētēridos kata to en Andrōi aneurethen heirotografon*. Athens, 1881. [Reprinted 1920.] (ANDROS.)
4. S. P. LAMPROS. *Romans grecs en vers*. Paris, 1880. (pp. 111–238, and introd., pp. lxxxviii–cvii.) (OXFORD.)
5. D. C. HESSELING. *Le Roman de Digénis Akritas d'après le manuscrit de Madrid*. In *Laografia*, vol. iii, pp. 536–604. Athens, 1912. (ESCORIAL.)
6. D. PASCHALES. *Oi deka logoi tou Digenous Akritou: pezē diaskeuē (Meletiou Blastou)*. In *Laografia*, vol. ix, 1928, pp. 305–440. (PASCHALES PROSE.)
7. P. PASCAL. *Le 'Digenis' slave, ou la 'Geste de Devgenij'*. [French translation.] In *Byzantion*, vol. x, fasc. 1, pp. 301–39. Brussels, 1935. (SPERANSKY SLAVONIC.) Greek translation of Russian text in *Kalonaros*, vol. ii, pp. 257–92. For a third MS. (c. 1760) of the Russian version newly discovered see V. D. KUZMINA. *Novy Spisok 'Devgeneva deyaniya' in Trudy otdela drevnerusskoi literatury*, ix. Moscow and Leningrad, 1953.

#### II. SECONDARY TEXTS

##### a. Akritic Songs

8. M. BÜDINGER. *Ein Mittelgriechisches Volksepos*. Leipzig, 1866.
9. W. WAGNER. *Mediaeval Greek Texts*. London (Philological Society), 1870. (pp. x, xiii n. 34, xxii–xxiv.)
10. S. ZAMPÉLIOS. *Pothen ē koinē lexis Tragoudō?* Athens, 1859. (pp. 38–43.)
11. E. LEGRAND. *Chansons populaires grecques*. Paris, 1874. (pp. 182–97.)

## REFERENCE LIST

12. E. LEGRAND. *Chansons populaires grecques* (spécimen d'un recueil en préparation). Paris, 1876. (pp. 2, 10-19.)
13. P. TRIANTAFYLIDIS. *Oi Fygades: meta makrôn prolegomenôn peri Pontou*. Athens, 1870. (pp. 21-51; 169-75.)
14. *Archeion Pontou*, vol. i. Athens, 1928. (pp. 47-96.)
15. A. PASSOW. *Popularia Carmina Graeciae Recentioris*. Leipzig, 1860. [Akritic are: Nos. 439, 440, 448, 449, 474, 482, 486, 491, 508, 509, 510, (514, 515), 516, (517-19), 526, 527.]
16. S. P. KYRIAKIDES. *O Digenês Akritas*. Athens, n.d. [Six typical akritic songs printed in an appendix (pp. 119-50). Same as No. 27.]
17. N. G. POLITES. *O Thanatos tou Digenê. Laografia*, vol. i. Athens, 1910. (pp. 169-275.) [A collection of 72 songs dealing with the death of Digenes.]
18. N. G. POLITES. *Eklogai apo ta tragoudia tou Ellenikou laou*. Athens, 1925. [pp. 85-115; Nos. 69-78.]
19. R. M. DAWKINS. 'Some Modern Greek Songs from Cappadocia.' *American Journal of Archaeology*, vol. xxxviii (1934). [No. 1.]

Other Akritic songs and versions are to be found in nearly all collections of folk-songs and in various volumes of *Laografia*, *Archeion Pontou*, &c.

### *b. Related Texts*

20. M. MILLER. *Poème Allégorique de Méliténote*. (Notices et extraits de manuscrits de la Bibliothèque impériale, tome xix, seconde partie.) Paris, 1858.
21. H. ETHÉ. *Die Fahrten des Sâjjid Batthâl*. [2 vols.] Leipzig, 1871.
22. J. ATKINSON. *The Shah Nameh of Firdausi*, translated and abridged. London, 1832.
23. J. GRIMM und A. SCHMELLER. *Lateinische Gedichte des X. und XI. JH.* Göttingen, 1838.
24. P. LE BAS. *Eumathii Philosophi de Hysmines et Hysminiae Amoribus*. (Erotici Scriptores.) Paris, 1856.
25. J. A. LAMBERT. *Lybistros kai Rodamne*. Amsterdam, 1935.

## III. COMMENTARIES

26. N. G. POLITES. *Peri tou Ethnikou Epous tôn Neôterôn Ellênôn*. Athens, 1906. Reprinted in *Laografika Symmeikta*, i. Athens, 1920.
27. S. P. KYRIAKIDES. *O Digenês Akritas*. Athens, n.d. (1926).
28. A. RAMBAUD. *Une épôée byzantine au X<sup>e</sup> siècle*. *Revue des Deux Mondes*. 15 Août 1875.
29. C. GIDEL. *Nouvelles Études sur la littérature grecque moderne*. Paris, 1878.
30. J. B. BURY. *Romances of Chivalry on Greek Soil*. Oxford, 1911.
31. H. PERNOT. *Études de littérature grecque moderne*. Paris, 1916.
32. J. PSICHARI. 'A propos de Digenis Akritas', and 'La Ballade de Lénore

## REFERENCE LIST

en Grèce', in *Quelques Travaux de Linguistique, de Philologie et de Littérature helléniques*, tome i. Paris, 1930.

33. H. GRÉGOIRE. *O Digenēs Akritas*. New York, 1942.

To these must be added very numerous articles by H. Grégoire, R. Goossens, N. Adontz, A. Hatzets, M. Canard, E. Honigmann, S. P. Kyriakides, and others in the volumes of *Byzantion*, the *Byzantinische Zeitschrift*, the *Byzantinisch-neugriechische Jahrbücher*, *Laografia*, and the *Epetêris Byzantinôn Spoudôn*. The beginning of this modern series of Akritic studies was Grégoire's article on 'Ancyre et les Arabes sous Michel l'Ivrogne', in *Byzantion*, vol. iv, pp. 437 ff. (1929). The offprint of his contribution to *Byzantion*, vol. ix (1934), gives on pp. 2 and 3 of the wrapper a list of twenty-four articles constituting the Gregorian campaign up to that date, of which two were the sole work of Goossens. A good summary of the earlier results claimed is given by Grégoire and Goossens in 'Les Recherches récentes sur l'épopée byzantine' in *L'Antiquité Classique*, Louvain, vols. i (1932) and ii (1933).

34. S. IMPELLIZZERI. *Il Digenis Akritas: L'Epoëa di Bisanzio*. Florence, 1940.

35. P. P. KALONAROS. *Basileios Digenēs Akritas*. 2 vols. Athens, 1941, 1942.

## IV. WORKS OF REFERENCE

36. K. KRUMBACHER. *Geschichte der Byzantinischen Litteratur*. Munich, 1897.

37. J. B. BURY. *Cambridge Mediaeval History*, vol. iv. *The Eastern Roman Empire*. Cambridge, 1923.

38. —. *A History of the Eastern Roman Empire (802-867)*. London, 1912.

39. C. DIEHL. *History of the Byzantine Empire*. Princeton, 1925.

40. N. H. BAYNES. *The Byzantine Empire*. London, 1925.

41. R. BYRON. *The Byzantine Achievement*. London, 1929.

42. S. RUNCIMAN. *Byzantine Civilisation*. London, 1933.

43. —. *Romanus Lecapenus*. Cambridge, 1929.

44. A. A. VASILIEV. *Histoire de l'Empire Byzantin*. Paris, 1932.

45. —. *Byzance et les Arabes*. Brussels, 1935.

46. E. HONIGMANN. *Die Ostgrenze des Byzantinischen Reiches (363-1071)*. Brussels, 1935.

47. S. RUNCIMAN. *The Medieval Manichee*. Cambridge, 1947.

48. G. N. HATZIDAKIS. *Mesaionika kai Nea Hellēnika*. Athens, 1905, 1907.

49. S. XANTHOUIDES. *Erōtokritos*. Candia, 1915.

50. F. J. CHILD. *English and Scottish Popular Ballads*. London, 1904.

51. J. MEURSIUS. *Glossarium Graeco-Barbarum*. Leyden, 1614.

52. DUCANGE. *Glossarium ad Scriptores Mediae et Infimae Graecitatis*. Leyden, 1688.

53. E. A. SOPHOCLES. *Greek Lexicon of the Roman and Byzantine Periods*. Harvard, 1914.

54. W. H. MAIGNE D'ARNIS. *Lexicon Manuale Mediae et Infimae Latinitatis*. Paris, 1866.

55. N. H. BAYNES and H. St. L. B. MOSS, edd. *Byzantium: an Introduction to East Roman Civilization*. 2nd imp. Oxford, 1949.

# REFERENCE LIST

56. D. OBOLENSKY. *The Bogomils*. Cambridge. 1948.
57. C. M. BOWRA. *Heroic Poetry*. London. 1952.
58. Byzantské epos *Basilios Digenis Akritas*. Přeložil, úvodem a poznámkami opatřil K. Müller. V. Praze, nákladem České akademie věd a umění, 1938. [Czech translation of Book I from Oxford MS.: Books II-X from Trebizond MS.: and Book X from Oxford MS.; with introduction and notes.]\*

\*For notice of this work and other bibliographical information I am indebted to the kindness of Mr. John Simmons of the Taylor Institution at Oxford.

## APPENDIX D

THE following are the chief passages from the *Kleitofon and Leukippe* of Achilles Tatius, the *Aithiopika* of Heliodorus, and the *Allegory* of Meliteniotes which show significant resemblance to passages in one or more versions of *Digenes*.

### I. ACHILLES TATIUS

1. Ach. Tat. I. i. 11 = Dig. GRO vi. 782-4; Dig. TRE 2627-31; Mel. 357-9.
2. Ach. Tat. I. v. 4 = Dig. GRO iv. 397-400; Dig. TRE 1241-4.
3. Ach. Tat. I. xv. 1, 4, 5, 7 = Dig. GRO vii. 13-41 (vi. 18-41); Dig. TRE 2703-24 (1880-1910); Mel. 2450-97.
4. Ach. Tat. I. xv. 6 = Dig. TRE 2720.
5. Ach. Tat. III. xi. 2 = Dig. GRO 139, 140; Dig. TRE 2023-5.
6. Ach. Tat. II. i. 2 = Dig. GRO vi. 4-11; Dig. TRE 1861-8; Mel. 32-39.
7. Ach. Tat. II. i. 2, I. xix. 1 = Dig. GRO 32-34, Dig. TRE 1912, 1913; = Mel. 2841-6.
8. Ach. Tat. III. ix. 2 = Dig. GRO 32 (?).

### II. HELIODORUS

1. Heliod. II. vi = Dig. GRO iii. 280; TRE 715.
2. Heliod. III. vii = Dig. GRO iv. 275; TRE 1128; AND 1691. Cf. also Passow no. 528; and Const. Manass., *Poème Moral* (ed. Miller, *Ann. Ass. Études GR.* 1875).
3. Heliod. v. xxxii = Dig. GRO vi. 247; TRE 2181; AND 3181; ESC 1285.
4. Heliod. VI. xii: cf. Dig. GRO 230 ff. (but no verbal identities).
5. Heliod. VII. x = Dig. GRO i. 30 ff.
6. Heliod. VIII. xvi = Dig. GRO i. 46 ff.
7. Heliod. x. xxviii-xxx: cf. Dig. GRO iv. 1054.
8. Heliod. x. xxxviii: cf. Dig. GRO 168; and Ach. Tat. VII. xv.

### III. MELITENIOTES

The text of this Allegorical Poem (for which see Krumbacher, p. 782, and Grégoire and Goossens in *Antiq. Class.* II. ii (1933), p. 470, n. 5) is not so easily accessible as the romances of Heliodorus and Achilles Tatius, but the relevant passages are too numerous to be reprinted in full.

1. Mel. 32-38 = GRO vi. 5-10; TRE 1862-7; AND 2818-23.
2. Mel. 140-1 = GRO v. 37-38; TRE 1642, 1643; AND 2528, 2529.
3. Mel. 358, 359 = GRO vi. 782-4; TRE 2627-30; AND 3797-800.

# APPENDIX D

4. Mel. 681-3, 913, 914 = GRO vii. 57, 58; TRE 2834-5, AND 4039-40.
5. Mel. 824-7 = TRE 2766-9; AND 3969-72.
6. Mel. 828-30, 836, 838, 839 = GRO vii. 45, 49-53; TRE 2765, 2770, 2771; AND 3968, 3973, 3974.
7. Mel. 840, 841, 844-6 = GRO vii. 54, 55, 59, 60.
8. Mel. 857-63 = TRE 2772-7, 2787-9; AND 3975-80, 3990-2.
9. Mel. 935-7, 946, 947, 954, 955 = TRE 2782, 2783; AND 3985-7.
10. Mel. 1950, 1952, 1967, 1968, 1975, 1976, 1977 = GRO vii. 73-78; TRE 2803-7; AND 4007-10 (cf. also LXX II Reg. xxi. 19; I Reg. xvii. 7).
11. Mel. 2450, 2451-3, 2455, 2457, 2458, 2466, 2473, 2474, 2478 = GRO vii. 14-17; TRE 2704, 2711; AND 3906, 3913.
12. Mel. 2481, 2482, 2484, 2485, 2490, 2491, 2494-7 = GRO vii. 28, 29.
13. Mel. 2841-3 = GRO vi. 33-34; TRE 1912, 1913; AND 2871, 2872.

# INDEX OF GREEK WORDS

ἄβαρ, 1203.  
 ἀγάπη (peace), 187, 2738.  
 ἀγάπη-πόθος-έρως-φιλία,  
 984 ff., 1406 ff., 1604 ff.,  
 1644 ff.  
 ἄγουροι, 47, 339, 493,  
 632, 2889, κτλ.  
 ἄγροικος (ἵππος), 2134.  
 ἄδεια, 2260, 2266.  
 ἀδημονία, 3582.  
 ἀδικούντες, 2113.  
 ἀδνουμίτας, 48.  
 ἀδνούμι, 2748.  
 ἀδονίδων, 2505.  
 ἄδοντες τὰ τοῦ γάμου,  
 1948.  
 ἀκαρῆ, 1669.  
 ἀκίνητα (κτήματα), 1789.  
 ἀλειμμα, 3240.  
 ἀλλ' ἐπ' ἄλλων, 3330.  
 ἄλλο πρὸς ἄλλο, 1971.  
 ἄλλος ἐξ ἄλλου, 1678,  
 1916.  
 ἀλλότριος, 3255.  
 ἀλλόφυλος, 959, 3371.  
 ἀμήχανος, 2871.  
 ἀμιλλία, 3327.  
 ἀμπαρα, 2500.  
 ἀμφότεροι, 205, 365, 581,  
 1193, 2638, 3095.  
 ἀναγκάζω, 2256, 3268.  
 ἀνάγκη, 2311.  
 ἀνακύψαντας, 3082.  
 ἀνάπλεως, 1442.  
 ἀναποδίσσας, 3051, 3225.  
 ἀναρχος, 829.  
 ἀνδρειωμένοι, 1139.  
 ἀνδριάντας, 3359 (leg.  
 ἀνδρώντας).  
 ἀνδρίζω, 2709.  
 ἀνενεργητος, 3802.  
 ἀνθολογήσατε, 2754.  
 ἀντιλάμπω, 2487.  
 ἀντιλήπτω, 2397.  
 ἀντίληψιν, 3272.  
 ἀνυπόστατον, 2783.  
 ἀπάραντες (ἀπαίρω), 2461.

ἀπέδειξεν, 2152.  
 ἀπελπισμένων, 3700, 3706.  
 ἀποθεν, 3036.  
 ἀποκερδίσεις, 3230.  
 ἀποκρίσεις, 2841.  
 ἀποπλύσας, 3239.  
 ἀπορούντες (τέκνων), 3489.  
 ἀπόρρητος, 781, 2228,  
 2872.  
 ἀππλικτα, 721.  
 ἀρίστων, 3469.  
 ἀρκοπούλι, 1088.  
 ἄρκτος, 1087, 1113.  
 ἄρματα, 2777.  
 ἀρτιγενές (ἀρτιγένειον),  
 2338.  
 ἀρχιγένειον, 2338.  
 ἀσκεύαστος, 2004.  
 ἀσπίδα, 2677.  
 ἀστεράτος, 3178.  
 ἄτακτος, 2859.  
 ἀττίον, 3384.  
 αὐτάρκης, 3323.  
 ἀφορμή, 3543, 3818.  
 ἀφροδίτην, 2470.  
 ἀχέρωτος, 2176.  
 ἄχρωμος, 1984.  
 ἀψίδος, 3777.

βαλανεῖον, 3543.  
 τὰ βάλτα, 2613.  
 τὴν βάλτον, 2202.  
 βαλὼν (λαβὼν), 2985.  
 τὰ βασιλεία, 3399.  
 ἐβασίλευσεν, 2466.  
 βέβηλος, 3261.  
 βένετος, 164, 1231, 3180.  
 βίγλα, 91, 2858, 2900,  
 2937.  
 βίσετος, 1065.  
 βιστιάριον, 1788.  
 βλαττίν, 896, 1217, 1874,  
 1998, 2005, 3474.  
 βόθυνος (μοιχείας), 3066.  
 βούκινα, 1876.

βούλχας, 1393, 1455,  
 3013.  
 βραβεύσας, 3506, 3764.  
 Βραχμάνων, 2848.  
 γαμβρός, 348, 578, κτλ.  
 γαμετήν, 2280, 2646.  
 γεννάδας, 2142, 2811,  
 3732, 3797.  
 γλύκασμα, 3479.  
 γνώμη, 360, 607, 1062,  
 1385, 1587, 2406,  
 2766, 3179, 3553.  
 Γουλαβίους, 47.  
 ἔγραφον (τὴν αἰτίαν),  
 3496.  
 γρύψους, 896.

δαγάλης, 433, 3178.  
 δαδουχέω, 2823, 3754.  
 δαιμόνιος, 2262.  
 δαμαλῖς, 927, 1846.  
 δάος, 1486.  
 δεδεμένως (χεῖρας), 1753,  
 3714.  
 δείκνυται, 2177, 2246.  
 δέξομαι, 864.  
 δέσποινα, 3683.  
 δευτέρα τῆς ἐμῆς, 2229.  
 διαχαράττω, 2211.  
 διβέλλον, 1231.  
 δικέω, 1891.  
 Διλεβίτης, 45, 145.  
 δομέστικος, 3737.  
 τοῦ Δουκός, 2475, 2875.  
 δράκων, 2508.  
 δραξάμενος, 1160.  
 δρασμός, 2252, 2978,  
 3100.  
 δρόμος, 2799.  
 δρουνομένους, 217.  
 δυσωπηθεῖς, 3652.  
 δώσουν, 178, 1499.  
 ἐγκρημνίζω, 1542.  
 ἐκὼν ἐμπνοὺς, 2874.  
 εἰσοδος, 1789.

# INDEX OF GREEK WORDS

ἐκ (with acc.), 1427, 1621, 1664.  
 ἐκ (with gen.), 1750.  
 ἐκάτερος, 2527.  
 ἐκκερδίζω, 3617.  
 ἐσκοφονδύλλίζω, 1117.  
 ἔλεγχος, 507.  
 ἡ ἔλη, 1086, 1109.  
 ἐλκύσας, 2390.  
 Ἔμελ (Ἔμετ), 3544, 3744.  
 ἔμνοστος, 1173, 1361.  
 ἐμπροσθελίνα, 1456.  
 ἐμφαίνω, 159, 3244.  
 ἐμφορηθεῖσα, 2396.  
 ἐμψυχος στήλη, 2791.  
 ἐνδιαίτημα, 975.  
 ἐνέργεια, 2849, 3802.  
 ἐνηχθεῖσα, 1642.  
 ἐνθυμούμαι, 502.  
 ἐννεός, 541.  
 ἐνστατος, 2695, 3208.  
 ἐντροφῶν, 1619.  
 ἐξιβάλλειν, 1534.  
 ἐξόπλις (ἐξόπλις), 1889.  
 ἐπαιρόμενος, 645.  
 ἐπάνω, 2533.  
 ἐπερχομένη, 3647.  
 ἐπιγινώσκω, 2952.  
 τῇ ἐπιθύμει, 3261.  
 ἐπιλαλῶ, 150, 710, 2203.  
 ἐπιλούρικον, 895.  
 ἐπιλούρικον, 3197, 3242.  
 ἐπίπλαστος, 2251.  
 ἔργα, 1933.  
 ἐργάζονται, 3813.  
 ἔρνος, 2873, 3310.  
 ἔρωτας, 2470.  
 ἐστασίασε (ἐνστασίασε), 2340.  
 ἔσω χεῖρας, 3164.  
 ἔσω χειρί, 3148.  
 ἔτερος, 177, 783.  
 ἐτόιμους (ἐτίμα), 2914.  
 εὐαγής, 3837.  
 εὐγενικόπουλα, 535.  
 εἰς εὐήκοον, 3431.  
 εὐθέατος, 2873, 3322.  
 εὐθείος, 631, 1222, 1248.  
 εὐμέγεθος, 2101.  
 πανεύμνοστος, 3284.

εὐνοστος, 1176.  
 (τινὰ μὴ) εὐποροῦσα, 3669.  
 εὐχερές, 2365.  
 ἔψεις, 2062.  
 ἔφικτος, 3480.  
 τὰ ἐφόδια, 343.  
 τὴν ἐφοδον, 2992.  
 ζῶα, 1872, 1988.  
 ζωνάρι, 1516, 2137.  
 ἡ γέρθην (τοὺς), 2642.  
 ἡδονή, 1338, 1515, 1863, 1934, 2501, 3409, 3471.  
 ἡλικία, 37, 241, 1176, 1362, 2020, 2338, 2774, 2873, 3381, 3808.  
 ἡλιογέννημα, 1714, 1886.  
 ἡλιόκαλος, 1558.  
 ἡνάγκαζε, 2256, 3268.  
 θαμινός, 2972.  
 θαυμάζων, 41.  
 ὁ θαυμάσιος, 3596.  
 ἡ θαυμαστή, 3724.  
 ὁ θαυμαστός, 3417, 3460, 3799.  
 θέατρον, 198.  
 θεήγορος, 3434.  
 θεολόγος, 2171.  
 θεώρητρον, 1994.  
 θηλύκια, 1205.  
 θήραμα, 2869.  
 θῶκος, 2236.  
 ιδέα, 1988, 3382.  
 ιδίωμα, 3481.  
 ἵππος, 1978, κτλ.  
 ἱστορέω, 3393, 3408.  
 καββάδης (καβάδι), 2002.  
 καθολικῶς, 2779.  
 κακοδικῶ, 189, 1521, 1715, 2515.  
 καλή, 2453, 2474, 2518.  
 καλῶς ἦλθες, 933.  
 καμηλαῦκιν, 3177.  
 καμηλαυκίτζιν, 1097.

κάμπος, 3195, 3610.  
 καμφοραί, 2500.  
 καπούλι, 1217.  
 καρδίτσα, 1337.  
 κασσίαι, 2500.  
 καστόριν, 3197.  
 καταβαλόντες, 2414.  
 καταγωγή, 3555.  
 κατάθεσις, 2101.  
 κατέλαβε, 1484, 3542.  
 κατετόλμησες, 2655.  
 κατενοδοῦμαι, 1639.  
 κατηνάγκαζε, 2256.  
 κατώδυνος, 3705.  
 καύσω, 1095, 3242.  
 κεντηνάρια, 1785.  
 κίγκλα, 1456.  
 κιθάρα, 1476, 2562, 3468.  
 κλάδος, 9839.  
 κολακευόμενα τροφήν, 3340.  
 κομάω, 3325.  
 κομβία, 1204.  
 κονταράτοι, 2351, 2414.  
 κοντάριν, 2199, 3180.  
 κοπῶ, 1885.  
 κοσμία, 1792.  
 κόσμος, 2467, 3757.  
 κουρσεύω, 1021.  
 τὰ κούρη, 2752.  
 κράτημα, 2681.  
 κρατῶ (κρατοῦντες), 2639.  
 ἡ κρυπτή, 2987.  
 κυπρίζοντα, 1990.  
 κύρκας, 469, 1518, 2566, 3284.  
 λαλήσαντες (τοὺς ἵππους), 3204.  
 λαός, 2838, 3005, 3026.  
 λεπτοπικνοβαδίζων, 169.  
 λευκοτριβλαττον, 896, 2000.  
 ληστὰδας, 945.  
 λουρίκιν, 3017.  
 λυγίσματα, 1969.  
 λύσις, 2757.  
 μαλακίζω, 164, 1230.  
 μανδίλι, 787.  
 μανίκιν ἔσειον, 2619.



# INDEX OF GREEK WORDS

μάσσημα, 1458.  
 μαυρόματος, 1620.  
 μέ—μετά, 1145, 1146.  
 μεγιστάνης, 3783.  
 μειδίαμα, 1573.  
 Μελιμίτζης, 2888.  
 μεμερισμένη, 3256.  
 μεσία, 736.  
 μεταβάλλω, 2563, 3633.  
 μετακινεῖν, 2670.  
 μετεσέλλισα, 3178.  
 Μεφερκέ, 2238.  
 μηχανή, 168.  
 ἐν μίᾳ, 728, 2190, 3568.  
 μοιχεία, 3301.  
 μονή, 725, 1275.  
 μονογενής, 2661 n., 2750.  
 μονοκράτος, 3777.  
 μόσχος, 2500.  
 μουρσής (Μουρσής), 412.  
 μουσίον, 3354.  
 μοχλόβια (μαχλάμια),  
 1200, 3176.  
 νάρκισσα, 3333.  
 νάρκισσοι, 3335.  
 νεύσις, 1629.  
 νεώτερος, 698, 1157,  
 2341, κτλ.  
 νικᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπερνικᾶν,  
 3103.  
 νίται, 2500.  
 νοητὸν θηρίον, 803.  
 ξανθοαρχυγένειον, 2338.  
 ξένην (ἡλικίαν), 2020,  
 3359.  
 ξενοδοχεῖον, 3555.  
 ὀθόνη, 2215, 2598.  
 τὰ οἰκεία, 1320, 3173,  
 3461.  
 οἰκονομικῶς, 2861.  
 οἶνοχος, 3736.  
 ὀκλάζω, 2983.  
 ὀλόστροφος, 3197.  
 ὀμμάτια, 1411.  
 ὀμοφυής, 3849.  
 ὀξέος, 896, 1998.  
 ὀξυνθέντων (τριχῶν),  
 2210.  
 ὀξύς (motion), 2523.

ὀπισθότονος, 3573.  
 ὄργανα, 1877.  
 ὄργουά, 1179.  
 ὄχθη, 2865.  
 ὄψεις, 2598.  
 ὄψις, 2514.  
 παγαναία, 1120.  
 παγκόπελος, 1679.  
 παγκόσμιος, 1793.  
 πανεύμνοστος, 3284.  
 πανεύσμος, 2569.  
 πανήγυρις, 3325.  
 Πάνορμος, 101.  
 πανυπερπύθητος, 3654,  
 3666.  
 παρὰ βραχείαν ὥραν, 3444.  
 παράδοξος (περίδοξος),  
 1329.  
 παράθεσις, 1967.  
 παραίτιος, 3805.  
 παρακρούω, 3285.  
 παραμυθίαι, 2794.  
 παρασύρω, 432.  
 παραταγή, 1545.  
 παράταξις, 1567.  
 παρδοκνηγός, 1983.  
 πάρδος, 3565.  
 παρηλλαγμένος, 605, 2638.  
 ἔπαθον (ἐμαθον), 2382.  
 πατρίκιος, 405, 2128.  
 ἐπέζευον (τοὺς ἵππους),  
 3169.  
 ἐπέζευσα (τὴν Μαξιμοῦν),  
 3655.  
 πειθανικός, 3285.  
 πέμματα, 2499.  
 πεντακούβουκλα, 3359.  
 πεπανός, 34.  
 πεπαρρησιασμένος, 2105.  
 πέπλος, 1873.  
 πέρδικα, 690, 1292.  
 περιλαμβάνω, 445.  
 περιστήθιον, 1098.  
 περιωπή, 2994.  
 πετασθεῖς, 900.  
 πιστεύων (πίστευσιν),  
 2827.  
 ποδέα, 1096, 2137.  
 ποιεῖν, 2010, 2028.  
 ἐκ πόθου, 531, 677, 931,  
 3463.

ἐν πόθῳ, 2908.  
 πολύδρομος, 3565.  
 πολύμορφος, 1988.  
 πόρρωθεν (πόρρω), 3739.  
 ποταμήσου, 422.  
 πραιδεύω, 1022.  
 πρασινορρόδιος, 1217.  
 προεινόμενος, 3512.  
 προκύπτω, 3245.  
 προσελθόντες, 3170.  
 πρὸς ὀλίγον, 2185.  
 προσλίπτω, 3052.  
 ἐκ προσώπου, 3083.  
 πρωτεία, 1796, 2245.  
 πρωτοστράτορας, 406.  
 πτώμα, 1840.  
 πτώξ, 2153.  
 ἡ πυρά, 3593.  
 πυρσός, 2823.  
 ραβδὶν, 148, κτλ.  
 ραβδοβαστάκιν, 148.  
 ρίζαι, 1201, 3017.  
 ροδόμορφος, 1865.  
 σβερνίδων, 1219.  
 σγόρδος, 1213.  
 σγοῦρδος, 3014.  
 σγοῦρος, 1432.  
 σγουρούτζικον, 3177.  
 σελλοχάλινα, 1870, 3016.  
 σκάνδαλον, 2447.  
 σκούρος, 1432.  
 σταθορράβδιν, 1457, 1724.  
 σταυροειδής, 3359.  
 σταυροειδῶς, 3732.  
 στήλη, 2791.  
 στοιχεῖον, 2781.  
 στράτορας, 1796.  
 στρουναίζω (στρηναίζω),  
 2141.  
 στυνγάζουσα, 543.  
 συγγενικόν, 1320 n., 1416,  
 1532.  
 συγκοπή, 1988.  
 συγκόπτω, 234.  
 συγχαρῖκα, 888, 948,  
 1866.  
 συλλεξάμενος, 3600.  
 σύμβιος, 2258.  
 συμπενηθερία, 1383, 1939.  
 συμποδισθεῖς, 2723.

# INDEX OF GREEK WORDS

συναναστροφή, 1964.  
 συνάψαντες, 3092.  
 συνεσταλμένος, 3715.  
 σύνθημα, 2910, 3735.  
 σύνταξις, 2170.

συντός (φάρας), 432, 2339.  
 τὸ σφοδρόν, 3574.  
 σχολάζω, 1048.

ταλανίζω, 2456.  
 ταμείον, 3598.  
 ταξιθεύσαι, 2195.  
 τζαγγία, 758.

τοπάρχοι, 399.  
 τουβία, 1206.  
 τραλλισθείς, 2688.  
 τρανά, 2680.

τρανώς, 2678.  
 τραπεζίτης, 3737.  
 τρίκλινος, 3407.  
 τριμύλλον, 635, 1879,  
 2272.

Τρωγλοδύται, 46.  
 Τρώσις, 2578, 3776.  
 τρώσις, 2983.

ὑπαύχενον, 223.  
 ὑπερρικᾶν, 3103.

ὑπόκοντα (ραβδία), 1302.  
 ὑπολούρικον, 1095.  
 ὑποπίπτοντες (λόγοι),  
 2742.

φαινόμενον, 2226, 2789.  
 φακεώλιν, 897, 2001.  
 φακεωλίτιζιν, 3198.  
 φαλκωνάρια, 1985.  
 φαντασία, 2788.  
 φάντασμα, 2209, 2524,  
 3623.

ἡ φάρα, 161, 633, 964,  
 2199, 2203, 2339, 3196.  
 ὁ φάρας, 166, 2230, 2353,  
 2722.

τὸ φάριον, 431, 1979,  
 3222, 3645.

φαιλῆσαι, 2191.  
 φέγγος, 441, 1451, 1484.  
 φθαρείς, 2353.

φθείρει, 2384.  
 φιλάγαθος (γνώμη), 3553.  
 φρναγάματα, 3511.

φρυκτωρία, 2901 n., 3755.  
 φῶς, 769.  
 φωστήρες, 3768.

Χαλκουργία, 2410.

χαμοτρίκλινος, 3368.

χαζύρισσα, 419.

χαρακτήρ, 1568, 1577,  
 2331.

χαρζανίζω, 1162.

χαρζανιστί, 3011.

χαυνώσας, 2185.

χειροσκοιτάριν, 2666.

χιονίδας, 1984.

χιτών, 3243.

χρήζον, 1788.

χρυσόγαμβρος, 1772.

Χρυσοϊωαννάκης, 2876.

χρυσομάνικα, 2006.

χρυσόμουσα, 3370.

χυμευτός, 1202, 1220,  
 1871, 1901, 1981,  
 1986.

χωρικός, 1756.

ψιλαῖς χερσί, 1477.

ψυχάρια, 1798.

ψυχίτζα, 1705, 1887.

ῶκλαζεν, 2983.

ώρατίζουσα, 1730.

ώριτζα, 1621.

## INDEX TO INTRODUCTION

- Abgar, King of Edessa, xxxiv, xxxv, lxxviii.
- Achilles Tatius, xxii (footnote), xxv, lvi.
- Aderaphas and Og, lviii.
- Adontz, N., lxxviii, lxxviii.
- Agora, pottery from excavations, xxix (footnote).
- Aissé and Fatouma (Ayesha and Fatima), xix, xlv.
- Akrites*, a Borderer, xxxii.
- Akritic Cycle, xi, xiii, xxvi-xxix.
- Akroenos, lxxii.
- Aldelaga and Olope, lvii.
- Alexander the Great, xl, xlix, li, lvii, lix, lxxx.
- Amazons, li.
- Ananias, lxxviii.
- Andronikos*, sons of, xi, xxviii, xlvii.
- Andros, xii.
- Andros Version, general character of, xvi, xx.
- Ankylas, story of, xv, xlix, l.
- Antiochus, xlv.
- Apelatai* or *Abactors*, xxxvi-xxxvii.
- Arabian Nights*, lvii, xliv.
- Arabian Uncles, lxiv.
- Arethas, Bishop of Caesarea (850-932), xxvi.
- Armoures*, Ballad of, xviii, xxviii.
- Arthur, hero and king, lxii.
- Ballads, Akritic, general description of, xxvii-xxix.
- Basil II, Boulgaroktonos, lxxxii.
- Belthandros and Hrysantza, xxiv, xxxvii.
- Beni Habib (Syrian Arab tribe), lxxiii.
- Blattolivadi, xlv, xlix, lx.
- Bogomils and Manichees, lxii, lxiii.
- Bridges, Robert, lxii, lxiii.
- bridging Euphrates, xviii, lviii.
- Bury, J. B., xv.
- Chariton of Aphrodisias, his *Chaireas and Calliroe*, xxii.
- Chrysoscherpes or Chrysocheir, xxxi, xxxix, lxiii, lxiv.
- Commagene Syrian Kingdom of Philopappi: Trosis, Samosata, and Athens, lxix, lxxix.
- Constantine IX Monomachos (1042-54), lxxxiv.
- Dapontes, Caesar (1714-84), xii, xix, xx, xxi.
- Daskalogiannes*, and Cretan historical lays, xxix.
- Dat el Himmat, lxxiii.
- Daughter of Haplorrabdes, xlv-xlvi.
- Devgeny defeats Maximiana, marries Strategovna, lvii.
- Digenes and Evdokia in the wilderness, xl.
- Digenes in the first person, xlv.
- Digenes meets the Emperor, xl-xli.
- Digenes on Athenian pottery?, xxix (footnote).
- Digenes under Evdokia's window, xxxviii.
- Diogénès-digenés, lxxi.
- Diogenes tourmarches* killed in battle, 788, lxxi.
- Discussions on *Digenes*, lxi.
- doublets, xxxviii, xlvii.
- dragons, xxix, xlviii.
- East and West, lxxvi.
- Edessa, xxxiv, xlii, lxxviii.
- Education and Hunting of young Digenes, xxxvi.
- Emir dies in Kappadokia, mother lives with them on Euphrates, lix.
- Erofile*, xxi, xxii.
- Escorial Library, xii.
- Escorial Version, description of, xvii.
- Eskishehr, lxxii.
- Eusebius, lxxviii.
- Eustathios, dedicator of Andros Version, xvii.
- Eustathios (or Eumathios), Makrembolites, xvii, xx, xxx n. 1, lvi.
- Evdokia and the Dragon, xlvii.
- Fight with the Fire, lv.
- Filologikos Syllogos*, xi.
- Flecker's Cook, Mrs., xxiv.

- Garden, Palace, and Mosaics, lvii.  
 Girl to be given to Ioannikios, l-li.  
 Grégoire, Henri, and Gregorian chronography, lxxiii-lxxv, lxxvii, lxxx.  
 Grottaferrata, Monastery of, xii.  
 Grottaferrata Version, general character of, xv.
- Halkourgia, xlvii.  
 Hatzes, A., xvii.  
 Homer, quotations from, lxxx.  
*Hysmine and Hysminias*, xvii, xx, xxx, n. 1.
- Iconoclasts and Albigenses, lxii, lxiii.  
 identification of Paulician leaders in poem ignorant of Paulician heresy, lxiv, lxv.  
*Imperios and Margarona*, xxxiii, lxxxi.  
 Ioannides, Savvas, xi, xii, xx, n. 1, xxxvii.  
 Ioannikios, Ioannakes, l, li.  
 Islam a Christian heresy, lxxvii.
- Judas son of Thaddaeus, lxxviii.
- Kalevala*, Finnish ballad-epic, xxvii.  
*Kallimahos and Hryssorroee*, xxiv.  
 Kalonaras, P. P., xii, xiii.  
 Karamzin, xiii.  
 Ker, W. P., and *The Dark Ages*, xlvii.  
 Kourkouas, xxxiv, xxxv, xlii, liii, lxx, lxxiii, lxxv, lxxvii, lxxx.  
 Krumbacher, Karl, xii, xxxvii, lviii.  
 Kyriakides, S. P., xi, xix, lxvi, lxvii, lxxi, lxxiii.
- Lady Isabel and the Elf-Knight*, lxxv.  
 Lakkopetra or Leukopetra, xxxiii.  
 Lincoln College, Oxford, xii.  
 Lochinvar theme, li.  
*Lybistros and Rodamne*, xix.  
 Lykantos-Liskantos-Lykandos, liii, lxxvii.
- Mahairas, his *Cypriot Chronicle*, xxii.  
 Maniakes, xxxv, lxxviii, lxxx.  
 Maxima, Kesennia, lxxvi.  
 Maximilla, xix, xx.  
 Maximo the Amazon, li-lii, lv-lvi, lxxvi.  
 May, xlvii.  
 Mecca, lxxiii.
- Meferkeh, xlv.  
 Melementzes and Maximo, lii.  
 Méliarakes, A., xii.  
 Melias or Mleh the Great, liii, lxxvii.  
 Melimentzes, Melias, and Melemenji tribes, liii.  
 Melitenotes, xlv, n. 1.  
 Mellokopia, modern Malakopi, in Kappadokia, xxxiii.  
*monokerato*, lviii, lxix.  
 Month of May, xlvii.  
 Mordtmann, Dr., xii.  
 Mother of Digenes inspired policy of peace, lx.
- Naaman, his kerchief, xxxiv, lxxviii.  
 Napoleon and the Nibelungs, lxxiv.  
 Nireus, lxxxi.
- Omar of Melitene, lxxii-lxxiii.  
 Only Son and Lonely Knight, xlix.  
*Opisthotonos* and death of Digenes, lx.  
 Osroëne, xxxiv.  
 Oxford Version, general description of, xix.
- Palermo, xvi, lxxii.  
*pankopelos* not a place name, liv.  
 Pantherios, lxxv, lxxvii.  
 Paschales, D., xiii, xx, xxii.  
 Paulicians, xxxi, lxi-lxiv, xlii.  
 Persians, xl, xlv, lvii, lviii, lxxxii.  
 Petritzes, Ignatios, of Chios, xii, xix, xxii.  
 Petronas, xxxiv.  
 Philopappos, brigand-chief, xxxvii.  
 Philopappos, Kinnamos, Ioannikios, Apelate chiefs, l.  
 pole-jumping over Euphrates, xliii, lvii.  
 Polites, N. G., lxx, lxxi.  
 'political' verse (iambic tetrameter catalectic), xxii, xxiii (footnote).  
 provincial areas of percolation and tolerance, lxvi.  
 Pseudo-Kallisthenes li, lxxix.
- Robin Hood or Piers Plowman, lxxii.  
*Robyn Hode, the Gest of*, xxix.  
 Russian Version, general description of, xxiv-xxvi.  
 Russian Version: Digenes overthrows Emperor: theory of Paulician manifesto, xlii-xliv.

# INDEX

- Sacred Image of Edessa, xxxv, lxxviii.  
 St. Sylvia, *Peregrinatio ad Loca Sancta*,  
 xxxv.  
 Saints Theodore, xxxix, lv, lix.  
 Sathas and Legrand, lxi, lxii, lxiv, lxv,  
 lxxv, lxxvii, lxxxi, lxxxii.  
 Sathas, Legrand, and Polites, political  
 obsessions of, lxv.  
 Sebastopolis, lxxvi.  
 Septuagint, xvi, xxxii, xxxv, lvi, lviii,  
 lxxix.  
 Serpent and Lion and Lute, xlviii.  
*Shah Nameh*, xl, lxvii, lxxiv.  
 Shaking his sleeves, xlviii–xlix.  
 Sidi Battal, lxxii.  
 Soudales the Saracen, xxxix, lxvi, lxxxiii.  
 Soumelá, monastery, xi.  
 Sword play with Maximo, lvi.  
 Talbot Rice, Professor D., xi, lxxvi.  
 Trebizond, xi.  
 Trebizond Version, general character  
 of, xvi.  
 Trosis, Trusch, and Gömrük, lix, lxi,  
 lxxviii, lxix.  
 Twyborn the Borderer, romantic epic  
 of, xiv.  
 Vlastos, Meletios, of Chios, xii, xxxiii.  
*Waltharius*, lxxiv–lxxv.  
 Wordsworth, xlviii.

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN  
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS, OXFORD  
BY VIVIAN RIDLER  
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY